# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### FORM F-1

#### REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 Genius Group Limited

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter) Not Applicable (Translation of Registrant's name into English)

 Singapore
 8200
 Not Applicable

 or other jurisdiction of
 (Primary Standard Industrial
 (I.R.S. Employer Identification number)

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\square$ 

Classification Code Number)

8 Amoy Street, #01-01

Tel: +65 8940 1200

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

Singapore 049950

Puglisi & Associates 850 Library Avenue, Suite 204 Newark, DE 19711 Tel: (302) 738-6680

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies of all communications, including communications sent to agent for service, should be sent to:

Barry Grossman, Esq.
Benjamin S. Reichel, Esq.
Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP
1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor
New York, NY 10105
Tel: (212) 370-1300

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. 

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933. Emerging growth company 🗵

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards† provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.  $\Box$ 

† The term "new or revised financial accounting standard" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

The Registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

#### **Table of Contents**

The information in this prospectus is not complete and

may be changed.

securities until

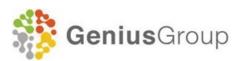
We may not sell these

#### PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

DATED SEPTEMBER 9,2022

## 11,572,296 Ordinary Shares



# **Genius Group Limited**

This prospectus relates to the offer and sale from time to time of up to 11,572,296 ordinary shares of Genius Group Limited, a Singapore public registration items ("we," "us," "our," or the "Company") by the selling shareholder identified in this prospectus. The number of ordinary shares statement filed with the prospectus. We are not selling any ordinary shares in this offering and we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of ordinary shares by the selling shareholder.

Securities our ordinary shares are traded on the NYSE American under the symbol "GNS." On September 2, 2022, the last reported sale price of our ordinary and shares on NYSE American was \$2.41 per ordinary share.

Exchange

Commission are both an "emerging growth company" and a "foreign private issuer" as defined under the U.S. federal securities laws and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this and future filings. See "Prospectus Summary — Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company" and "Prospectus Summary — Implications of Being a Foreign Private Issuer."

This

prospectus is not carefully before you invest in any of our securities.

not carefully before you invest in any of our securities.

offer to sell these
Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 29 of this prospectus for a discussion of information that should be considered in connection with an investment in our securities.

securities and We Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or are not determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is

, 2022.

soliciting

offers to buy

these

securities

in any

jurisdiction

where

the

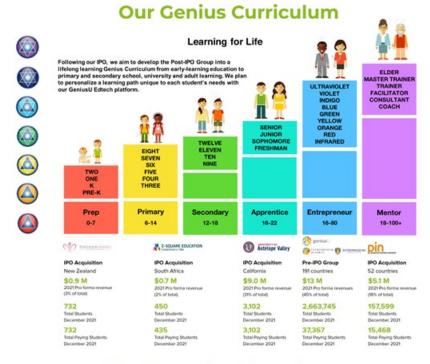
offer or

sale is

not permitted.

urities





# **Our Learning Experience**

On GeniusU our students join as free students and then progress to course and diploma students with their A.I. Genie guiding them on their personalized path. Post-IPO, we plan to integrate this path for each stage of our Genius Curriculum.



# **Our Revenue Growth**

Our revenue growth has been the result of both organic growth and growth by acquisition, with three revenue segments



# **Our Financial Growth**

Our financials show the growth of Genius Group as we have grown from one company to eight companies in the group.



# **Our Genius Group Companies**

The Group of 8 companies that form this IPO includes 4 Pre-IPO companies and 4 IPO acquisitions. Below are our 8 companies and how they relate to each other.

\$28.6 M

72,422

#### Pre-IPO Group

The four companies in the Pre-IPO Group have been delivering entrepreneur education courses to adult students via our Edtech platform, community and locations prior to this IPO. The financials of the Pre-IPO Group in this prospectus are combined to eliminate inter-company transactions.



Genius Group Ltd. is the holding company that is acqui and owning the other companies in the Group. This is the company being listed on NYSE American and is one of the four companies in the Pre-IPO Group.



Operating in 191 countries

ENTREPRENEURS

Operating in 191 countries

GeniusU Ltd. is the Edtech company that provides the A.I.

personalized learning and global community to the rest of the Group, with courses created and delivered by our partners. Our plan is to digitize and distribute the courses of all IPO Acquisitions on GeniusU.

education tools and courses to startups and high growth companies. It was acquired by Genius Group Ltd. in 2019, and all of its products were integrated with GeniusU in 2020.

Entrepreneur Resorts manages resorts, retreats and coworking cafes for entrepreneurs in Ball, Singapore and South Africa. It was acquired by Genius Group Ltd. in 2020. We are expanding ENTREPRENEUR RESORTS these learning campuses, linked to GeniusU, around the world.

\$7.6 M

revenue (3t% of total) \$12.8 M

revenues (45% of total)

2,663,745 Total Students December 2021

37,361 Total Paying Stud December 2021

#### **IPO Acquisitions**

The four IPO Acquisitions deliver education to different age groups from infant to university students in different countries. Our Post-IPO plan is to integrate their courses with our Genius Curriculum and Genius U to provide a life long learning pathway for students. The financials for these four companies are presented separately in this prospectus.



Operating in New Zealand

Education Angels is a New Zealand based early education company that delivers home educators and childcare for 0-5 years old, with creative thinking and play modules. Our Post-IPO plan is to integrate and expand their parent and student program globally with GeniusU.

E-Square is a South Africa based school campus with



E-Square is a soun Arrica based school campus with perimary, secondary and college education for students in entrepreneurship. Our Post-IPO plan is to integrate and expand their student courses globally with GeniusU.

\$0.8 M 2020 Pro forma revenue (3% of total)

\$0.7 M 2021 Pro for (2% of total)

450 Total Students December 2021



Operating in California, USA

University of Antelope Valley is a California based, WASC accredited US University delivering vocational certification and degree level courses on campus and online. Our Post-IPO plan is also to integrate and expand their courses of the bit and the Courses of the National Course of the National Courses of the National Courses of the Nationa

\$10.1 M 2020 Pro forms revenue (41% of total)

\$9.0 M

3,102 Total Paying Stude Occumber 2021



Property Investors Network is a UK based investor education network with investor meetups held in 50 UK cities and online. The company already delivers courses and programs to our GeniusU community and our Post-IPO plan is to expand their adult education model globally with GeniusU.

\$5.1 M 2021 Pro form (18% of total)

157,599 Total Students December 2021 15,468 Total Paying Stude December 2021

# **Table Of Contents**

	Page
About This Prospectus	1
Prospectus Summary	3
Risk Factors	29
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	55
Use of Proceeds	57
Dividend Policy	58
Capitalization	59
Summary Combined and Consolidated Financial Data	60
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	78
<u>Business</u>	107
<u>Management</u>	175
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	181
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	182
Description of Securities	185
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	205
Selling Shareholders	206
Plan of Distribution	207
Certain Material Tax Considerations	208
Expenses of This Offering	215
<u>Legal Matters</u>	216
Experts	216
Enforceability of Civil Liabilities	216
Where You Can Find Additional Information	217
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

#### **About this Prospectus**

Except where indicated or where the context otherwise requires, the terms "Genius Group," "we," "us," "our," the "Company," "our Company" and "our business" refer to Genius Group Limited together with its consolidated subsidiaries. For explanations of certain other terms used in this prospectus, please read "Prospectus Summary — Overview — A Brief Glossary" beginning on page 3.

We have not authorized anyone to provide you with any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus we have prepared and filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). We and the selling shareholder take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby under the circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our ordinary shares.

The Pre-IPO Group's reporting currency is the United States dollar. The functional currencies of Genius Group Ltd and its subsidiaries are their local currencies (Singapore dollar and British pound) and the functional currency of Entrepreneur Resorts and its subsidiaries are their local currencies (Singapore dollar, South African Rand, and Indonesian Rupiah). The Pre-IPO Group engages in foreign currency denominated transactions with customers and suppliers, as well as between subsidiaries with different functional currencies. Gains and losses resulting from transactions denominated in non-functional currencies are recognized in earnings.

Unless otherwise noted, (i) all industry and market data in this prospectus is presented in U.S. dollars, (ii) all financial and other data related to Genius Group in this prospectus is presented in U.S. dollars, (iii) all references to "\$" or "USD" in this prospectus (other than in our financial statements) refer to U.S. dollars, and (iv) all references to "\$\$" or "SGD" in this prospectus refer to Singapore dollars.

Our fiscal year end is December 31. References to a particular "fiscal year" are to our fiscal year ended December 31 of that calendar year. Our audited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

We obtained the industry, market and competitive position data in this prospectus from our own internal estimates, surveys, and research as well as from publicly available information, industry and general publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. None of the independent industry publications used in this prospectus were prepared on our behalf. Industry publications, research, surveys, studies and forecasts generally state that the information they contain has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but that the accuracy and completeness of such information is not guaranteed. Forecasts and other forward-looking information obtained from these sources are subject to the same qualifications and uncertainties as the other forward-looking statements in this prospectus, and to risks due to a variety of factors, including those described under "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these forecasts and other forward-looking information.

Unless we indicate otherwise or the context otherwise requires, all information in this prospectus gives effect to the 6-for-1 share split with respect to our ordinary shares, which took effect on April 29, 2021.

We have proprietary rights to trademarks used in this prospectus that are important to our business, many of which are registered under applicable intellectual property laws. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are without the ®, ™ and other similar symbols, but the absence of such references is not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensors to these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

This prospectus contains additional trademarks, service marks and trade names of others. All trademarks, service marks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are, to our knowledge, the property of their respective owners. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trademarks, service marks or trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other person.

For investors outside of the United States: Neither we nor the selling shareholder have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the

United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the ordinary shares and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

For investors in Singapore: This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, our ordinary shares were not offered or sold or caused to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase and will not be offered or sold or caused to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and this prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of our ordinary shares, has not been circulated or distributed, nor will it be circulated or distributed, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act 2001 of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time ("SFA")) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA and (where applicable) Regulation 3 of the Securities and Futures (Classes of Investors) Regulations 2018, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where our ordinary shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities or securities-based derivatives contracts (each term as defined in Section 2(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the ordinary shares pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA, except:

- > to an institutional investor or to a relevant person, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) of the SFA or Section 276(4)(c)(ii) of the SFA;
- where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- where the transfer is by operation of law;
- > as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- > as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

Any reference to the SFA is a reference to the Securities and Futures Act 2001 of Singapore and a reference to any term as defined in the SFA or any provision in the SFA is a reference to that term as modified or amended from time to time including by such of its subsidiary legislation as may be applicable at the relevant time.

Notification under Section 309B(1)(c) of the SFA: The Company has determined, and hereby notifies all persons (including relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA)) that the ordinary shares are prescribed capital markets products (as defined in the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

By accepting this prospectus, the recipient hereof and thereof represents and warrants that such recipient is entitled to receive it in accordance with the restrictions set forth above and agrees to be bound by the limitations contained herein. Any failure to comply with these limitations may constitute a violation of law.

## **Prospectus Summary**

This summary highlights certain information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including our financial statements and related notes and the risks described under "Risk Factors." Our actual results and future events may differ significantly based upon a number of factors. The reader should not put undue reliance on the forward-looking statements in this document, which speak only as of the date on the cover of this prospectus.

#### Overview

#### A Brief Glossary

To aid in the understanding the entities, acquisitions, products, services and certain other concepts referred to in this prospectus, the following non-exhaustive glossary of terms is provided:

AI is an abbreviation of Artificial Intelligence and refers to technology that enables machine learning, specifically in the case of Genius Group where our Genie virtual assistant is able to recommend personalized steps for each student based on Genie learning the personal strengths, passions, purpose, preferences and level of each student through their inputs on our Edtech platform.

Certification refers to the digital courses on our GeniusU platform that faculty members take in order to be certified to mentor students on GeniusU, and to be able to add their own courses and products to GeniusU.

City Leader refers to our Mentors who host monthly events in their city to support the Students and Mentors in their local area.

Convertible Note or convertible note refers to \$18,130,000 in face amount of a senior secured convertible note purchased for \$17,000,000 by the selling shareholder or its affiliates or assigns in a transaction that closed on August 26, 2022, which is convertible into our ordinary shares at an initial fixed price of \$5.17, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits, anti-dilution and other customary adjustment events. The ordinary shares issuable upon conversion of the convertible note are being registered and will be sold pursuant to this prospectus by the selling shareholder. In addition, subject to the satisfaction of equity conditions, we may, at our election, make monthly principal amortization payments in our ordinary shares. If we elect to make amortization payments in ordinary shares, such ordinary shares will be valued at the lowest of (x) the fixed conversion price, (y) 90% of the volume weighted average price of our ordinary shares on the trading day preceding the amortization payment date and (z) 90% of the average of the three lowest volume weighted average prices for our ordinary shares during the 20 trading days preceding the amortization payment date.

E-Square refers to E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd, a South African private limited company and one of the IPO Acquisitions as defined below.

**Edtech** is an abbreviation of Educational Technology and refers to technology designed to improve the effectiveness, efficiency and experience of the education process. Genius Group is focused on growing as an Edtech group with the ability to scale rapidly and operate globally.

Education Angels refers to Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited, a New Zealand private limited company and one of the IPO Acquisitions as defined below.

Genius Group (or the Group) refers to the entire group of companies within Genius Group, which include the four companies in the Pre-IPO Group and, following the closing of their acquisitions, the four IPO Acquisitions as defined below.

Entrepreneurs Institute refers to Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd, a Singapore private limited company and one of the companies in the Pre-IPO Group.

**Entrepreneur Resorts** refers to Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, a Seychelles public listed company on the Seychelles Merj Stock Exchange (MERJ: ERL). Entrepreneur Resorts was acquired by Genius Group in 2020.

Genius Group Ltd refers specifically to the holding company, Genius Group Limited, a Singapore public limited company and publicly listed on the NYSE American under the symbol "GNS," which owns the other companies in the Group. Prior to a corporate name change in July 2019, it was known as Genius U Pte Ltd. For the avoidance of doubt, references in this prospectus to Genius

Group Ltd with respect to periods prior to its July 2019 name change should be understood as references to the company as operated under its previous name

GeniusU Ltd refers to the company formed in August 2019 under the corporate name GeniusU Pte Ltd, and subsequently converted to a public company, GeniusU Ltd, in May 2021 (as distinct from its parent Genius Group Ltd, the current Group holding company, which until July 2019 used the name GeniusU Pte Ltd).

GeniusU, when used without any corporate suffix or otherwise not as part of a corporate name, refers to the Edtech platform including website, mobile app, AI system, data and software system under the GeniusU brand.

IASB refers to International Accounting Standards Board.

IFRS refers to International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by IASB.

IPO refers to the initial public offering of our ordinary shares that was consummated on April 14, 2022.

**IPO Acquisitions** refers to the four companies whose acquisitions have closed following our IPO: Education Angels, Property Investors Network, E-Square and University of Antelope Valley.

Mentor refers to our faculty members who have taken and passed Certifications on GeniusU.

microcamp refers to courses that are a combination of digital content on our GeniusU Edtech platform and live in-person courses conducted with our Mentors

microdegree refers to the digital courses on our GeniusU Edtech platform. These are a combination of video, audio and text-based learning with assessments and exercises that students can take in their own time, on their own or with the guidance of our faculty.

microschool refers to the scheduled, live digital courses on our GeniusU Edtech platform. These are similar in format to microdegrees but differ in that they are conducted live together with other students and the guidance of our faculty, with live interaction, feedback and challenge-based presentations, competitions and awards.

New Paying Students refer to the total number of paying students who have become customers for the first time during the period.

New Students refer to the total number of new students who joined as a student during the period.

Ordinary Shares or ordinary shares refers to our ordinary shares, no par value.

Partners refer to all individuals who are creating, marketing delivering or hosting courses on GeniusU and PIN, and all faculty members delivering courses in all other Group companies.

**Pre-IPO Group** refers to the four companies which were already operating as a group prior to the IPO, namely Genius Group Ltd, GeniusU Ltd, Entrepreneurs Institute and Entrepreneur Resorts.

**Property Investors Network** (or **PIN**) refers to Property Investors Network Ltd, combined with its sister company Mastermind Principles Limited, a United Kingdom ("U.K.") private limited company and one of the IPO Acquisitions as defined above.

Registration Statement refers to the Company's registration statement on Form F-1, of which this prospectus forms a part.

students refer to all individuals who have registered for courses in our Group companies. This is further divided into free students, who have registered for free courses, and paying students, who have registered and paid for courses.

University of Antelope Valley (or UAV) refers to University of Antelope Valley, Inc., a California corporation and one of the IPO Acquisitions as defined above.

#### Our Company

We believe that we are a world leading entrepreneur Edtech and education group. Our mission is to disrupt the current education model with a student-centered, lifelong learning curriculum that prepares students with the leadership, entrepreneurial and life skills to succeed in today's market.

To help achieve our mission, we have grown from a Pre-IPO Group of four companies to a post IPO Group of eight companies, following the closing of the four IPO Acquisitions.

Our Pre-IPO Group includes our holding company, Genius Group Ltd, our Edtech platform, GeniusU Ltd, and two companies that were acquired: Entrepreneurs Institute in 2019 and Entrepreneur Resorts in 2020.

As of December 31, 2021, the Pre-IPO Group had 2.66 million students, with 2.62 million free students and 37,361 paying students, together with over 10,000 partners.

The entrepreneur education system of our Pre-IPO Group has been delivered virtually and in-person, in multiple languages, locally and globally mainly via our GeniusU Edtech platform to adults seeking to grow their entrepreneur and leadership skills. Our partners and community are global with an average of 7,500 new students joining our GeniusU platform each week in 2021. Our City Leaders have been conducting our events (physically or virtually) in over 100 cities, and over 2,500 faculty members have been operating their microschools using our online tools.

We are expanding our education system to age groups beyond our adult audience, to children and young adults. The four IPO Acquisitions that are included in this prospectus are our first step towards this expansion. They include: Education Angels, which provides early learning in New Zealand for children from 0-5 years old; E-Square, which provides primary and secondary school education in South Africa; University of Antelope Valley, which provides vocational certifications and university degrees in California, USA; and Property Investors Network, which provides property investment courses and events in England, UK.

We are combining their education programs with our current education programs and Edtech platform as part of one lifelong learning system, and we have selected these acquisitions because they already share aspects of our Genius Curriculum and our focus on entrepreneur education. These four IPO Acquisitions added a total of 126,822 free students, 35,061 paying students and 2,500+ faculty partners to our Group in 2021.

The four IPO Acquisitions added \$15.8 million in revenue to the group in 2021, which represents 55% of the \$28.6 million Group revenue during this period, while the Pre-IPO Group generated \$12.8 million. This represents a 67% growth year-on-year in Pre-IPO Group revenues compared to \$7.6 million in 2020.

In coming years, we plan to continue the growth of our Group through a combination of organic growth of our Edtech platform and the acquisition of various education companies that we believe will provide complementary programs that can be added to our Genius Curriculum. This prospectus provides details of both our acquisition strategy and our plans to integrate these IPO Acquisitions together with future acquisitions into our Edtech platform, "entrepreneur education" vision, Genius Curriculum and "freemium" student and partner conversion models.

We define "entrepreneur education" as personalized discovery-based learning that leads to higher levels of self-awareness, self-mastery and self-expression. We believe this in turn develops leadership and entrepreneurial skills through which students can independently create value and "create a job" rather than being dependent on a system in which they need to "get a job." We believe these skills can be nurtured from an early age.

We also believe these skills can be learned at any age, enabling adults to reskill and upskill themselves. We describe our Genius Curriculum, together with the philosophy, principles, learning methodology, course content and delivery of our curriculum in the "Business — Our Genius Curriculum" section below.

We believe one of the industries most in need of disruption and upgrading is the global education and training industry, which education market intelligence firm HolonIQ forecasts to grow to \$10 trillion in size by 2030. The 2020 World Economic Forum "Schools of the Future" report highlights the urgent need for a more relevant curriculum to prepare students and adults for the future. We believe that the COVID-19 crisis has put an additional spotlight on the urgent need for an updated education system that is both high-tech and high-touch.

We have built our Pre-IPO Group of entrepreneur education companies to date through organic growth and acquisitions, with a focus on adding value to each company through GeniusU, which we are developing to provide AI-driven personal recommendations and guidance for each student. Our growth prior to our IPO has been internally funded from our entrepreneur community to date through over 500 shareholders who have collectively invested approximately \$10 million in Genius Group Ltd over the last five years.

# **Our Genius Group Companies**



The four companies in the Pre-IPO Group have been delivering entrepreneur education courses to adult students via our Editech platform, community and locations prior to this IPO. The financials of the Pre-IPO Group in this prospectus are combined to eliminate Inter-company transactions.



GeniusGroup

Genius Group Ltd. is the holding company that is acquiring and owning the other companies in the Group. This is the company being listed on NYSE American and is one of the four companies in the Pre-IPO Group.

2020 Pro forma revenue (3th of total) \$12.8 M

Entrepreneurs Institute owns and delivers entrepreneur education tools and courses to startups and high growth companies. It was acquired by Gerilus Group Ltd. in 2019, and all of its products were integrated with Genius

37,361 Total Paying Stud December 2021



Entrepreneur Resorts manages resorts, retreats and coworking cafes for entrepreneurs in Ball, Singapore and South Africa. It was acquired by Genius Group Ltd. in 2020. We are expanding these learning campuses, linked to Geniusti, around the world.

#### **IPO Acquisitions**

The four IPO Acquisitions deliver education to different age groups from infant to university students in different countries. Our Pest-IPO plan is to integrate their counses with our Genius Curriculum and GeniusU to provide a life long learning pathway for students. The financials for these four companies are presented separately in this prospectus.



Education Angels is a New Zealand based early education company that delivers home educators and childcare for 0-5 years sid, with creative thinking and play modules. Our Post-PO plain is to integrate and expand their parent and student program globally with GeniusU.

E-SQUARE EDUCATION

E-Square is a South Africa based school campus with primary, secondary and college education for students in entrepreneurship. Our Post-IPO plan is to integrate and expand their student courses globally with GeniusU.

\$0.7 M

Antelope Valley

University of Antelope Valley is a California based, WASC accredited US University delivering vocational certification and degree level courses on campus and online. Our Post-IPO plan is also to integrate and expand their courses globally with GeniusU.

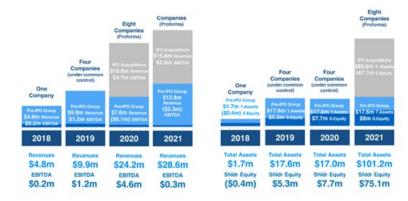
# **Our Revenue Growth**

Our revenue growth has been the result of both organic growth and growth by acquisition, with three revenue segments



# **Our Financial Growth**

Our financials show the growth of Genius Group as we have grown from one company to eight companies in the group.



On our Edtech platform, GeniusU, we are developing our Genie AI virtual assistant to give each student a personalized learning path at every stage of their education, with an intention for this to be delivered at every age from 0 to 100 years old.

Currently, our system begins by identifying the preferences and level of each of our adult students, who can then connect with other students, Mentors and faculty members based on their talents, passions and driving purpose. Students and Mentors then progress through challenge-based microschools, with credits and digital points able to be earned. GeniusU includes personal profiles for students to present themselves, dashboards to measure progress, their learning and earning metrics, communication circles to connect

with other students and Mentors, and a full range of continually upgraded learning modalities and assessment tools to suit each student, delivered by a combination of global and local faculty.

With our planned integration of additional age groups, beginning with our four IPO Acquisitions, we are extending our offering within our system so that 0 to 5 year old students can learn their natural way to learn and play, 6 to 12 year old students can build their life leadership and entrepreneurial skills, 13 to 21 year old students can learn how to start their business, join our global mentorship program with a small business or learn key vocational skills in our camps and competitions, and the over 21 year old students take our courses and receive mentorship for every level of business from startup to large corporations seeking an entrepreneurial edge.

We are developing this curriculum as a supplement to the existing education system, and in time we aspire to create a fully accredited replacement to the traditional U.S. school and university pathway.

We have grown and will continue to grow through a combination of organic growth and acquisition. Our organic growth is a result of attracting our students to the courses on our Edtech platform, and attracting partners and faculty who market and deliver the courses. These courses include our own wholly-owned curriculum together with courses that our partners and faculty add to our curriculum.

We also partnered and intend to continue to partner with and, where appropriate, acquire companies that have courses, faculty and communities that we believe provide a valuable addition to our Group. We plan to add their courses to GeniusU, providing a full lifelong learning pathway that can be accessed by our community globally, with the direction of our Genie AI and with the support of our global and local faculty. We plan to continue this strategy of acquiring companies and then adding value to them by combining them in one Edtech platform and curriculum, which to date has enabled us to maintain 50%+ year-on-year growth.

As of December 31, 2021, overall partnership revenues contribute 32% towards the revenue of the Education company with the remaining 68% of revenue is from our fully owned courses and curriculum. We have seen an increase in partners globally year on year and our partner growth in 2021 was 60% from 2020. As of the date of this prospectus, we have over 1,400 events, courses and products listed on our digital platform; partners earn commissions as a result of sales processed through our platform. Due to the number of faculty and partners, together with the number of courses and products delivered on our platform, there is no one partner or product that makes up more than 5% of our revenues.

We are following a fifteen-year growth plan:

In phase one, from 2015 to 2020, our focus has been attracting adult entrepreneurs to use our entrepreneur education tools and proving our Edtech business model in countries around the world. The result of this phase is the Pre-IPO Group presented in this prospectus.

In phase two, from 2020 to 2025, our goal is to integrate our education tools into the existing education system through licenses, partnerships and acquisitions, with our aspiration for our entrepreneur education programs and Edtech platform becoming the programs and platform of choice by schools, colleges, universities and companies in our target markets. The IPO and the IPO Acquisitions were the first steps in this phase.

In phase three, from 2025 to 2030, our goal is to have developed a full curriculum accredited and receiving funding from government bodies in the U.S., the U.K., Europe, Asia and Australasia and to be seen as a viable alternative by students, parents, partner schools and companies around the world to the existing education options.

#### Recent Developments

IPO and IPO Acquisitions. On April 14, 2022, we consummated our initial public offering on the NYSE American (ticker: GNS), with the issuance of 3,272,727 ordinary shares at an initial offering price of \$6.00 per share. We closed the four IPO Acquisitions, Education Angels, Property Investors Network, E-Square and UAV, as of April 19, 2022, April 30, 2022, May 31, 2022, and July 7, 2022, respectively. See "Business – Further Company Information" for details regarding closings of the IPO Acquisitions.

Appointment of New Officers. We added new members to our management team in 2022. Mr. Erez Simha has joined the Company's management team, effective July 18, 2022, as the Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Simha replaced Mr. Jeremy Harris, who had been the Company's prior Chief Financial Officer for several years. In addition, Mr. Bradley Joseph Warkins and Mr. Ravinder Karwal joined the Company's management team, effective April 11, 2022, and June 29, 2022, as the Chief Operating Officer and Chief Revenue Officer, respectively. See "Management" for the biographies of the new officers.

Convertible Note. On August 24, 2022, we entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") with an institutional investor pursuant to which we sold a senior secured convertible note in the aggregate principal amount of \$18,130,000 to an investor for a purchase price of \$17 million (an original issue discount of 6%), in a transaction (the "Transaction") exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The convertible note is convertible, at the holder's option, into our ordinary shares, initially at a fixed conversion price of \$5.17, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits, anti-dilution and other customary adjustment events (without taking into account the limitations on the conversion of the Convertible Note as described elsewhere in this prospectus). The number of ordinary shares to be issued may be substantially greater, if the Convertible Note is converted into ordinary shares following and during the continuation of an Event of Default (as defined in the Convertible Note) at the alternate conversion price as described elsewhere in this prospectus. In such cases, the number of shares issued will be based on the lowest conversion price in accordance with a formula determined based upon 85% of the volume weighted average of the market price of our ordinary shares during certain measuring periods. For the purposes of this prospectus, we have estimated the maximum number of ordinary shares that may ultimately be issued under the Convertible Note to be 11,572,296 shares, although the actual amount may be greater.

The Transaction closed on August 26, 2022. See "Prospectus Summary – Securities Purchase Agreement for the Sale of Convertible Note in the Principal Amount of \$18.13 Million" for more detailed information.

#### History and Corporate Structure

The origins of Genius Group began in 2002 when Singapore-based entrepreneur, Roger James Hamilton, created the Wealth Dynamics system as a personality profiling tool for entrepreneurs to discover their strengths and weaknesses, and build an entrepreneurial team. Over the next decade, the popularity of the tool led to Roger growing Wealth Dynamics into a global company with country licenses around the world and a community of over 250,000 entrepreneurs by 2012.

Through the global financial crisis that commenced in 2008, it became clear to Roger Hamilton, our Chief Executive Officer, and the senior management team of Wealth Dynamics that the number of entrepreneurs and small business owners around the world was growing dramatically and in need of a training system to reduce the number of business failures. According to data from the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, about 20% of U.S. small businesses fail within the first year. By the end of their fifth year, roughly 50% have faltered. After 10 years, only around a third of businesses have survived.

From 2012 to 2015, Genius Group developed a number of initiatives under the Entrepreneurs Institute brand. This included the Global Entrepreneur Summit and Entrepreneur Fast Track Event series, which we believe is now the largest entrepreneur seminar series hosted in 18 countries annually. It also included Talent Dynamics, a corporate version of Wealth Dynamics used by large multinationals, and a full entrepreneur system to grow from startup to the first million dollars in revenue called "The Millionaire Masterplan" which became a *New York Times* bestselling book in 2014.

During this period, Roger Hamilton also became the founding Chairman of the Green School in Bali. The Green School attracted global attention as a new model of schooling with its environmental and student- centered approach to learning. It won the inaugural "Greenest School in the World" award from the Center for Green Schools at the U.S. Green Building Council, and became a global case study for new models of schooling. It is used as the first example of 21st century schooling in the World Economic Forum's 2020 white paper on The Future of Schools. The need for an education revolution based on a global, scalable high-tech, high-touch model led to the launch of GeniusU as an Edtech solution in 2015.

From 2015 to 2017, Genius U grew rapidly from 313,000 students in the first year to 736,000 students by the third year. During this time, Entrepreneurs Institute had continued to grow and a third company under Roger Hamilton's majority ownership, Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, had been established to expand on the successful and profitable model of providing entrepreneur retreats and co-working spaces in paradise. In August 2017, Entrepreneur Resorts consummated its initial public offering on the Seychelles TropX stock exchange, now the MERJ stock exchange, raising \$3 million and acquiring Tau Game Lodge, a South African Safari Lodge to add to Entrepreneur Resorts' property portfolio. The portfolio at that time also included Vision Villas, a Bali-based entrepreneur resort and Genius Cafe, a Bali-based entrepreneur beach club.

At the end of 2018, the only company in the Group was Genius U Pte Ltd, which changed its name to Genius Group Ltd. This company was in its third full year of operation as an Edtech company. Genius Group Ltd had grown in its first three years to 1.2 million students with revenues of \$4.8 million and net loss of \$0.5 million in 2018. Total assets at the end of 2018 were \$1.7 million, total liabilities were \$2.1 million and total shareholders' deficit was \$(0.4) million.

At the end of 2019, Genius Group had grown to include Genius Group Ltd, GeniusU Ltd and Entrepreneurs Institute, with GeniusU Ltd formed as a new Edtech company and Entrepreneurs Institute acquired as part of the Group. Combined revenues in 2019 of the Pre-IPO Group, which includes Entrepreneur Resorts, acquired in July 2020, were \$9.9 million, net loss before tax was \$(1.1) million after eliminations and Adjusted EBITDA was \$1.2 million. Total assets at the end of 2019 were \$17.6 million, total liabilities were \$12.2 million and total shareholders' equity was \$5.3 million. Our revenue growth from \$4.8 million in 2018 to \$9.9 million in 2019, represents a 106% year-on-year increase, with 15% organic growth and 91% growth from acquisition. These four companies make up the Pre-IPO Group, and audited financials of this Pre-IPO Group are provided below for both 2019 and 2020 as they were under common control prior to the acquisitions.

At the end of 2020, Genius Group had entered into agreements to secure the four IPO Acquisitions: Education Angels, E-Square, Property Investors Network and University of Antelope Valley. Education Angels and Property Investors Network closed with the completion of the IPO, while E-Square closed shortly thereafter in May 2022 and University of Antelope Valley on July 7, 2022. Therefore, all four IPO Acquisitions are not currently part of our consolidated audited results as they were not under our ownership during the 2021 financial year. We have provided pro forma accounts in this filing that include both the Pre-IPO Group and the four IPO Acquisitions for 2019, 2020 and 2021.

Based on pro forma financials, combined revenues in 2020 of the Pre-IPO Group and IPO Acquisitions were \$24.2 million, with \$15.5 million in gross profit, (\$0.3) million in operating loss, (\$1.0) million in net loss and \$4.6 million in Adjusted EBITDA. On the Pre-IPO Group balance sheet, assets at the end of 2020 were \$17.0 million, total liabilities were \$9.3 million and total shareholders' equity was \$7.7 million.

The \$24.2 million in pro forma revenue was the combination of \$7.6 million in revenue from the Pre-IPO Group, and \$16.6 million in revenue from the IPO Acquisitions. This further breaks down to the following revenue from each IPO Acquisition: University of Antelope Valley, \$10.1 million revenue (41% of total); Property Investors Network, \$4.6 million revenue (19% of total); Education Angels, \$1.1 million revenue (5% of total); and E-Square, \$0.8 million (3% of total). Total assets at the end of 2020 for the Pre-IPO Group were \$17 million, total liabilities were \$9.3 million and total shareholders' equity was \$7.7 million.

In 2020, during the pandemic, the Pre-IPO Group saw an 11% growth in its digital education revenue, 2% growth in its total education revenue. During the year Entrepreneur Resorts had a 55% revenue decline as it closed its locations in Singapore, South Africa and Bali, Indonesia, resulting in \$7.6 million in revenue, \$3.5 million in gross profit, (\$3.1) million in net loss and \$(0.1) million in Adjusted EBITDA for the Pre-IPO Group in 2020.

Our revenue decreased from \$9.9 million in 2019 to \$7.6 million in 2020, a reduction of 23%. This was largely due to the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on Entrepreneur Resorts, as discussed elsewhere in this prospectus. When combined with the IPO Acquisitions, pro forma revenue was \$24.2 million in 2020, representing a 144% year-on-year increase. This growth consisted of the 23% reduction in the Pre-IPO Group revenue from 2019 to 2020, combined with an additional 167% growth in pro forma revenue in 2020 from our four IPO Acquisitions.

At the end of 2021, we continued to grow the Group without completing any new acquisitions. Based on pro forma financials, combined revenues in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 were \$28.6 million, with \$12.7 million in gross profit, (\$4.3) million in operating loss, (\$4.2) million in net loss and \$0.3 million in Adjusted EBITDA. Based on the pro forma Group balance sheet, assets at the end of December 2021 were \$87.2 million, total liabilities were \$34.6 million and total shareholders' equity was \$52.6 million.

The \$28.6 million in pro forma revenue was the combination of \$12.8 million in revenue from the Pre-IPO Group, and \$15.8 million in pro forma revenue from the IPO Acquisitions. This further breaks down to the following revenue from each IPO Acquisition: University of Antelope Valley, \$9.0 million revenue (32% of total), with a further \$1.1 million of other income from government grants not included in this total; Property Investors Network, \$5.1 million revenue (18% of total); Education Angels, \$0.9 million revenue (3% of total); and E-Square, \$0.7 million (3% of total).

Pro forma revenue grew year-on-year by 18% in the year ended December 31, 2021. The Pre-IPO Group grew by 67% and the IPO Acquisitions reduced in revenue by 5%.

The two main revenue segments of the Pre-IPO Group are made up of education revenue and campus revenue.

Our education revenue is the combined revenue of Genius Group Ltd, GeniusU Ltd and Entrepreneurs Institute. This grew from \$5.6 million in 2020 to \$9.7 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021.

Our campus revenue is the revenue of Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd. This increased from \$2.0 million in 2020 to \$3.1 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 as our campus venues began to reopen in line with easing of pandemic restrictions.

When combined with the revenue of the IPO Acquisitions, of which 100% is education revenue, our pro forma education revenue for the Group was \$22.2 million in 2020 and \$25.5 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, and our campus revenue for the Group was \$2.0 million in 2020 and \$3.1 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021.

We use Adjusted EBITDA, a non-IFRS measure, in various places in this prospectus, as described in the "Non-IFRS Financial Measures — Adjusted EBITDA" section above.

#### Our Mission

"Education is the most powerful weapon which you can use to change the world."

- Nelson Mandela

Our mission is to develop an entrepreneur education system that prepares students for the 21st century. We believe that the current global education system is in need of a more relevant, upgraded, student-centered curriculum that is both high-tech and high-touch.

For students who may struggle with typical test-focused, classroom-based, one-size-fits-all schooling, our mission is to provide the option of a personalized, passion-focused, purpose-based, flexible system that enables them to design a life that enables them to ignite their own genius.

For parents facing limited flexibility of location, teachers, subjects and standards, our mission is to provide a truly global system that can be accessed online, anytime, with their choice of location, teachers, Mentors, subjects and pathways that best suit their circumstances and facilitate child success.

For teachers, our mission is to provide a global platform that rewards thought leaders for the best content and courses, enabling the best coursework to grow globally.

For schools and colleges that are under-resourced and facing increasing demands of changing global economics and an uncertain future of work, our mission is to provide a cutting-edge curriculum to enable them to prepare their students effectively to get and create jobs and learn key life skills.

For companies struggling to find students with the leadership and technical skills to be employable, our mission is to provide company-sponsored programs that ensure a ready stream of employable students.

For governments under pressure to deliver an effective education with employable students and facing various barriers to rapid innovation, our mission is to innovate within the existing system, our mission is to provide a viable alternative to the current system.

#### Our Genius Curriculum

Our curriculum is being created in direct response to the challenges in the current education system. We began by creating an adult-based curriculum as an addition to the existing education system. Beginning with the IPO Acquisitions, we are developing a lifelong curriculum that serves as a supplement to the existing education system, and in time we aspire to create a fully accredited replacement to the traditional U.S. school and university pathway, with an entrepreneurial alternative to the current systems offered from primary school and secondary school through to university, ongoing vocational training and entrepreneurial training.

#### Our Entrepreneur Education Vision

We define "entrepreneur education" as personalized discovery-based learning that leads to higher levels of self- awareness, self-mastery and self-expression. We believe this in turn develops leadership and entrepreneurial skills in which students can independently create value and "create a job" rather than being dependent on a system in which they need to "get a job." We believe these skills can be nurtured from an early age. We also believe these skills can be learned at any age, enabling adults to reskill and upskill themselves.

Our vision is of an education system based on our definition of "entrepreneur education" above, which can be developed and delivered globally, providing personalized discovery-based learning at all ages. Each of our Pre-IPO Group companies and IPO Acquisitions share a similar vision and have been striving to deliver on this vision to varying degrees. We provide more details of this, together with the commonality and differences between the companies with respect to our Genius Curriculum below.

Our Genius Curriculum is a combination of elements that include our Entrepreneur Education Vision, 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars, our Genius Learning Methodology, our 10 Genius Principles, our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy and our Courses, Products and Services. Each of our Pre-IPO Group companies and IPO Acquisitions share certain aspects of these elements, and our plan is to introduce further aspects of these elements as we integrate their education systems into our Genius Curriculum. Below is an explanation of each of these elements, together with our integration plans for each company.

#### The 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars

We believe that the problem that we are solving is that individuals from students to employees to freelancers to startup founders want to learn how to be entrepreneurial and "create a job" instead of needing to "get a job." We believe that the current education system and online courses do not provide any recognized curriculum that can be relied upon.

This problem has been highlighted in the recent World Economic Forum white paper, on the need for a 2 ft century education system. They published the report in January 2020, just months before the COVID-19 pandemic began.

In the report the World Economic Forum identified eight critical characteristics in learning content and experiences that define high-quality learning in the Fourth Industrial Revolution: "Education 4.0."

The eight critical characteristics in the World Economic Forum "Education 4.0" white paper are the same eight pillars that define our entrepreneur education curriculum:

- Global citizenship skills: Include content that focuses on building awareness about the wider world, sustainability and playing an active role in the global community.
- Innovation and creativity skills: Include content that fosters skills required for innovation, including complex problem-solving, analytical thinking, creativity and systems analysis.
- Technology skills: Include content that is based on developing digital skills, including programming, digital responsibility and the use of technology.
- 4. Interpersonal skills: Include content that focuses on interpersonal emotional intelligence, including empathy, cooperation, negotiation, leadership and social awareness.
- 5. Personalized and self-paced learning: Move from a system where learning is standardized, to one based on the diverse individual needs of each learner, and flexible enough to enable each learner to progress at their own pace.
- 6. Accessible and inclusive learning: Move from a system where learning is confined to those with access to school buildings to one in which everyone has access to learning and is therefore inclusive.
- Problem-based and collaborative learning: Move from process-based to project- and problem-based content delivery, requiring peer collaboration and more closely mirroring the future of work.
- 8. Lifelong and student-driven learning: Move from a system where learning and skills decrease over one's lifespan to one where everyone continuously improves on existing skills and acquires new ones based on their individual needs.

The first example that the World Economic Forum report gave of a school that is practicing these eight characteristics is the Green School in Bali. This is the school where Roger James Hamilton, Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Genius Group Ltd, served as the founding Chairman of the Board for two years and oversaw the creation of the Green School curriculum. Genius Group is the evolution of this early work, and the Genius School curriculum has grown into the following critical differentiating components:

#### Genius School vs Traditional School

- > Student-based and Personalized vs Classroom-based and Standardized;
- 21st Century Leadership Skills vs Teaching to the Test;
- Collaborative vs Competitive;
- Challenge-based vs Course-based;
- > Accelerated learning vs Rote learning;
- ➤ Global and flexible vs Local;
- Tech-based vs Textbook-based: and
- Multiple Mentors per challenge vs One teacher per class.

Genius Group delivers a full entrepreneur education system which we believe has already proven to be in high demand, with over 2.7 million students across 20,345 cities already using the curriculum in camps, events, accelerators, schools and companies. The curriculum is being used by leading companies and schools around the world. The campuses range from schools to colleges, resorts and co-working offices. The calendar includes over 500 local, online events and microdegrees on our Edtech platform, GeniusU.

#### Our Genius Learning Methodology

Many learning methodologies are based on "Pedagogy." Our Genius learning methodology is based on "Andragogy." This is an important difference, as the IPO Acquisitions that we have chosen also have a shared learning methodology of Andragogy, or the potential for such a methodology to be added based on our post-acquisition growth plans. The definitions of these terms are:

**Pedagogy:** This word is derived from the Greek words paidi (child) + ago (guide), and refers to the science and practice of teaching and guiding a child to achieve specific outcomes in their education.

Andragogy: This word is derived from the Greek words andras (man) + ago (guide) and refers to the science and practice of how adults (and children) develop self-directed learning to guide their own development.

Andragogy is already commonly adopted as a practice by children as well as adults when they learn computer games or new applications on the internet. It is also how children and adults develop skills they are interested in such as learning a new sport, musical instrument or language, and it is the same practice that self- employed individuals, business owners and entrepreneurs use to "learn by doing."

Our Genius learning methodology is based on ten Genius Principles and practices that we have found develop an environment of self-directed learning. GeniusU and our Genius curriculum are built on these ten principles. By delivering our curriculum by following the practices behind the principles, we have experienced a high level of student success in building self-directed learning, leadership and entrepreneurial skills such as resourcefulness, innovation and value creation.

We believe we are attracting and retaining the level of students and partners because they see high value as much from how they are learning as what they are learning. Our IPO Acquisitions are also practicing some of these principles to varying degrees. Following the completion of our acquisitions, we plan to enhance the student experience in each of our IPO Acquisitions by introducing these principles into these companies. Below is a brief explanation of each of these ten principles.

#### **Our Competitive Strengths**

Among other factors, we believe that our team, niche focus in the market, Edtech platform, and our products provide us with competitive strengths for the following reasons (see the prospectus section entitled "Business — Our Competitive Strengths" for more detailed information):

- > Our board of directors ("Board"), management, and faculty include (i) experienced individuals in managing and mentoring entrepreneurs and entrepreneurial teams, (ii) leading entrepreneur teachers, trainers and mentors around the world with their own schools and training organizations established often before joining our faculty, and (iii) individuals with experience and skills in building and listing public companies;
- > Our niche focus on entrepreneur education has enabled us to build what we believe to be a strong position within the global market, based on the 2.7 million students that our Pre-IPO Group has attracted as of December 31, 2021;
- > We believe that our Edtech platform provides us with a powerful network effect where the more students we attract, the more faculty we attract, and the more faculty we attract, the more students we attract;
- > We believe that that we are offering world leading products, and are known for the quality that we deliver; and
- > Our companies include Entrepreneurs Institute, which we believe operates the world's leading entrepreneur assessment tools.

#### **Our Strategy**

We believe that our three-phase strategy to disrupt the education industry is simple:

- 1. Educate entrepreneurs (2015-2020);
- 2. Expand to schools and colleges (2020-2025); and
- 3. Establish a full alternative curriculum (2025-2030).

Our intention is to be able to deliver a more effective, engaging, relevant and flexible education system at a third of the current price of education. See the prospectus section entitled "Business — Our Strategy" for more detailed information concerning our strategy and its implementation.

#### **Summary of Risk Factors**

Our business is subject to multiple risks and uncertainties, as more fully described in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. We urge you to read the section entitled "Risk Factors" and this prospectus in full. Our principal risks may be summarized as follows:

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry (All Group companies)

- > We are a global business subject to complex economic, legal, political, tax, foreign currency and other risks associated with international operations, which risks may be difficult to adequately address.
- Our growth strategy anticipates that we will create new products, services, and distribution channels and expand existing distribution channels. If we are unable to effectively manage these initiatives, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be adversely affected.
- Our growth may have a negative effect on the successful expansion of our business, on our people management, and on the increase in complexity of our software and platforms.
- If our growth rate decelerates significantly, our prospects and financial results would be adversely affected, preventing us from achieving profitability.

- > We may be unable to recruit, train and/or retain qualified teachers, Mentors, and other skilled professionals.
- Our business may be materially adversely affected if we are not able to maintain or improve the content of our existing courses or to develop new courses on a timely basis and in a cost-effective manner.
- > Failure to attract and retain students to enroll in our courses and programs, and to maintain tuition levels, may have a material adverse impact on our business and prospects.
- > If student performance falls or parent and student satisfaction declines, a significant number of students may not remain enrolled in our programs, and our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.
- > Our curriculum and approach to instruction may not achieve widespread acceptance, which would limit our growth and profitability.
- > The continued development of our brand identity is important to our business. If we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand, our business and operating results may suffer.
- > If our partnerships are unable to maintain educational quality, we may be adversely affected.
- > There is significant competition in the market segments that we serve, and we expect such competition to increase; we may not be able to compete effectively.
- > The COVID-19 pandemic has significantly negatively impacted segments of our business and may continue to do so.
- Our business and operations may be adversely affected by economic uncertainty and volatility in the financial markets, including as a result of the military conflict in Ukraine.
- > Our business may be materially adversely affected by a general economic slowdown or recession.
- > We may be sued for infringement of the intellectual property rights of others and such actions would be costly to defend, could require us to pay damages and could limit our ability or increase our costs to use certain technologies in the future.
- > We cannot assure you that we will not be subject to liability claims for any inaccurate or inappropriate content in our training programs, which could cause us to incur legal costs and damage our reputation.
- > We may be subject to legal liability resulting from the actions of third parties, including independent contractors and teachers, which could cause us to incur substantial costs and damage our reputation.
- We may not have sufficient insurance to protect ourselves against substantial losses.

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry (Specific to Pre-IPO Group)

- > We are a growing company with a limited operating history. If we fail to achieve further marketplace acceptance for our products and services, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.
- > Our Edtech platform is technologically complex, and potential defects in our platforms or in updates to our platforms could be difficult or even impossible to fix.
- > System disruptions, capacity constraints and vulnerability from security risks to our online computer networks could impact our ability to generate revenues and damage our reputation, limiting our ability to attract and retain students.
- Our current success and future growth depend on the continued acceptance of the Internet and the corresponding growth in users seeking educational services on the Internet.

- > We are susceptible to the illegal or improper use of our content, Edtech and platform (whether from students, teachers, Mentors, management personnel and other employees, or third parties), or other forms of misconduct, which could expose us to liability and damage our business and brand
- We may be unable to manage and adapt to changes in technology.
- We must monitor and protect our Internet domain names to preserve their value.
- > The long-term success of our campuses is highly dependent on our ability to effectively identify and secure appropriate sites for new resorts and cafes
- > Increases in labor costs, labor shortages, and any difficulties in attracting, motivating, and retaining well- qualified employees within the hospitality industry could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations for our resorts and cafes.

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry (Specific to IPO Acquisitions)

- We acquired the IPO Acquisitions and may pursue other strategic acquisitions or investments. The failure of an acquisition or investment to be completed or to produce the anticipated results, or the inability to fully integrate an acquired company, could harm our business.
- > The continued success of our IPO Acquisitions depends initially on the value of the local brands of each of the companies and how we integrate those brands with Genius Group and GeniusU, which may be materially adversely affected by changes in current and prospective students' perceptions post-acquisition.
- > Growing the certified education courses offered by our IPO Acquisitions could be difficult for us
- > Our IPO Acquisitions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- Regulatory changes that affect the timing of government-sponsored student aid payments or receipt of government-sponsored financial aid could materially adversely affect our liquidity.
- > The changing public perception and changes to government policies with respect to private schools may have a materially adverse impact on our IPO Acquisitions and our overall plans to expand in the early learning, primary school, secondary school and university markets.
- > The poor performance or reputation of other early learning schools or the industry as a whole could tarnish the reputation of our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels, which could have a negative impact on its business.
- Changes in the demand for childcare and workplace solutions, which may be negatively affected by demographic trends and economic conditions, including unemployment rates, may affect Education Angels.
- > The expansion of Education Angels into certain markets including the United States may be negatively impacted by increased competition based on changes in government regulation and benefit programs.
- > Our IPO Acquisition, E-Square, may be negatively affected by the economic and political conditions in South Africa.
- Public perception and regulatory changes in the primary school and secondary school systems in countries that E-Square may expand to may have a materially adverse impact on the company.
- Our growth plans for E-Square and our plans to expand into the primary school and high school markets will be a complex and lengthy process where future success is not assured.
- If we cannot maintain student enrollments and maintain tuition levels in our IPO Acquisition, UAV, the university's results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

- > The reputation of UAV may be negatively influenced by the actions of other for-profit and private universities.
- > The university and vocational college market is very competitive, and we may not be able to achieve our growth plans with UAV.
- > If the graduates of UAV are unable to obtain professional licenses or certifications required for employment in their chosen fields of study, the university's reputation may suffer and we may face declining enrollments and revenues or be subject to student litigation.
- If the graduates of UAV to not meet possible future standards of "gainful employment," this may negatively affect the university's reputation and access to government funding.
- > Growing the online academic programs of UAV on the GeniusU Edtech platform could be difficult for us.
- If for-profit universities and colleges, which offer online education alternatives different from ours, perform poorly, it could tarnish the reputation of online education as a whole, which could impair UAV's ability to grow its business.
- > Our growth plans for UAV and our plans to expand into the university and vocational college market in the United States and globally is a complex and lengthy process, exposing us to risks inherent in international growth.
- > The course content of our IPO Acquisition, PIN, requires ongoing updating based on the current government regulations and market conditions of the property market.
- The wide range of differences between the property markets in different countries may make it challenging for PIN to achieve its global expansion plan.
- > The reputation of PIN may be negatively influenced by the actions of other property investing training companies and courses.

#### Risks Related to Investing in a Foreign Issuer or a Singapore Company

- > As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to follow certain home country corporate governance practices in lieu of certain requirements under the NYSE American listing standards. This may afford less protection to holders of our ordinary shares than U.S. regulations.
- > We are a foreign private issuer and, as a result, we are not subject to U.S. proxy rules, and instead will be subject to Exchange Act reporting obligations that, to some extent, are more lenient and less detailed than those for a U.S. issuer.
- > We may lose our foreign private issuer status, which would then require us to comply with the Exchange Act's domestic reporting regime and cause us to incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses.
- > We are a Singapore incorporated company and it may be difficult to enforce a judgment of U.S. courts for civil liabilities under U.S. federal securities laws against us, our directors or officers in Singapore.
- > We are incorporated in Singapore and our shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests than they would as shareholders of a corporation incorporated in the United States.
- > We are subject to the laws of Singapore, which differ in certain material respects from the laws of the United States.
- > Singapore take-over laws contain provisions that may vary from those in other jurisdictions.
- Subject to the general authority to allot and issue new ordinary shares provided by our shareholders, the Singapore Companies Act and our constitution, our directors may allot and issue new ordinary shares on terms and conditions and for such purposes as may be determined by our Board in its sole discretion.

- > We may be or become a passive foreign investment company, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders.
- Singapore taxes may differ from the tax laws of other jurisdictions.
- > Tax authorities could challenge the allocation of income and deductions among our subsidiaries, which could increase our overall tax liability.

#### Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Ordinary Shares

- > The requirement that we repay the Convertible Note and interest thereon in cash under certain circumstances, and the restrictive covenants contained in the Convertible Note, could adversely affect our business plan, liquidity, financial condition, and results of operations.
- > Our assets and the assets of certain of our subsidiaries have been pledged as security for our obligations under the Convertible Note, and our default with respect to those obligations could result in the transfer of our assets to our creditor. Such a transfer could have a material adverse effect on our business, capital, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects.
- In the future, our ability to raise additional capital to expand our operations and invest in our business may be limited, and our failure to raise additional capital, if required, could impair our business.
- Our share price may be volatile, and the market price of our ordinary shares may drop.
- > We have broad discretion over the use of proceeds we received in our IPO and from the sale of the convertible note and may not apply the proceeds in ways that increase the value of your investment.
- > A significant portion of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the public market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our ordinary shares to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.
- If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business, or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our ordinary shares adversely, our share price and/or trading volume could decline.
- > We may not pay dividends on our ordinary shares in the future and, consequently, the investors' ability to achieve a return on their investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our ordinary shares.
- > We currently report our financial results under IFRS, which differs in certain significant respects from U.S. GAAP.
- > We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.
- We incur significantly increased costs and devote substantial management time as a result of operating as a public company.
- If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows, which may adversely affect investor confidence.
- If we are not able to comply with the applicable continued listing requirements or standards of the NYSE American, the NYSE American could delist our ordinary shares.
- Our shareholders will experience significant dilution as a result of any conversion of the convertible note.

#### 6-for-1 Share Split

On April 29, 2021, we effected a 6-for-1 share split with respect to our ordinary shares. Unless we indicate otherwise or the context otherwise requires, all information in this prospectus gives effect to this share split.

#### Securities Purchase Agreement for the Sale of Convertible Note in the Principal Amount of \$18.13 Million

Securities Purchase Agreement

On August 24, 2022, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an institutional investor pursuant to which we sold a senior secured convertible note in the principal amount of \$18,130,000 to the investor for an aggregate purchase price of \$17 million (an original issue discount of 6%), in a transaction exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The convertible note is convertible, at the holder's option, into our ordinary shares, initially at a fixed conversion price of \$5.17, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits, anti-dilution and other customary adjustment events (without taking into account the limitations on the conversion of the Convertible Note as described elsewhere in this prospectus). The number of ordinary shares to be issued may be substantially greater, if the Convertible Note is converted into ordinary shares following and during the continuation of an Event of Default (as defined in the Convertible Note) at the alternate conversion price as described elsewhere in this prospectus. In such cases, the number of shares issued will be based on the lowest conversion price in accordance with a formula determined based upon 85% of the volume weighted average of the market price of our ordinary shares during certain measuring periods. For the purposes of this prospectus, we have estimated the maximum number of ordinary shares that may ultimately be issued under the Convertible Note to be 11,572,296 shares, although the actual amount may be greater. The Transaction closed on August 26, 2022. Capitalized terms used in this section not otherwise defined in the prospectus has the meanings assigned to them in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

The convertible note is a senior secured obligation of the Company secured by a lien on all assets of the Company and certain of our subsidiaries. The convertible note bears interest at a rate of 5% per annum (or 15% per annum if an event default has occurred and is continuing) and matures on February 26, 2025. Certain of our subsidiaries have guaranteed payment of our obligations under the convertible note.

The purchase price for the convertible note has been placed in a deposit account with First Republic Bank (the "Blocked Cash") and, pursuant to a deposit account control agreement, Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC – Segregated Master Portfolio B will act as collateral agent. The Blocked Cash may be released to the Company in up to three disbursements upon the satisfaction of the following conditions:

- (A) The initial tranche of \$8.5 million will be released upon the later of (i) the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and (ii) shareholder authorization of the Company's share capital and the issuance of the ordinary shares underlying the convertible note at the Company's annual general meeting of shareholders ("AGM"), which was held on September 9, 2022, provided that at the date of release (x) the Company is in compliance with the Minimum Cash Test, (y) no Event of Default has occurred and no circumstance exists that with the passage of time, the giving of notice or both would become an Event of Default, and (z) satisfaction of certain post-closing conditions set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement (the "First Release Conditions");
- (B) The second tranche of \$8.5 million will be released following the date of the third installment payment of the convertible note provided (i) the Company has received gross proceeds (less any reasonable placement agent, underwriter and/or legal fees and expenses) of at least \$7.5 million from the sale and issuance in a single closing of ordinary shares and/or options and/or convertible securities (the "Equity Raise"); (ii) no Equity Conditions Failure has occurred that is then continuing, (iii) the ratio of the Company's Total Indebtedness to Market Capitalization is no greater than 33%, and (iv) each of the First Release Conditions continue to be satisfied, including continued validity of shareholder approvals and the Registration Statement has remained continuously effective (the "Second Release Conditions"); and
- (C) If following the date of the third installment payment of the convertible note, all of Second Release Conditions are satisfied but for the Equity Raise, the Company may request the release of \$5.0 million, but the remaining \$3.5 million will only be released upon the Company's delivery of a subsequent written notice to the holder certifying (x) that the Equity Raise has been consummated and the other Second Release Conditions continue to be satisfied or (y) that the aggregate Outstanding

Value of the Convertible Note is equal to or less than \$9,065,000 and the Second Release Conditions (other than the Equity Raise) continue to be satisfied

We may redeem the convertible note in full with 30 trading days' notice, subject to the fulfillment of certain equity conditions, at the sum of the redemption value plus any accrued but unpaid and make-whole interest. Beginning three months following the closing of the Securities Purchase Agreement, we will repay the convertible note in 28 equal monthly installments at the redemption value of the convertible note, and we may choose to pay such installments in cash or ordinary shares of the Company (or a combination of cash and shares), subject to meeting certain equity conditions as set forth in the convertible note, which include, but are not limited to: (i) for at least 16 Trading Days in a period of 20 consecutive Trading Days prior to the applicable date in question, the daily trading volume for the Ordinary Shares on the Principal Trading Market exceeds \$500,000 per Trading Day, (ii) the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares on any Trading Day during the 20 Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable date in question exceeds \$2.00 (as adjusted for share splits, share dividends, share combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the date of subscription of the convertible note), (iii) the Company is not in default of any of its obligations under the convertible note, (iv) there is an effective registration statement for the resale of shares issuable under the convertible note, and (v) the Company is in compliance with all NYSE American listing requirements.

Such installments shall be subject to the convertible note investors' right to (a) defer some or all of any installment payment to a subsequent installment date and (b) at any time during an installment period, convert up to 2.5x times the installment amount. If we elect to make amortization payments in ordinary shares, such ordinary shares will be valued at the lowest of (x) the fixed conversion price, (y) 90% of the volume weighted average price of our ordinary shares on the trading day preceding the amortization payment date and (z) 90% of the average of the three lowest volume weighted average prices for our ordinary shares during the 20 trading days preceding the amortization payment date.

The Convertible Note will include a limitation such that the holder's beneficial ownership will not exceed 4.99% of the Company's shares outstanding at the time of exercise (which percentage may be decreased or increased by the holder subject to the terms of the Convertible Note but may not exceed 9.99%). Until March 1, 2026, the holder will, subject to certain exceptions, have the right to participate up to 30% of any debt, preferred stock, or equity-linked financing of the Company or its subsidiaries.

Upon completion of a Change of Control, the holder may require the Company to purchase any outstanding Convertible Note in cash at 115% of par plus accrued but unpaid interest.

Prior to all outstanding amounts under the Convertible Note being repaid in full, the Company will not create any new encumbrances on any of its or its subsidiaries' assets without the prior written consent of the investors. The convertible note is subject to standard events of default and remedies therefor.

The Convertible Note will impose certain customary affirmative and negative covenants upon the Company, including a minimum cash condition and cash burn covenant, each as described below.

As long as the Convertible Note remains outstanding, the Company is required, at all times, to maintain on deposit in the account subject to the deposit account control agreement an amount of cash (which shall be in addition to the Blocked Cash) equal to the greater of (x) an amount equal to 33% of the positive difference between (1) the aggregate amount of cash released from the Blocked Account in accordance with the release conditions and (2) the aggregate Installment Amounts paid to the Holder by the Company and (y) \$2,000,000 (the "Minimum Cash Test"). Once the Outstanding Value is less than \$2,000,000 the Company will no longer be required to comply with the Minimum Cash Test.

Commencing on the date of the initial release of the purchase price from the deposit account and at all times thereafter, if the Company's Available Cash is less than 125% of Adjusted Total Indebtedness, the Available Cash on the last Business Day of each calendar month shall be greater than or equal to (i) the Available Cash on the last Business Day of the calendar month six (6) months prior to such date of determination less \$6,000,000 and (ii) the Available Cash on the last Business Day of the calendar month three (3) months prior to such date of determination less \$3,500,000.

#### Registration Rights

In connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement, we entered into a registration rights agreement ("Registration Rights Agreement") with holders of the ordinary shares issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Note, pursuant to which such holders are entitled to registration rights in connection with such securities. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company shall file

within 30 days of the closing date, and have declared effective within 60 days of the closing date (or 90 days upon SEC review), a registration statement on Form F-1 (or Form F-3 when the Company becomes eligible to use that form) covering the resale of the shares issuable as part of an installment payment on the Convertible Note, or upon the conversion or redemption of the Convertible Note. Beginning on the 31st day and 61st day, respectively, after the closing date, and for every subsequent 30-day period that such registration statement has not been filed or declared effective, as applicable, the Company shall pay the holder of the Convertible Note 2.0% of the Principal Amount outstanding in cash as liquidated damages.

Voting Agreement

In connection with the Securities Purchase Agreement, we also entered into a voting agreement with certain of our principal shareholders (the "Voting Agreement"), pursuant to which each shareholder agrees to vote, with respect to all the securities of the Company entitled to vote which are now owned and which may hereafter be acquired by each shareholder or their respective controlled affiliates: (a) in favor of the proposal for the NYSE Stockholder Approval and in favor of the proposal for the Initial Singapore Stockholder Approval and in favor of the proposal for each Subsequent Singapore Stockholder Approval, in each case, as described in Section 4.12 of the Securities Purchase Agreement; and (b) against any proposal or any other corporate action or agreement that would result in a breach of any covenant, representation or warranty or any other obligation or agreement of the Company under the Securities Purchase Agreement or which could result in any of the conditions to the Company's obligations under the Securities Purchase Agreement not being fulfilled.

#### Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" ("EGC") as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). We had less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year and have not tripped any of the measures that would cause us to no longer qualify as an EGC. As such, we may take advantage of reduced public reporting requirements. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- > Being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in our filings with the SEC;
- > Not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- Reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in periodic reports, proxy statements and registration statements; and
- Exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may take advantage of these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the IPO. However, if certain events occur before the end of such five-year period, including if we become a "large accelerated filer," if our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion or if we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three- year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company before the end of such five-year period.

Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2) (B) of the Securities Act, for complying with new or revised accounting standards. We have elected to take advantage of this extended transition period and acknowledge such election is irrevocable pursuant to Section 107 of the JOBS Act.

#### Implications of Being a Foreign Private Issuer

Since the closing of the IPO, we began reporting under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), as a non-U.S. company with "foreign private issuer" status. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, so long as we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we will be exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules thereunder that are applicable to U.S. domestic public companies, including:

> the rules under the Exchange Act that require U.S. domestic public companies to issue financial statements prepared under U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("U.S. GAAP");

- the sections of the Exchange Act that regulate the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of any securities registered under the Exchange Act;
- the sections of the Exchange Act that require insiders to file public reports of their stock ownership and trading activities and that impose liability on insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and
- the rules under the Exchange Act that require the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, containing unaudited financial and other specified information, and current reports on Form 8-K, upon the occurrence of specified significant events.

We will file with the SEC, within four months after the end of each fiscal year (or as otherwise required by the SEC), an annual report on Form 20-F containing financial statements audited by an independent registered public accounting firm.

We may take advantage of these exemptions until such time as we are no longer a foreign private issuer. We would cease to be a foreign private issuer at such time as more than 50% of our outstanding voting securities are held by U.S. residents and any of the following three circumstances applies: (i) the majority of our executive officers or directors are U.S. citizens or residents, (ii) more than 50% of our assets are located in the United States or (iii) our business is administered principally in the United States.

Both foreign private issuers and emerging growth companies are also exempt from certain of the more extensive SEC executive compensation disclosure rules. Therefore, if we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company but remain a foreign private issuer, we will continue to be exempt from such rules and will continue to be permitted to follow our home country practice as to the disclosure of such matters.

#### **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 8 Amoy Street, #01-01, Singapore 049950, which is also our registered address, and our telephone number is +65 8940 1200. The address of our website is <a href="https://www.geniusgroup.net">www.geniusgroup.net</a>. Information contained on, or available through, our website does not constitute part of, and is not deemed incorporated by reference into, this prospectus. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Puglisi & Associates, located at 850 Library Avenue, Suite 204, Newark, Delaware 19711.

Risk factors:

# The Offering Resale of ordinary shares offered by the selling shareholder: Up to 11,572,296 ordinary shares issuable upon payment, conversion or redemption of the convertible note. See "Prospectus Summary – Securities Purchase Agreement for the Sale of Convertible Note in the Principal Amount of \$18.13 Million." Use of proceeds: We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of the ordinary shares by the selling shareholder. Listing: Our ordinary shares are listed for trading on the NYSE American under the symbol "GNS."

Dividend policy:

We have never paid or declared any cash dividends in the past, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. See "Dividend Policy."

Investing in our ordinary shares involves a significant degree of risk. You should carefully consider the information set forth in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

# Summary Combined Audited Pro Forma Financial Data and Consolidated Audited Financial Data Pre-IPO Group

Please refer to the glossary of terms provided in the Prospectus Summary for aid in understanding the entities, acquisitions, products, services and certain other concepts referred to in the financial data presented herein.

#### Genius Group (Including Pre-IPO Group and IPO Acquisitions)

The selected consolidated statements of comprehensive income data for the three years ended December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021 and the consolidated balance sheets data as of December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021 are reported below. Please refer to the glossary of terms provided in the Prospectus Summary for aid in understanding the entities, acquisitions, products, services and certain other concepts referred to in the financial data presented herein.

The following tables set forth summary combined pro forma financial data and audited summary consolidated financial data for the periods and as of the dates indicated. The summary combined unaudited pro forma financial data below includes the consolidated financials of all companies in the Genius Group, including the Pre-IPO Group and the IPO Acquisitions as if they were operating as one group in the periods indicated. The pro forma financials for 2021 include the audited financial data of the Pre-IPO Group together with the audited financial data of University of Antelope Valley and Property Investors Network, which are both deemed significant acquisitions, and the unaudited financial data of Education Angels and E-Square, which are below the threshold of significant acquisitions. Following the IPO on April 14, 2022, the acquisitions of Property Investors Network, Education Angels, E-Square and University of Antelope Valley have all been consummated.

The summary income data for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021 and the summary balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021 for the Pre-IPO Group are derived from the audited consolidated financial statements included on page F-1 of this prospectus. Our audited consolidated financial statements have been prepared in U.S. dollars and in accordance with IFRS, as issued by the IASB.

Genius Group is made up of eight companies (including the IPO Acquisitions) that have varying financial performance. For this reason, you should read the summary combined pro forma financial data in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes beginning on page F-1 of this prospectus, and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results do not necessarily indicate our expected results for any future periods.

	Genius Group Unaudited Pro forma Year Ended December 31,	Pre-IPO Group Audited Financials Year Ended December 31,			
	2021 (USD 000's)	2021 (USD 000's)	2020 (USD 000's)	2019 (USD 000's)	
Sales	28,569	12,778	7,634	9,949	
Cost of goods sold	(15,886)	(10,021)	(4,134)	(5,024)	
Gross profit (Loss)	12,683	2,757	3,500	4,925	
Other Operating Income	343	324	11	1,187	
Operating Expenses	(17,292)	(7,250)	(6,192)	(7,151)	
Operating profit (Loss)	(4,266)	(4,169)	(2,681)	(1,039)	
Other income	1,143	_	412	784	
Other Expense	(925)	(449)	(854)	(864)	
Net Income (Loss) Before Tax	(4,048)	(4,618)	(3,123)	(1,119)	
Tax Expense	(186)	129	(69)	(111)	
Net Income (Loss) After Tax	(4,234)	(4,489)	(3,192)	(1,230)	
Other Comprehensive Income	230	230	2,129	(308)	
Total Income (Loss)	(4,004)	(4,259)	(1,063)	(1,538)	
Net income per share, basic and diluted	(0.17)	(0.28)	(0.25)	(0.14)	
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	24,690,663	16,155,810	12,575,605	8,492,924	

	Genius Group Pro forma Year Ended December 31, 2021	Pre-IPO Group Audited Financials Year Ended December 31, 2021 2020 2019		
Summary Balance Sheet Data:	(USD 000's)	(USD 000's)	(USD 000's)	(USD 000's)
Total current assets	37,736	6,496	4,937	5,806
Total non-current assets	49,427	11,099	12,021	11,754
Total Assets	87,163	17,595	16,958	17,560
Total current liabilities	13,583	7,140	5,379	6,202
Total non-current liabilities	20,993	2,469	3,873	6,027
Total Liabilities	34,576	9,609	9,252	12,229
Total Shareholders' Equity	52,587	7,986	7,706	5,331
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	87,163	17,595	16,958	17,560

# Non-IFRS Financial Measures — Adjusted EBITDA

We have included Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because it is a key measure used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget and to develop short- and long-term operational plans. In particular, the exclusion of certain expenses in calculating Adjusted EBITDA can provide a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Non-IFRS financial measures are not a substitute for IFRS financial measures.

We calculate Adjusted EBITDA as Net loss for the period plus income taxes and social contribution plus/minus net finance result plus depreciation and amortization plus/minus share-based compensation expenses plus bad debt provision. Share-based compensation expenses and bad debt provision are included in General and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

	Genius Group Pro forma Year Ended December 31,	Pre-IPO Group Audited Financials Year Ended December 31,		
	2021 (USD 000's)	2021 (USD 000's)	2020 (USD 000's)	2019 (USD 000's)
Net Income (Loss)	(4,234)	(4,489)	(3,192)	(1,230)
Tax Expense	186	(129)	69	111
Interest Expense, net	917	450	854	864
Depreciation and Amortization	2,120	1,575	1,571	1,262
Stock Based Compensation	294	294	399	172
Bad Debt Provision	969	(39)	162	
Adjusted EBITDA	252	(2,338)	(137)	1,179

# **Key Business Metrics**

We monitor the key business metrics and Non-IFRS financial measure set forth below to help us evaluate our business and growth trends, set growth targets and budgets, and measure the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts. These key business metrics and Non-IFRS financial measures are presented for supplemental informational purposes only, are not a substitute for IFRS financial measures, and may differ from similarly titled metrics or measures presented by other companies. A reconciliation of each Non-IFRS financial measure to the most directly comparable IFRS financial measure is provided in the "Non-IFRS Financial Measures - Adjusted EBITDA" section of this prospectus.

See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations — Key Business Metrics and Non-IFRS Financial Measures" for detailed descriptions of the measures and metrics shown below.

# **Education segment — Genius Group (including IPO Acquisitions)**

#### Year ended December 31, 2021

	GeniusU	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Total
Number of students	2,663,745	3,102	157,599	732	450	2,825,628
Number of Free Students	2,626,384	_	126,807	_	15	2,753,206
Number of Paying Students	37,361	3,102	30,792	732	435	72,422
Number of Partners	10,217	238	604	312	43	11,414
Number of countries of operation	191	1	52	1	1	191
Marketing Spend	873,628	110,036	118,756	6,074	31,434	1,139,928
Education Revenue	9,677,513	9,038,605	5,091,984	942,474	717,677	25,468,253
Revenue from New Paying Students	3,446,952	2,259,651	1,053,719	239,102	377,811	7,377,236
New Students	863,225	281	26,488	102	232	890,328
New Paying Students	3,441	281	6,372	102	229	10,425
Conversion rate	0.40 %	100.00 %	24.06 %	100.00 %	98.71 %	1.17 %
Average Acquisition Cost per New Paying Student	253.89	391.59	18.64	59.55	137.27	109.35
Average Annual Revenue per New Paying Student	1,001.73	8,041.46	165.37	2,344.14	1,649.83	707.65
Net Income (Loss) margin	-22.61 %	(6.90) %	31.42 %	(5.65) %	14.51 %	-4.56 %
Adjusted EBITDA margin	-15.98 %	2.81 %	44.72 %	(5.22) %	15.10 %	4.10 %

# Year ended December 31, 2020

	GeniusU	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Total
Number of students	1,800,520	2,821	131,111	630	546	1,935,628
Number of Free Students	1,766,600	_	106,691	_	_	1,873,291
Number of Paying Students	33,920	2,821	24,420	630	546	62,337
Number of Partners	9,399	214	570	270	43	10,496
Number of countries of operation	191	1	52	1	1	191
Marketing Spend	576,028	175,141	287,694	34,708	78,586	1,152,157
Education Revenue	5,618,210	10,078,158	4,598,750	1,068,204	827,675	22,190,997
Revenue from New Paying Students	1,809,457	2,418,758	1,603,998	534,102	287,890	6,654,205
New Students	247,388	559	27,353	210	270	275,780
New Paying Students	3,450	559	3,277	210	270	7,766
Conversion rate	1.39 %	NA	11.98 %	NA	NA	2.81 %
Average Acquisition Cost per New Paying Student	121.91	313.31	148.82	165.28	291.06	154.10
Average Annual Revenue per New Paying Student	524.48	4,327	489.47	2,543	1,066	857
Net Income (Loss) margin	1.90 %	17.91 %	22.89 %	19.17 %	23.16 %	15.14 %
Adjusted EBITDA margin	24.38 %	21.29 %	45.17 %	23.36 %	28.35 %	27.38 %

# Campus segment – Entrepreneur Resorts

# Year Ended December 31, 2021

	Café	Central	Resort	Total
Revenue	158,877	1,244,227	1,697,646	3,100,750
No of Location	2	1	3	6
No of Seats/Room	141	177	49	367
Utilization	27%	33%	24%	28%
Total Orders	23,122	69,634	3,634	96,390
Revenue Per Order	6.87	17.87	467.16	32.17

#### Year Ended December 31, 2020

	<u>Café</u>	Central	Resort	Total
Revenue	342,238	500,629	1,172,699	2,015,566
No of Location	2	1	3	6
No of Seats/Room	141	177	49	367
Utilization	20%	24%	26%	24%
Total Orders	37,185	36,182	8,538	81,905
Revenue Per Order	9.2	13.84	137.35	24.61

## **Segment Reporting**

Our growth strategy includes a four-step process of acquisition, integration, digitization and distribution. This includes converting non-digital revenue streams to digital.

We segment our revenues into digital revenue which is derived online, and campus revenue which is derived onsite. In 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic adversely impacted our campus revenue as our locations were closed. However, our digital revenue increased as a combined result of our organic growth and our acquisitions.

	Genius Group Pro forma Year Ended December 31,	Pre-IPO Group Audited Financials Year Ended December 31,		
	2021 (USD 000's)	2021 (USD 000's)	2020 (USD 000's)	2019 (USD 000's)
Digital Education Revenue	24,526	9,677	5,298	4,771
In-Person Education Revenue	942	_	320	746
Total Education Revenue	25,468	9,677	5,618	5,517
Campus Revenue	3,101	3,101	2,016	4,432
Total Revenue	28,569	12,778	7,634	9,949

#### **Risk Factors**

Investing in our ordinary shares is highly speculative and involves a significant degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risks, as well as other information contained in this prospectus, before making an investment in our Company. The risks discussed below could materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, ability to pay dividends and the trading price of our ordinary shares. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and ability to pay dividends, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry (All Group Companies)

We are a global business subject to complex economic, legal, political, tax, foreign currency and other risks associated with international operations, which risks may be difficult to adequately address.

In 2019, 2020 and 2021, over 90% of our revenues from the Pre-IPO Group were generated from operations outside of the United States. When including the IPO Acquisitions, over 50% of our pro forma revenues for Genius Group for these same periods were generated from operations outside of the United States. Our GeniusU Edtech platform has students in 200 countries, each of which is subject to complex business, economic, legal, political, tax and foreign currency risks. As we continue to expand our international operations with our IPO Acquisitions, we may have difficulty managing and administering a globally dispersed business and we may need to expend additional funds to, among other things, staff key management positions, obtain additional information technology infrastructure and successfully implement relevant course and program offerings for a significant number of international markets, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additional challenges associated with the conduct of our business overseas that may materially adversely affect our operating results include:

- the large scale and diversity of our operational institutions present numerous challenges, including difficulty in staffing and managing foreign operations as a result of distance, language, legal, labor relations and other differences;
- > each of our programs and services are subject to unique business risks and challenges including competitive pressures and diverse pricing environments at the local level;
- > difficulty maintaining quality standards consistent with our brands and with local accreditation requirements;
- > fluctuations in exchange rates, possible currency devaluations and currency controls, inflation and hyperinflation;
- difficulty selecting and monitoring partners in different jurisdictions;
- > compliance with a wide variety of domestic and foreign laws and regulations;
- expropriation of assets by governments;
- political elections and changes in government policies;
- changes in tax laws, assessments or enforcement by taxing authorities in different jurisdictions;
- difficulty protecting our intellectual property rights overseas due to, among other reasons, the uncertainty of laws and enforcement in certain countries relating to the protection of intellectual property rights;
- lower levels of availability or use of the Internet, through which our online programs are delivered;
- > limitations on the repatriation and investment of funds, foreign currency exchange restrictions and inability to transfer cash back to the United States without taxation;
- potential economic and political instability the countries in which we operate, including student unrest; or

business interruptions from acts of terrorism, civil disorder, labor stoppages, public health risks, crime and natural disasters, particularly in areas in which we have significant operations.

Our success in growing our business profitably will depend, in part, on the ability to anticipate and effectively manage these and other risks related to operating in various countries. Any failure by us to effectively manage the challenges associated with the maintenance or expansion of our international operations could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our growth strategy anticipates that we will create new products, services, and distribution channels and expand existing distribution channels. If we are unable to effectively manage these initiatives, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows would be adversely affected.

As we create new products, services, and distribution channels and expand our existing distribution channels, we expect to face challenges distinct from those we currently encounter, including:

- > The challenge of tailoring new products and services to new technologies as they develop, including artificial intelligence, augmented reality and virtual reality;
- > Additional local competition as we localize our products and services to different countries, cultures and languages, each with new, local distribution channels;
- Changing student habits as new distribution channels for learning content are developed globally; and
- Unpredictable market behavior as the education market develops new distribution channels for learning outside the traditional school system, including via online courses and virtual learning.

Our failure to manage these new distribution channels, or any new distribution channels we pursue, may have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our growth may have a negative effect on the successful expansion of our business, on our people management, and on the increase in complexity of our software and platforms.

We are currently experiencing a period of significant expansion and are facing a number of expansion related issues, such as the acquisition and retention of experienced and talented personnel, cash flow management, corporate culture and internal controls, among others. These issues and the significant amount of time spent on addressing them may result in the diversion of our management's attention from other business issues and opportunities.

We anticipate that these expansion related issues will increase with our IPO Acquisitions and future growth. In addition, we believe that our corporate culture and values are critical to our success, and we have invested a significant amount of time and resources building them. If we fail to preserve our corporate culture and values, our ability to recruit, retain and develop personnel and to effectively implement our strategic plans may be harmed.

We must constantly update our software and platforms, enhance and improve our billing and transaction and other business systems, and add and train new software designers and engineers, as well as other personnel to help us with the increased use of our platforms and the new solutions and features we regularly introduce.

This process is time intensive and expensive and may lead to higher costs in the future. Furthermore, we may need to enter into relationships with various strategic partners, such as online service providers and other third parties necessary to our business. The increased complexity of managing multiple commercial relationships could lead to execution problems that can affect current and future revenue, and operating margins.

We cannot assure you that our current and planned platforms, systems, products, procedures and controls, personnel and third-party relationships will be adequate to support our future operations. In addition, our current expansion has placed a significant strain on management and on our operational and financial resources, and this strain is expected to continue. Our failure to manage growth effectively could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

#### If our growth rate decelerates significantly, our prospects and financial results would be adversely affected, preventing us from achieving profitability.

We believe that our growth depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our ability to:

- > Integrate the IPO Acquisitions into the Group;
- Continue to introduce our products and services to new markets;
- Provide high-quality support to students and partnerships using our products and services;
- > Expand our business and increase our market share;
- Compete with the products, services, offers, prices and incentives offered by our competitors;
- Develop new products, services, offerings and technologies;
- > Identify and acquire or invest in businesses, products, offerings or technologies that we believe may be able to complement or expand our platform;
- Increase the positive perception of our brands.

We may not be successful in achieving the above objectives. Any slowdown in the demand from students, teachers, Mentors, and partnerships for our products and services caused by changes in customer preferences, failure to maintain our brands, inability to expand our portfolio of products or services, changes in the global economy, taxes, competition or other factors may lead to a decrease in revenue or growth and our financial results and future prospects could be negatively affected. We expect that we will continue to incur significant expenses as a result of our efforts to continue growing, and if we cannot increase our revenue at a faster rate than the increase in our expenses, we will not be able to achieve profitability.

#### We may be unable to recruit, train and/or retain qualified teachers, Mentors, and other skilled professionals.

Effective teachers and Mentors are critical to maintaining the quality of our learning system and curriculum and assisting students with their lessons. The educational content and materials we provide are a combination of content developed in-house, by our teachers, and our Mentors. Teachers and Mentors must have strong interpersonal communications skills to be able to effectively instruct students, especially in virtual settings. They must also possess the technical skills to use our technology-based learning systems and be willing to publish their content on our platform.

Our requirement for teachers at all levels has increased now that three of the four IPO Acquisitions have been closed. There is a limited pool of qualified individuals with these specialized attributes. We must also provide continuous training to teachers and Mentors so that they can stay abreast of changes in student demands, academic standards and other key trends necessary to teach online effectively. We may not be able to recruit, train and retain enough qualified teachers and Mentors to keep pace with our growth while maintaining consistent teaching quality and robust platform content.

Shortages of qualified teachers or Mentors, or decreases in the quality of our instruction or the amount and quality of educational content we can produce and offer as a result, whether actual or perceived, would have an adverse effect on our business.

Our success also depends in large part on our senior management and key personnel as well as in general upon highly trained finance, technical, recruiting and marketing professionals in order to operate our business, increase revenues from our existing products and services and to launch new product offerings. If any of these employees leave us and we fail to effectively manage a transition to new personnel, or if there is a shortage in the number of people with the requisite skills or we fail to attract and retain qualified and experienced professionals on acceptable terms, our business, financial conditions and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our business may be materially adversely affected if we are not able to maintain or improve the content of our existing courses or to develop new courses on a timely basis and in a cost-effective manner.

We continually seek to maintain and improve the content of our existing courses and develop new courses in order to meet changing market needs. Revisions to our existing courses and the development of new courses may not be accepted by existing or prospective students in all instances. If we cannot respond effectively to market changes, our business may be materially adversely affected. Even if we are able to develop acceptable new courses, we may not be able to introduce these new courses as quickly as students require or as quickly as our competitors are able to introduce competing courses. If we do not respond adequately to changes in market requirements, our ability to attract and retain students could be impaired and our financial results could suffer. This applies to all of our Pre-IPO Group companies and IPO Acquisitions.

Establishing new courses or modifying existing courses also may require us to make investments in specialized personnel and capital expenditures, increase marketing efforts and reallocate resources away from other uses. We may have limited experience with the subject matter of new courses and may need to modify our systems and strategy. If we are unable to increase the number of students, offer new courses in a cost-effective manner or otherwise manage effectively the operations of newly established courses, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

# Failure to attract and retain students to enroll in our courses and programs, and to maintain tuition levels, may have a material adverse impact on our business and prospects

The success of our business depends primarily on the number of student enrollments in the courses and programs we offer on our platform microschools, and events, and the amount of our course and program fees. As a result, our ability to attract students to enroll in our courses and programs is critical to the continued success and growth of our business. This, in turn, will depend on several factors, including, among others, our ability to develop new educational programs and enhance existing educational programs to respond to the changes in market trends, student demands and government policies, to maintain our consistent and high teaching quality, to market our programs successfully to a broader prospective student base, to develop additional high-quality educational content, sites and availability of our platform and to respond effectively to competitive market pressures.

If our students or their parents perceive that our education quality deteriorated due to unsatisfying learning experiences, which may be subject to a number of subjective judgments that we have limited influence over, our overall market reputation may diminish, which in turn may affect our word-of-mouth referrals and ultimately our student enrollment. In addition, the expansion of our offering of courses and services may not succeed due to competition, our failure to effectively market our new courses and services (whether due to defects in our marketing tools and/or failure to adjust our strategy in order to meet the needs of current and potential customers), maintain the quality of our courses and services, or other factors. We may be unable to develop and offer additional educational content on commercially reasonable terms and in a timely manner, or at all, to keep pace with changes in market trends and student demands. If we are unable to control the rate of student attrition, which can be affected by various factors outside our control such as students' personal circumstances and local socioeconomic factors, our overall enrollment levels are likely to decline or if we are unable to charge tuition rates that are both competitive and cover our rising expenses, our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

If student performance falls or parent and student satisfaction declines, a significant number of students may not remain enrolled in our programs, and our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

The success of our business depends on a family's decision to have their child continue his or her education through our programs. This decision is based on many factors, including student achievement and parent and student satisfaction. We expect that, as our enrollments increase and the portion of students that have not used our learning system for multiple years increases, the average performance of all students using our learning system may decrease, even if the individual performance of other students improves over time. Additionally, parent and student satisfaction may decline as not all parents and students are able to devote the substantial time and energy necessary to complete our curriculum. A student's satisfaction may also suffer if his or her relationship with the virtual school teacher does not meet expectations. If a student's performance or satisfaction declines, students may decide not to remain enrolled in one or more of our programs, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

#### Our curriculum and approach to instruction may not achieve widespread acceptance, which would limit our growth and profitability.

Our curriculum and approach to instruction are based on students learning how to "create a job" rather than "get a job." The goal of this approach is to make students entrepreneurs. This approach, however, is not accepted by all students, academics and educators, who may favor more traditional and formalistic methods, along with more traditional course offerings and curriculums. Accordingly, some students, academics and educators are opposed to the principles and methodologies associated with our approach to learning and have the ability to negatively influence the market for our products and services.

# The continued development of our brand identity is important to our business. If we are not able to maintain and enhance our brand, our business and operating results may suffer.

Expanding brand awareness is critical to attracting and retaining students, teachers, and Mentors, and for serving additional jurisdictions. We believe that the quality of our curriculum and management services has contributed significantly to the success of our brand. As we continue to increase enrollments and extend our geographic reach, maintaining quality and consistency across all of our services and products may become more difficult to achieve, and any significant and well-publicized failure to maintain this quality and consistency will have a detrimental effect on our brand. We cannot provide assurances that our new sales and marketing efforts will be successful in further promoting our brand in a competitive and cost-effective manner. If we are unable to further enhance our brand recognition and increase awareness of our products and services, or if we incur excessive sales and marketing expenses, our business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Each of our companies has worked hard to establish the value of its individual brand. Brand value may be severely damaged, even by isolated incidents, particularly if the incidents receive considerable negative publicity. There has been a marked increase in use of social media platforms, including weblogs (blogs), social media websites, and other forms of Internet-based communications that allow individuals access to a broad audience of interested persons. We believe students and prospective teachers and Mentors value readily available information about our companies and programs and often act on such information without further investigation or authentication, and without regard to its accuracy. Social media platforms and devices immediately publish the content their subscribers and participants post, often without filters or checks on the accuracy of the content posted. Information concerning our Company and our programs may be posted on such platforms and devices at any time. Information posted may be materially adverse to our interests, it may be inaccurate, and it may harm our performance and prospects.

The risk of damage or dilution of brand identity potentially increases during acquisitions, and this risk may increase now that we have completed the IPO Acquisitions and may increase during the post-acquisition process of integration and expansion.

### If our partnerships are unable to maintain educational quality, we may be adversely affected.

Our partnerships with institutions, such as universities, and other educational providers and their students are regularly assessed and classified under the terms of applicable educational laws and regulations. If the partnerships or students receive lower scores from year to year on any of their assessments, or if there is any drop in the acceptance rates of students into prestigious universities, we may be negatively affected by perceptions of a decline in the educational quality of our content and Edtech platform, which could adversely affect our reputation and, as a result, our operating results and financial condition.

# There is significant competition in the market segments that we serve, and we expect such competition to increase; we may not be able to compete effectively.

Education markets around the world are competitive and dynamic. We face varying degrees of competition from several discrete education providers because our learning system integrates many of the elements of the education development and delivery process, including curriculum development, teacher training and support, lesson planning, testing and assessment, and school performance and compliance management. We compete most directly with companies that provide online curriculum and support services. Additionally, we expect increased competition from for-profit post-secondary and supplementary education providers that have begun to offer virtual high school curriculum and services. In certain jurisdictions and states where we currently serve virtual public schools, we expect intense competition from existing providers and new entrants. Our competitors may adopt similar curriculum delivery, school support and marketing approaches, with different pricing and service packages that may have greater appeal in the market. Both public and private not-for-profit institutions with whom we currently or may in the future compete may have instructional and support resources superior to those in the for-profit sector, and public institutions can offer substantially lower tuition prices or other advantages that we cannot match. If we are unable to successfully compete for new business, acquire more companies, or maintain

current levels of academic achievement and community interest, our revenue growth and operating margins may decline. Price competition from our current and future competitors could also result in reduced revenues, reduced margins or the failure of our product and service offerings to achieve or maintain more widespread market acceptance.

We may also face direct competition from publishers of traditional educational materials that are substantially larger than we are and have significantly greater financial, technical and marketing resources. As a result, they may be able to devote more resources to develop products and services that are superior to our platform and technologies. We may not have the resources necessary to acquire or compete with technologies being developed by our competitors, which may render our online delivery format less competitive or obsolete.

Our future success will depend in large part on our ability to maintain a competitive position with our curriculum and our technology, as well as our ability to increase capital expenditures to sustain the competitive position of our product. We cannot assure you that we will have the financial resources, technical expertise, marketing, distribution or support capabilities to compete effectively.

#### The COVID-19 pandemic has significantly negatively impacted segments of our business and may continue to do so.

The COVID-19 pandemic has disrupted the global economy and has negatively impacted large populations including people and businesses, some of which have been and are being directly or indirectly involved with the operation of our Company, products, and services. The economic impact of COVID-19 is still ongoing and there are many risks from COVID-19 that are negatively impacting economies and healthcare providers in the countries where we do business, and the education industry as a whole. At this time, we have identified the following COVID-19 related risks that have negatively affected our Company's operations and financial results and may continue to do so:

- Local government-imposed restrictions negatively impact the ability of our resorts, cafes and locations to operate;
- International travel restrictions affect our ability to attract international students to our retreats and events, and to attract our faculty members to our certification programs;
- Government-imposed restrictions also negatively impact some of our IPO Acquisition companies from keeping their schools, colleges or university open, and to operate physical summer camps;
- > Health concerns affect the willingness or ability of some of our students and faculty to attend physical events; and
- > The economic impact of the pandemic affects the ability of some of our students and teachers to purchase and pay for our courses, products and services

Please refer to the "Business Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic" section elsewhere in this prospectus for specific details of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our Company to date, both negative and positive, together with what we expect the pandemic's future impact to be, and how we have responded and continue to respond to COVID-19 related uncertainties.

Our business and operations may be adversely affected by economic uncertainty and volatility in the financial markets, including as a result of the military conflict in Ukraine.

Our business and results of operations may be adversely affected by various factors that could cause economic uncertainty and volatility in the financial markets, many of which are beyond our control. Our business could be impacted by, among other things, downturns in the financial markets or in economic conditions, increases in oil prices, inflation, increases in interest rates, supply chain disruptions, declines in consumer confidence and spending, and geopolitical instability, such as the military conflict in the Ukraine. We cannot at this time fully predict the likelihood of one or more of the above events, their duration or magnitude or the extent to which they may negatively impact our business.

### Our business may be materially adversely affected by a general economic slowdown or recession.

Many countries around the world have recently experienced reduced economic activity, increased unemployment, and substantial uncertainty about their financial services markets and, in some cases, economic recession. These events may reduce the demand for our programs among students, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. These adverse economic developments also may result in a reduction in the number of jobs available to our graduates and lower

salaries being offered in connection with available employment which, in turn, may result in declines in our placement and retention rates. Any general economic slowdown or recession that disproportionately impacts the countries in which our companies and programs operate could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We may be sued for infringement of the intellectual property rights of others, and such actions would be costly to defend, could require us to pay damages and could limit our ability or increase our costs to use certain technologies in the future.

Companies in the Internet, technology, education, curriculum and media industries own large numbers of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets and frequently enter into litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. As we grow, the likelihood that we may be subject to such claims also increases. Regardless of the merits, intellectual property claims are often time- consuming and expensive to litigate or settle. In addition, to the extent claims against us are successful, we may have to pay substantial monetary damages or discontinue any of our products, services or practices that are found to be in violation of another party's rights. We also may have to seek a license and make royalty payments to continue offering our products and services or following such practices, which may significantly increase our operating expenses.

We cannot assure you that we will not be subject to liability claims for any inaccurate or inappropriate content in our training programs, which could cause us to incur legal costs and damage our reputation.

We develop the content for our training programs ourselves or through partnerships with third parties. We cannot assure you that there will be no inaccurate or inappropriate materials included in our training programs or the materials we obtain from our third-party partners. In addition, our mock examination questions designed internally based on our understanding of the relevant examination requirements may be investigated by the regulatory authorities. Therefore, we may face civil, administrative or criminal liability if an individual or corporate, governmental or other entity believes that the content of any of our training programs violate any laws, regulations or governmental policies or infringes upon its legal rights. Even if such claim were not successful, defending it may cause us to incur substantial costs including the time and attention of our management. Moreover, any accusation of inaccurate or inappropriate content could lead to significant negative publicity, which could harm our reputation and future business prospects.

We may be subject to legal liability resulting from the actions of third parties, including independent contractors and teachers, which could cause us to incur substantial costs and damage our reputation.

We may be subject, directly or indirectly, to legal claims associated with the actions of our independent contractors, teachers, and Mentors. In the event of accidents or injuries or other harm to students, we could face claims alleging that we were negligent, provided inadequate supervision or were otherwise liable for their injuries. Additionally, we could face claims alleging that our independent curriculum contractors or teachers infringed the intellectual property rights of third parties. A liability claim against us or any of our independent contractors, teachers, or Mentors could adversely affect our reputation, enrollment and revenues. Even if unsuccessful, such a claim could create unfavorable publicity, cause us to incur substantial expenses and divert the time and attention of management.

#### We may not have sufficient insurance to protect ourselves against substantial losses.

We have insurance policies to provide coverage against certain potential risks, such as property damage and personal injury, as well as director and officer insurance for our management team. However, we cannot guarantee that our insurance coverage will always be available or will be sufficient to cover possible claims for these risks. In addition, there are certain types of risk that might not be covered by our policies, such as war, acts of nature, *force majeure* or interruption of certain activities. Moreover, we might be obliged to pay fines and other penalties in the event of delays in product delivery, and such penalties are not covered by our insurance policies. Additionally, we may not be able to renew our current insurance policies under the same terms or at all. Risks not covered by our insurance policies or the inability to renew policies on favorable terms or at all could adversely affect our business and financial condition

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry (Specific to Pre-IPO Group)

We are a growing company with a limited operating history, and a history of operational losses. If we fail to achieve further marketplace acceptance for our products and services, our business, financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

We began enrolling students on our Edtech platform in 2015. As a result, we have only a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects. There can be no assurance that we will reduce our operational losses or achieve profitability as a group in the near future, or that our products and services will achieve further marketplace acceptance. Our marketing efforts may not generate a sufficient number of student enrollments to sustain our business plan; our capital and operating costs may exceed planned levels; and we may be unable to develop and enhance our service offerings to meet the demands of our students and community to the extent that such demands and preferences change. If we are not successful in managing our business and operations, our financial condition and results of operations will be adversely affected.

Our Edtech platform is technologically complex, and potential defects in our platforms or in updates to our platforms can be difficult or even impossible to fix.

Our Edtech platform is a technically complex product, and, when first introduced to new communities or when upgraded through new versions, may contain software or hardware defects that are difficult to detect and correct. The existence of defects and delays in correcting them can have adverse effects, such as, cancellation of subscriptions, delays in the receipt of payment, poor functioning of our platforms and their content, failure to acquire new students, teachers, or Mentors, or misuse of our platforms by third parties.

We test new versions and upgrades to our Edtech platform, but we cannot assure that all defects related to platform updates can be identified before, or even after a new version of our platforms are made available. The correction of defects can be time-consuming, expensive and difficult. Errors and security breaches of our products could expose us to product liability claims and damage our reputation, which could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

System disruptions, capacity constraints and vulnerability from security risks to our online computer networks could impact our ability to generate revenues and damage our reputation, limiting our ability to attract and retain students.

The performance and reliability of our technology infrastructure is critical to our reputation and ability to attract and retain students, teachers, Mentors, and our community. Any sustained system error or failure, or a sudden and significant increase in bandwidth usage, could limit access to our learning system, and therefore, damage our ability to generate revenues. Our computer networks may also be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer hackers, computer viruses and other malware, and other security problems.

Moreover, we host our products and serve our students, teachers, and Mentors from a third-party data center facility, the security, facilities management and communications infrastructure of which we do not control. While we are developing a risk mitigation plan, such a plan may not be able to prevent a significant interruption in the operation of this facility or the loss of school and operational data due to a natural disaster, fire, power interruption, act of terrorism or other unanticipated catastrophic event, or arising from other financial, technical or operational difficulties encountered by our third-party vendor.

Any such significant interruption, including one caused by our failure to successfully expand or upgrade our systems or manage our transition to utilizing the expansions or upgrades, could reduce our ability to manage our network and technological infrastructure and provide uninterrupted service, or be the occasion of loss or theft of important customer data, any of which could result in liability, business interruption, lost sales, enrollment terminations and reputational harm to us.

Our current success and future growth depend on the continued acceptance of the Internet and the corresponding growth in users seeking educational services on the Internet.

Our business relies in part on the Internet for its success. A number of factors could inhibit the continued acceptance of the Internet, or the commercial viability of the Internet's material role in our business model, and adversely affect our profitability, including:

- Inadequate Internet infrastructure;
- Security and privacy concerns;

- > The unavailability of cost-effective Internet service and other technological factors; and
- Changes in U.S. or foreign government regulation of Internet use, which may relate to issues such as online privacy, copyrights, trademarks and service marks, sales taxes, fair business practices, and requirements that online education institutions qualify to do business as foreign corporations or be licensed in one or more jurisdictions where they have no physical location or other presence.

If Internet use decreases, if the number of Internet users seeking educational services on the Internet does not increase, or if we become subject to material additional costs as a result of regulatory changes affecting online education businesses, our business may not grow as planned.

We are susceptible to the illegal or improper use of our content, Edtech and platform (whether from students, teachers, Mentors, management personnel and other employees, or third parties), or other forms of misconduct, which could expose us to liability and damage our business and brand.

Our content, Edtech and platform are susceptible to unauthorized use, software license violations, copyright violations and unauthorized copying and distribution, theft, employee fraud and other similar infractions and violations. Because we do not have full control over how even authorized users will use our online platforms to communicate, such platforms may be misused for improper, malicious, objectionable or illegal purposes. Such occurrences (whether originating from students, teachers, Mentors, management personnel and other employees, or third parties) can harm our business and consequently negatively affect our operating results. We could be required to expend significant additional resources to deter, police against and combat improper use of our content, Edtech and platform, and still may be unsuccessful in preventing such occurrences or identifying those responsible for any such misuse. Any failure to adequately protect against any such illegal or improper use of our content, Edtech and platform could expose us to liability or reputational harm and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our brand image, reputation, business and results of operations may also be adversely affected by other forms of illegal or improper activities of our management personnel and other employees, such as intentionally failing to comply with government regulations, engaging in deceptive business and marketing practices, improper use of personal or sensitive information, or violations of anticorruption or similar laws. The precautions we take to prevent and detect such activities may not be effective in preventing or mitigating them. Even where such activities are unrelated to our business or the services provided by our management personnel or other employees to us, they may harm our brands and reputation.

#### We may be unable to manage and adapt to changes in technology.

We will need to respond to technological advances and emerging industry standards in a cost-effective and timely manner in order to remain competitive. The need to respond to technological changes may require us to make substantial, unanticipated expenditures. There can be no assurance that we will be able to respond successfully to technological change.

#### We must monitor and protect our Internet domain names to preserve their value.

We own a wide range of domain names including our Edtech platform, www.geniusu.com (information contained on, or available through, such website does not constitute part of, and is not deemed incorporated by reference into, this prospectus). Third parties may acquire substantially similar domain names that decrease the value of our domain names and trademarks and other proprietary rights which may hurt our business. The regulation of domain names in the United States and foreign countries is subject to change. Governing bodies could appoint additional domain name registrars or modify the requirements for holding domain names. Governing bodies could also establish additional "top-level" domains, which are the portion of the Web address that appears to the right of the "dot," such as "com," "gov," or "org." As a result, we may not maintain exclusive rights to all potentially relevant domain names in the United States or in other countries in which we conduct business.

## The long-term success of our campuses is highly dependent on our ability to effectively identify and secure appropriate sites for new resorts and cafes.

One of our challenges in the growth of our Entrepreneur Resorts locations is locating and securing an adequate supply of suitable new resort and cafe sites. Competition for desirable sites is intense, and other restaurant and retail concepts that compete for those sites may have economic models that permit them to bid more aggressively for sites than we can. There is no guarantee that a sufficient number of suitable sites will be available in desirable areas or on terms that are acceptable to us in order to achieve our growth plan or

meet our economic objectives in new or existing geographic markets. Our ability to identify, secure, and open new restaurant sites also depends on other factors, many of which are likely to be more challenging if the COVID-19 pandemic continues.

Increases in labor costs, labor shortages, and any difficulties in attracting, motivating, and retaining well-qualified employees within the hospitality industry could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations for our resorts and cafes.

Labor is a significant component in the cost of operating our entrepreneur resorts and cafes. If we face labor shortages, particularly due to recent labor shortages in the hospitality industry as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, increased labor costs because of increased competition for employees, higher employee turnover rates, inefficiency in scheduling our employees, increases in local minimum wage, or other employee benefits costs (including costs associated with health insurance coverage), our operating expenses could increase and our growth could be negatively impacted. Our success depends in part upon our ability to attract, motivate, and retain a sufficient number of well-qualified resort and cafe operators and management personnel, as well as a sufficient number of other qualified employees, including customer service and kitchen staff, to align with our expansion plans and multi-channel approach. Because of the busy nature of our restaurants, it is critical that we have a high level of labor productivity and if we do not maintain high engagement or deployment in our restaurants (including in new restaurants and in new markets), it could have an adverse effect on our business.

#### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry (Specific to IPO Acquisitions)

Following the completion of the IPO Acquisitions, we may pursue other strategic acquisitions or investments. The failure of an acquisition or investment (including but not limited to the IPO Acquisitions) to be completed or to produce the anticipated results, or the inability to fully integrate an acquired company, could harm our business.

We may from time to time, as opportunities arise or economic conditions permit, acquire or invest in complementary companies or businesses as part of our strategy to expand our operations, including through acquisitions or investments that may be material in size and/or of strategic relevance. The success of an acquisition or investment will depend on our ability to make accurate assumptions regarding the valuation, operations, growth potential, integration and other factors related to that business. We cannot assure you that our acquisitions or investments will produce the results that we expect at the time we enter into or complete a given transaction.

Any acquisition or investment involves a series of risks and challenges that could adversely affect our business, including due to a failure of such acquisition to contribute to our commercial strategy or improve our image. We may be unable to generate the expected returns and synergies on our investments. In addition, the amortization of acquired intangible assets could decrease our net profit and potential dividends. We may face challenges in integrating acquired companies, which may result in the diversion of our capital and our management's attention from other business issues and opportunities. We may be unable to create and implement uniform and effective controls, procedures and policies, and we may incur increased costs for integrating systems, people, distribution methods or operating procedures.

We may also be unable to integrate technologies of acquired businesses or retain key customers, executives and staff of the businesses acquired. In particular, we may face challenges in integrating staff working across different geographies and that may be accustomed to different corporate cultures, which would result in strained relations among existing and new personnel. We could also face challenges in negotiating favorable collective bargaining agreements with unions due to differences in the negotiating procedures used in different regions. Finally, we may pursue acquisitions where we acquire a majority stake in such acquisition, but with significant minority investors, or we may become minority investors in certain operations, wherein our ability to effectively control and manage the business may be limited. If we are unable to manage growth through acquisitions, our business and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

In addition, in connection with any future acquisition, we may face liabilities for contingencies related to, among others, (1) legal and/or administrative proceedings of the acquired company, including civil, regulatory, labor, tax, social security, environmental and intellectual property proceedings, and (2) financial, reputational and technical problems including those related to accounting practices, disclosures in financial statements and internal controls, as well as other regulatory issues. These contingencies may not have been identified prior to the acquisition and may not be sufficiently indemnifiable under the terms of the relevant acquisition agreement, which could have an adverse effect on our business and financial condition. Even if contingencies are indemnifiable under the relevant acquisition agreement, the agreed levels of indemnity may not be sufficient to cover actual contingencies as they materialize.

The continued success of our IPO Acquisitions depends initially on the value of the local brands of each of the companies and how we integrate those brands with Genius Group and Genius U, which may be materially adversely affected by changes in current and prospective students' perceptions post-acquisition

Each of our IPO Acquisitions has worked hard to establish the value of their individual brands. A merger or acquisition is a significant event in any company's history, which may cause concern or trigger potentially negative commentary or criticism whether by staff members, students or local communities. The perception of the changes and improvements we intend to implement with each IPO Acquisition may have unintended consequences which impact on the current brand value and reputation of each IPO Acquisition. This may be materially adverse to our interests, it may be inaccurate, and it may harm our performance, prospects and business.

#### Growing the certified education courses offered by our IPO Acquisitions could be difficult for us

We anticipate significant future growth from online courses we offer to students on GeniusU, integrating with our IPO Acquisitions. The expansion of our existing online programs, the creation of new online programs and the development of new fully online or hybrid programs may not be accepted by students or our partners, or by government regulators or accreditation agencies. In addition, our efforts may be materially adversely affected by increased competition in the online education market or because of problems with the performance or reliability of our online program infrastructure. There is also increasing development of certified online programs by traditional schools and universities, both in the public and private sectors, which may have more consumer acceptance than programs we develop, because of lower pricing or greater perception of value of their degrees in the marketplace, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our IPO Acquisitions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Three of our IPO Acquisitions are regulated to varying degrees and in different ways in each of the countries in which we operate an institution: Education Angels, E-Square and UAV have licenses, approvals, authorizations, or accreditations from various governmental authorities and accrediting bodies. These licenses, approvals, authorizations, and accreditations must be renewed periodically, usually after an evaluation of the institution by the relevant governmental authorities or accrediting bodies. These periodic evaluations could result in limitations, restrictions, conditions, or withdrawal of such licenses, approvals, authorizations or accreditations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, once licensed, approved, authorized or accredited, some of our institutions may need approvals for new campuses or to add new degree programs.

All of these regulations and their applicable interpretations are subject to change based on changing rules and regulations over time in each country where we operate. Changes in applicable regulations may cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Regulatory changes that affect the timing of government-sponsored student aid payments or receipt of government-sponsored financial aid could materially adversely affect our liquidity.

Two of our IPO Acquisitions, Education Angels and UAV, receive funding from the New Zealand and U.S. Government respectively. Education Angels receives funding from the New Zealand Government for 50% of educator fees based on approval by the New Zealand Ministry of Education. Students at UAV may qualify for financial aid funding through state and federal agencies. The majority of financial aid available to UAV students is provided by the Federal Government and referred to as Title IV Aid. This includes the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study (FWS), Federal Direct Loan Program, and Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (PLUS). Also, students may be eligible to participate in institutional or private loan programs that enable students to contribute to his/her education while in college, and the university is also eligible to participate in several state agency programs.

Should the governments in these countries, or in the countries of future acquisitions, change regulations that impact the timing or receipt of government-sponsored student aid, this could materially adversely affect our liquidity as well as our business and results of operations, and in turn affect our enrolment numbers.

The changing public perception and changes to government policies with respect to private schools may have a materially adverse impact on our IPO Acquisitions and our overall plans to expand in the early learning, primary school, secondary school and university markets.

The views taken by students, parents and the government on private schools vary from country to country and change over time. China imposed restrictions on education companies that operated private tuition centers and Edtech companies providing private tutors in 2021. This included a broad ban on private companies that teach the Chinese school curriculum from making profits, raising capital or going public. While China's actions against private education institutions did not directly impacted our Pre-IPO Group or IPO Acquisitions, as less than 1% of group revenues is generated from Chinese students, it is an indication of the negative impact a country can impose on private education and there is a risk that other countries may follow a similar path. For example, the Indian government has expressed concern about the rapid growth of for- profit, private education in the country. While this has not yet led to any restrictive regulations, it has resulted in India's largest private Edtech startups setting up a self-regulatory industry group to draw up a code of conduct to present to the government.

In the United States, the Biden Administration has indicated that it wants higher scrutiny of for-profit colleges and universities to ensure higher standards are met in order to qualify for government funding. While there has not yet been any concrete actions taken by the government in this regard, should such actions be taken and imposed, this may materially adversely affect the revenues of our IPO Acquisition, UAV, in the event the university is not able to meet any new standards imposed. Any other such restrictions imposed in the future by governments in the countries where we plan to expand to with our IPO Acquisitions, or any negative changes in public perception towards for-profit education companies in contrast to non-profit schools may negatively affect our IPO Acquisitions' and Genius Group's business, financial condition and results of operation.

The poor performance or reputation of other early learning schools or the industry as a whole could tarnish the reputation of our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels, which could have a negative impact on its business.

With reference specifically to our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels, the company operates in a sector which does not have the same level of oversight as Primary, Secondary and Tertiary education. For example, in most countries, including the U.S., license requirements to operate a child care business vary from state to state, while education standards during early learning are relatively relaxed when compared to the accreditation and other standards required of primary schools, high schools and universities.

Similarly, while educators at primary school, high school and university must be qualified as faculty, the standards within early learning are more relaxed, with some childcare workers or assistants in the industry having few qualifications. This may result in poor performance of some early learning operators, or in the early learning industry as a whole suffering from a poor reputation, and this in turn my cause a material adverse effect on Education Angels' business and our ability to expand our early learning operations in certain countries or states.

Changes in the demand for childcare and workplace solutions, which may be negatively affected by demographic trends and economic conditions, including unemployment rates, may affect our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels.

The target market for our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels, is dual-income families or working single parents who are seeking an early learning solution for their child that includes childcare. Different countries have different funding programs for early learning and childcare, but in most cases the parents are required to pay for some or all childcare services. As a result, Education Angels is and will continue to be dependent on this demographic segment to maintain and grow revenues. Changes in demographic trends, including the number of dual-income or working single parent families in the workforce, inflation, personal disposable income and birth rates may impact the demand for Education Angels' services.

Further, a deterioration of general economic conditions, including rising unemployment, may adversely impact the demand for our services due to the tendency of out-of-work parents to diminish or discontinue utilization of our services. Such changes could materially and adversely affect Education Angels' business and operating results.

The expansion of our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels, into certain markets including the United States may be negatively impacted by increased competition based on changes in government regulation and benefit programs.

Countries from time to time change regulations with respect to childcare and early learning and while this may have a positive impact on our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels, it may also have a negative impact. For example, in the U.S., President Biden has recently proposed publicly funded universal preschool for all three- and four-year-olds in partnerships with the states. The initial legislative

drafts of the President's proposal for a new federally funded preschool program allow private, for-profit entities to be eligible for participation, but do not mandate such participation. It is unclear how the proposed legislation will progress in the current political and fiscal climate, or how the states would implement the programs. Public programs such as this have the ability to either expand or shrink Education Angels' ability to serve children in a country such as the U.S. The amount of public funding, the rates paid for early education programs, our eligibility to be a provider and the terms and conditions of the programs could have either a positive or negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For example, in the U.S., federal, state or local childcare and early education benefit programs relying primarily on subsidies in the form of tuition assistance or tax credits could provide us with opportunities for expansion in new or existing markets. However, a federal, state or local universal benefit such as preschool, if offered primarily or exclusively through public schools or non-profit entities, could reduce the demand for private home-based education services and negatively impact the financial and operational model that we plan to expand with Education Angels. If such programs were to significantly expand or our participation is reduced, it could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### Our IPO Acquisition, E-Square, may be negatively affected by the economic and political conditions in South Africa.

Our IPO Acquisition, E-Square, operates in Port Elizabeth, South Africa, and relies on the ongoing economic health and political stability of that country. In recent years South Africa has been affected by a weak economy and political instability. This deterioration in conditions was compounded by the COVID-19 pandemic. There has been an improvement in the current stability of the government and the country is expecting to register economic growth of 5% in 2021. However, these conditions may further deteriorate. Such deterioration of general economic conditions, including rising inflation and unemployment, may decrease demand for E-Square's courses and services as parents opt for lower cost alternatives. Such changes could materially and adversely affect E-Square's business and operating results.

Public perception and regulatory changes in the primary school and secondary school systems in countries that E-Square may expand to may have a materially adverse impact on the company.

The primary school and second school systems in countries where we plan to expand the courses and programs of our IPO Acquisition, E-Square, are undergoing changes in public perception together with regulatory changes. For example, in the United Kingdom, government funding of schools has dropped 8% in the last decade and public confidence in the high school exam system dropped during the COVID-19 Pandemic after the government abolished all exams in 2020 and replaced them with teacher assessments.

In August 2020 the government then used computer algorithms to reject 39% of teacher recommendations and downgrade student marks, and this decision was in itself then overturned with the government reverting back to teacher assessments. Such mismanagement and the resulting negative impact experienced by students and parents can lead to a negative perception and mistrust of the education system as a whole.

While countries such as the United States may not have experienced mismanagement on the scale of the United Kingdom, there are signs that there is increasing mistrust of the current primary school and high school system by parents, with discontent ranging from the conduct of school boards and the policies of school districts to the content and the quality of education provided. The possible negative public perception of the primary school and secondary school system as a whole can be seen as an opportunity for companies that can provide a superior offering to parents and students, but it also can be a risk that may adversely affect E-Square's ability to expand into markets where all schools, including new entrants, are appealing to a skeptical market with a low level of trust.

Our growth plans for our IPO Acquisition, E-Square, and our plans to expand into the primary school and high school markets will be a complex and lengthy process where future success is not assured.

We believe that the growth of our Pre-IPO Group has been supported by our strategy of focusing on adult entrepreneur training where government regulation and curriculum requirements are far more relaxed than in the primary school and high school sectors. We believe the main reason that there has not been a well- known and well-branded new global curriculum developed and accepted internationally since the International Baccalaureate system in 1968 is the complex combination of government regulations, accreditations and curriculum standards that must be met across multiple countries, together with the varying expectations of parents, students, employers, colleges and universities as to what these schools must deliver.

We have a staged growth plan which we explain in the "Our Genius Curriculum" section in this prospectus, in which we plan to begin by providing E-Square's courses as supplementary courses to the existing school system, delivered on the GeniusU platform, and in which we view our aspiration of delivering our Genius Curriculum as a potential replacement option to the existing primary school and high school system in countries we expand to, similar to how E-Square operates in South Africa, as a longer term goal. However, this plan may be more complex and lengthy than we anticipate and based on the obstacles we face in the future as we expand globally the future success of E-Square's growth is not assured.

# If we cannot maintain student enrollments and maintain tuition levels in our IPO Acquisition, UAV, the university's results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Our IPO Acquisition, UAV, has historically been dependent on students from the Lancaster Valley and Greater Los Angeles area for enrolments. We plan to expand on the student base by both attracting students globally to attend UAV and to deliver UAV's courses on the GeniusU platform. We are, however, planning for UAV to maintain its current student enrollment and tuition levels through the same methods it has employed historically.

As a result, our strategy for growth and profitability of UAV depends, in part, upon maintaining and these historic levels. Attrition rates are often due to factors outside our control. Students sometimes face financial, personal or family constraints that require them to drop out of university. They also are affected by local economic and social. In addition, our ability to attract and retain students to UAV may require us to discount tuition from published levels, and may prevent us from increasing tuition levels at a rate consistent with inflation and increases in our costs.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, in the financial year 2020 and the first six months of 2021, UAV saw a decline in its revenue. If we are unable to control the rate of student attrition, our overall enrollment levels are likely to decline or if we are unable to charge tuition rates that are both competitive and cover our rising expenses, our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

#### The reputation of our IPO Acquisition, UAV, may be negatively influenced by the actions of other for-profit and private universities.

In recent years, there have been a number of regulatory investigations and civil litigation matters targeting post-secondary for-profit education institutions in the United States. These investigations and lawsuits have alleged, among other things, deceptive trade practices, false claims against the United States and noncompliance with state and DOE regulations. These allegations have attracted adverse media coverage and have been the subject of federal and state legislative hearings and investigations in the United States and in other countries. Allegations against the post-secondary for-profit and private education sectors may affect general public perceptions of for-profit and private educational institutions, including UAV, in a negative manner. Adverse media coverage regarding other for-profit or private educational institutions or regarding us directly or indirectly could damage our reputation, reduce student demand for our programs, materially adversely affect our revenues and operating profit or result in increased regulatory scrutiny.

#### The university and vocational college market is very competitive, and we may not be able to achieve our growth plans with UAV.

The university and vocational college markets, both in the United States and around the world, are highly fragmented and are very competitive and dynamic. Currently our IPO Acquisition, UAV, competes with traditional public and private colleges and universities and other proprietary institutions, including those that offer online professional-oriented programs. Many of these institutions are larger, more widely known and have more established reputations than UAV. Some of our competitors in both the public and private sectors may have greater financial and other resources than we have and have operated in their markets for many years.

We also anticipate potential competition from Edtech companies that prioritize open access education to students at university or certification level. A number of these providers have been formed recently to provide online curriculum from leading academics at little or no cost to the student. If this new modality is successful, it could disrupt the economics of the current education model (both for-profit and not-for-profit institutions). Other competitors may include large, well-capitalized companies that may pursue a strategy similar to ours of acquiring or establishing for-profit institutions.

Public institutions receive substantial government subsidies, and public and private not-for-profit institutions have access to government and foundation grants, tax-deductible contributions and other financial resources generally not available to for-profit institutions. Accordingly, public and private not-for-profit institutions may have instructional and support resources superior to those in the for-profit sector, and public institutions can offer substantially lower tuition prices or other advantages that we cannot match.

Any of these large, well-capitalized competitors may make it more difficult for us to expand UAV as part of our growth strategy. They may also be able to charge lower tuitions or attract more students, which would adversely affect our growth and the profitability of UAV. There is also an increased ability of traditional universities to offer online programs and we expect competition to increase as the online market matures. This may create greater pricing or operating pressure on us, which could have a material adverse effect on UAV's enrollments, revenues and profit margins. We may not be able to compete successfully against current or future competitors and may face competitive pressures that could have a material adverse effect on UAV's business and the financial condition and results of operations for UAV and the operations of Genius Group focused on the university sector.

If the graduates of our IPO Acquisition, UAV, are unable to obtain professional licenses or certifications required for employment in their chosen fields of study, the university's reputation may suffer and we may face declining enrollments and revenues or be subject to student litigation.

UAV's students require or desire professional licenses or certifications after graduation to obtain employment in their chosen fields. Their success in obtaining such qualifications depends on several factors, including the individual merits of the student, whether the institution and the program were approved by the relevant government or by a professional association, whether the program from which the student graduated meets all governmental requirements and whether the institution is accredited. If one or more governmental authorities refuses to recognize UAV's graduates for professional qualifications in the future based on factors relating to us or our programs, the potential growth of our programs would be negatively affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we could be exposed to litigation that would force us to incur legal and other expenses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If the graduates of UAV do not meet possible future standards of "gainful employment," this may negatively affect the university's reputation and access to government funding.

The Biden Administration has recently expressed interest in reinstating the "Gainful Employment Rule" as a measure to hold universities and colleges accountable for both the employment and earnings of graduating students. The Gainful Employment Rule was first issued in 2014 and was designed to ensure that career- education programs leave their graduates with debts that are affordable relative to their actual incomes. It distinguishes between programs that provide affordable training that leads to well-paying jobs and those that do not, based on the debt-to-income ratios of their graduates.

This rule was rescinded by the previous US administration in 2019. The Biden Administration has proposed to reimpose the rule as a measure by which the government may assess whether a university or college qualifies for federal funding. While no specifics have yet been agreed or proposed, if such a rule was imposed, it would require all higher education institutions, including UAV, to provide the government with information on completion rates, debt and other trends by program, with the possibility that government funding may become restricted should thresholds not be met. In the event that UAV were to fall below any threshold set, this may negatively affect the university's reputation or ability to access government funding, which in term could have a material adverse effect on UAV's business, financial conditions and results of operation.

#### Growing the online academic programs of UAV on GeniusU could be difficult for us.

After we have completed the acquisition of UAV, we anticipate significant future growth from online courses we offer to students. The expansion of our existing online programs, the creation of new online programs and the development of new fully online or hybrid programs may not be accepted by students or employers, or by government regulators or accreditation agencies. In addition, our efforts may be materially adversely affected by increased competition in the online education market or because of problems with the performance or reliability of our online program infrastructure. There is also increasing development of online programs by traditional universities, both in the public and private sectors, which may have more consumer acceptance than programs we develop, because of lower pricing or greater perception of value of their degrees in the marketplace, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If for-profit universities and colleges, which offer online education alternatives different from ours, perform poorly, it could tarnish the reputation of online education as a whole, which could impair UAV's ability to grow its business.

For-profit universities, many of which provide course offerings predominantly online, are under intense regulatory and other scrutiny, which has led to media attention that has sometimes portrayed that sector in an unflattering light. Some for-profit online school operators have been subject to governmental investigations alleging the misuse of public funds, financial irregularities, and failure to achieve positive outcomes for students, including the inability to obtain employment in their fields.

These allegations have attracted significant adverse media coverage and have prompted legislative hearings and regulatory responses. These investigations have focused on specific companies and individuals, and even entire industries in the case of recruiting practices by for-profit higher education companies. Even though we believe we can educate students and partners on our unique differences and culture that sets us apart from these companies, this negative media attention may nevertheless add to skepticism about online higher education generally, including our solutions.

The precise impact of these negative public perceptions on our current and future business is difficult to discern. If these few situations, or any additional misconduct, cause all Edtech and online learning programs to be viewed by the public or policymakers unfavorably, we may find it difficult to grow UAV or attract additional students for UAV's programs. In addition, this perception could serve as the impetus for more restrictive legislation, which could limit our future business opportunities. Moreover, allegations of abuse of federal financial aid funds and other statutory violations against for-profit higher education companies could negatively impact our opportunity to succeed due to increased regulation and decreased demand. Any of these factors could negatively impact our ability to grow UAV and the university and vocational college segment of our business.

Our growth plans for UAV and our plans to expand into the university and vocational college market in the United States and globally is a complex and lengthy process, exposing us to risks inherent in international growth.

One element of our growth strategy for UAV is to expand our international operations and establish a worldwide student base. We cannot guarantee that our expansion efforts into international markets will be successful. The challenges in expanding the UAV model include the complexity of converting elements of UAV's degree courses and certification courses into a suitable form on the GeniusU Edtech platform, the need to gain accreditation and licenses in the various states and countries where this is required, and our ability to attract enough suitably qualified faculty to deliver the courses both online and on campus

We have a staged growth plan for UAV which we explain in the "Our Genius Curriculum" section in this prospectus, in which we aim to grow gradually within the university and college sector through a gradual, staged process to ensure we overcome these challenges effectively as we grow. However, this plan may be more complex and lengthier than we anticipate and based on the obstacles we face in the future as we expand globally the future success of UAV's growth is not assured.

The course content of our IPO Acquisition, PIN, requires ongoing updating based on the current government regulations and market conditions of the property market.

The course content delivered by the Pre-IPO Group has historically been focused on entrepreneur skills, and while the courses are refreshed annually, the majority of the leadership, sales, marketing, team development and financial management skills that are taught remain relevant from one year to the next. Our IPO Acquisition, PIN, has thrived by running courses and events where students can learn the most current strategies that property investors are applying effectively to build their property portfolio. These strategies tend to be more dynamic based on changing market trends, interest rates, financing opportunities and changes in government policies, incentives and restrictions.

While this has historically been an opportunity for PIN, as its locally-based city event model led by experienced property investors has enabled it to deliver more relevant, up-to-date training and information than nationally delivered property investing courses, this requirement to continually update and localize course content is a risk to the growth of PIN. If the company fails to innovate or maintain its relevance in its course content, this may negatively affect the company's financial conditions and results of operation.

The wide range of differences between the property markets in different countries may make it challenging for PIN to achieve its global expansion plan.

While PIN has an online student base that is in 52 countries, it has historically operated its events and city-based investor communities only in the United Kingdom. This has been partly due to its focus on the United Kingdom market, and partly due to the complexities of providing specific, practical market knowledge of the property markets in different countries. Our plan is to expand PIN's locally-based model to countries throughout the world with our GeniusU Edtech platform and global community. This plan is dependent on us replicating PIN's success in attracting locally-based property investors and professionals who are willing to share their expertise, experience and opportunities in the countries we expand to. This may be more complex or take more time than we anticipate, which in turn may negatively affect our expansion plans and our results of operation.

#### The reputation of PIN may be negatively influenced by the actions of other property investing training companies and courses.

In recent years, there have been a number of regulatory investigations and civil litigation matters targeting unethical or unprofessional training companies or individuals providing advice on property investing or property trading. These have occurred in the United Kingdom, the United States and other countries.

These investigations and lawsuits have alleged, among other things, deceptive trade practices, false claims and unregulated financial advice. These allegations have attracted adverse media coverage and have been the subject of federal and state legislative hearings and investigations in the United States and in other countries. Allegations against this investment education sector and the actions of certain companies in this sector may affect general public perceptions towards the sector in a negative manner. Adverse media coverage regarding other training companies or regarding PIN directly or indirectly could damage our reputation, reduce student demand for our programs, materially adversely affect our revenues and operating profit or result in increased regulatory scrutiny.

### Risks Related to Investing in a Foreign Private Issuer or a Singapore Company

As a foreign private issuer, we are permitted to follow certain home country corporate governance practices in lieu of certain requirements under the NYSE American listing standards. This may afford less protection to holders of our ordinary shares than U.S. regulations.

As a foreign private issuer whose ordinary shares are listed on the NYSE American, we are permitted to follow certain home country corporate governance practices in lieu of certain requirements under the NYSE American listing standards. A foreign private issuer must disclose in its annual reports filed with the SEC each requirement under the NYSE American listing standards with which it does not comply, followed by a description of its applicable home country practice. Our home country practices in Singapore may afford less protection to holders of our ordinary shares. We may rely on exemptions available under the NYSE American listing standards to a foreign private issuer and follow our home country practices in the future, and as a result, you may not be provided with the benefits of certain corporate governance requirements of the NYSE American listing standards. As of the time of our listing on the NYSE American, we intend to rely on such an exemption with respect to our quorum requirement for shareholder meetings, such that we will not be in compliance with the NYSE American's standard of a quorum of at least 33 1/3% of shares issued and outstanding and entitled to vote.

As a foreign private issuer, we are not subject to U.S. proxy rules and are subject to Exchange Act reporting obligations that, to some extent, are more lenient and less detailed than those of a U.S. issuer.

We report under the Exchange Act as a foreign private issuer. Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under the Exchange Act, we will be exempt from certain provisions of the Exchange Act that are applicable to U.S. public companies, including: the sections of the Exchange Act regulating the solicitation of proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a security registered under the Exchange Act; the sections of the Exchange Act requiring insiders to file public reports of their share ownership and trading activities and liability for insiders who profit from trades made in a short period of time; and the rules under the Exchange Act requiring the filing with the SEC of quarterly reports on Form 10-Q containing unaudited financial and other specified information, or current reports on Form 8-K, upon the occurrence of specified significant events. In addition, we will not be required to provide as detailed disclosure as a U.S. registrant, particularly in the area of executive compensation. It is possible that some investors may not be as interested in investing in our ordinary shares as the securities of a U.S. registrant that is required to provide more frequent and detailed disclosure in certain areas, which could adversely affect our share price.

We may lose our foreign private issuer status, which would then require us to comply with the Exchange Act's domestic reporting regime and cause us to incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses.

In order to maintain our current status as a foreign private issuer, either (1) a majority of our ordinary shares must be either directly or indirectly owned of record by non-residents of the United States or (2) (a) a majority of our executive officers or directors must not be U.S. citizens or residents, (b) more than 50 percent of our assets cannot be located in the United States and (c) our business must be administered principally outside the United States. If we lost this status, we would be required to comply with the Exchange Act reporting and other requirements applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, which are more detailed and extensive than the requirements for foreign private issuers. We may also be required to make changes in our corporate governance practices in accordance with various SEC rules and the NYSE American listing standards. The regulatory and compliance costs to us under U.S. securities laws if we are required to comply with the reporting requirements applicable to a U.S. domestic issuer may be higher than the cost we would incur as a foreign private issuer. As a result, we expect that a loss of foreign private issuer status would increase our legal and financial

compliance costs. We also expect that if we were required to comply with the rules and regulations applicable to U.S. domestic issuers, it would make it more difficult and expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance. These rules and regulations could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified Board members.

We are a Singapore incorporated company and it may be difficult to enforce a judgment of U.S. courts for civil liabilities under U.S. federal securities laws against us, our directors or officers in Singapore.

We are incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Singapore, and certain of our directors are residents outside the United States. Moreover, a significant portion of our consolidated assets are located outside of the United States. Although we are incorporated outside the United States, we have agreed to accept service of process in the United States through our agent designated for that purpose. Nevertheless, because a majority of the consolidated assets owned by us are located outside of the United States, any judgment obtained in the United States against us may not be enforceable within the United States

There is no treaty in force between the United States and Singapore providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters and a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any federal or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not predicated solely upon the federal securities laws, would, therefore, not be automatically enforceable in Singapore. There is uncertainty as to whether judgments of courts in the United States based upon the civil liability of the federal securities laws of the United States would be recognized or enforceable in Singapore. In addition, holders of book-entry interests in our shares (for example, where such shareholders hold our shares indirectly through the Depository Trust Company) will be required to be registered shareholders as reflected in our register of members in order to have standing to bring a shareholder action and, if successful, to enforce a foreign judgment against us, our directors or our executive officers in the Singapore courts. The administrative process of becoming a registered shareholder could result in delays prejudicial to any legal proceedings or enforcement action. Consequently, it may be difficult for investors to enforce against us, our directors or our officers in Singapore judgments obtained in the United States which are predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States.

We are incorporated in Singapore and our shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests than they would as shareholders of a corporation incorporated in the United States.

Our corporate affairs are governed by our constitution and by the laws governing companies incorporated in Singapore. The rights of our shareholders and the responsibilities of our Board members under Singapore law may be different from those applicable to a corporation incorporated in the United States in material respects. Principal shareholders of Singapore companies do not owe fiduciary duties to minority shareholders, as compared, for example, to controlling shareholders in corporations incorporated in Delaware. Our public shareholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in connection with actions taken by our management, our Board members or our principal shareholders than they would as shareholders of a corporation incorporated in the United States.

In addition, only persons who are registered as shareholders in our register of members are recognized under Singapore law as shareholders of our Company. Only registered shareholders have legal standing to institute shareholder actions against us or otherwise seek to enforce their rights as shareholders. Investors in our shares who are not specifically registered as shareholders in our register of members (for example, where such shareholders hold shares indirectly through the Depository Trust Company) are required to become registered as shareholders in our register of members in order to institute or enforce any legal proceedings or claims against us, our directors or our executive officers relating to shareholder rights. Holders of book-entry interests in our shares may become registered shareholders by exchanging their book-entry interests in our shares for certificated shares and being registered in our register of members. Such process could result in administrative delays which may be prejudicial to any legal proceeding or enforcement action.

#### We are subject to the laws of Singapore, which differ in certain material respects from the laws of the United States.

As a company incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Singapore, we are required to comply with the laws of Singapore, certain of which are capable of extra-territorial application, as well as our constitution. In particular, we are required to comply with certain provisions of the SFA, which prohibit certain forms of market conduct and information disclosures, and impose criminal and civil penalties on corporations, directors and officers in respect of any breach of such provisions. In addition, the Singapore Code on Take-overs and Mergers (the "Singapore Take-over Code"), specifies, among other things, certain circumstances in which a general offer is to be made upon a change in control of a Singapore-incorporated public company, and further specifies the manner and price at which voluntary and mandatory general offers are to be made.

The laws of Singapore and of the United States differ in certain significant respects. The rights of our shareholders and the obligations of our directors and officers under Singapore law may be different from those applicable to a company incorporated in the State of Delaware in material respects, and our shareholders may have more difficulty and less clarity in protecting their interests in connection with actions taken by our management, members of our board of directors or our controlling shareholders than would otherwise apply to a company incorporated in the State of Delaware. See "Comparison of Shareholder Rights" for a discussion of certain differences between Singapore and Delaware corporation law.

In addition, the application of Singapore law, in particular, the Companies Act 1967 of Singapore (the "Singapore Companies Act"), may, in certain circumstances, impose more restrictions on us, our shareholders, directors and officers than would otherwise be applicable to a company incorporated in the State of Delaware. For example, the Singapore Companies Act requires a director to act with a reasonable degree of diligence in the discharge of the duties of his office and, in certain circumstances, imposes criminal liability for specified contraventions of particular statutory requirements or prohibitions. In addition, pursuant to the provisions of the Singapore Companies Act, shareholders holding 10% or more of the total number of paid-up shares as of the date of the deposit carrying the right of voting at general meetings (disregarding paid-up shares held as treasury shares) may by depositing a requisition, require our directors to convene an extraordinary general meeting. If our directors do not within 21 days after the date of deposit of the requisition proceed to convene a meeting, the requisitioning shareholders, or any of them representing more than 50% of the total voting rights represented of all of them, may proceed to convene such meeting, and we will be liable for the reasonable expenses incurred by such requisitioning shareholders. We are also required by the Singapore Companies Act to deduct corresponding amounts from fees or other remuneration payable by us to such of the directors as are in default.

#### Singapore take-over laws contain provisions that may vary from those in other jurisdictions.

The Singapore Take-over Code applies to, among others, corporations with a primary listing of their equity securities in Singapore. While the Singapore Take-over Code is drafted with, among others, listed public companies in mind, unlisted public companies with more than 50 (fifty) shareholders and net tangible assets of S\$5.0 million or more, must also observe the letter and spirit of the general principles and rules of the Singapore Take-over Code, wherever this is possible and appropriate. Public companies with a primary listing overseas may apply to Securities Industry Council ("SIC") to waive the application of the Singapore Take-over Code. As of the date of this prospectus, no application has been made to SIC to waive the application of the Singapore Take-over Code in relation to us.

In this regard, the Singapore Take-over Code contains certain provisions that may possibly delay, deter or prevent a future take-over or change in control of us. Under the Singapore Take-over Code, except with the consent of the SIC, any person acquiring an interest, whether by a series of transactions over a period of time or not, either on his own or together with parties acting in concert with him, in 30% or more of our voting shares is required to extend a take-over offer for all remaining voting shares in accordance with the procedural and other requirements under the Singapore Take-over Code. Except with the consent of the SIC, such a take-over offer is also required to be made if a person holding between 30% and 50% (both inclusive) of our voting shares, either on his own or together with parties acting in concert with him, acquires additional voting shares representing more than 1% of our voting shares in any sixmonth period. While the Singapore Take-over Code seeks to ensure an equality of treatment among shareholders in take-over or merger situations, its provisions could substantially impede the ability of our shareholders to benefit from a change of control and, as a result, may adversely affect the market price of our ordinary shares and the ability to realize any benefits from a potential change of control.

Subject to the general authority to allot and issue new ordinary shares provided by our shareholders, the Singapore Companies Act and our constitution, our directors may allot and issue new ordinary shares on terms and conditions and for such purposes as may be determined by our Board in its sole discretion.

Under Singapore law, we may only allot and issue new shares with the prior approval of our shareholders in a general meeting. Subject to the general authority to allot and issue new ordinary shares provided by our shareholders, the provisions of the Singapore Companies Act and our constitution, we may allot and issue new ordinary shares on such terms and conditions and for such purposes as may be determined by our Board in its sole discretion. Any additional issuances of new ordinary shares may dilute our shareholders' percentage ownership interests in our ordinary shares and/or adversely impact the market price of our ordinary shares.

#### We may be or become a passive foreign investment company, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. Holders.

The rules governing passive foreign investment companies ("PFICs") can have adverse effects for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The tests for determining PFIC status for a taxable year depend upon the relative values of certain categories of assets and the relative amounts of certain kinds of income. The determination of whether we are a PFIC, which must be made annually after the close of each taxable year, depends on the particular facts and circumstances (such as the valuation of our assets, including goodwill and other intangible assets) and may also be affected by the application of the PFIC rules, which are subject to differing interpretations. The fair market value of our assets is expected to relate, in part, to (a) the market price of our ordinary shares and (b) the composition of our income and assets, which will be affected by how, and how quickly, we spend any cash that is raised in any financing transaction. Moreover, our ability to earn specific types of income that we currently treat as non-passive for purposes of the PFIC rules is uncertain with respect to future years. Because the value of our assets for purposes of determining PFIC status will depend in part on the market price of our ordinary shares, which may fluctuate significantly. We do not expect to be a PFIC for our current taxable year or in the foreseeable future. However, there can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for any taxable year.

If we are a PFIC, a U.S. Holder (defined below) would be subject to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences, such as ineligibility for any preferred tax rates on capital gains or on actual or deemed dividends, interest charges on certain taxes treated as deferred, and additional reporting requirements under U.S. federal income tax laws and regulations. A U.S. Holder may in certain circumstances mitigate adverse tax consequences of the PFIC rules by filing an election to treat the PFIC as a qualified electing fund ("QEF") or, if shares of the PFIC are "marketable stock" for purposes of the PFIC rules, by making a mark-to-market election with respect to the shares of the PFIC. We do not intend to comply with the reporting requirements necessary to permit U.S. Holders to elect to treat us as a QEF. If a U.S. Holder makes a mark- to-market election with respect to its ordinary shares, the U.S. Holder is in its U.S. federal taxable income an amount reflecting any year end increase in the value of its ordinary shares. For purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of ordinary shares that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes: (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States; (ii) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia; (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or (iv) a trust (a) if a court within the U.S. can exercise primary supervision over its administration, and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of the substantial decisions of that trust, or (b) that was in existence on August 20, 1996, and validly elected under applicable Treasury Regulations to continue to be treated as a domestic trust.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding all aspects of the application of the PFIC rules to the ordinary shares.

#### Singapore taxes may differ from the tax laws of other jurisdictions.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors concerning the overall tax consequences of purchasing, owning and disposing of our shares. Singapore tax law may differ from the tax laws of other jurisdictions, including the United States.

#### Tax authorities could challenge the allocation of income and deductions among our subsidiaries, which could increase our overall tax liability.

We are organized in Singapore, and we currently have subsidiaries in the United States, United Kingdom, New Zealand, South Africa, and Indonesia. As we grow our business, we expect to conduct increased operations through our subsidiaries in various jurisdictions. If two or more affiliated companies are located in different jurisdictions, the tax laws or regulations of each country generally will require transactions between those affiliated companies to be conducted on terms consistent with those between unrelated companies dealing at arm's length, and appropriate documentation generally must be maintained to support the transfer prices. We maintain our transfer pricing policies to be compliant with applicable transfer pricing laws, but our transfer pricing procedures are not binding on applicable tax authorities.

If tax authorities were to successfully challenge our transfer pricing, there could be an increase in our overall tax liability, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, the tax laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate are subject to differing interpretations. Tax authorities may challenge our tax positions, and if successful, such challenges could increase our overall tax liability. In addition, the tax laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate are subject to change. We cannot predict the timing or content of such potential changes, and such changes could increase our overall tax liability, which could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

#### Risks Related to this Offering and Ownership of Ordinary Shares

The requirement that we repay the Convertible Note and interest thereon in cash under certain circumstances, and the restrictive covenants contained in the Convertible Note, could adversely affect our business plan, liquidity, financial condition, and results of operations.

We may be required to repay the Convertible Note and interest thereon in cash, if we do not meet certain equity conditions as set forth in the Convertible Note (including minimum price and volume thresholds) or in certain other circumstances. For example, we will be required to repay the outstanding principal balance and accrued but unpaid interest, along with a premium, upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined in the Convertible Note). In addition, the Convertible Note contain restrictive covenants, including financial covenants. These obligations and covenants could have important consequences on our business. In particular, they could:

- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on the Convertible Note;
- limit, among other things, our ability to borrow additional funds and otherwise raise additional capital, and our ability to conduct acquisitions, joint
  ventures or similar arrangements, as a result of our obligations to make such payments and comply with the restrictive covenants in the Convertible
  Note:
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our businesses and the industries in which we operate;
- · increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions; and
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have lower fixed costs.

The debt service requirements of any other outstanding indebtedness or preferred stock we incur or issue in the future, as well as the restrictive covenants contained in the governing documents for any such indebtedness, could intensify these risks.

In the event we are required to repay the Convertible Note in cash, we may seek to refinance the remaining balance, by either refinancing with the holder of the Convertible Note, by raising sufficient funds through a sale of equity or debt securities or by obtaining a credit facility. No assurances can be given that we will be successful in making the required payments under the Convertible Note, or in refinancing our obligations on favorable terms, or at all. Should we determine to refinance, it could be dilutive to shareholders.

If we are unable to make the required cash payments, there could be a default under the Convertible Note. In such event, or if a default otherwise occurs under the Convertible Note, including as a result of our failure to comply with the financial or other covenants contained therein, the holder of the Convertible Note will be able to elect to redeem the Convertible Note for cash equal to 115% of the then-outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Note (or such lesser principal amount accelerated by the holder) plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon, or to convert the Convertible Note into ordinary shares at a conversion price equal to the lowest of (i) the applicable Conversion Price as in effect on the applicable Conversion Date, (ii) 85% of the VWAP of the ordinary shares as of the trading day immediately preceding the delivery or deemed delivery of the applicable Conversion Notice, (iii) 85% of the VWAP of the ordinary shares as of the trading day of the delivery or deemed delivery of the applicable Conversion Notice and (iv) 85% of the price computed as the quotient of (I) the sum of the VWAP of the ordinary shares for each of the three trading days with the lowest VWAP of the ordinary shares during the 20 consecutive trading day period ending and including the trading day immediately preceding the delivery or deemed delivery of the applicable Conversion Notice, divided by three.

Our assets and the assets of certain of our subsidiaries have been pledged as security for our obligations under the Convertible Note, and our default with respect to those obligations could result in the transfer of our assets to our creditor. Such a transfer could have a material adverse effect on our business, capital, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects.

The convertible note is a senior secured obligation of the Company secured by a lien on all assets of the Company and certain of our subsidiaries. In the event of a default by the Company with respect to its obligations under the Convertible Note, we or our subsidiaries may be obligated to transfer some of our assets to our creditor. Such a transfer could have a material adverse effect on our business, capital, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects.

In the future, our ability to raise additional capital to expand our operations and invest in our business may be limited, and our failure to raise additional capital, if required, could impair our business.

While we currently anticipate that our available funds will be sufficient to meet our cash needs for at least the next 24 months, we may need or elect to seek, additional financing at any time. Our ability to obtain financing will depend on, among other things, our development efforts, business plans, operating performance and condition of the capital markets at the time we seek financing. If we need or elect to raise additional funds, we may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all. If we raise additional equity financing, our shareholders may experience significant dilution of their ownership interests and the per-share value of our ordinary shares could decline. In addition, the terms of the Convertible Note prohibit us from incurring additional debt other than certain limited exceptions for permitted indebtedness. If we engage in additional debt financing, we may be required to accept terms that further restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness and force us to maintain specified liquidity or other ratios and limit the operating flexibility of our business. If we need additional capital and cannot raise it on acceptable terms, we may not be able to, among other things:

- > Fund our operating capital requirements as we grow;
- > Continue to grow by acquiring companies;
- > Retain the leadership team and staff required;
- > Repay our liabilities as they come due; and
- Make the necessary investments in our Edtech platform.

#### Our share price may be volatile, and the market price of our ordinary shares may drop below the price you pay.

Market prices for securities of newly-public companies have historically been particularly volatile in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. As a result of this volatility, you may not be able to sell your ordinary shares at or above the price you pay for your shares. Some of the factors that may cause the market price for our ordinary shares to fluctuate include:

- > Actual or anticipated fluctuations in our key operating metrics, financial condition and operating results;
- Loss of current long-term contracts;
- > Actual or anticipated changes in our growth rate;
- Competitors developing more advanced technology attracting our customers;
- Our announcement of actual results for a fiscal period that are lower than projected or expected or our announcement of revenue or earnings guidance that is lower than expected;
- Changes in estimates of our financial results or recommendations by securities analysts;
- Changes in market valuations of similar companies;
- Changes in our capital structure, such as future issuances of securities or the incurrence of debt;
- > Announcements by us or our competitors of significant products or services, contracts, acquisitions or strategic alliances;
- > Regulatory developments in Singapore, the United States or other countries;
- > Actual or threatened litigation involving us or our industry;
- > Additions or departures of key personnel;
- > General trends in the education industry as a whole;

- Share price and volume fluctuations attributable to inconsistent trading volume levels of our shares;
- > Further issuances of ordinary shares by us;
- Sales or ordinary shares by our shareholders;
- > Repurchases of ordinary shares; and
- Changes in general economic, industry and market conditions.

In addition, the stock market in general, and the market for education companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. Securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the overall market and in the market price of a company's securities. This litigation, if instituted against us, could result in very substantial costs, divert our management's attention and resources, and harm our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, recent fluctuations in the financial and capital markets have resulted in volatility in securities prices.

We have broad discretion over the use of proceeds we received in our IPO and from the sale of the convertible note and may not apply the proceeds in ways that increase the value of your investment.

Our management has broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from our recent IPO and from the sale of the convertible note, as a result, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of these proceeds. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds in ways that not all shareholders approve of or that may not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares may be sold into the public market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our ordinary shares to drop significantly, even if our business is doing well.

The price of our ordinary shares could decline if there are substantial sales of our ordinary shares, particularly sales by our directors, executive officers and significant shareholders, or if there is a large number of shares of our ordinary shares available for sale. All of the ordinary shares sold in our IPO are currently available for sale in the public market. Substantially all of our remaining outstanding ordinary shares are currently restricted from resale as a result of market standoff and "lock-up" agreements.

The market price of our ordinary shares could decline as a result of the sale of a substantial number of ordinary shares in the public market or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell their shares.

#### Our shareholders will experience significant dilution as a result of any conversion of the convertible note.

As a result of the conversion of the Convertible Note, our shareholders will experience significant dilution. In addition, if we elect to pay monthly installment payments under the Convertible Note in our ordinary shares, we may be required to issue a substantial number of shares to the holder of the Convertible Note. The Convertible Note is convertible, at the holder's option, into our ordinary shares, initially at a fixed conversion price of \$5.17, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits, anti-dilution and other customary adjustment events (without taking into account the limitations on the conversion of the Convertible Note as described elsewhere in this prospectus). The number of ordinary shares to be issued may be substantially greater, if the Convertible Note is converted into ordinary shares following and during the continuation of an Event of Default (as defined in the Convertible Note) at the alternate conversion price as described elsewhere in this prospectus. In such cases, the number of shares issued will be based on the lowest conversion price in accordance with a formula determined based upon 85% of the volume weighted average of the market price of our ordinary shares during certain measuring periods. We cannot predict the market price of our ordinary shares at any future date, and therefore, we are unable to accurately forecast or predict the total amount of shares that ultimately may be issued under the Convertible Note. The Convertible Note likely will be converted only at times when it is economically beneficially for the holder to do so, and we are entitled to pay interest in shares and make installment conversions only at a price per share that is at a discount to the then current market price. In any event, the issuance of these shares will dilute our other equity holders, which could cause the price of our ordinary shares to decline.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business, or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our ordinary shares adversely, our share price and/or trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our ordinary shares will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. Securities and industry analysts do not currently, and may never, publish research on us. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our Company, our share price and trading volume would likely be negatively impacted. If any of the analysts who may cover us adversely change their recommendation regarding our shares, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, our share price would likely decline. If any of the analysts who may cover us were to cease coverage or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

We may not pay dividends on our ordinary shares in the future and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our ordinary shares.

We do not currently expect to pay cash dividends on our ordinary shares. Any future dividend payments are within the absolute discretion of our Board and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, working capital requirements, capital expenditure requirements, financial condition, level of indebtedness, contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, business opportunities, anticipated cash needs, provisions of applicable law and other factors that our Board may deem relevant. Consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our ordinary shares.

We currently report our financial results under IFRS, which differs in certain significant respects from U.S. GAAP.

Currently we report our financial statements under IFRS. There have been and there may in the future be certain significant differences between IFRS and U.S. GAAP, including differences related to revenue recognition, share-based compensation expense, income tax and earnings per share. As a result, our financial information and reported earnings for historical or future periods could be significantly different if they were prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. In addition, we do not intend to provide a reconciliation between IFRS and U.S. GAAP unless it is required under applicable law. As a result, you may not be able to meaningfully compare our financial statements under IFRS with those companies that prepare financial statements under U.S. GAAP.

We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the Securities Act, and if we take advantage of certain exemptions from disclosure requirements available to emerging growth companies, this could make our securities less attractive to investors and may make it more difficult to compare our performance with other public companies.

We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Securities Act, as modified by the JOBS Act, and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, our shareholders may not have access to certain information they may deem important. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if the market value of our ordinary shares held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of any December 31 before that time, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31. We cannot predict whether investors will find our securities less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions, the trading prices of our securities may be lower than they otherwise would be, there may be a less active trading market for our securities and the trading prices of our securities may be more volatile.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a Securities Act registration statement declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with

another public company which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company which has opted out of using the extended transition period difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accountant standards used.

#### We incur significantly increased costs and devote substantial management time as a result of operating as a public company.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. For example, we are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and are required to comply with the applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the Dodd-Frank Act, as well as rules and regulations subsequently implemented by the SEC and NYSE American including the establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and changes in corporate governance practices. Compliance with these requirements increases our legal and financial compliance costs and makes some activities more time consuming and costly. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual and current reports with respect to our business and results of operations. We incur significant expenses and devote substantial management effort toward ensuring compliance with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, which will increase when we are no longer an "emerging growth company," as defined by the JOBS Act. We may need to hire additional accounting and financial staff with appropriate public company experience and technical accounting knowledge. We cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur as a result of becoming a public company or the timing of such costs. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as regulatory and governing bodies provide new guidance. These factors could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We will continue to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business could be adversely affected.

As a result of disclosure of information as a public company, our business and financial condition have become more visible, which may result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If the claims are successful, our business operations and financial results could be adversely affected, and even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and adversely affect our business operations and financial results. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified colleagues, executive officers and Board members.

Operating as a public company makes it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance on the terms that we would like. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified people to serve on our Board, our Board committees or as executive officers.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows, which may adversely affect investor confidence.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. We are required, under SOX 404, to perform system and process evaluations and testing of internal controls over financial reporting to allow management to report annually on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. This assessment requires disclosure of any material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting identified by management. SOX 404 also generally requires an attestation from our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. However, for as long as we remain an emerging growth company ("EGC"), we intend to take advantage of the exemption permitting it not to comply with the independent registered public accounting firm attestation requirement. At the time when we are no longer an EGC, our independent registered public accounting firm may issue a report that is adverse in the event it is not satisfied with the level at which we control are documented, designed or operating. Remediation efforts may not enable us to avoid a material weakness in the future.

Compliance with SOX 404 requires the incurrence of substantial accounting expense and consumes significant management efforts. We may not be able to complete evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting, we will be unable to assert that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. We cannot assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. Any failure to maintain internal control over financial reporting could severely inhibit its ability to accurately report financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. If we are unable to conclude that internal control over financial reporting is effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm determines we have a material weakness or significant deficiency in internal control over financial reporting, it could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, the market price of our ordinary shares could decline, and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the NYSE American, the SEC or other regulatory authorities. Failure to remedy any material weakness in internal control over financial reporting, or to implement or maintain other effective control systems required of public companies, could also restrict future access to the capital markets.

If we are not able to comply with the applicable continued listing requirements or standards of the NYSE American, the NYSE American could delist our ordinary shares.

Our ordinary shares are listed on the NYSE American. In order to maintain that listing, we must satisfy minimum financial and other continued listing requirements and standards, including those regarding director independence and independent committee requirements, minimum shareholders' equity, minimum share price, and certain corporate governance requirements. There can be no assurances that we will continue to be able to comply with the applicable listing standards. If the NYSE American were to delist our ordinary shares, it would be more difficult for our shareholders to dispose of our ordinary shares and more difficult to obtain accurate price quotations on our ordinary shares. Our ability to issue additional securities for financing or other purposes, or otherwise to arrange for any financing we may need in the future, may also be materially and adversely affected if our ordinary shares are not listed on a national securities exchange.

## **Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that reflect our current expectations and views of future events. The forward-looking statements are contained principally in the sections entitled "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Business" and "Regulation." Known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including those listed under "Risk Factors," may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

You can identify some of these forward-looking statements by words or phrases such as "may," "will," "expect," "anticipate," "estimate," "intend," "plan," "believe," "is/are likely to," "potential," "continue" or other similar expressions. We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements include statements relating to:

- Our future business development, financial condition and results of operations;
- Our ability to continue to make acquisitions and to successfully integrate and operate acquired businesses;
- > Our expectations regarding demand for and market acceptance of our marketplace's products and services;
- > Our ability to implement our business strategy and expand our portfolio of products and services;
- Our ability to adapt to technological changes in the educational sector;
- > The development and expansion of our global education network and the effect of new technology applications in the educational services industry;
- Our ability to continue attracting and retaining new students, teachers, Mentors, and partners;
- Our ability to maintain the academic quality of our programs;
- > The availability of qualified personnel and the ability to retain such personnel;
- Government interventions in education industry programs, that affect the economic or tax regime, the collection of tuition fees or the regulatory framework applicable to educational institutions;
- > Our expectations regarding our businesses base of investors;
- Changes in consumer demands and preferences and technological advances, and our ability to innovate to respond to such changes;
- > Our compliance with, and changes to, governmental laws, regulations and tax matters that apply to us and our industry;
- > Health crises, including due to pandemics such as the COVID-19 pandemic and government measures taken in response thereto;
- Our goals and strategies;
- Our plans to invest in our business;
- > Our relationships with our partners;
- Competition in our industry;

- We are incorporated in Singapore, and our shareholders may have more difficulty protecting their interests than they would as shareholders of a corporation incorporated in the United States; and
- Other risk factors discussed under "Risk Factors."

These forward-looking statements are subject to various and significant risks and uncertainties, including those which are beyond our control. Although we believe that our expectations expressed in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, our expectations may later be found to be incorrect. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events or information as of the date on which the statements are made in this prospectus. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date on which the statements are made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. You should thoroughly read this prospectus and the documents that we refer to herein with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from and worse than what we expect. We qualify all of our forward-looking statements by these cautionary statements. We disclaim any obligation to update our forward-looking statements, except as required by law.

This prospectus contains certain data and information that we obtained from various government and private publications, including industry data and information from the World Economic Forum Schools of the Future Report and industry statistics from education market intelligence firm, HolonIQ. Statistical data in these publications also include projections based on a number of assumptions.

In addition, the new and rapidly changing nature of the credit and marketplace lending industry results in significant uncertainties for any projections or estimates relating to the growth prospects or future condition of our industry. Furthermore, if any one or more of the assumptions underlying the market data are later found to be incorrect, actual results may differ from the projections based on these assumptions. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements.

## **Use of Proceeds**

We are not selling any ordinary shares in this offering and we will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale of our ordinary shares by the selling shareholder. The selling shareholder will receive all of the proceeds from any sales of the ordinary shares offered hereby. However, we will incur expenses in connection with the registration of the ordinary shares offered hereby.

## **Dividend Policy**

We currently anticipate that we will retain any future earnings for the operation and expansion of our business. Accordingly, we do not currently anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends on our ordinary shares for the foreseeable future. Any future determination relating to our dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our Board and will depend on then existing conditions. We may, by ordinary resolution, declare dividends at a general meeting of shareholders, but we are restricted from paying dividends in excess of the amount recommended by our Board. Pursuant to Singapore law, no dividend may be paid except out of our profits.

## Capitalization

The table below sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization (defined as long-term debt and shareholders' equity) as of December 31, 2021 derived from our consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB:

- ➤ On an actual basis for the companies within the Group at December 31, 2021; and
- > On a pro forma basis, including (i) the IPO Acquisitions as if they were a part of the Group at December 31, 2021, (ii) the consummation of the IPO and (iii) the issuance of the Convertible Note.

The adjustments reflected below are subject to change and are based upon available information and certain assumptions that we believe are reasonable. Total shareholders' equity and total capitalization following the completion of this offering are subject to adjustment based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this table in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus as well as "About This Prospectus," "Use of Proceeds" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

	Actual	Pro forma
Cash and cash equivalents	1,784,938	22,202,580
Capitalization:		
Long-term debt:	852,103	9,870,670
Shareholders' equity:	53,368,318	97,968,703
16,155,810 ordinary shares issued and outstanding on an actual basis; 20,449,015 shares issued and outstanding on a		
pro forma basis to reflect the IPO Acquisitions, 3,913,412 ordinary shares issued in the IPO and 328,236 shares issued		
as a part of management agreement		
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	_	
Reserve	(31,888,638)	(31,888,638)
Accumulated deficit	(13,493,684)	(13,493,684)
Total shareholders' equity	7,985,996	52,586,381
Total capitalization	8,838,099	62,457,051

## **Summary Combined and Consolidated Financial Data**

The following tables set forth summary combined and consolidated pro forma financial data for the periods and as of the dates indicated. Genius Group Ltd acquired Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd, a Seychelles Public Listed Company in July 2020, and has acquired Education Angels, a New Zealand private limited company, E-Square, a South African private limited company, and Property Investors Network, a U.K. private limited company at or shortly after the consummation of the IPO, and University of Antelope Valley, a California corporation, on July 7, 2022.

You should read the summary combined and consolidated financial data in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes beginning on page F-2 of this prospectus, and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results do not necessarily indicate our expected results for any future periods.

### Summary Combined Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Data for Genius Group (Including IPO Acquisitions)

The detailed combined pro forma financial data below includes the consolidated financials of Genius Group, including the Pre-IPO Group, and the IPO Acquisitions as if they were operating as one group in the periods indicated. The IPO Acquisitions are not currently part of our consolidated results as they were not owned by us on the referenced dates.

The material terms of each acquisition transaction are as follows:

University of Antelope Valley — UAV is a California-based, WASC accredited, U.S. university issuing degrees on campus and on-line. Per the terms of the agreement, Genius Group has already paid UAV US\$7 million in cash and 1 million Genius Group ordinary shares (valued at US\$6 million) as closing consideration. The terms of this acquisition were amended on May 18, 2022, to update the 'payment of top up consideration' based on the performance of UAV over the 2022, 2023 and 2024 fiscal years. On June 30, 2022 a further amendment was signed reflecting the transaction extension to July 7, 2022.

➤ The University of Antelope Valley acquisition was closed on July 7, 2022.

Education Angels — Education Angels delivers home educators and childcare for 0-5 year old's with creative thinking and play modules.

- > The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on October 22, 2020 between Genius Group and the owners of Education Angels, David Raymond Hitchins and Angela Stead, for the purchase of 100% of the shares in Education Angels.
- > The purchase price was NZ\$3 million (approximately US\$2 million) calculated as 2x the annual revenue in 2019 or 2020 (whichever is higher) of Education Angels, with a minimum purchase price of NZ\$3 million (approximately US\$2 million).
- The payment was 100% in shares of Genius Group.
- The share purchase included all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition, less any director's loans or shareholder's loans.
- The sellers agreed not to sell any shares in Genius Group for at least 6 months from closing in the case of David Hitchins and 12 months in the case of Angie Stead.
- > Both parties have provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.
- > An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to December 31, 2021.
- > An extending letter was signed on December 17, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.

➤ The Education Angels acquisition was closed on April 30, 2022.

E-Square — E-Square is a full campus with primary, secondary and college education for students in entrepreneurship. The terms of the acquisition were amended on April 19, 2022 to reflect that the closing is conditioned upon the approval of the South African Reserve Bank. The acquisition of E-Square has since been consummated.

➤ The E-Square acquisition was closed on May 31, 2022.

Property Investors Network — PIN is a UK-based property networking organization.

- > The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on November 30, 2020, between Genius Group and the owner of PIN, Simon Zutshi on behalf of Property Mastermind International Pte Ltd (MPL), for the purchase of 100% of the shares in Property Investors Network Ltd and Mastermind Principles Ltd.
- > The purchase price was GBP 14.6 million (Approximately \$19 million) calculated as 2x the annual revenue in 2020 or 10x of EBITDA (whichever was higher) of the two companies in the agreement.
- > The payment was 10% in cash and 90% in Genius Group ordinary shares, with the shares paid on closing and the cash paid within 7 days of closing.
- > The share purchase included all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition, less any director's loans or shareholder's loans.
- The parties agreed to clear all director's loans and shareholder's loans from the balance sheets of the two companies first by Genius Group paying £1.5 million (US\$2.0 million) to MPL on behalf of the seller in order to pay off part of the outstanding loans, and second by the seller repaying any remaining unpaid loans within three years of the closing date.
- > Both parties provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.
- > An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to December 31, 2021.
- An extending letter was signed on December 17, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- > An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.
- On April 30, 2022, the parties signed a Revised Share Purchase Agreement to reflect a change in the terms of the purchase price consideration to 2x revenue or 10x EBITDA.
- ➤ The PIN acquisition was closed on April 30, 2022.

The pro forma financials for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 include: (i) the audited financial data of the Pre-IPO Group, and (ii) the audited financial data of University of Antelope Valley, which is deemed a significant acquisition, (iii) the audited financial data of Property Investors Network, which is deemed a significant acquisition and (iv) the unaudited financial data of Education Angels and E-Square, which are below the threshold of significant acquisitions.

Management has reviewed the financial statements of the acquisitions that are not prepared under IFRS and has recorded pro forma adjustments for all identified material IFRS differences.

The nature of business activity of the Pre-IPO Group and the IPO Acquisitions are discussed in "Our Corporate Structure" on page 11 of this prospectus.

This set of tables is for the detailed financial data for the year ended December 31, 2021.

## Genius Group (Pre-IPO Group and IPO Acquisitions)

## Profit and Loss For The Year Ended December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)

	Genius Group	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Adjustments	Footnotes	Combined Total
Summary Income Data:								
Sales	12,778	9,039	5,092	942	718	_		28,569
Cost of goods sold	(10,021)	(3,530)	(1,875)	(460)	_	_		(15,886)
Gross profit (Loss)	2,757	5,509	3,217	482	718			12,683
Operating Income	324	_	19	_	_	_		343
Operating Expenses	(7,250)	(7,209)	(1,256)	(533)	(608)	(436)	2	(17,292)
Operating profit (Loss)	(4,169)	(1,700)	1,980	(51)	110	(436)		(4,266)
Other income	_	1,136	7		_			1,143
Other Expense	(450)	(12)	(30)	(4)	(4)	(425)	2	(925)
Net Income (Loss) Before Tax	(4,619)	(576)	1,957	(55)	106	(861)		(4,048)
Income Tax	129	(47)	(356)	_	_	88	3	(186)
Net Income (Loss) After Tax	(4,490)	(623)	1,601	(55)	106	(773)		(4,234)
Other Comprehensive Income	230	_	_	_	_	_		230
Total Income (Loss)	(4,260)	(623)	1,601	(55)	106	(773)		(4,004)
Net income per share, basic and diluted	(0.28)						9	(0.17)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	16,155,810						9	24,690,663

## Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)

	Genius Group	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Adjustments	Footnotes	Combined Total
Balance Sheet Data			'	'				
Assets								
Current Assets								
Cash and cash equivalents	1,785	1,298	111	89	3	18,917	4	22,203
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	1,018	3,670	641	_	306			5,635
Other receivable	66		1,434	_	_	_		1,500
Inventory	93	76	_	_	_	_		169
Prepaid expenses and other assets	3,490	126	54	25	_	_		3,695
Loans receivable	_	_	_	_	_	_		_
Loans receivable - related parties	44	_	4,490	_	_	_		4,534
Total Current Assets	6,496	5,170	6,730	114	309	18,917		37,736
Non Current Assets	.,	.,	.,			-,-		,
Property and equipment, net	6,776	1,215	24	83	8	_		8,106
Intangible assets, net	1,395	20	_	_	263	7,565	5	9,243
Operating lease right-of-use asset	1,077	_	_	_	_	7,997	6	9,074
Investments at fair value	29	_	_	_	_	_		29
Goodwill	1,320	_	_	530	_	20,863	5	22,713
Other non-current assets	502					(500)	4	2
Loans receivable - related parties		_	_	_	260	(500)	,	260
Total Non Current Assets	11,099	1,235	24	613	531	35,925		49,427
Total Assets	17,595	6,405	6,754	727	840	54,842		87,163
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	17,393	0,403	0,734	121	840	34,642		87,103
Current Liabilities								
Accounts payable	1.078	170	110	26	383	_		1,767
Accounts payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,064	278	1,026	34	383 41	_		3,443
Deferred revenue	2,562	1,838	1,026	131	41			4,531
Operating lease liabilities	436	1,838	_	131		810	6	1,246
	573	454	263			810	Ü	1,290
Loans payable	426	434	263	_				450
Loans payable - related parties	420	22	719	109	6			856
Income tax payable Total current liabilities	7,139	2,762	2,142	300	430	810		13,583
	/,139	2,762	2,142	300	430	810		13,383
Non Current Liabilities	00.5				_	7 100	,	0.002
Operating lease liabilities	895			91		7,188	6	8,083
Loans payable	86	128	299	509				604
Loans payable - related parties	766		_	509	281	8,500	4	790
Convertible Debt Obligation	/66					8,500	4	9,266
Other non-current liabilities	722		_	_	_	1.505	7	2 250
Deferred Tax Liability Total Non Current liabilities	723 2,470	128	299	600	281	1,527 17,215	/	2,250
								20,993
Total liabilities	9,609	2,890	2,441	900	711	18,025		34,576
Stockholders' Equity:		## C				40.004	0	0.5.50
Contributed capital	50,924	710				43,891	8	95,525
Minority Interest	4,345	_	_	_	_	_		4,345
Subscriptions receivable	(1,901)	_	_	_				(1,901)
Derivative liability	_	_	_	_	_	_		_
Treasury stock, at cost								
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	_	_	_	_	_	_	8	_
Retained earnings	(13,494)	2,805	4,313	(173)	129	(7,074)	8	(13,494)
Reserves	(31,888)	_	_	_	_	_		(31,888)
Total Stockholders' Equity	7,986	3,515	4,313	(173)	129	36,817		52,587
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	17,595	6,405	6,754	727	840	54,842		87,163

## Footnotes relating to the Financial Statements above

- (1) Except as explained in footnote (6), there are no material IFRS differences for the IPO Acquisitions that are not prepared under IFRS. As such, no adjustments are required or have been made to the financial statements of the IPO Acquisitions to align with IFRS.
- (2) The following table records amortization on intangible assets acquired in the IPO Acquisitions and interest expense on convertible note issuance with the follow on round.

For the year ended December 31, 2021

	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Total
Developed Content	2,500,000	97,244	702,489	151,645	3,451,378
Customer relationships	500,000	13,836	99,948	21,576	635,360
Amortization	(321,429)	(11,701)	(84,527)	(18,247)	(435,904)
Gross Convertible Note Issuance					18,130,000
Convertible Loan Issuance immediately after this	s offering				8,500,000
Interest Rate					5 %
Interest Expenses					425,000

(3) The following table records income tax effect on amortization

	University of	Property Investors	Education		
For the year ended December 31, 2021	Antelope Valley	Network	Angels	E-Square	Total
Income Tax Rate	21 %	25 %	15 %	28 %	_
Income Tax Provision	67,500	2,925	12,679	5,109	88,213

(4) The following table reconciles the cash balance. The cash is increased by the IPO proceeds, and is reduced by the estimated IPO costs and the cash portion of consideration for the IPO Acquisitions.

IPO Proceeds	22,581,816
Convertible Loan Issuance (FPO)**	8,500,000
Underwriting Cost	(1,693,636)
Other IPO Cost	(1,426,808)
Acquisition Cash Settlement*	(9,045,310)
Cash Adjustment to Pro forma	18,916,062

<sup>\*</sup> Acquisition Cash Settlement is total Cash Consideration for the IPO Acquisitions of \$9,545,310 (as shown in footnote 5 below) less deposit of \$500,000 paid to University of Antelope Valley during the year ended December 31, 2020. The deposit amount is adjusted against other non-current assets on the pro forma Balance Sheet.

<sup>\*\*</sup> The follow-on round, once declared effective by the SEC and the Company meets certain customary conditions mentioned in the Securities Purchase Agreement, will immediately generate cash proceeds of \$8,500,000 and the balance of \$8,500,000 to be raised if the Company is able to raise equity of \$8,500,000 before December 31, 2022. In the event the equity is not raised, \$5,000,000 will be generated by December 31, 2022 and the balance when the Company issues equity in 2023.

(5) The following table records the purchase accounting for the IPO Acquisitions. The following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of the acquisition date.

	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Total
No of Shares Issues	1,000,000	2,959,518	333,687		4,293,205
Share Price	6.00	5.81	5.81	_	5.86
Share Value	6,000,000	17,199,720	1,939,281		25,139,001
Cash Consideration	7,000,000	1,911,080	_	634,230	9,545,310
Purchase Consideration	13,000,000	19,110,800	1,939,281	634,230	34,684,311
Net Working Capital	2,407,206	4,589,375	(186,779)	(119,701)	6,690,101
Property and equipment, net	1,215,536	23,600	82,532	8,402	1,330,070
Intangible Assets	20,427			261,597	282,024
Operating Lease Asset		_	_	_	_
Goodwill	_	_	529,958	_	529,958
Other Non-Current Assets	_	_	_	260,243	260,243
Loan Payable	(128,436)	(299,361)	(90,770)	_	(518,567)
Convertible Debt Obligation	_	_	_	_	_
Lease Liability	_	_	_	_	_
Other Non-Current Liabilities			(507,892)	(281,555)	(789,447)
	3,514,733	4,313,614	(172,951)	128,986	7,784,382
Developed Content (10 Years)	2,500,000	97,244	702,489	151,645	3,451,378
Trade names and trademarks	2,500,000	100,011	722,479	155,961	3,478,451
Customer relationships (7 Years)	500,000	13,836	99,948	21,576	635,360
Intangible Assets (Net)	5,500,000	211,091	1,524,916	329,182	7,565,189
mangiote Assets (ivet)	3,300,000	211,091	1,324,910	329,162	7,303,109
Goodwill	3,985,267	14,586,066	587,318	176,062	19,334,713
Adjustment to Goodwill (As per Note 6)	1,155,000	52,773	228,737	92,171	1,528,681
Total Goodwill	5,140,267	14,638,839	816,055	268,233	20,863,394

- a. The agreements which give effect to the acquisition transactions refer to issuance of shares as partial or full consideration based on a share price of \$34.87 (\$5.81 after 6 for 1 stock split). For the purpose of recording the acquisitions, the share component of the consideration has been calculated as follows-
  - In the case of Property Investors Network and Education Angels, the number of shares calculated in accordance with the agreement multiplied by the listed share price on the date of closing which was the last transacted share price on April 29, 2022 of \$5.81 per share;
  - In the case of University of Antelope Valley, the number of shares calculated in accordance with the agreement multiplied by the IPO price of \$6 per share.
- b. In order to determine the fair values of the various categories of intangible assets recognized in connection with the acquisition transactions, the following methods and significant assumptions were applied:
  - (i) For Property Investors Network, Education Angels and E-Square, the excess of the purchase price over the book value of net assets was allocated to intangible assets of the same type and in the same proportion as outlined in a purchase price allocation valuation report prepared by an independent and suitably qualified valuer for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute by Genius Group in 2019. (Although a purchase price allocation valuation was undertaken for this acquisition, it is not reflected in the financial statements as our accounting policy for common control business combinations is to use the book value method.) Applying the same types of assets and proportions for these IPO Acquisitions is considered appropriate as the nature of these education businesses is sufficiently similar to Entrepreneurs Institute. The Relief from Royalty method was

used to value the Developed Content and the Trade names and trademarks, and the Excess Earnings method was used to value the Customer relationships.

- (ii) For University of Antelope Valley, we have determined that the same intangible assets exist as for Entrepreneurs Institute and the other IPO Acquisitions, but we do not value those intangible assets as highly as we do for the other acquisitions, as the business model of University of Antelope Valley is significantly different. In allocating the excess of purchase price over book value, we have valued Developed Content at approximately 10%, Trade Names and trademarks at approximately 10%, and Customer relationships at approximately 2%. These allocation percentages are lower than the allocation percentages for the other acquisitions by a factor of 3 times for Developed Content and Trade names and trademarks, and 2 times for Customer relationships. The business holds significant value in terms of human capital and reputation, which contribute to a higher proportion of the value being allocated to goodwill when compared to the other acquisitions.
  - Following the closing of the IPO Acquisition transactions, we will obtain an independent purchase price allocation valuation for each
    acquisition with respect to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed.
- c. The intangible assets are currently presumed to have estimated useful lives as follows:
  - (i) Customer relationships Seven years
  - (ii) Developed content Ten years
  - (iii) Trade names / Trademarks Indefinite
- d. The deferred tax liability represents the income tax effect of the difference between the accounting and income tax basis of the identified intangible assets, using the corporate income tax rate applicable in the domicile jurisdiction relating to each IPO Acquisition company.
- (6) The net present value of UAV's operating lease commitments is recorded as an operating lease right of use asset and operating lease liability, being the adjustment from US GAAP to IFRS.

Operating Leases	ROU Assets	<b>ROU Liabilities</b>
Total	7,997,278	7,997,278
ROU Liabilities		
Current		809,435
Non-current		7,187,843
Total		7,997,278

<sup>(7)</sup> The following table records the deferred tax liability resulting from the purchase accounting for the IPO Acquisitions and subsequent amortization of intangible assets

#### **Business Combination**

	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Total
Tax Rate	21 %	25 %	15%	28 %	
Purchase Accounting Adjustment	1,155,000	52,773	228,737	92,171	1,528,681
Total Deferred Tax Liability	1,155,000	52,773	228,737	92,171	1,528,681

<sup>(8)</sup> The following tables reconcile the contributed capital, accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) and retained earnings adjustments resulting from the purchase accounting for the IPO Acquisitions.

	Genius Group	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd	TOTAL
Share Issue for Acquisition	25,139,001	_	_	_	_	_	25,139,001
Share Issue for IPO (Net of IPO Cost)	19,461,372	_	_	_	_	_	19,461,372
Share Capital (Elimination)	_	(710,000)	(9)	_	(21)	_	(710,029)
Total Adjustment Share Capital	44,600,373	(710,000)	(9)	_	(21)	_	43,890,343
	Genius Group	University of Antelope Valley	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd	TOTAL
Retained Earnings (Elimination)	_	(2,804,733)	(4,313,633)	172,952	(128,965)	_	(7,074,379)
Total Adjustment Retained Earning		(2,804,733)	(4,313,633)	172,952	(128,965)		(7,074,379)

<sup>(9)</sup> The following tables records the basic and diluted shares and calculation for earnings per share

	Genius			
	Group		Pre-IPO Group	
	Pro forma		<b>Audited Financials</b>	
	Year Ended		Year Ended	
	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,
	2021	2021	2020	2019
Total Income (Loss) After Tax	(4,234)	(4,489)	(3,192)	(1,230)
Number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	24,690,663	16,155,812	16,155,812	9,742,998
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	24,690,663	16,155,812	12,575,605	8,492,924
Net income (Loss) per share, basic and diluted	(0.17)	(0.28)	(0.25)	(0.14)

<sup>(10)</sup> The closing consideration for the University of Antelope Valley acquisition is based on the management estimate which is after considering the current 2022 performance and the historic revenue trend of University of Antelope Valley. The estimates are that 2022 annual performance will not trigger earn-out payment and 2023 and 2024, if any, are likely to be insignificant. The Genius Group has an option of early payment of \$17 million which would release the Company from the obligation of paying contingent consideration. Based on the management estimate, the present value of the contingent consideration is insignificant for the purpose of Pro Forma financials.

<sup>(11)</sup> The amounts shown under Property Investors Network financials are the combination of Property Investors Network Ltd and Mastermind Principles Ltd. The standalone financial statements of each company are presented under Summary Historical Financial Data for Property Investors Network. The companies have not been consolidated for historical reporting purposes as neither is a parent company of the other. However, the companies are under common control and have been for the entire period for which the financial statements are presented, and as such are combined in this pro forma to reflect an approach that is similar to the accounting policy of the Pre-IPO Group for common control business combinations (i.e. to present the financial statements to combine the results of the common control entities from the beginning of the earliest period presented) and to reflect the elimination of inter- company balances. We also consider that this approach best aligns with the requirements of assessing significance of an acquisition under which related businesses should be treated as if they are a single business combination (Rule 3-05 of Regulation S-X). We note that the historical financial statements are presented in pound sterling (GBP). The table below shows the combination of the two companies and the translation of balances from GBP to USD.

## **Balance Sheet**

For the year ended December 31, 2021 (Conversion rate 1.3759)

	Mastermind Principles (GBP 000's)	Property Investors Network (GBP 000's)	Elimination (GBP 000's)	Total (GBP 000's	Total (USD 000's)
Assets					
Current Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	2	80	_	83	111
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	49	427	_	476	641
Other receivable	_	1,064	_	1,064	1,434
Notes receivable - current portion	_	_	_	_	_
Inventory	_	_	_	_	_
Prepaid expenses and other assets	_	40	_	40	54
Loans receivable - current portion	_	_	_	_	_
Loans receivable - related parties - current portion	888	3,282	(838)	3,332	4,490
Total Current Assets	939	4,892	(838)	4,993	6,730
Property and equipment, net	1	17	_	18	24
Intangible assets, net	_	_	_	_	_
Operating lease right-of-use asset	_	_	_	_	_
Investments at fair value	_	_	_	_	_
Investment in Subsidiary	_	_	_	_	_
Goodwill	_	_	_	_	_
Deferred tax asset	_	_	_	_	_
Other non-current assets	_	_	_	_	_
Loans receivable - related parties - non-current portion	_	_	_	_	_
Total Assets	939	4,909	(838)	5,011	6,754
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity					
Current Liabilities					
Accounts payable	8	73	_	82	110
Accounts payable, related parties	_	_	_	_	_
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	5	756	_	761	1,026
Deferred revenue	_	_	_	_	_
Operating lease liabilities - current portion	_	_	_	_	_
Loans payable - current portion	_	195	_	195	263
Loans payable - related parties - current portion	1	854	(838)	18	24
Income tax payable	95	438	_	533	719
Total current liabilities	110	2,316	(838)	1,589	2,142
Operating lease liabilities – non-current portion	_	_			
Loans payable – non-current portion	44	178	_	222	299
Loans payable - related parties - noncurrent portion	_	_	_	_	_
Convertible debt obligations	_	_	_	_	_
Provision for reinstatement costs	_	_	_	_	_
Other non-current liabilities	_	_	_	_	_
Deferred Tax Liability	_	_	_	_	_
Total liabilities	154	2,494	(838)	1,811	2,441
Stockholders' Equity:					
Contributed capital	0	0	_	0	0
Minority Interest	_	_	_		_
Subscriptions receivable	_	_	_	_	_
Derivative liability	_	_	_	_	_
Treasury stock, at cost	_	_	_	_	_
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	_	_	_	_	_
Retained earnings	786	2,415	_	3,200	4,313
Reserves	_	, _	_		
Total Stockholders' Equity	786	2,415	_	3,200	4,313
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	939	4,909	(838)	5,011	6,754

## **Profit and Loss**

For The Year Ended December 31, 2021 (Conversion Rate 1.373866)

	Mastermind Principles (GBP 000's)	Property Investors Network (GBP 000's)	Total (GBP 000's	Total (USD 000's)
Summary Income Data:				
Sales	2,711	990	3,701	5,092
Cost of goods sold	(1,010)	(353)	(1,363)	(1,875)
Gross profit (Loss)	1,701	637	2,338	3,217
Other Operating Income	13	_	13	17
Operating Expenses	(788)	(125)	(913)	(1,256)
Operating profit (Loss)	927	511	1,438	1,978
Other income	5	_	5	7
Other Expense	(19)	(3)	(21)	(29)
Net Income (Loss) Before Tax	914	509	1,422	1,956
Tax Expense	(174)	(86)	(259)	(357)
Net Income (Loss) After Tax	740	423	1,163	1,599
Other Comprehensive Income	_	_	_	_
Total Income (Loss)	740	423	1,163	1,599

# **Summary Historical Financial Data for Pre-IPO Group**

The detailed consolidated financial data below includes the audited financial data for the Pre-IPO Group (Genius Group Ltd, Genius U Ltd, Entrepreneurs Institute and Entrepreneur Resorts), for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019.

## Pre-IPO Group (Genius Group Ltd, GeniusU Ltd, Entrepreneurs Institute, and Entrepreneur Resorts)

## Profit and Loss for the Year Ended December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019

		Pre-IPO Group Audited Financials Year Ended	
	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2020 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2019 (USD 000's)
Summary Income Data:			
Sales	12,778	7,634	9,949
Cost of goods sold	(10,021)	(4,134)	(5,024)
Gross profit (Loss)	2,757	3,500	4,925
Other Operating Income	324	11	1,187
Operating Expenses	(7,250)	(6,192)	(7,151)
Operating profit (Loss)	(4,169)	(2,681)	(1,039)
Other income	_	412	784
Other Expense	(449)	(854)	(864)
Net Income (Loss) Before Tax	(4,618)	(3,123)	(1,119)
Tax Expense	129	(69)	(111)
Net Income (Loss) After Tax	(4,489)	(3,192)	(1,230)
Other Comprehensive Income	230	2,129	(308)
Total Income (Loss)	(4,259)	(1,063)	(1,538)
Net income per share, basic and diluted	(0.28)	(0.25)	(0.14)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	16,155,810	12,575,605	8,492,924

# Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019

Genius Group Pre-IPO Group For the

		Period Ended			
	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2020 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2019 (USD 000's)		
Balance Sheet Data					
Assets					
Current Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	1,785	2,273	3,290		
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	1.018	948	1,264		
Other receivable	66	_	, <u> </u>		
Inventory	93	113	120		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	3,490	1,549	1,065		
Loans receivable					
Loans receivable - related parties	44	54	67		
Total Current Assets	6,496	4,937	5,806		
Non-Current Assets	0,150	1,507	2,000		
Property and equipment, net	6,776	7,597	7,399		
Intangible assets, net	1,395	1,005	922		
Operating lease right-of-use asset	1,077	1,664	2,194		
Investments at fair value	29	29	29		
Goodwill	1,320	1,210	1,210		
Other non-current assets	502	516	1,210		
Loans receivable - related parties	=		_		
Total Non-Current Assets	11,099	12,021	11,754		
Total Assets	17,595	16,958	17,560		
	17,393	10,938	17,500		
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity					
Current Liabilities	1,078	822	487		
Accounts payable Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	2,064	1,810	1,443		
Deferred revenue					
	2,562 436	1,547 545	3,231 545		
Operating lease liabilities	573	65	63		
Loans payable	426	590	433		
Loans payable - related parties	420	390	433		
Income tax payable  Total current liabilities		5,379	6,202		
	/,139	5,379	0,202		
Non-Current Liabilities	895	1,308	1.720		
Operating lease liabilities		,	1,729		
Loans payable	86 —	158	1,218		
Loans payable - related parties	766		400		
Convertible Debt Obligation		1,532	1,918		
Other non-current liabilities			25		
Deferred Tax Liability Total Non-Current liabilities	723	875	737		
	2,470	3,873	6,027		
Total liabilities	9,609	9,252	12,229		
Stockholders' Equity:					
Contributed capital	50,924	50,630	26,846		
Minority Interest	4,345	257	20,010		
Subscriptions receivable	(1,901)	(1,901)	(1,126)		
Treasury stock, at cost	(1,501)	(-,,,,,	(494)		
Retained earnings	(13,494)	(9,167)	(6,051)		
Reserves	(31,888)	(32,113)	(13,844)		
Total Stockholders' Equity	7,986	7,706	5,331		
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	17,595	16,958	17,560		
Tour Emorrities and Stockholders Equity	17,393	10,538	17,500		

## **Summary Historical Financial Data for UAV**

The detailed financial data below includes the audited financial data for the University of Antelope Valley (UAV). This company is deemed a significant acquisition, and so its audited financial data is being presented here separately to the pro forma.

This following set of tables is for the detailed financial data for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, reported under US GAAP.

## **University of Antelope Valley**

# Profit and Loss for the Year Ended December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020

	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2020 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2019 (USD 000's)
Summary Income Data:			
Sales	9,039	10,078	12,054
Cost of goods sold	(3,530)	(2,881)	(3,863)
Gross profit (Loss)	5,509	7,197	8,191
Other Operating Income	_	6	_
Operating Expenses	(7,209)	(6,164)	(7,822)
Operating profit (Loss)	(1,700)	1,039	369
Other income	1,136	807	_
Other Expense	(12)	(14)	(5)
Net Income (Loss) Before Tax	(576)	1,832	364
Tax Expense	(47)	(27)	(8)
Net Income (Loss) After Tax	(623)	1,805	356
Other Comprehensive Income	` <u>_</u>	_	_
Total Income (Loss)	(623)	1,805	356

# Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019

	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2020 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2019 (USD 000's)
Balance Sheet Data			
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	1,298	1,679	1,253
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	3,670	5,352	3,490
Other receivable	_	_	4
Inventory	76	62	197
Prepaid expenses and other assets	126	40	23
Total Current Assets	5,170	7,133	4,967
Non-Current Assets			
Property and equipment, net	1,215	1,219	1,192
Intangible assets, net	20	24	27
Operating lease right-of-use asset	_	_	544
Total Non-Current Assets	1,235	1,243	1,763
Total Assets	6,405	8,376	6,730
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity			
Current Liabilities			
Accounts payable	170	253	587
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	278	726	957
Deferred revenue	1,838	2,009	2,145
Operating lease liabilities	_	_	134
Loans payable	454	530	_
Loans payable - related parties	_	_	_
Income tax payable	22	34	7
Total current liabilities	2,762	3,552	3,830
Non-Current Liabilities			_
Operating lease liabilities	_	_	410
Loans payable	128	753	_
Total Non-Current liabilities	128	753	410
Total liabilities	2,890	4,305	4,240
Stockholders' Equity:			
Contributed capital	710	710	709
Retained earnings	2,805	3,361	1,781
Total Stockholders' Equity	3,515	4,071	2,490
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	6,405	8,376	6,730

# Summary Historical Financial Data for Property Investors Network

The detailed financial data below includes the audited financial data for Property Investors Network Limited and Mastermind Principles Ltd as individual companies. While the companies are not consolidated for historical reporting purposes, as neither is a parent company of the other, they are presented in a single column in the pro forma financial data (as explained in footnote (10) to the pro forma) with a reconciling footnote which includes the translation from pounds sterling (GBP) to USD. The audited financial statements, which are attached as exhibits to the Registration Statement, are presented in GBP, and the historical financial data below is presented in GBP. Together, these companies are deemed a significant acquisition, and so their audited financial data is being presented here separately to the pro forma.

This following set of tables is for the detailed financial data for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, reported under FRS 102, the Financial Reporting Standard applicable in the UK and Republic of Ireland.

## **Property Investors Network**

## Profit and Loss Statement for the Year Ended December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019

	December 31, 2021 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2020 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2019 (GBP 000's)
Summary Income Data:			
Sales	990	575	608
Cost of goods sold	(353)	(107)	(244)
Gross profit (Loss)	637	468	364
Other Operating Income	_	_	
Operating Expenses	(125)	(120)	(697)
Operating profit (Loss)	511	348	(333)
Other income	_	_	_
Other Expense	(3)	(28)	(11)
Net Income (Loss) Before Tax	509	320	(344)
Tax Expense	(86)	_	`
Net Income (Loss) After Tax	423	320	(344)
Other Comprehensive Income	_	_	` <u> </u>
Total Income (Loss)	423	320	(344)

# Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020 and December 2019

	December 31, 2021 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2020 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2019 (GBP 000's)
Balance Sheet Data			
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	2	8	26
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	49	18	15
Other receivable	_	2	3
Inventory	_	_	_
Prepaid expenses and other assets	_	7	_
Loans receivable	_	_	_
Loans receivable - related parties	888	449	179
Total Current Assets	939	484	223
Non-Current Assets			
Property and equipment, net	1	1	_
Intangible assets, net	_	_	1
Operating lease right-of-use asset	_	_	
Investments at fair value	_	_	_
Goodwill	_	_	_
Other non-current assets	<u> </u>	_	_
Loans receivable - related parties	_	_	_
Total Non-Current Assets	1	1	1
Total Assets	939	485	224
	939	485	224
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity			
Current Liabilities	0	46	42
Accounts payable	8	46	42
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	5	19	28
Deferred revenue		_	_
Operating lease liabilities	<u> </u>	=	_
Loans payable	<del>_</del>	1	_
Loans payable - related parties	1	_	
Income tax payable	95		17
Total current liabilities	110	65	87
Non-Current Liabilities			
Operating lease liabilities	_	_	_
Loans payable	44	57	95
Loans payable - related parties	_	_	_
Convertible Debt Obligation		_	_
Other non-current liabilities	_	_	_
Deferred Tax Liability	_	_	_
Total Non-Current liabilities	44	57	95
Total liabilities	154	122	182
Stockholders' Equity:			
Contributed capital	0	0	0
Minority Interest	_		_
Subscriptions receivable	_	_	_
Derivative liability	_	_	_
Treasury stock, at cost	_	_	_
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	<u> </u>	_	_
Retained earnings	786	363	42
Reserves	700		——————————————————————————————————————
Total Stockholders' Equity	786	363	42
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	939	485	224
1 otal Elabilities and Stockholders Equity	939	485	

# **Mastermind Principles Limited**

# Profit and Loss Statement for the Year Ended December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019

	December 31, 2021 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2020 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2019 (GBP 000's)
Summary Income Data:			
Sales	2,711	2,790	2,939
Cost of goods sold	(1,010)	(805)	(1,410)
Gross profit (Loss)	1,701	1,985	1,529
Other Operating Income	13	19	31
Operating Expenses	(788)	(1,389)	(1,151)
Operating profit (Loss)	927	615	409
Other income	5	_	_
Other Expense	(19)	(58)	(73)
Net Income (Loss) Before Tax	914	556	336
Tax Expense	(174)	(106)	(158)
Net Income (Loss) After Tax	740	450	178
Other Comprehensive Income	_	_	_
Total Income (Loss)	740	450	178

# Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2021 Compared to December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019

	December 31, 2021 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2020 (GBP 000's)	December 31, 2019 (GBP 000's)
Balance Sheet Data			
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	80	40	1
Accounts receivable, net of allowance	427	353	298
Other receivable	1,064	1,157	1,747
Inventory		_	11
Prepaid expenses and other assets	40	3	20
Loans receivable	_	_	_
Loans receivable - related parties	3,282	2,126	742
Total Current Assets	4,892	3,679	2,819
Non-Current Assets	7	- ,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
Property and equipment, net	17	17	_
Intangible assets, net	_		18
Operating lease right-of-use asset	_	_	_
Investments at fair value	_	_	_
Goodwill	<u> </u>	_	_
Other non-current assets	_		
Loans receivable - related parties	<u> </u>	_	
Total Non-Current Assets	<u> </u>	17	18
Total Assets			
	4,909	3,696	2,837
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity			
Current Liabilities			
Accounts payable	73	113	90
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	756	966	1,021
Deferred revenue	_		
Operating lease liabilities	_	_	_
Loans payable	195	82	139
Loans payable - related parties	854	399	129
Income tax payable	438	264	193
Total current liabilities	2,316	1,824	1,572
Non-Current Liabilities			
Operating lease liabilities	_	_	_
Loans payable	178	198	_
Loans payable - related parties	_	_	_
Convertible Debt Obligation	_	_	_
Other non-current liabilities	_	_	_
Deferred Tax Liability	_	_	_
Total Non-Current liabilities	178	198	
Total liabilities	2,494	2,022	1,572
Stockholders' Equity:	2,177	-,022	1,572
Contributed capital	0	0	0
Minority Interest	——————————————————————————————————————	_	_
Subscriptions receivable	_	_	_
Derivative liability			_
Treasury stock, at cost	_		_
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		_	_
		1,675	
Retained earnings Reserves	2,415	,	1,265
Total Stockholders' Equity	2,415	1,675	1,265
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	4,909	3,696	2,837

## Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those anticipated in our forward-looking statements as a result of various factors, including those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

Please refer to the glossary of terms provided in the Prospectus Summary for aid in understanding the entities, acquisitions, products, services and certain other concepts referred to in the management's discussion and analysis presented herein.

#### Overview

We believe that we are a world leading entrepreneur Edtech and education group based on student numbers, with a student base of 2.7 million students at the end of 2021 in our Pre-IPO Group, and 7,500 new students joining our GeniusU platform each week in 2021. Our mission is to disrupt the current education model with a student-centered, lifelong learning curriculum that prepares students with the leadership, entrepreneurial and life skills to succeed in today's market.

To help achieve our mission, we have recently completed an IPO on NYSE American, on April 14, 2022. We have grown from a Pre-IPO Group of four companies to a post-IPO Group of eight companies.

Our Pre-IPO Group includes our holding company, Genius Group Ltd, our Edtech platform, GeniusU Ltd, and two companies that were acquired: Entrepreneurs Institute in 2019 and Entrepreneur Resorts in 2020.

Of the 2.7 million students on GeniusU in 2021, 2.6 million were free students, 37,361 had upgraded to paying students and 10,200 had upgraded to become faculty or partners. Total students grew by 48% with 863,225 new students joining in 2021, paying students grew by 10% and our faculty and partners grew by 9% as we released a range of new tools on GeniusU for teachers, trainers and Mentors to create their own events, courses and products. These annual growth rates are in line with our historic annual growth rates for GeniusU, with our conversion rates from free to paying students remaining at above 1% and our attrition level of members and partners remaining below 5%.

Our courses are delivered online and in-person in multiple languages, including English, Chinese, Japanese, Thai, Spanish, French, Polish and Czech. City Leaders, who are our partners that host events each month in their city and use all our tools to attract new students, conduct our events (physically or virtually) in over 40 cities and over 2,000 faculty members operate their microschools using our online tools.

We are now expanding our education system to age groups beyond our adult audience, to children and young adults. The four IPO Acquisitions that are included in this prospectus were our first step towards this. They include: Education Angels, which provides early learning in New Zealand for children from 0 – 5 years old; E-Square, which provides primary and secondary school education in South Africa; University of Antelope Valley, which provides vocational certifications and university degrees in California, USA; and Property Investors Network, which provides property investment courses and events in England, UK.

Our plan is to combine their education programs with our current education programs and Edtech platform as part of one lifelong learning system, and we have selected these acquisitions because they already share aspects of our Genius Curriculum and our focus on entrepreneur education. These four IPO Acquisitions add a total of 142,146 free students, 35,061 paying students and 1,200 faculty partners to our group in 2021, which represent 5% of the combined 2.8 million free students, 48% of the combined 72,422 paying students and 10% of the 11,400 partners respectively of the post-IPO group of eight companies.

Our financial growth model is based on a combination of four main factors:

- 1. Growth by acquisition of education companies that add valuable courses, content, accreditation, campuses, faculty and students to our Group.
- 2. Growth of our Edtech platform GeniusU as a result of converting the content, accreditation, faculty and students of our acquisition companies into online courses that can be delivered globally.

- 3. Additional growth of GeniusU, with its digital curriculum and global student base, via wholly- owned curriculum, hosting partners, and their content
- 4. Accelerated growth of each of our companies within the Group, as a result of expanding the Edtech business model within each company and gaining the benefit of the AI, digital marketing, customer intelligence and global community that Genius U provides.

To provide an accurate discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operation, the financial reports provided above and discussed below are grouped in the following four sections:

- > Pro forma financials for Genius Group (The full Group including the Pre-IPO Group and the IPO Acquisitions):Unaudited pro forma financials provided for the financial year ended December 31, 2021 for the full Group, including all the IPO Acquisition companies as if they were operating as one during these periods. The IPO Acquisitions are not currently part of our consolidated results as they were not owned by us at the time of the last audited financials completion.
- Financials for the Pre-IPO Group excluding acquisitions: Audited financials provided for the financial years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, including Genius Group Ltd, GeniusU Ltd (launched October 2019), Entrepreneurs Institute (acquired August 2019), and Entrepreneur Resorts (acquired July 2020) as if they were operating as one group in both years. This section includes data for segments which reflect different business models, and it also includes management discussion and analysis of the financial performance of the GeniusU Segment to explain that its operations were split between two companies due to the restructure in 2019.
- Financials for the University of Antelope Valley: Audited financials provided for the financial years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 for the University of Antelope Valley, as a significant acquisition that closed on July 7, 2022.
- Financials for the Property Investors Network and Mastermind Principles Limited: Audited financials provided for the financial years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 for Property Investors Network and Mastermind Principles Limited, as a significant acquisition that closed simultaneously with the consummation of the IPO.

### The Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic on Operations

Our financial results should also be read in light of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. In 2020 and 2021 the pandemic has disrupted and continues to disrupt the global economy. This has negatively impacted large populations including people and businesses that may be directly or indirectly involved with the operation of our Company, products, and services.

During 2020 and 2021, the COVID-19 pandemic has affected our Company's operations and financial results in ways that can be deemed as both negative and positive:

Government restrictions on businesses and travel contributed to the 55% decrease in our campus revenue from \$4.4 million in 2019 to \$2.0 million in 2020. Our response to these challenges was to cut costs, obtain landlord support where relevant and redeploy staff members where possible. At some properties, closure created opportunities for maintenance and renovation activities, as well as staff training. This has enabled us to reopen efficiently when allowed. During 2021, all of our campus venues in Entrepreneur Resorts began to reopen in line with easing of pandemic restrictions and revenue increased to \$3.1 million. The resorts and hospitality group carried strong cash balances at the start of the pandemic which carried losses due to closure. All properties and venues have re-opened and continue to see further increases in revenues.

While campus revenue was negatively impacted in the Pre-IPO Group, online revenue has been positively impacted. Digital education revenue grew by 83% from \$5.3 million in 2020 to \$9.7 million in 2021 as large numbers of people experienced extended time at home in lockdown, and many were unable to work in their usual occupation. This has been as a combination of the continued growth of the courses and students on GeniusU, together with the growth in faculty and partners who have chosen GeniusU as the platform where they are marketing and delivering courses. At the end of 2021 the Pre-IPO Group had 10,217 partners compared to 9,400 at the end of 2020.

The four IPO Acquisitions were also impacted by COVID-19, with mixed effects on revenue.

- The University of Antelope Valley was directly impacted by the coronavirus outbreak (COVID-19). On January 31, 2020, U.S. Health and Human Services Secretary declared a public health emergency for the United States. In response to COVID-19, the University of Antelope Valley temporarily halted significant portions of its operations. University of Antelope Valley reported a decline in revenue of 16% in 2020 and a further decline of 11% in 2021; however, cost reduction measures and government support assisted in minimizing the impact. In March 2020, UAV received approval for total of \$1,613,796 grants through the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) under the Cares Act. In May 2020, UAV received approval for a \$1,136,120 note payable through the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) under the Cares Act. This note was forgiven in November 2020, and the forgiveness was recorded as other income in 2021. UAV's operating revenue for 2021 was \$9.0 million, which is an 11% reduction compared to 2020, and its net loss was \$(0.6) million. UAV commenced welcoming students back on campus from September 2021. With the campus closed from March 2020 to September 2021, all UAV revenue became digital education revenue and all faculty and students proceeded with their courses online. The result of this is that the UAV faculty and staff have experienced the effectiveness that online delivery can have, and we believe this will support our post acquisition integration and expansion plan, as we create and deliver UAV's first online certification and degree programs on Genius U. Now that the campus has reopened, all UAV education revenue has currently reverted from online to in-person.
- Property Investors Network was impacted by the COVID-19 outbreak as the business model had previously been designed to operate investor education events in-person at venues. However, the company adapted and took the opportunity to transform the model to a digital online operation. Revenue growth previously experienced by the company was impacted, and the company recorded a 3% decline in revenue in 2020. The reason for the decline in revenue was a drop in sales and membership revenue due to restrictions on in-person events and program. The decline was marginally compensated by increased partnership activities which resulted in commission income for the business. Overall costs of sales and operating expenses reduced by \$1.35 million and the company reported a net profit after tax of \$1.05 million. The reduction in cost of sales of \$0.95 million was due to not holding in-person events. Programs such as PIN meetings, events, workshops and accelerators were switched to an online format which resulted in increased revenue and margins for the company in the first half of 2021. PIN's operating revenue for 2021 was \$5.1 million, which is an 11% increase compared to 2020, and its net profit was \$1.6 million, which is a 52% increase compared to 2020. COVID-19 restrictions have now been eased in the United Kingdom. However, the success of converting all its courses to digital format, and the corresponding revenue growth, has led PIN to continue with its online delivery for the foreseeable future, supplemented by the in-person city meetings led by PIN hosts. Our post-acquisition plan is to continue to expand on this digital revenue model supplemented by in-person local meetings connected to course content and connections on our GeniusU Edtech platform.
- E-Square also ceased all in-person classes in South Africa for its students in response to COVID-19. However, as all course work at E-Square is already conducted online using the student's smart phones, the move to fully online courses took place without any loss of students or revenues. The company recorded a 13% reduction in revenue and an 87% increase in net profit after tax in 2020. In-person classes in South Africa opened again in August 2020. E-Square's operating revenue for 2021 was \$0.7 million, compared to \$0.8 million in 2020, and its net profit was \$0.1 million, compared to \$0.2 million in 2020. Based on our post- IPO plans, we believe E-Square will benefit from the anticipated shift towards increased online education. Similar to UAV, E-Square reopened its campus in Port Elizabeth, South Africa in September 2021 and has moved its digital revenue back to in-person revenue. Also similar to UAV, the school's experience with digital delivery has prepared the staff and faculty for our post- acquisition integration and expansion plan in which we plan to expand E-Square's most popular courses online.
- Education Angels, a New Zealand based home childcare and education company, was among the least impacted of the IPO Acquisition companies in terms of revenue. After an initial lockdown period, business operations resumed, and the Company recorded an increase in revenue of 10% in 2020 and net profit after tax of \$0.2 million as against a loss in its previous financial year. Education Angels' operating revenue for 2021 was \$0.9 million, compared to \$1.1 million in 2020, and its net loss was \$(0.1) million, compared to a net profit of \$0.2 million in 2020. Education Angels was able to maintain its model of delivering its education digitally to its in-home educators throughout COVID-19 restrictions and this model continues as restrictions in New Zealand are lifted.

We believe that the positive impact that the COVID-19 pandemic has had on the shift towards online education is reflected in the two companies in the group that are currently focused on using our Edtech platform and delivering online courses: GeniusU, which grew revenue 71% in 2021 compared to 2020; and PIN, which grew revenue 11% in 2021 compared to 2020.

We expect this trend towards online education to be a long-term shift, and based on our post-IPO plans for each of the IPO Acquisitions to digitize and distribute their courses online via GeniusU, we believe this will be a net positive impact. The pro forma digital revenue of the Group including the IPO Acquisitions grew to \$24.5 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, compared to \$20.8 million in 2020. This represented 86% of the total pro forma Group revenue in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 86% in 2020. We anticipate that the percentage of digital revenue generated by the Group in will rise as the growth rate of the digital revenue segment generated by the Group continues to exceed the in-person education.

As a result of the negative and positive impacts, the net financial impact to Genius Group from the pandemic has been a net positive result as revenues have grown and costs have been cut.

During the pandemic, many global companies were also adversely affected by the closure of their offices and from the inability of senior executives to travel. Coupled with the health and life challenges of staff members and the loss of family and friends to COVID-19, this was an extremely challenging time for most companies.

While all our companies were impacted by the challenges our staff members had, we were fortunate to have been able to minimize the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and we did find some positive impact through the following factors and measures:

- We had already been operating our Pre-IPO companies with virtual teams, with the exception of our campus venues. Our management team and staff are spread out across multiple countries and all of our tracking, reporting, operational meetings and strategic meetings were already conducted online prior to the pandemic. This enabled us to manage operations during the pandemic. We maintained high standards of health and safety, closing all offices that we did have, and we have found higher levels of effectiveness with everyone working remotely. The positive impact of the pandemic is that we have made use of this period to improve our online systems and structures so we may experience continued growth with a virtual structure after the pandemic is over.
- > We believe our Pre-IPO companies also have a strong culture of care and entrepreneurship which enabled our staff to remain connected during the pandemic and resulted in very low staff turnover. As we already had a practice of recruiting globally, we are now finding it easier to recruit talent as more people are choosing to seek their next position online and are more open to positions with companies that do not have an office in their city.
- In anticipation of completion of the acquisition of the IPO Acquisitions, we were working closely with the IPO Acquisition companies throughout 2020 and 2021, and we have introduced them to our culture and virtual management structure. This has enabled each of the IPO Acquisition companies to also manage operations virtually without the need of a physical office.
- Notably, another major impact of the pandemic is the social and economic impact that it has had globally. We believe we have seen a growth in revenues, students and partners because more people are concerned about the future of their business, jobs or schooling as a result of their experiences during the pandemic, and are seeking new education solutions to support them on their journey. We believe this trend will continue beyond the end of the pandemic.
- > In light of the impact that the COVID-19 pandemic has had on Genius Group, our experience during the last 18 months, the development of both vaccines and new strains of the COVID-19 virus, and the ongoing uncertainty as to how and when the government restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic may ease or end, the management has implemented the following three principles and measures to ensure we can continue with our mission and growth plan during these uncertainties:
- > Maintain a primary focus on the growth of our digital education, AI and Edtech platform, as we believe that the trend towards adoption of digital education and personalized learning will continue to grow with or without the pandemic.

- Maintain a high level of attention to the health and safety to our staff, partners and students, who currently enjoy a strong sense of community and support, across both our Pre-IPO Companies and IPO Acquisitions. Our primary concern is to ensure that our teams can continue to operate effectively, safely and healthily in times of high uncertainty.
- > Continue with our virtual management and monthly scenario planning to ensure that our sustainability is not dependent on the restrictions of any one government in any one country, and to manage our growth and costs in the event that our campus venues are required to close again.

The COVID-19 pandemic remains a rapidly evolving situation and management does not yet know the full extent of its potential impact on business operations. We will carry on closely monitoring the effects of the pandemic. Management expects to continue to take actions as may be required or recommended by government authorities, and had planned around an expectation that international travel may be limited until at least March 2022. We are now seeing an extensive increase in travel globally.

### **Key Business Metrics and Non-IFRS Financial Measures**

We monitor the key business metrics and Non-IFRS financial measures set forth below to help us evaluate our business and growth trends, set growth targets and budgets, and measure the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts. These key business metrics and Non-IFRS financial measures are presented for supplemental informational purposes only, are not a substitute for IFRS financial measures, and may differ from similarly titled metrics or measures presented by other companies. A reconciliation of each Non-IFRS financial measure to the most directly comparable IFRS financial measure is provided in the "Non-IFRS Financial Measures - Adjusted EBITDA" section of this prospectus.

#### **Key Business Metrics**

Please refer to the tables within this section for data relating to the two segments of the Pre-IPO Group, and the IPO Acquisitions, for the years ended December 31, 2019, 2020 and 2021.

These metrics have been used to measure and grow the Pre-IPO Group, with Education Segment metrics (related primarily to GeniusU Ltd, including Entrepreneurs Institute's activity) and Campus Segment metrics (related to Entrepreneur Resorts). The same metrics used to measure the Group's Education Segment will be used to measure the IPO Acquisitions. The reason that we are choosing the same metrics is related to our plan to convert our IPO Acquisitions into a similar "freemium" model by which we measure GeniusU, in which students and partners join the platform for free and then over time a percentage of them upgrade to paid courses, products and certifications. The IPO Acquisitions have previously measured students and financial data without necessarily focusing on cost per student or revenue per student.

This "freemium" model is now common with online gaming companies and social networks, as it enables users to trial the value of the content and community before committing to paying for additional value. In traditional education, this is not yet a commonly adopted model, and students at many schools, universities or training institutions are generally expected to commit to payment before experiencing the course or education pathway.

More recently, Edtech companies have introduced a "freemium" model into the education industry. We have found at GeniusU that by focusing on this model, attracting students into free courses and then building a community and content that encourages them to stay and for a percentage to upgrade to paid courses, it results in the following benefits:

- > Our Group can scale far more rapidly with students joining for free online than by relying on an enrolment sales team (which is what most schools and universities rely on).
- We attract free students at a much lower marketing cost per student, and as they experience our community and courses they refer their family, friends and colleagues to join.
- > The heightened activity and scale of this approach in turn attracts more partners and faculty who join the platform, who in turn attract more students.
- > This network effect enables us to deliver courses to a much wider and more global student body than we could with a traditional enrolment process.

We believe that as we continue to focus on this approach, we will find effective ways to reduce the marketing cost per student, increase the conversion rate and increase the annual revenue per student and lifetime value per student. By applying this same conversion model to our IPO Acquisitions after completion of the acquisitions, we also believe they will benefit from attracting increased student numbers and increased partners and faculty delivering their courses globally.

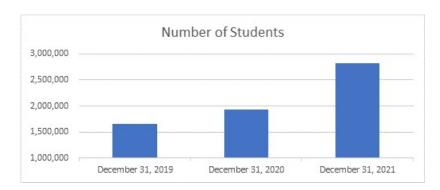
We also believe that the "freemium" model will lead to a higher quality of free courses as well as paid courses in our curriculum, as the strength of our student retention and conversion rates will be more dependent on the students experiencing a high enough quality of course content and a relevant enough personalized pathway to want to upgrade to higher-priced courses as a part time or full time student than it will on the strength of an enrolment team.

For further details on our conversion model for students and partners, refer to the "Our Conversion Model" section in this prospectus. For further details on the courses we plan to introduce for each of the IPO Acquisitions to introduce the "freemium" model, refer to the "Our Courses, Products and Services" section

The IPO Acquisitions have previously measured students and financial data without focusing on cost per student or revenue per student, however we have provided these measures together with all the following Key Business Metrics in the Key Business Metrics for the purpose of providing a company-by-company comparison, and our plan is to be measuring and improving these Key Business Metrics as we convert our IPO Acquisitions into the "freemium" model.

The methods used for calculating the operating data presented are consistent and the same for all businesses in the Group including the Pre-IPO Companies and the IPO Acquisitions.

#### Number of Students



## **Number of Total Students**

		University of	Property	F1		
	GeniusU	Antelope Valley	Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Total
Year ended December 31, 2021	2,663,745	3,102	157,599	732	450	2,825,628
Year ended December 31, 2020	1,800,520	2,821	131,111	630	546	1,935,628
Year ended December 31, 2019	1,553,132	2,636	103,758	420	732	1,660,678

## **Number of Free Students**

		University of Antelope	Property Investors	Education		
	GeniusU	Valley	Network	Angels	E-Square	Total
Year ended December 31, 2021	2,626,384		126,807		15	2,753,206
Year ended December 31, 2020	1,766,600	_	106,691	_	_	1,873,291
Year ended December 31, 2019	1,522,662	_	81,595	_	_	1,604,257

### **Number of Paying Students**

		University	Property			
		of Antelope	Investors	Education		
	GeniusU	Valley	Network	Angels	E-Square	Total
Year ended December 31, 2021	37,361	3,102	30,792	732	435	72,422
Year ended December 31, 2020	33,920	2,821	24,420	630	546	62,337
Year ended December 31, 2019	30,470	2,636	22,163	420	732	56,421

The Number of Students, Number of Free Students, and Number of Paying Students are the total numbers for each at the end of the year. For purposes of determining the Number of Students, we treat each student account that registers with a unique email as a student and adjust for any cancellations. This number is then divided into the Number of Paying Students, who have made one or more purchases, and the Number of Free Students, who are utilizing our free courses and products without making a purchase. We believe that these numbers are an important indicator of the growth of our business and future revenue trends.

Two companies, Genius U Ltd and PIN follow a "freemium" model, explained in the section "Business — Our Conversion Model" below. This explains their high number of total students and paying students. These are also the two companies with free students.

GeniusU Ltd grew total students by 16% in 2020 and a further 48% in 2021 to 2,663,745 total students, with paying students growing by 11% in 2020 and a further 10% in 2021 to 37,361 paying students. We have seen consistent growth in our number of students on GeniusU year-on-year within the range of 10% to 20% per year. We consider this growth to have been attributable to three primary factors: Organic growth through word-of mouth and referrals; partners and our acquisitions attracting new students; and direct growth from paid digital advertising. We have historically spent a low amount on advertising as we have relied on word-of-mouth referrals and partners. Our marketing spend has been at less than 6% of revenue for the Pre-IPO Group and less than 4% or pro forma revenue for the Group including IPO Acquisitions.

PIN grew total students by 26% in 2020 and a further 20% in 2021 to 157,599 total students, with paying students growing by 10% in 2020 and a further 10% in 2021 to 30,792 paying students. PIN has also been following a steady growth, with a spike in 2020 during the pandemic as more individuals in the United Kingdom began seeking out financial education and investment education.

Following the completion of the acquisitions, we will begin tracking the number of free students as we introduce free courses and our student conversion model to the three Pre-IPO Companies that have a more traditional education model. Currently these three companies rely on enrolment directly into a full-time paid service or course, and as a result they have much lower student numbers at present.

UAV grew paying students by 7% in 2020 and a further 10% in 2021 to 3,102. The growth in 2020 came following the switch to digital delivery of programs following the onset of COVID-19, and the closing of the campus, and growth has continued in 2021. E-Square also closed its school campus and took longer to switch to a digital model, with paying students falling 25% in 2020 and then further reduced by 17% in 2021 to 450 students. Education Angels was able to maintain growth through the pandemic as they were able to maintain their home-based education model. Their paying students grew 50% in 2020 and 16% 2021.

Overall, pro forma numbers for the Group including the IPO Acquisitions reflect a 17% growth in total students in 2020 and a further 46% in 2021 to 2,825,628 total students, with paying students growing by 13% in 2020 and a further 16% in 2021 to 72,422 paying students. We believe these numbers represent a consistent organic growth with a relatively low marketing spend.

### Number of Partners



	GeniusU	University of Antelope Vallev	Property Investors Network	Education Angels	E-Square	Total
Year ended December 31, 2021	10,217	238	604	312	43	11,414
Year ended December 31, 2020	9,399	214	570	270	43	10,496
Year ended December 31, 2019	7,611	237	456	180	48	8,532

The Number of Partners is the total number of partners at the end of the year. For purposes of determining our Number of Partners, we treat each partner account who registers as a partner with an ability to earn on our platform as a partner. We believe that the Number of Partners is an important indicator of the growth of our business and future revenue trends.

GeniusU's partners represent all our partners including our community partners and our faculty, whereas the partners in UAV and Education Angels represent the number of faculty members, and partners in PIN represent the city hosts. We plan to increase the number of partners in all group companies following the completion of acquisitions and the integration of the companies with GeniusU and our Genius Curriculum.

The number of partners in GeniusU grew 23% in 2020 and 9% in 2021. We expect a similar growth of 10% to 20% in partners each year, and we believe the spike in new partners in 2020 was the result of more individuals seeking earning opportunities during the COVID-19 pandemic. This number returned to a more normal pace in the first half of 2021. Tracking and managing our partner is a balance between growth and maintaining quality, as the quality of each partner's courses and quality of training are important factors as they go through their certification process.

UAV maintained a relatively consistent faculty size, with 237 at the beginning of 2020, falling to 214 during the campus shut down and returning to 238 in 2021. PIN experienced consistent growth in their city hosts, with a 25% growth in 2020 and a 5% growth in 2021. Education Angels also experienced growth in their educators, with a 50% growth in 2020 and a 16% growth 2021. E-Square maintained a relatively consistent faculty size, with 48 at the beginning of 2020, falling to 43 by the end of 2020, and remaining at 43 through end of 2021.

Overall, pro forma numbers for the Group including the IPO Acquisitions reflect a 23% growth in total partners in 2020 and a 9% growth in 2021 to 11,414 total partners. We see this key measure as a measure of the scalability in the delivery of the Genius Curriculum, as each partner attracts their own students to GeniusU and as partners are joining from all parts of the world, we are able to overcome the two largest bottlenecks to the growth of most education companies: location and teachers.

#### Number of Countries of Operation

The Number of Countries of Operation is the total number of countries in which we have students or partners at the end of the year. We believe that the Number of Countries of Operation is an important indicator of the growth of our business into various cultures and languages and enables us to direct future resources most effectively.

GeniusU Ltd and PIN are the only two companies at present that operate a global, "freemium" model. Both are able to serve partners and students across many countries via GeniusU's Edtech platform and digital courses, and this is demonstrated in the number of countries they operate in. They were operating in 191 countries respectively in 2020 and 2021. Each of the other companies are currently operating in one country. After the acquisition, we see this as an important measure for growth as each company expands to new countries and we attract new students and partners in each of these countries.

### Marketing Spend

The Marketing Spend is the total annual marketing spend by the business to acquire new students and partners. This is an important metric as it enables us to determine the average acquisition cost per student and the average acquisition cost per partner.

GeniusU increased its marketing spend by 52% in 2021 compared to 2020. We have historically spent a low amount on advertising as we have relied on word-of-mouth referrals and partners. In 2021 marketing costs increased reflecting the direction of the business — spending on digital marketing, working with more partners and paying for their marketing efforts and content delivery. Marketing spend had a direct positive effect on Education Revenue.

UAV decreased its marketing spend by 37% in 2021 compared to 2020. This followed by a decrease in 2021 revenue by 10% compared to 2020.

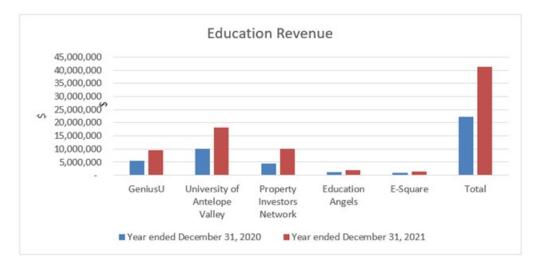
PIN decreased its marketing spend by 59% in 2021 compared to 2020. This was as a result of large focus on bringing in partner-based business which resulted in increase in revenue by 10% compared to 2020.

E-Square reduced its marketing spend by 60% in 2021 compared to 2020. This followed a similar size decrease in revenue in 2021, and so represents a return to usual levels of spending.

Education Angels reduced its marketing spend by 82% in 2021 compared to 2020. The most effective marketing for this business has been word of mouth referrals and growth of the network of teachers.

Overall, pro forma marketing spend for the group including the IPO Acquisitions remained similar to 2020 and decreased marginally by 1%. We plan to continue to monitor our marketing spend and balance our spend with word-of-mouth referral and partners to achieve our growth targets.

#### Education Revenue



		University of Antelope	Property Investors	Education		
	GeniusU	Valley	Network	Angels	E-Square	Total
Year ended December 31, 2021	9,677,513	9,038,605	5,091,984	942,474	717,677	25,468,253
Year ended December 31, 2020	5,618,211	10,078,158	4,598,750	1,068,204	827,675	22,190,997

For the Pre-IPO Group, Education Revenue is all revenue from the education segment of our total revenue. For the IPO Acquisitions, Education Revenue is all revenue. This is separated from the campus segment of our revenue. Separating this education revenue enables us to determine the Revenue from New Paying Students, the Average Annual Revenue per New Paying Student and the Average Annual Revenue per New Partner.

GeniusU grew its education revenue by 72% for the year ended December 31, 2021 as compared to December 31, 2020. This growth was primarily generated by an increase in sales of digital courses delivered on GeniusU in line with our targeted business growth, driven by increases in products, partners and students.

While UAV's education revenue appears to decrease by 10% in 2021 compared to 2020, the reduction of 10% reflects the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on on-campus learning, and the delayed effect of transitioning to online learning.

PIN grew its education revenue by 11% in 2021 compared to 2020. PIN was able to re-commence operating physical events which resulted in increased revenue of \$0.5 million

E-Square's education revenue decreased by 13% in 2021 compared to 2020. The reduction in the revenue was primarily due to slow and inconsistent easing of COVID-19 restrictions in South Africa.

Education Angels' education revenue reduced by 12% in 2021 compared to 2020. This was primarily a result of a focus on recruiting new educators which resulted in lower revenue.

Overall, pro forma education revenue for the group including the IPO Acquisitions grew by 15% in 2021 compared to 2020, reflecting the increase in digital products and delivery.

Revenue from New Paying Students

New Paying Students is the total number of paying students who have become customers for the first time during the year. The Revenue from New Paying Students is the total amount of revenue generated from new paying students for the year. This is an important measure of the growth of our business, as it enables us to calculate the ratio between the cost of acquisition and revenue for new paying students.

GeniusU grew its revenue from new paying students by 90% in 2021 compared to 2020. This growth was primarily generated by an increase in sales of digital courses delivered on GeniusU in line with our targeted business growth, driven by increases in products, partners and students, together with increased marketing spend and partner activity.

UAV saw decrease its revenue from new paying students by 7% in 2021 compared to 2020. This relates directly to decrease revenue due to lower enrollment.

PIN revenue from new paying students decreased by 34% in 2021 compared to 2020. This was result of increase in the partner activity and reduction in marketing spend.

E-Square grew its revenue from new paying students by 31% in 2021 compared to 2020. This reflects a higher ratio of new students to returning students, and was the result of significant marketing spend in 2020.

Education Angels' revenue from new paying students reduced by 55% in 2021 compared to 2020. This was for the same reason as the fall in total revenue, as a result of the focus in the first six months on recruiting new educators, with the focus in the second half of the year being on student marketing activity.

Overall, pro forma revenue from new paying students for the group including the IPO Acquisitions grew by 11% in 2021, reflecting the increase in digital products and delivery which has attracted new students.

New Students

New Students is the total number of new students who joined as a student during the period. This is an important measure of the growth of our business, as this key measure also enables us to calculate the acquisition cost per new student and the revenue per new student, the acquisition cost per new paying student and the revenue per new paying student, and the ratio of new paying students to new students.

GeniusU had new students of 247,388 in 2020 and 863,225 in 2021, with new paying students of 3,450 in 2020 and 3,441 in 2021. We have seen consistent growth in our number of students on GeniusU year-on-year. This growth is primarily due to three factors: Organic growth through word-of mouth and referrals; partners and our acquisitions attracting new students; and direct growth from paid digital advertising.

UAV had new students of 559 in 2020 and 281 in 2021, all of which were paying students. The growth in 2020 came following the switch to digital delivery of programs following the onset of COVID-19, and the closing of the campus, and while the number of students who enrolled in the year 2021 showed a decline.

PIN had new students of 27,353 in 2020 and 26,488 in the year 2021, with new paying students of 3,277 in 2020 and 6,372 in 2021. PIN has also been following a steady growth, with a spike in 2020 during the pandemic as more individuals in the United Kingdom began seeking out financial education and investment education.

E-Square had new students of 270 in 2020 and 232 in 2021. This is significantly lower than pre COVID-19 numbers, reflecting the impact of restrictions in South Africa.

Education Angels had new students of 210 in 2020 and 102 in the first six months of 2021, all of which were paying students. The business was able to maintain growth through the COVID-19 pandemic as they were able to maintain their home-based education model.

Overall, the pro forma number of new students for the group including the IPO Acquisitions was 275,780 in 2020 and 890,328 in 2021, and the number of new paying students was 7,766 in 2020 and 10,425 in 2021.

#### Conversion Rate

Conversion rate is calculated as the total students (including free students and paying students) converting into paying students and is derived by dividing the number of new paying students by the total number of new students. Both GeniusU Ltd and Property Investors Network operate a digital freemium model in which students initially join by attending a free course or event, and as they engage with the community they progress to further free courses and a percentage of them progress to paid courses and paid products. Currently Entrepreneur Resorts and three of the IPO Acquisitions, Education Angels, E-Square and University of Antelope Valley, do not have a freemium model and so do not have any free students. As a result, their current conversion rates are shown as "N/A" on the Key Business Metrics tables on pages 25 and 26. Following the completion of the acquisitions we plan to introduce the freemium model and free courses for each of these companies, and in the future, we will also be tracking this conversion rate for total students (including free students and paying students) converting into free students for these companies.

GeniusU Ltd showed a conversion rate of 1.39% in 2020 and 0.40% in 2021, reduced mainly due to exponential increase in number of free students due to marketing campaigns. PIN showed a conversion rate of 11.98% in 2020 and 24.06% in 2021. Both companies experienced higher conversions with digital products.

Average Acquisition Cost per New Paying Student

The Average Acquisition Cost per New Paying Student is calculated by dividing the Marketing Spend by the Number of New Paying Students. This metric enables us to assess the effectiveness of our marketing to attract new paying students and make adjustments to strategies and the use of resources.

GeniusU Ltd had an average acquisition cost per new paying student of \$122 in 2020 and \$254 in 2021. The increase is directly attributable to increased marketing spend, and led to higher revenue per student.

UAV had an average acquisition cost per new paying student of \$313 in 2020 and \$392 in 2021. This increase is also directly attributable to increased marketing spend, and led to higher revenue per student.

PIN had an average acquisition cost per new paying student of \$149 in 2020 and \$19 in 2021. The decrease reflects lower marketing spend as well as increased partner activities.

E-Square had an average acquisition cost per new paying student of \$291 in 2020 and \$138 in 2021. The decrease reflects higher marketing spend in 2020.

Education Angels had an average acquisition cost per new paying student of \$165 in 2020 and \$60 in the first six months of 2021. The decrease reflects the change in marketing focus to word of mouth referrals and growth of the network of teachers.

Overall, pro forma average acquisition cost per new paying student for the group including the IPO Acquisitions was \$154 in 2020 and \$109 in 2021. This decrease reflects the strategies of GeniusU Ltd, which has increased spending on digital marketing and is working with more partners and paying for their marketing efforts and content delivery, and UAV as it sought to grow new students after the initial impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.

Average Annual Revenue per New Paying Student

This metric is calculated as the total revenue for the year derived from New Paying Students divided by the total number of New Paying Students. We believe that our ability to increase this metric is an important indicator of the effectiveness of our business.

GeniusU Ltd grew its average annual revenue per new paying student from \$524 in 2020 to \$1,002 in 2021. This growth is as a result of an increase in student engagement combined with an increase in the number of courses available for students to purchase on GeniusU.

UAV's average annual revenue per new paying student from \$4,327 in 2020 to \$8,041 in 2021. This growth is as a result of more students opting for higher cost courses and more degree programs.

PIN average annual revenue per new paying student reduced from \$489 in 2020 to \$165 in 2021. This is as a result of increased partner activities lower revenue from the new students.

E-Square grew its average annual revenue per new paying student from \$1,066 in 2020 to \$1,650 in 2021. This was as a result of a higher intake of students in higher cost, higher grades.

Education Angels' average annual revenue per new paying student reduced from \$2,543 in 2020 to \$2,344 in 2021. This fall was as a result of marginally discounted rates during the first half of 2021.

Overall, pro forma average annual revenue per new paying student for the group including the IPO Acquisitions decreased from \$857 to \$708.

We are now tracking the average acquisition cost and average annual revenue per new paying students for our IPO Acquisitions as indicated above. However as the acquisitions have not yet been completed, these key measures have not yet been impacted by our post-acquisition plans, which we provide in more detail in the "Business" section below.

Note on Campus segment business models

Our campus segment is divided into our three venue models within Entrepreneur Resorts, described as follows:

Cafe — Our Cafe model is our smaller scale venue combining a cafe, co-working space, education and event space, with revenue from food & beverage, home delivery and venue rental.

Central — Our Central model is our larger scale venue combining a cafe, co-working space, education and event space, with revenue from food & beverage, home delivery and venue rental.

Resort — Our Resort model is our resort campus with revenue from accommodation, food and beverage, spa and ancillary services and conference facilities.

No of Seats / Rooms

For Cafe and Central locations, this is a measure of the number of customer seats on premises at the end of the year. For Resort locations, this is a measure of the daily number of available guest rooms at the end of the year. This data is used to calculate our total capacity, which we believe is an important factor in calculating the potential revenue and profitability of our venues.

The Total No of Seats / Rooms is 367 as of December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2021.

#### Utilization

Utilization is the percentage of the total capacity of Seats and Rooms that is utilized in orders throughout the year. We aim to maximize this number as it is correlated with revenue.

Utilization fell from 40% in 2019 to 24% in 2020, and increased to 28% in 2021. This is directly a result of the COVID-19 pandemic which saw our venues subjected to restrictions as discussed above in the section "The Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic on Operations."

#### Total Orders

This metric is calculated as the total number of customer orders fulfilled by each of our venues during the year. The number includes dine-in, take away and delivery orders. We aim to maximize this number as it is correlated with revenue.

Total Orders fell by 7.20% from 2019 to 2020 as a result of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and increased by 17% in 2021 as a result of takeaway orders and short sitting periods.

#### Revenue Per Order

This metric is calculated as Revenue divided by Total Orders. Revenue per Order and our ability to increase this number is a lead indicator of profitability.

Revenue per Order fell by 50.99% from 2019 to 2020 and increased by 31% in 2021. This reflects the increase in takeaway orders and short sitting periods as a result of COVID-19 pandemic restrictions.

#### Non-IFRS Financial Measures

Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin, which are Non-IFRS financial measures, are key measures used by our management to help us analyze our financial results, establish budget and operational goals for managing our business, evaluate our performance, and make strategic decisions.

We define "Adjusted EBITDA" as Net Income (Loss) excluding: (1) Tax Expense; (2) Interest Expense, net;(3)Depreciation and Amortization; (4) Goodwill Impairments; (5) Stock Based Compensation; and (6) Bad Debt Provision.

We define "Adjusted EBITDA Margin" as Adjusted EBITDA divided by Sales.

The table below presents Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA Margin, along with Net Income (Loss), the most directly comparable IFRS financial measure to Adjusted EBITDA, and Net Income (Loss) Margin, the most directly comparable IFRS financial measure to Adjusted EBITDA Margin:

				Pre-IPO Group	)	
	Genius Group			Audited		
	Pro forma			Financials		
	Year Ended			Year Ended		
	December 31, 2021		er 31, 2021	December 31,		ecember 31, 2019
	(USD 000's)	(USI	D 000's)	(USD 000's	s)	(USD 000's)
Net Income (Loss)	(4,23	4)	(4,489)	(	3,192)	(1,230)
Adjusted EBITDA	25	2	(2,338)		(137)	1,179
Net Income (Loss) Margin	(14.8)	2)%	(35.13)%	(	41.81)	(12.36)%
Adjusted EBITDA Margin	0.8	8 %	(18.30)%		(1.79)	11.85 %
		University of	Property			
		Antelope	Investors	Education		
Year Ended December 31,	Pre IPO Group	Valley	Network	Angels	E-Square	Total
2021	(2,338,842)	253,978	2,277,141	(49,227)	108,402	251,451
2020	(138,099)	2,145,566	2,077,310	249,547	234,613	4,568,937

*Pre-IPO Group.* For the Year Ended December 31, 2021 EBITDA reduced by \$2.2 million compared to December 31, 2020 and reduced by \$1.3 million for the Year Ended December 31, 2020 compared to December 31, 2019 as the full effect of COVID-19 pandemic restrictions was felt on the Campus segment, and GeniusU increased marketing costs for its digital products.

University of Antelope Valley. For the Year ended December 31, 2021 EBITDA reduced by \$1.9 million. This was primarily due to a 10% reduction in revenue which, as explained above in the "education revenue" section, reflects the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on on-campus learning, and the delayed effect of transitioning to online learning, combined with higher costs which reflect the re-opening of the campus for in-person learning.

Property Investors Network. For the Year ended December 31, 2021 EBITDA increased by \$0.2 million reflecting further growth in its digital products compared to its traditional model of in-person events.

Education Angels. For the Year ended December 31, 2021, EBITDA reduced by \$0.28 million on an annualized basis as a result of lower revenues as explained in the "education" section above.

E-Square. For the Year ended December 31, 2021 EBITDA reduced by \$0.3 million with the company incurring losses from operations compared to year before

We are now tracking the EBITDA for our IPO Acquisitions, however as discussed above, the acquisitions have not yet been completed and these key measures have not yet been impacted by our post-acquisition plans, which we provide in more detail in the "Business" section below.

#### **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) of the Exchange Act). Our management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2021. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in Internal Control —Integrated Framework (2013). Based on our assessment, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2021.

The effectiveness of any system of internal control over financial reporting is subject to inherent limitations, including the exercise of judgment in designing, implementing, operating, and evaluating the controls and procedures, and the inability to eliminate misconduct completely. Accordingly, any system of internal control over financial reporting can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurances. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. We intend to continue to monitor and upgrade our internal controls as necessary or appropriate for our business, but cannot assure that such improvements will be sufficient to provide us with effective internal control over financial reporting.

In addition, as a public company, we will be required to devote significant resources to complete the assessment and documentation of our internal control system and financial process under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, including an assessment of the design, implementation and operating effectiveness of our information systems associated with our internal control over financial reporting. We will incur material costs to remediate any material weaknesses and significant deficiencies identified as well as ensuring compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fiscal year 2021 and that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Year Ended December 31, 2021 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2020 and Year Ended December 31, 2019

The below discussion and analysis is for the 2021 audited financials compared to the 2020 and 2019 financials of the Pre-IPO Group (Genius Group Ltd, Genius Utd, Entrepreneurs Institute, and Entrepreneur Resorts). For simplicity, any reference to the year 2021 is with reference to the 12 months financials as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021, any reference to the year 2020 is with reference to the 12 months financials as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, and any reference to the year 2019 is with reference to the 12 months financials as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Discussion and analysis is also included for the 2021 pro forma financials for Genius Group, including the consolidated audited financials for the Pre-IPO Group, and the financials of the IPO Acquisitions (including the audited financials of University of Antelope Valley and Property Investors Network, and the unaudited financials of Education Angels and E-Square).

For clarity, each section below has separate paragraphs with discussion and analysis first for the Pre-IPO Group audited financials, followed by discussion and analysis for the Genius Group unaudited pro forma financials (including the IPO Acquisitions).

Revenue: The \$28.6 million in pro forma revenue was the combination of \$12.8 million in revenue from the Pre-IPO Group, and \$15.8 million in revenue from the IPO Acquisitions. This further breaks down to the following revenue from each IPO Acquisition: University of Antelope Valley, \$9.0 million in revenue (31% of total); Property Investors Network, \$5.1 million in revenue (18% of total); Education Angels, \$0.9 million in revenue (3% of total); and E-Square, \$0.7 million in revenue (2% of total).

Our two main revenue segments are Education Revenue and Campus Revenue. Education Revenue consisting of Digital Education Revenue, where the courses are delivered virtually on GeniusU, and In-Person Education Revenue, where the courses are delivered to

our students with the aid of our faculty in-person. Campus Revenue consists of revenue we generate from our locations through accommodation, food and beverage charges.

Our Pre-IPO Group revenues increased from \$7.6 million in 2020 to \$12.8 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021. This was driven by an increase in our Digital Education Revenue of 83% from \$5.3 million to \$9.7 million. Pre-IPO Group revenues fell from \$9.9 million in 2019 to \$7.6 million in 2020. This was due to the 55% drop in Campus Revenue from \$4.4 million in 2019 to \$2.0 million in 2020 due to the full or partial shutdown of all campuses from March to December 2020 due to COVID-19 restrictions. During this time our Digital Education Revenue increased by 11% from \$4.8 million to \$5.3 million as we converted both Campus Revenue and In-Person Education Revenue to Digital Revenue.

The following table shows the breakdown of this revenue into segments for both Genius Group and the Pre-IPO Group:

	Pro f	Genius Group Pro forma Year Ended		Pre-IPO Group Audited Financials Year Ended		
	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2020 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2020 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2019 (USD 000's)	
Digital Education Revenue	24,526	20,802	9,677	5,298	4,771	
In-Person Education Revenue	942	1,388	_	320	746	
Total Education Revenue	25,468	22,190	9,677	5,618	5,517	
Campus Revenue	3,101	2,016	3,101	2,016	4,432	
Total Revenue	28,569	24,206	12,778	7,634	9,949	

Within Education Revenue, the shift from In-Person Education Revenue to Digital Education Revenue began after the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute in 2019, and is the result of reducing the number of Entrepreneurs Institute's in-person training events and replacing them with more scalable digital courses delivered on GeniusU.

With the addition of the IPO Acquisitions, our proforma Digital Education Revenue in 2020 increased to \$20.8 million. Of the four IPO Acquisitions, three companies operated digitally in 2020, and one company, Education Angels, continued to provide in-home education in New Zealand, resulting in our proforma In-Person Education Revenue increasing to \$1.4 million.

Of the IPO Acquisitions during 2021, UAV generated the highest revenue of \$9.0 million compared to \$10.1 million for 2020. The reduction of 11% reflects the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on on-campus learning, and the delayed effect of transitioning to online learning. PIN's revenue was \$5.1 million compared to \$4.6 million in 2020. PIN was able to re-commence operating physical events which resulted in increased revenue of \$0.5 million. Education Angels revenue was \$0.9 million compared to \$1.1 million for 2020, and E-Square \$0.7 million compared to \$0.8 million for 2020.

Cost of Revenue: The Pre-IPO Group's cost of revenue was \$10.0 million in 2021 with \$2.8 million in gross profit, giving us a 22% gross margin, compared to \$4.1 million in 2020 with \$3.5 million in gross profit and a 46% gross margin and \$5 million in 2019 with \$4.9 million in gross profit, giving us a 50% gross margin. Our cost of revenue grew in percentage terms in 2021 as a result of higher digital marketing and faculty costs as we expanded our curriculum to include more partners. To date we have been maintaining a balance between growth and a positive gross margin in which we are not being overly aggressive in our marketing spend and this is reflected in our current gross margin.

Genius Group's pro forma cost of revenue in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 was \$15.9 million, delivering a gross profit of \$12.7 million and a 44% gross margin, compared to 2020 which was \$8.7 million, delivering a gross profit of \$15.5 million and a 64% gross margin. By owning the majority of our own curriculum and courses across all companies and acquisitions, we are focused on maintaining a low cost of content and a high gross margin. The cost of revenue that we do incur is mainly our customer acquisition costs and our faculty costs.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, UAV had \$3.5 million in direct cost with a 61% gross margin compared to 71% in 2020. The increase in cost of sales was mainly due to the campus returning to full operation in September 2021, compared to being closed throughout 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. PIN had \$1.9 million in direct cost with a 63% gross margin compared to 73% in 2020. The increase in cost of sales was mainly due to a return to holding physical events. Education Angels had a \$0.5m direct cost with a 51% margin compared to 57% in 2019. E-Square has historically included all cost in overhead and so did not report any direct cost.

UAV's and Education Angels' direct costs are largely faculty, teacher and course costs, and both have historically spent a minimal amount on marketing, whereas PIN's cost is made up of largely of digital marketing, commission and event costs. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, with the exception of PIN, none of the IPO Acquisitions were yet implementing any of the growth strategies utilised by the Pre-IPO Group. We expect cost of revenue to increase and gross margins to drop as revenues grow, as we apply our marketing and partner costs to grow these companies.

**Operating Expenses:** The Pre-IPO Group had operating expenses of \$7.3 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 compared to \$6.2 million in 2020 and \$7.2 million in 2019. Approximately 60% of our operating expense is our staff costs, with the remaining in development costs, marketing, rental and general expenses. The increase in our operating expenses is the result of the growth in our operations, the expansion of our curriculum and preparations for our IPO and listing. As with our cost of goods sold, historically we have been managing our overheads to maintain a sustainable growth rate, in order that additional funds raised may be invested largely in capital costs and acquisitions.

Genius Group's pro forma operating expenses were \$17.3 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 compared to \$16.1 million in 2020. Our IPO Acquisitions have a similar cost model to our Pre-IPO Group.

Of our IPO Acquisitions, in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 UAV had \$7.2 million in operating expenses compared to \$6.2 million in 2020, PIN had \$1.3 million compared to \$2.1 million in 2020, Education Angels had \$0.5 million compared to \$0.6 million in 2020, and E-Square had \$0.6 million compared to \$0.6 million in 2020. In the case of UAV, the increase in operating expenses is due mainly to the campus returning to full operation in September 2021. In the case of PIN, the decrease in operating expenses is due mainly to the ongoing shift from physical event costs to digital courses and PIN's online strategy.

All companies have a similar set of operating expenses as education companies, which are largely staff costs, with the remaining in rental and general expenses.

Additional Income: Additional Income was immaterial for the pre-IPO Group for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 2020 and 2019. In 2020 the Pre-IPO Group recorded additional income of \$0.4 million due to settlement of a loan payable at less than face value. In 2019, the Pre-IPO Group recorded additional income of \$1.2 million due to a one-off gain as a result of the acquisition of Matla Lodge. Genius Group's pro forma additional income was \$1.1 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 compared to \$1.2 million in 2020. In 2021 UAV recorded \$1.2 million in additional income for forgiveness of a note payable through the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) under the Cares Act. In 2020 UAV recorded \$0.8 million in additional income attributable to the government support received as a grant issued through the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF).

**Additional Expenses:** The Pre-IPO Group also had \$0.4 million in other expenses in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, \$0.9 million in 2020 and \$0.9 million in 2019. This was due mainly to interest expense on convertible loans. Genius Group's pro forma other expenses were \$0.9 million for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 compared to \$1.4 million for 2020.

Non-IFRS Financial Measure — Adjusted EBITDA: We have included Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because it is a key measure used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget and to develop short- and long-term operational plans. In particular, the exclusion of certain expenses in calculating Adjusted EBITDA can provide a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our core business.

We calculate Adjusted EBITDA as net profit / loss for the period plus income taxes and social contribution plus / minus net finance result plus depreciation and amortization plus / minus share-based compensation expenses plus bad debt provision.

	Genius Group Pro forma Year Ended		Pre-IPO Group Audited Financials Year Ended		
	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2021 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2020 (USD 000's)	December 31, 2019 (USD 000's)	
Net Income (Loss)	(4,234)	(4,489)	(3,192)	(1,230)	
Tax Expense	186	(129)	69	111	
Interest Expense, net	917	450	854	864	
Depreciation and Amortization	2,120	1,575	1,571	1,262	
Goodwill Impairments	_	_	_	_	
Stock Based Compensation	294	294	399	172	
Bad Debt Provision	969	(39)	162	_	
Adjusted EBITDA	252	(2,338)	(137)	1,179	

The Pre-IPO Group had a negative Adjusted EBITDA of \$2.34 million in 2021 compared to a negative of \$0.14 million in 2020 and \$1.18 million in 2019. The negative Adjusted EBITDA of \$2.34 million in 2021 is based on a net loss of \$4.5 million and deducting \$0.13 million in tax benefit and \$0.04 million in bad debt provision, and adding back \$0.45 million in interest expenses, \$1.58 million in depreciation and amortization and \$0.3 million in stock-based compensation.

While we have registered a small negative EBITDA in our historic financials, our management view is to maintain a balance between growth and sustainability and as such we are currently not seeking to maximize EBITDA.

Genius Group's pro forma Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$0.25 million, based on a net loss of \$4.23 million and adding back \$0.19 million in tax expense, \$0.9 million in interest expenses, \$2.1 million in depreciation and amortization, \$0.3 million in stock-based compensation and \$0.97 million in bad debt provision. The IPO Acquisitions contributed \$2.59 million in pro forma Adjusted EBITDA in 2021 compared to \$4.7 million in 2020. The largest contributors to the decrease were UAV \$1.85 million which reduced from \$2.1 million in 2020 to \$0.25 million in 2021. PIN contributes \$2.28 million to the EBITDA which increased from \$2.08 million in 2020.

Cash and Cash Equivalents: The Pre-IPO Group held \$1.8 million in cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2021, \$2.3 million in 2020 and \$3.3 million in 2019.

Genius Group's pro forma cash and cash equivalents in 2021 was \$22.02 million after adjustment. Apart from the Pre-IPO Group, the largest balances in this total are \$1.3 million from UAV, and \$18.9 million adjustment for the IPO Proceeds received and anticipated proceeds from the sale of the convertible note.

Current Assets: The Pre-IPO Group's current assets increased from \$4.9 million in 2020 to \$6.5 million in 2021. The largest current asset items in our Pre-IPO Group is our Pre-paid expenses of \$3.5 million increased by \$1.9 million compared to 2020, followed by cash balance and accounts receivable. When comparing with 2019, the Pre-IPO Group's current assets reduced from \$5.8 million in 2019 to \$4.9 million in 2020. The largest current asset items in our Pre-IPO Group is our cash balance, followed by Prepaid expenses and other assets which grew from \$1.1 million in 2019 to \$1.5 million in 2020 primarily as a result of listing costs, and accounts receivable which reduced from \$1.3 million in 2019 to \$0.9 million in 2020. Our Group is largely a positive cash generating business with customer payments made at the time of enrolment and often in advance, which is also reflected below in our deferred revenue. The exception to this is our annual memberships and education programs, where payment is made in instalments.

Genius Group's pro forma total current assets in 2021 was \$37.7 million after adjustments, giving a current ratio of 2.78. Pro forma total current assets in 2020 was \$50.3 million after adjustments, giving a current ratio of 4.02. Current ratio is calculated as Total Current Assets divided by Total Current Liabilities. Cash and Cash Equivalents makes up \$22.2 million of total current assets. Apart from the Pre-IPO Group, the largest non-cash balances in this total are UAV Accounts Receivable \$3.7 million and PIN Other Receivables \$5.9 million.

Non-Current Assets: The Pre-IPO Group's non-current assets grew from \$11.8 million in 2019 to \$12.0 million in 2020 and reduced to \$11.1 million in 2021.

Genius Group's pro forma total non-current assets in 2021 was \$49.4 million after adjustments. These non-current assets are largely the result of the intangible assets, right of use assets and goodwill related to the IPO Acquisitions. Management has made estimates regarding the purchase price allocations for these IPO Acquisitions.

Current Liabilities: The Pre-IPO Group's current liabilities increased from \$5.4 million in 2020 to \$7.1 million in 2021. The largest items in our current liabilities were deferred revenue which grew from \$1.54 million in 2020 to \$2.56 million in 2021, followed by accrued expenses and other current liabilities which grew from \$1.8 million in 2020 to \$2.1 million in 2021. The current portion of loans payable increased from \$0.1 million to \$0.6 million reflecting convertible debt maturity in 2022. The Pre-IPO Group's current liabilities reduced from \$6.2 million in 2019 to \$5.4 million in 2020. The largest items in our current liabilities were accrued expenses and other current liabilities which grew from \$1.4 million in 2019 to \$1.8 million in 2020, followed by deferred revenue which reduced from \$3.2 million in 2019 to \$1.5 million in 2020. The increase in accrued expenses and other current liabilities was largely caused by deferred payment plans arranged with landlords of hospitality venues, and a derivative liability relating to a put option granted in relation to shares issued. Deferred revenue relates to annual memberships and education programs, and the decrease reflects the growth in payments plans offered to customers for these revenue streams.

Genius Group's pro forma total current liabilities in 2021 was \$13.6 million after adjustments of \$0.8 million due to the GAAP to IFRS adjustment for UAV on their operating lease liabilities. Apart from the Pre-IPO Group and adjustments, the largest balances in this total are UAV deferred revenue \$1.8 million and PIN accrued expenses and other current liabilities \$1.0 million and income tax payable \$0.7 million.

Non-Current Liabilities: The Pre-IPO Group's non-current liabilities reduced from \$6 million in 2019 to \$3.9 million in 2020 to \$2.5 million in 2021. The decrease was due to conversion from debt to equity of \$0.26 million and classification of \$0.5 million in convertible loan to current due to maturity in 2022.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, Genius Group Ltd issued 36-month convertible loans in the principal amount of \$1.8 million which bear interest at rates between 10% to 12% per annum, payable quarterly, annually or at maturity depending upon the convertible note. The convertible notes were convertible at the end of the term at the market price and have been amended, at the option of the holder, to convert into our ordinary shares at the offering price of the IPO, or remain outstanding without a conversion right until the end of the term. During the year ended 2019, Entrepreneur Resorts issued 36-month convertible loans in the principal amount of \$2.3 million which bear interest at rates between 10% to 12% per annum, payable monthly, quarterly, annually or at maturity depending upon the convertible note. The convertible notes were convertible at the end of the term at the market price, or in the event of a listing on the Australian Stock Exchange which is no longer planned, and have been amended, at the option of the holder, to convert into our ordinary shares at the offering price of the IPO, or remain outstanding without a conversion right until the end of the term. As a result of offers made by the company during the year ended December 31, 2021 for early conversion, the aggregate outstanding balance of the convertible loans from both Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts as of December 31, 2021 was reduced to \$1.27 million. The company's commitment for interest payments during the 12 months ended December 31, 2022 is \$140,837.

Genius Group's pro forma total non-current liabilities in 2021 was \$34.6 million after adjustments. The largest items in this amount were the issuance of convertible notes of \$8.5 million, \$8.1 million in right of use liabilities of which \$7.2 million is an adjustment due to the GAAP to IFRS adjustment for UAV on their operating lease liabilities, and \$2.2 million in deferred tax liability of which \$1.5 million is an adjustment resulting from the purchase accounting for the IPO Acquisitions. Non-current liabilities of the IPO Acquisitions include \$1.3 million in loans payable comprised of UAV \$0.13 million, PIN \$0.3 million, E-Squared \$0.28 million and Education Angels \$0.6 million.

**Shareholders' Equity:** The Pre-IPO Group's shareholder's equity grew from \$5.3 million in 2019 to \$7.7 million in 2020 to \$8.0 million in 2021. This growth in shareholder's equity reflects management's strategy of growing sustainably through acquisitions and organic growth.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company issued GeniusU Limited ordinary shares with a value of \$3,308,617 (2020 - \$0) in exchange of cash and conversion from loan to equity. Company also issued Entrepreneur Resorts Limited ordinary shares with a value of \$953,087 (2020 - \$0) in exchange of cash and conversion from loan to equity. During 2020 42,913 employee options were converted to shares (257,478 shares after share split), and 12,238 options were granted (73,428 shares after share split). We also issued 5,508 shares to the partners as a part of partner promotion in 2020 and additional of 242,214 share options are reserved for partners at an exercise price of \$10.94

During the year ended December 31, 2020, Genius Group Ltd acquired Entrepreneur Resorts for \$31.0 million of purchase consideration as issued shares. The difference between the purchase consideration and the total of net assets acquired amounts to \$25.2 million and is recorded under Reserves.

Genius Group's pro forma total shareholder's equity in 2021 was \$52.6 million after adjustments. This includes contributed capital derived from the IPO and the IPO Acquisitions of \$43.9 million.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

## Pre-IPO Group — Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows Data:

	For the year ended December 31, 2021	For the year ended December 31, 2020	For the year ended December 31, 2019
	(USD)	(USD)	(USD)
Net Cash Used In Operating Activities	(3,081,205)	(2,127,213)	(1,285,640)
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	(882,111)	(1,162,647)	(1,842,194)
Net Cash Provided By Financing Activities	3,095,695	3,081,983	3,976,622

As of December 31, 2021, the Pre-IPO Group had cash and cash equivalents of \$1.8 million maintained at various financial institutions. We have funded our operations primarily through cash flows from operations, and have raised capital for the purpose of business acquisitions and development of the technology platform.

Year Ended December 31, 2021 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2020 and Year Ended December 31, 2019

### **Operating Activities:**

Operating activities used \$3.1 million of cash in 2021. The cash flow from operating activities primarily came from \$4.5 million of net loss after tax, adjusted for \$2.4 million of non-cash items, less a deficiency in working capital of \$1 million.

Operating activities used \$2.1 million of cash in 2020 and \$1.29 million in 2019.

### **Investing Activities:**

Our main capital investing activities historically have consisted of the acquisition of existing businesses, establishment of new businesses, and development cost of our technology education platform. We estimate that our ongoing capital requirements will be dictated by market opportunities for acquisition in the education and hospitality sectors, and the rate of development of the platform. Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.9 million in 2021 compared to \$1.1 million in 2020 and \$1.84 million in 2019.

We capitalize a portion of the cost of technology platform development as an intangible asset prior to launch of features, and amortize those costs over the expected useful life of those platform features.

## **Financing Activities:**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$3.1 million in 2021 compared to \$3.1 million in 2020 and \$3.98 million in 2019. Between January 1, 2021 and December 31, 2021 our company raised funds by way of \$3.1 million equity issuances for GeniusU and \$1.0 million for sale of future shares for Entrepreneur Resorts. Between January 1, 2020 and December 31, 2020 our company raised funds by way of \$1.82 million convertible debt (net of issuance costs) for Entrepreneur Resorts and \$2.22 million equity issuances for Genius Group. The convertible debt was issued for a term of 3 years at interest rates of 10% and 12%. No dividends were paid in 2021 or in 2020. During 2020 a reduction of \$1 million was made on a deferred consideration facility related to the acquisition of Tau Game Lodge in 2017 of which \$0.25 million was paid in cash.

#### **UAV** — Statement of Cash Flows Data:

	For the year ended December 31, 2021	For the year ended December 31, 2020	For the year ended December 31, 2019
Net Cash Provided By (Used In) Operating Activities	774,215	(308,049)	1,474,788
Net Cash Used in Investing Activities	(92,480)	(324,411)	(222,388)
Net Cash Provided By (Used In) Financing Activities	(1,062,741)	1,058,699	(1,273,312)

As of December 31, 2021, UAV had cash and cash equivalents of \$1.3 million maintained at various financial institutions.

Year Ended December 31, 2021 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2020 and Year Ended December 31, 2019

#### **Operating Activities:**

Operating activities provided \$0.8 million of cash in 2021. The cash flow from operating activities primarily came from \$0.6 million of net loss after tax, adjusted for \$0.1 million of non-cash items, plus a surplus in working capital of \$1.3 million.

Operating activities used \$0.3 million of cash in 2020 and provided \$1.5 million of cash in 2019.

#### **Investing Activities:**

Investing activities mainly represent acquisition of fixed assets for use in UAV's education business. Net cash used in investing activities was \$0.1 million in 2021 compared to \$0.3 million in 2020 and \$0.2 million in 2019.

#### **Financing Activities:**

Net cash used in financing activities was \$1.1 million in 2021 compared to \$1.1 million provided by financing activities in 2020 and \$1.3 million used in 2019. In 2021 forgiveness of debt were \$1.2 million and no dividends were paid. In 2019, dividends paid were \$1.27 million. In 2020 proceeds of debt were \$1.3 million and dividends paid were \$0.2 million. The debt proceeds in 2020 and forgiveness in 2021 primarily related to the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (Cares Act).

## **Liquidity Considerations**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the assumption that the Company will continue as a going concern, meaning it will continue in operation for the foreseeable future and will be able to realize assets and discharge liabilities in the ordinary course of operations. Different bases of measurement may be appropriate if the Company is not expected to continue operations for the foreseeable future. The Company's ability to continue as a going concern for the foreseeable future involves significant judgment. As of December 31, 2021, the Company had a cash balance of \$1.8 million compared to \$2.3 million as of December 31, 2020. During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company incurred net losses of \$4.5 million and \$3.2 million respectively, used cash in operations of \$3.1 million in 2021 and \$2.1 million in 2020, and used cash for investing activities of \$0.9 million and \$1.2 million in 2021 and 2020 respectively. The amount that we will require to meet material cash requirements from known contractual and other obligations in the next twelve months is \$1.84 million. We are not dependent on the proceeds of the offering to meet our short-term liquidity requirements. On a pro forma, as of December 31, 2021, the Group had a cash balance of \$22.2 million, and the amount that we will require to meet material cash requirements from known contractual and other obligations in the next twelve months is \$8.5 million.

On August 24, 2022, we entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement with an institutional investor pursuant to which we sold a senior secured convertible note in the principal amount of \$18,130,000 to the investor for a purchase price of \$17 million (an original issue discount of 6%) in a transaction exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The convertible note is convertible, at the holder's option, into our ordinary shares, initially at a fixed conversion price of \$5.17, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits, anti-dilution and other customary adjustment events (without taking into account the limitations on the conversion of the Convertible Note as described elsewhere in this prospectus). The number of ordinary shares to be issued may be substantially greater, if the Convertible Note is converted into ordinary shares following and during the continuation of an Event of Default (as defined in the Convertible Note) at the alternate conversion price as described elsewhere in this prospectus. In such cases,

the number of shares issued will be based on the lowest conversion price in accordance with a formula determined based upon 85% of the volume weighted average of the market price of our ordinary shares during certain measuring periods. For the purposes of this prospectus, we have estimated the maximum number of ordinary shares that may ultimately be issued under the Convertible Note to be 11,572,296 shares, although the actual amount may be greater. The Transaction closed on August 26, 2022. See "Prospectus Summary – Securities Purchase Agreement for the Sale of \$18.13 Million Principal Amount of Convertible Notes" for more detailed information.

The Transaction will generate cash proceeds of \$8,500,000 once the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective and the balance of the convertible note will show up under the liability section as convertible loan payable at 5% per annum. The convertible loan is part of the pro forma balance sheet and the interest effect is reflected on the pro forma profit and loss statement.

Historically, the Company's primary source of funding has been through the issuance of debt and equity securities for cash, and the acquisition of complementary businesses to increase and expand the Company's revenue streams. While we believe that this success will continue, there can be no assurance of continued access to sources of significant equity or debt funding, or of the Company's ability to successfully close on the acquisition of profitable or synergistic businesses. We expect to fund operating costs of the Company for the foreseeable future with cash on hand, with cash from operations, with cash raised in connection with offerings of our securities, and through our continued growth through acquisitions. If offerings and acquisition opportunities are not available or are not successful, management believes that it can shift its focus from aggressive growth through acquisitions (reducing related expenses and cash required for investments) to optimizing the profitability of and cash flow from its existing operations.

#### Credit Facilities

On September 12, 2019, our wholly-owned subsidiary Entrepreneurs Institute entered into two working capital loans of \$0.3 million with United Overseas Bank Limited, Singapore. The loan terms are three years and five years respectively, and the interest rates are 0.88% above the bank's business board rate (8.0% at the time of entering into the loan) and 6.25% respectively. This is the only bank financing incurred by the Group.

During 2020 UAV obtained proceeds under the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) loan scheme of \$1.1 million which was forgiven in November 2021. The forgiveness was recorded as other income during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021. UAV has four bank notes payable related to vehicle purchases, with the total outstanding of \$165,341 as of December 31, 2021 and a monthly installment of \$3,540 in aggregate. The details of the loan and schedule is described in the table below.

Note Payable	Monthly Installments	Rate of Interest	<b>Due Date</b>	Outstanding Amount
1) Note Payable to Bank	1,259	3.99%	Feb 2026	60,259
2) Note Payable to Bank	1,291	3.24%	Feb 2026	60,322
3) Note Payable to Bank	495	5.14%	46,113	23,071
4) Note Payable to Bank	495	5.34%	46,113	21,689
	3,540			165,341

PIN has in place three credit facilities.

On June 9, 2017 Mastermind Principles Ltd. entered into a 12-month revolving line of credit facility with Johnson Fellows (SSAS) for GBP 82,000 (\$0.115 million) at an interest rate of 12%.

On May 5, 2020 Property Investors Network Ltd entered into a government backed bounceback loan with Lloyds Bank for GBP 50,000 (\$0.068 million). The term is 72 months with no principal repayments for the first 12 months, and an interest rate of 2.5%.

On May 27, 2020 Mastermind Principles Ltd. entered into a Coronavirus Business Interruption Loan with Lloyds Bank for GBP 198,000 (\$0.275 million). The term is 72 months with no principal repayments for the first 12 months, and an interest rate of 2.8%.

The Stock Purchase Agreement for the purchase of 100% of the shares in University of Antelope Valley Inc. for total consideration of \$13 million, with \$13 million having been paid in cash and shares with a contingent consideration due, based on the total revenue in 2022, 2023 and 2024, or an alternative option of early payment of \$17 million, which would release the Company from the obligation of paying a contingent consideration.

### **Contractual Obligations**

### a) Pre-IPO Group

Our principal commitments consist of obligations under operating leases held by Tau Game Lodge Pty Ltd, Matla Game Lodge Pty Ltd, and Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd. The following table sets forth the principal commitments of the Pre-IPO Group as of December 31, 2021:

Within one year	\$ 436,270
Two to five years	298,594
Thereafter	9,007,645
	9,742,509
Less: finance charges component	(8,411,649)
	\$ 1,330,860

The material terms of these agreements are as follows:

Tau Game Lodge Pty Ltd (lodge) — The lease period is December 1, 1994 to November 30, 2034. The company is currently in negotiations to extend the term of the lease to November 30, 2047. The rental is made up of a fixed amount which increases by 10% on each anniversary during the term of the lease and a variable amount being 8% of turnover. As of December 31, 2021, the lease commitment for the fixed amount for the following one year totaled \$72,110.

Tau Game Lodge Pty Ltd (office) — The lease period is February 1, 2020 to January 31, 2023. The basic rental amount increases by 8% on each anniversary during the term of the lease. As of December 31, 2021, the lease commitment for the following one year totaled \$22,862.

Matla Game Lodge Pty Ltd — The lease period is February 1, 1997 to January 31, 2096. The rental is made up of a fixed amount which increases by 6% on each anniversary during the term of the lease. As of December 31, 2021, the lease commitment for the following one year totaled \$10,290.

Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd — The lease period is October 1, 2019 to September 30, 2022 with an option to renew for 3 years. The operating lease amount is made up of fixed rent which does not change for the term of the lease and percentage rent which is calculated as 15% of turnover. As of December 31, 2021, the fixed rent commitment for the following one year totaled \$331,008.

We have a master service agreement with the Salesforce which is our CRM platform, the contract is entered for a term of two year with the cancellation term of minimum one year. The contractual obligation of one-year equivalent cost is \$0.20 million.

#### b) IPO Acquisitions

University of Antelope Valley Inc leases its campus. The lease period is January 1, 2018 to July 1, 2026. The rental is made up of a fixed amount which increases by 3% on each anniversary during the term of the lease. As of December 31, 2021, the lease commitment for the following one year totaled \$8.0 million.

E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd leases its campus. The lease period is on a rolling monthly basis. The rental is made up of offices and campus space. As of December 31, 2021, the lease commitment for the following one year totaled \$65,857.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of December 31, 2021, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

### Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation

Our consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Genius Group Ltd and all its subsidiaries. All significant inter-company accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make estimates, judgments, and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, together with amounts disclosed in the related notes to the financial statements. Our significant estimates used in these financial statements include, but are not limited to accounts receivable reserves, the recoverability and useful lives of long-lived assets, accrued liabilities and recognition of revenue, including measurements of progress using the percentage of completion method of accounting. Certain of the Company's estimates could be affected by external conditions, including those unique to the Company and general economic conditions. It is reasonably possible that these external factors could have an effect on the Company's estimates and may cause actual results to differ from those estimates.

#### **Business Combinations**

We record our acquisitions under the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with IFRS 3, except for common control business combinations as discussed below. This accounting policy is applied consistently to similar transactions. Under this method most of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are initially recorded at their respective fair values and any excess purchase price is reflected as goodwill. We utilize management estimates and, in some instances, independent third-party valuation firms to assist in determining the fair values of assets acquired, liabilities assumed and contingent consideration, if any. Such estimates and valuations require us to make significant assumptions, including projections of future events and operating performance.

The fair value of customer relationships, trade names/trademarks, patents, licenses, brand, human capital, and intellectual property acquired in our business combinations are determined using various valuation methods, based on a number of significant assumptions.

Common control business combinations are outside the scope of IFRS 3. The Company has elected to account for common control business combinations using the book value method. This accounting policy is applied consistently to similar transactions. The Company's policy is to present the financial statements for the pre-acquisition period to include the results of the common control entity, as if the acquisition had taken place at the beginning of the earliest period presented. On the acquisition date, the Company records any difference between the acquisition consideration and the book value of net assets at that date against reserves under Stockholders' Equity.

#### Revenue Recognition

Revenue is recognized when the product is delivered or the service is completed without further obligation, or upon sale in the case of products or services for which the terms and conditions do not allow for cancellation or refund. Revenue in advance is recognized as a liability until the service obligation is fulfilled.

## Cost of Sales

Cost of sales for our Edtech and education revenues consists primarily of commissions, marketing and faculty fees. Cost of sales for our venues consists primarily of food and beverage costs.

#### Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable primarily consists of course fees, membership fees and venue bookings. Accounts receivable are presented net of allowance for doubtful accounts. The Group uses specific identification in providing for bad debts when facts and circumstances indicate that collection is doubtful and based on factors listed in the following paragraph. If the financial conditions of our students and customers were to deteriorate, resulting in an impairment of their ability to make payments, additional allowance may be required.

# Goodwill Impairment

We are required to assess our goodwill for impairment at least annually for each cash generating unit ("CGU") that carries goodwill. Goodwill is allocated to CGUs and tested for impairment at least annually, either as part of testing of individual CGUs if there is an indicator of impairment, or as a separate test if there is no indicator of impairment. Or of impairment. For impairment testing purposes, goodwill is allocated to those CGUs or groups of CGUs that are expected to benefit from the synergies of the combination even if no other assets or liabilities of the acquiree are assigned to that CGU. The allocation is determined as of the date of acquisition. Goodwill is impaired if the carrying amount of the CGUs to which it is allocated exceeds the recoverable amount (the higher of fair value and value in use) of the CGUs. An impairment loss is the excess of an asset's CGU carrying amount over its recoverable amount.

### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

Amendment to IAS 19 "Employee Benefits" Published in February 2018. The amendment requires that the entities use updated conjectures to determine the cost of the current service and the net interest for the rest of the period after an amendment, reduction or liquidation of the plan; and recognize in profits or losses as part of the cost of the past service, or a profit or loss in the liquidation, any reduction in a surplus, even if this surplus was not previously recognized because it did not exceed the upper threshold of the asset. This amendment became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

Amendment to IAS 28 "Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures" — Published in October 2017. This amendment clarifies that companies should apply IFRS 9 to account for long-term interests in an associate or joint venture to which the equity method is not applied. The Board has published an example that illustrates how companies should apply the requirements of IFRS 9 and IAS 28 to long-term interests in an associate or joint venture. This amendment became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

Amendment to IFRS 9 "Financial Instruments" — Published in October 2017. The amendment permits more assets to be measured at amortized cost than under the previous version of IFRS 9, in particular some prepayable financial assets with negative compensation. The assets affected, which include some loans and debt securities, would otherwise have been measured at fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL). For them to qualify for amortized cost measurement, the negative compensation must be "reasonable compensation for early termination of the contract." This amendment became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

Amendment to IFRS 3 "Business Combinations" — Published in December 2017. The amendment clarifies that gaining control of a company that is a joint venture is a business combination that is achieved in stages. The acquiring party must remeasure previously held interests in that business at fair value at the date of acquisition. This amendment became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

Amendment to IFRS 11 "Joint Arrangements" — Published in December 2017. The amendment clarifies that when an entity obtains joint control of a business that is a joint operation, the entity does not remeasure previously held interests in that business. This amendment became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

Amendment to IAS 12 "Income Tax" — Published in December 2017. This amendment clarifies that the income tax consequences of dividends on financial instruments classified as equity should be recognized when the past transactions or events that generated distributable profits were originally recognized. This amendment became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

Amendment to IAS 23 "Borrowing Costs" — Published in December 2017. This amendment clarifies that the borrowing costs of specific borrowings that remain outstanding after the related qualifying asset is ready for intended use or for sale will be considered as part of the general borrowing costs of the entity. This amendment became effective for the Company on January 1, 2019 and did not have a material effect on the Company's financial statements.

IFRS 16 "Leases" — Published in January 2016, it establishes the principle for recognizing, measuring, presenting and disclosing leases. IFRS 16 replaces IAS 17 and introduces a single lessee accounting model, requiring lessees to recognize assets and liabilities for all leases with a lease term of more than 12 months unless the underlying asset has a low value. IFRS 16 was implemented by the

Company on a prospective basis using the simplified approach. Prior periods have not been restated. As the result of implementing IFRS 16, the Company recorded right-of-use assets and lease liabilities in the aggregate amount of \$992,410 and \$992,410, respectively. Additionally, the company recorded new right-of-use assets and lease liabilities in 2019 in the amount of \$1,436,724 and \$1,436,724 respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded \$122,190 of interest expense in connection with lease liabilities and recorded depreciation of right of use assets in the amount of \$235,061. See Note 9 — Right of Use Asset and Lease Liability.

### Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Market risk

We have no derivative financial instruments or derivative commodity instruments. We invest cash in excess of current operating requirements in short term certificates of deposit and money market instruments.

Foreign currency risk

The Company is exposed to foreign currency risk as a result of certain transactions and borrowings which are denominated in foreign currencies. Exchange rate exposures are managed within approved policy parameters utilizing foreign forward exchange contracts where necessary. The foreign currencies in which the Company deals primarily are U.S. Dollars, Singapore Dollars, Indonesian Rupiah and South African Rands. With the addition of the IPO Acquisition companies to the Group, the currencies will include British pounds and New Zealand dollars.

Interest rate risk

Fluctuations in interest rates impact on the value of investments and financing activities, giving rise to interest rate risk. The debt of the Company is comprised of different instruments, which bear interest at either fixed or floating interest rates. The ratio of fixed and floating rate instruments in the loan portfolio is monitored and managed. All of our notes payable and capital lease obligations are fixed rate instruments and are not subject to fluctuations in interest rates. Interest rates on all borrowings compare favorably with those rates available in the market.

The Company policy with regards to financial assets, is to invest cash at floating rates of interest and to maintain cash reserves in short-term investments in order to maintain liquidity, while also achieving a satisfactory return for shareholders.

# **Business Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic**

Management is continually monitoring the global outbreak and spread of the novel strain of coronavirus ("COVID-19"). From the early stages of the pandemic, steps were taken to minimize both the health risks to team, partners and customers, and the financial impact. This included modifying work environments, eliminating non-essential travel, and accelerating the development and offering of online products.

During 2020 and 2021, the COVID-19 pandemic has affected our company operations and financial results in ways that can be deemed as both negative and positive:

Government restrictions on businesses and travel contributed to the 55% decrease in our campus revenue from \$4.4 million in 2019 to \$2.0 million in 2020. Our response to these challenges was to cut costs, obtain landlord support where relevant and redeploy staff members where possible. At some properties, closure created opportunities for maintenance and renovation activities, as well as staff training. This has enabled us to reopen efficiently when allowed. During 2021 all of our campus venues in Entrepreneur Resorts began to reopen in line with easing of pandemic restrictions and revenue increased to \$3.1 million. The resorts and hospitality group carried strong cash balances at the start of the pandemic which carried losses due to closure. All properties and venues have re-opened and continue to see further increases in revenues.

While campus revenue was negatively impacted in the Pre-IPO Group, online revenue has been positively impacted. Digital education revenue grew by 83% from \$5.3 million in 2020 to \$9.7 million in 2021 as large numbers of people experienced extended time at home in lockdown, and many were unable to work in their usual occupation. This has been as a combination of the continued growth of the courses and students on GeniusU, together with the growth in faculty and partners who have chosen GeniusU as the platform

where they are marketing and delivering courses. At the end of 2021 the Pre-IPO Group had 10,217 partners compared to 9,400 at the end of 2020.

The four IPO Acquisitions were also impacted by COVID-19, with mixed effects on revenue.

- The University of Antelope Valley was directly impacted by the coronavirus outbreak (COVID-19). On January 31, 2020, U.S. Health and Human Services Secretary declared a public health emergency for the United States. In response to COVID-19, the University of Antelope Valley temporarily halted significant portions of its operations. University of Antelope Valley reported a decline in revenue of 16% in 2020 and a further decline of 11% in 2021; however, cost reduction measures and government support assisted in minimizing the impact. In March 2020, UAV received approval for total of \$1,613,796 grants through the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) under the Cares Act. In May 2020, UAV received approval for a \$1,136,120 note payable through the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) under the Cares Act. This note was forgiven in November 2020, and the forgiveness was recorded as other income in 2021. UAV's operating revenue for 2021 was \$9.0 million, which is an 11% reduction compared to 2020, and its net loss was \$(0.6) million. UAV commenced welcoming students back on campus from September 2021. With the campus closed from March 2020 to September 2021, all UAV revenue became digital education revenue and all faculty and students proceeded with their courses online. The result of this is that the UAV faculty and staff have experienced the effectiveness that online delivery can have, and we believe this will support our post acquisition integration and expansion plan, as we create and deliver UAV's first online certification and degree programs on Genius U. Now that the campus has reopened, all UAV education revenue has currently reverted from online to in-person.
- Property Investors Network was impacted by the COVID-19 outbreak as the business model had previously been designed to operate investor education events in-person at venues. However, the company adapted and took the opportunity to transform the model to a digital online operation. Revenue growth previously experienced by the company was impacted, and the company recorded a 3% decline in revenue in 2020. The reason for the decline in revenue was a drop in sales and membership revenue due to restrictions on in-person events and program. The decline was marginally compensated by increased partnership activities which resulted in commission income for the business. Overall costs of sales and operating expenses reduced by \$1.35 million and the company reported a net profit after tax of \$1.05 million. The reduction in cost of sales of \$0.95 million was due to not holding in-person events. Programs such as PIN meetings, events, workshops and accelerators were switched to an online format which resulted in increased revenue and margins for the company in the first half of 2021. PIN's operating revenue for 2021 was \$5.1 million, which is an 11% increase compared to 2020, and its net profit was \$1.6 million, which is a 52% increase compared to 2020. COVID-19 restrictions have now been eased in the United Kingdom. However, the success of converting all its courses to digital format, and the corresponding revenue growth, has led PIN to continue with its online delivery for the foreseeable future, supplemented by the in-person city meetings led by PIN hosts. Our post-acquisition plan is to continue to expand on this digital revenue model supplemented by in-person local meetings connected to course content and connections on our GeniusU Edtech platform.
- E-Square also ceased all in-person classes in South Africa for its students in response to COVID-19. However, as all course work at E-Square is already conducted online using the student's smart phones, the move to fully online courses took place without any loss of students or revenues. The company recorded a 13% reduction in revenue and an 87% increase in net profit after tax in 2020. In-person classes in South Africa opened again in August 2020. E-Square's operating revenue for 2021 was \$0.7 million, compared to \$0.8 million in 2020, and its net profit was \$0.1 million, compared to \$0.2 million in 2020. Based on our post- IPO plans, we believe E-Square will benefit from the anticipated shift towards increased online education. Similar to UAV, E-Square reopened its campus in Port Elizabeth, South Africa in September 2021 and has moved its digital revenue back to in-person revenue. Also similar to UAV, the school's experience with digital delivery has prepared the staff and faculty for our post- acquisition integration and expansion plan in which we plan to expand E-Square's most popular courses online.
- Education Angels, a New Zealand based home childcare and education company, was among the least impacted of the IPO Acquisition companies in terms of revenue. After an initial lockdown period, business operations resumed, and the Company recorded an increase in revenue of 10% in 2020 and net profit after tax of \$0.2 million as against a loss in its previous financial year. Education Angels' operating revenue for 2021 was \$0.9 million, compared to \$1.1 million in 2020, and its net loss was \$(0.1) million, compared to a net profit of \$0.2 million in 2020. Education Angels was able to maintain its model of delivering its education digitally to its in-home educators throughout COVID-19 restrictions and this model continues as restrictions in New Zealand are lifted.

We believe that the positive impact that the COVID-19 pandemic has had on the shift towards online education is reflected in the two companies in the group that are currently focused on using our Edtech platform and delivering online courses: GeniusU, which grew revenue 71% in 2021 compared to 2020; and PIN, which grew revenue 11% in 2021 compared to 2020.

We expect this trend towards online education to be a long-term shift, and based on our post-IPO plans for each of the IPO Acquisitions to digitize and distribute their courses online via GeniusU, we believe this will be a net positive impact. The pro forma digital revenue of the Group including the IPO Acquisitions grew to \$24.5 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, compared to \$20.8 million in 2020. This represented 86% of the total pro forma Group revenue in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 compared to 86% in 2020. We anticipate that the percentage of digital revenue generated by the Group in will rise as the growth rate of the digital revenue segment generated by the Group continues to exceed the in-person education.

As a result of the negative and positive impacts, the net financial impact to Genius Group from the pandemic has been a net positive result as revenues have grown and costs have been cut.

During the pandemic, many global companies were also adversely affected by the closure of their offices and from the inability of senior executives to travel. Coupled with the health and life challenges of staff members and the loss of family and friends to COVID-19, this was an extremely challenging time for most companies.

While all our companies were impacted by the challenges our staff members had, we were fortunate to have been able to minimize the negative impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and we did find some positive impact through the following factors and measures:

- We had already been operating our Pre-IPO companies with virtual teams, with the exception of our campus venues. Our management team and staff are spread out across multiple countries and all of our tracking, reporting, operational meetings and strategic meetings were already conducted online prior to the pandemic. This enabled us to manage operations during the pandemic without any disruption. We ensured a high standard of health and safety, closing all offices that we did have, and we have found higher levels of effectiveness with everyone working remotely. The positive impact of the pandemic is that we have made use of this period to improve our online systems and structures to ensure we can continue to grow with a virtual structure after the pandemic is over.
- > Our Pre-IPO companies also have a strong culture of care and entrepreneurship which enabled our staff to remain connected during the pandemic, and resulted in very low staff turnover. As we already had a practice of recruiting globally, we are now finding it easier to recruit talent as more people are choosing to seek their next position online, and are more open to positions with companies that do not have an office in their city.
- > While we have not yet completed the acquisition of the IPO Acquisitions, we have been working closely with them throughout 2020 and 2021, and we have introduced them to our culture and virtual management structure. This has enabled each of them to also manage operations virtually without the need of a physical office.
- Notably, another major impact of the pandemic is the social and economic impact that it has had globally. We believe we have seen a growth in revenues, students and partners because more people are concerned about the future of their business, jobs or schooling as a result of their experiences during the pandemic, and are seeking new education solutions to support them on their journey. We believe this trend will continue beyond the end of the pandemic.

In light of the impact that the COVID-19 pandemic has had on Genius Group, our experience during the last 18 months, the development of both vaccines and new strains of the COVID-19 virus, and the ongoing uncertainty as to how and when the government restrictions related to the COVID-19 pandemic may ease or end, the management has implemented the following three principles and measures to ensure we can continue with our mission and growth plan during these uncertainties:

> Maintain a primary focus on the growth of our digital education, AI and Edtech platform, as we believe that the trend towards adoption of digital education and personalized learning will continue to grow with or without the pandemic.

- Maintain a high level of attention to the health and safety of our staff, partners and students, who currently enjoy a strong sense of community and support, across both our Pre-IPO Companies and IPO Acquisitions. Our primary concern is to ensure that our teams can continue to operate effectively, safely and healthily in times of high uncertainty.
- > Continue with our virtual management and monthly scenario planning to ensure that our sustainability is not dependent on the restrictions of any one government in any one country, and to manage our growth and costs in the event that our campus venues are required to close again.

The COVID-19 pandemic remains a rapidly evolving situation and management does not yet know the full extent of its potential impact on business operations. We will carry on closely monitoring the effects of the pandemic. Management expects to continue to take actions as may be required or recommended by government authorities, and is planning around an expectation that international travel may be limited until at least March 2022. For additional information on risks posed by the COVID-19 pandemic, refer to the section titled "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## **Business**

## **Our Company**

We believe that we are a world leading entrepreneur Edtech and education group based on student numbers with a student base of 2.7 million students at the end of 2021. Our mission is to disrupt the current education model with a student-centered, lifelong learning curriculum that prepares students with the leadership, entrepreneurial and life skills to succeed in today's market.

To help achieve our mission, we have grown from a Pre-IPO Group of four companies to a post IPO Group of eight companies, following the closing of the four IPO Acquisitions.

Our Pre-IPO Group includes our holding company, Genius Group Ltd, our Edtech platform, GeniusU Ltd, and two companies that were acquired: Entrepreneurs Institute in 2019 and Entrepreneur Resorts in 2020.

As of December 31, 2021, the Pre-IPO Group had 2.66 million students, with 2.62 million free students and 37,361 paying students, together with over 10,000 partners.

The entrepreneur education system of our Pre-IPO Group has been delivered virtually and in-person, in multiple languages, locally and globally mainly via our GeniusU Edtech platform to adults seeking to grow their entrepreneur and leadership skills. Our partners and community are global with an average of 7,500 new students joining our GeniusU platform each week in 2021. Our City Leaders have been conducting our events (physically or virtually) in over 100 cities and over 2,500 faculty members have been operating their microschools using our online tools.

We are now expanding our education system to age groups beyond our adult audience, to children and young adults. The four IPO Acquisitions are our first step towards this expansion. They include: Education Angels, which provides early learning in New Zealand for children from 0-5 years old; E-Square, which provides primary and secondary school education in South Africa; University of Antelope Valley, which provides vocational certifications and university degrees in California, USA; and Property Investors Network, which provides property investment courses and events in England, UK.

Our plan is to combine their education programs with our current education programs and Edtech platform as part of one lifelong learning system, and we have selected these acquisitions because they already share aspects of our Genius Curriculum and our focus on entrepreneur education.

The four IPO Acquisitions would have added \$15.8 million in revenue to the Group in the year ended December 31, 2021, which represents 55% of the \$28.6 million pro forma Group revenue during this period, while the Pre-IPO Group generated \$12.8 million. This represents a 68% growth year-on-year in Pre-IPO Group revenues compared to \$7.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2020.

In coming years, we plan to continue the growth of our Group through a combination of organic growth of our Edtech platform and the acquisition of various education companies that we believe will provide complementary programs that can be added to our Genius Curriculum. This prospectus provides details of both our acquisition strategy and our plans to integrate these IPO Acquisitions together with future acquisitions into our Edtech platform, "entrepreneur education" vision, Genius Curriculum and "freemium" student and partner conversion models.

We define "entrepreneur education" as personalized discovery-based learning that leads to higher levels of self-awareness, self-mastery and self-expression. We believe this in turn develops leadership and entrepreneurial skills through which students can independently create value and "create a job" rather than being dependent on a system in which they need to "get a job." We believe these skills can be nurtured from an early age.

We also believe these skills can be learned at any age, enabling adults to reskill and upskill themselves. We describe our Genius Curriculum, together with the philosophy, principles, learning methodology, course content and delivery of our curriculum in the "Our Genius Curriculum" section below.

# **Our Genius Group Companies**



# **Our Revenue Growth**

Our revenue growth has been the result of both organic growth and growth by acquisition, with three revenue segments



# **Our Financial Growth**

Our financials show the growth of Genius Group as we have grown from one company to eight companies in the group.



We believe one of the industries most in need of disruption and upgrading is the global education and training industry, which education market intelligence firm HolonIQ forecasts to grow to \$10 trillion in size by 2030. The 2020 World Economic Forum "Schools of the Future" report highlights the urgent need for a more relevant curriculum to prepare students and adults for the future. We believe that the COVID-19 crisis has put an additional spotlight on the urgent need for an updated education system that is both high-tech and high-touch.

We have built our Pre-IPO Group of entrepreneur education companies to date through organic growth and acquisitions, with a focus on adding value to each company through GeniusU, which we are developing to provide AI-driven personal recommendations and guidance for each student. Our growth has been internally funded from our entrepreneur community to date, through over 500 shareholders who have collectively invested approximately \$10 million in Genius Group Ltd over the last five years. Our recent IPO is part of our next step in providing liquidity and a market to our existing and future shareholders, while providing funds to support our growth plan.

On our Edtech platform, GeniusU, we are developing our Genie AI virtual assistant to give each student a personalized learning path at every stage of their education, with an intention for this to be delivered at every age from 0 to 100 years old.

Currently, our system begins by identifying the preferences and level of each of our adult students, who can then connect with other students, Mentors and faculty members based on their talents, passions and driving purpose. Students and Mentors then progress through challenge-based microschools, with credits and digital points able to be earned. GeniusU includes personal profiles for students to present themselves, dashboards to measure progress, their learning and earning metrics, communication circles to connect with other students and Mentors, and a full range of continually upgraded learning modalities and assessment tools to suit each student, delivered by a combination of global and local faculty.

With our planned integration of additional age groups, beginning with our four IPO Acquisitions, we now plan to extend our offering within our system so that 0 to 5 year old students can learn their natural way to learn and play, 6 to 12 year old students can build their life leadership and entrepreneurial skills, 13 to 21 year old students can learn how to start their business, join our global mentorship program with a small business or learn key vocational skills in our camps and competitions, and the over 21 year old students take our courses and receive mentorship for every level of business from startup to large corporations seeking an entrepreneurial edge.

We are developing this curriculum as a supplement to the existing education system, and in time we aspire to create a fully accredited replacement to the traditional U.S. school and university pathway.

We have grown and will continue to grow through a combination of organic growth and acquisition. Our organic growth is a result of attracting our students to the courses on our Edtech platform, and attracting partners and faculty who market and deliver the courses. These courses include our own wholly-owned curriculum together with courses that our partners and faculty add to our curriculum.

We also partnered and intend to continue to partner with and, where appropriate, acquire companies that have courses, faculty and communities that we believe provide a valuable addition to our Group. We plan to add their courses to GeniusU, providing a full lifelong learning pathway that can be accessed by our community globally, with the direction of our Genie AI and with the support of our global and local faculty. We plan to continue this strategy of acquiring companies and then adding value to them by combining them in one Edtech platform and curriculum, which to date has enabled us to maintain 50%+ year-on-year growth.

As of December 31, 2021, overall partnership revenues contribute 32% towards the revenue of the Education company with the remaining 68% of revenue is from our fully owned courses and curriculum. We have seen an increase in partners globally year on year and our partner growth in 2021 was 60% from 2020. As of the date of this prospectus, we have over 1,400 events, courses and products listed on our digital platform; partners earn commissions as a result of sales processed through our platform. Due to the number of faculty and partners, together with the number of courses and products delivered on our platform, there is no one partner or product that makes up more than 5% of our revenues.

We are following a fifteen-year growth plan:

In phase one, from 2015 to 2020, our focus has been attracting adult entrepreneurs to use our entrepreneur education tools and proving our Edtech business model in countries around the world. The result of this phase is the Pre-IPO Group presented in this prospectus.

In phase two, from 2020 to 2025, our goal is to integrate our education tools into the existing education system through licenses, partnerships and acquisitions, with our aspiration for our entrepreneur education programs and Edtech platform becoming the programs and platform of choice by schools, colleges, universities and companies in our target markets. The IPO and the IPO Acquisitions were the first steps in this phase. This offering is a further step towards our goal.

In phase three, from 2025 to 2030, our goal is to have developed a full curriculum accredited and receiving funding from government bodies in the U.S., the U.K., Europe, Asia and Australasia and to be seen as a viable alternative by students, parents, partner schools and companies around the world to the existing education options.

### Recent Developments

IPO and IPO Acquisitions. On April 14, 2022, we consummated our initial public offering on the NYSE American (ticker: GNS), with the issuance of 3,272,727 ordinary shares at an initial offering price of \$6.00 per share. We closed the four IPO Acquisitions, Education Angels, Property Investors Network, E-Square and UAV, as of April 19, 2022, April 30, 2022, May 31, 2022, and July 7, 2022, respectively. See "Further Company Information" below for details regarding closings of the IPO Acquisitions.

Appointment of New Officers. We added new members to our management team in 2022. Mr. Erez Simha has joined the Company's management team, effective July 18, 2022, as the Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Simha replaced Mr. Jeremy Harris, who had been the Company's prior Chief Financial Officer for several years. In addition, Mr. Bradley Joseph Warkins and Mr. Ravinder Karwal joined the Company's management team, effective April 11, 2022, and June 29, 2022, as the Chief Operating Officer and Chief Revenue Officer, respectively. See "Management" for the biographies of the new officers.

Convertible Notes. On August 24, 2022, we entered into the Securities Purchase Agreement with an institutional investor pursuant to which we sold our senior secured convertible note in the principal amount of \$18,130,000 to the investor for a purchase price of \$17 million (an original issue discount of 6%) in a transaction (the "Transaction") exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. The convertible note is convertible, at the holder's option, into ordinary shares initially at a fixed conversion price of \$5.17, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits, anti-dilution and other customary adjustment events (without taking into account the limitations on the conversion of the Convertible Note as described elsewhere in this prospectus). The number of ordinary shares to be issued may be substantially greater, if the Convertible Note is converted into ordinary shares following and during the continuation of an Event of Default (as defined in the Convertible Note) at the alternate conversion price as described elsewhere in this prospectus. In such cases, the number of shares issued will be based on the lowest conversion price in accordance with a formula determined based upon 85% of the volume weighted average of the market price of our ordinary shares during certain measuring periods. The Transaction closed on August 26, 2022. See "Prospectus Summary – Securities Purchase Agreement for the Sale of Convertible Note in the Principal Amount of \$18.13 Million" for more detailed information.

#### History and Corporate Structure

The origins of Genius Group began in 2002 when Singapore-based entrepreneur, Roger James Hamilton created the Wealth Dynamics system as a personality profiling tool for entrepreneurs to discover their strengths and weaknesses, and build an entrepreneurial team. Over the next decade the popularity of the tool led to Roger growing Wealth Dynamics into a global company with country licenses around the world and a community of over 250,000 entrepreneurs by 2012.

Through the global financial crisis that commenced in 2008 it became clear to Roger Hamilton, our Chief Executive Officer, and the senior management team of Wealth Dynamics that the number of entrepreneurs and small business owners around the world was growing dramatically and in need of a training system to reduce the number of business failures. According to data from the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics, about 20% of U.S. small businesses fail within the first year. By the end of their fifth year, roughly 50% have faltered. After 10 years, only around a third of businesses have survived.

From 2012 to 2015, Genius Group developed a number of initiatives under the Entrepreneurs Institute brand. This included the Global Entrepreneur Summit and Entrepreneur Fast Track Event series, which we believe is now the largest entrepreneur seminar series hosted in 18 countries annually. It also included Talent Dynamics, a corporate version of Wealth Dynamics used by large multinationals, and a full entrepreneur system to grow from startup to the first million dollars in revenue called "The Millionaire Masterplan" which became a New York Times bestselling book in 2014.

During this period, Roger Hamilton also became the founding Chairman of the Green School in Bali. The Green School attracted global attention as a new model of schooling with its environmental and student- centered approach to learning. It won the inaugural "Greenest School in the World" award from the Center for Green Schools at the U.S. Green Building Council, and became a global case study for new models of schooling. It is used as the first example of 21st century schooling in the World Economic Forum's 2020 white paper on The Future of Schools. The need for an education revolution based on a global, scalable high-teech, high-touch model led to the launch of Genius U as an Edtech solution in 2015.

From 2015 to 2017, Genius U grew rapidly from 313,000 students in the first year to 736,000 students by the third year. During this time, Entrepreneurs Institute had continued to grow and a third company under Roger Hamilton's majority ownership, Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, had been established to expand on the successful and profitable model of providing entrepreneur retreats and co-working spaces in paradise. In August 2017, Entrepreneur Resorts consummated its initial public offering on the Seychelles TropX stock exchange, now the MERJ stock exchange, raising \$3 million and acquiring Tau Game Lodge, a South African Safari Lodge to add to Entrepreneur Resorts' property portfolio. The portfolio at that time also included Vision Villas, a Balibased entrepreneur resort and Genius Cafe, a Balibased entrepreneur beach club.

At the end of 2018, the only company in the Group was Genius U Pte Ltd, which changed its name to Genius Group Ltd. This company was in its third full year of operation as an Edtech company. Genius Group Ltd had grown in its first three years to 1.2

million students with revenues of \$4.8 million and net loss of \$0.5 million in 2018. Total assets at the end of 2018 were \$1.7 million, total liabilities were \$2.1 million and total shareholders' deficit was \$(0.4) million.

At the end of 2019, Genius Group had grown to include Genius Group Ltd, GeniusU Ltd and Entrepreneurs Institute, with GeniusU Ltd formed as a new Edtech company and Entrepreneurs Institute acquired as part of the Group. Combined revenues in 2019 of the Pre-IPO Group, which includes Entrepreneur Resorts, acquired in July 2020, were \$9.9 million, net loss before tax was \$(1.1) million after eliminations and Adjusted EBITDA was \$1.2 million. Total assets at the end of 2019 were \$17.6 million, total liabilities were \$12.2 million and total shareholders' equity was \$5.3 million. Our revenue growth from \$4.8 million in 2018 to \$9.9 million in 2019, represents a 106% year-on-year increase, with 15% organic growth and 91% growth from acquisition. These four companies make up the Pre-IPO Group, and audited financials of this Pre-IPO Group are provided below for both 2019 and 2020 as they were under common control prior to the acquisitions.

At the end of 2020, Genius Group had entered into agreements to secure the four IPO Acquisitions: Education Angels, E-Square, Property Investors Network and University of Antelope Valley. Education Angels and Property Investors Network closed with the completion of the IPO, while E-Square closed shortly thereafter in May 2022, and University of Antelope Valley on July 7, 2022. Therefore all four IPO Acquisitions are not currently part of our consolidated audited results as they were not under our ownership during the 2021 financial year. We have provided pro forma accounts in this filing that include both the Pre-IPO Group and the four IPO Acquisitions for 2019, 2020 and 2021.

Based on pro forma financials, combined revenues in 2020 of the Pre-IPO Group and IPO Acquisitions were \$24.2 million, with \$15.5 million in gross profit, (\$0.3) million in operating loss, (\$1.0) million in net loss and \$4.6 million in Adjusted EBITDA. On the Pre-IPO Group balance sheet, assets at the end of 2020 were \$17.0 million, total liabilities were \$9.3 million and total shareholders' equity was \$7.7 million.

The \$24.2 million in pro forma revenue was the combination of \$7.6 million in revenue from the Pre-IPO Group, and \$16.6 million in revenue from the IPO Acquisitions. This further breaks down to the following revenue from each IPO Acquisition: University of Antelope Valley, \$10.1 million revenue (41% of total); Property Investors Network, \$4.6 million revenue (19% of total); Education Angels, \$1.1 million revenue (5% of total); and E-Square, \$0.8 million (3% of total). Total assets at the end of 2020 for the Pre-IPO Group were \$17 million, total liabilities were \$9.3 million and total shareholders' equity was \$7.7 million.

In 2020, during the pandemic, the Pre-IPO Group saw an 11% growth in its digital education revenue, 2% growth in its total education revenue. During the year Entrepreneur Resorts had a 55% revenue decline as it closed its locations in Singapore, South Africa and Bali, Indonesia, resulting in \$7.6 million in revenue, \$3.5 million in gross profit, (\$3.1) million in net loss and \$(0.1) million in Adjusted EBITDA for the Pre-IPO Group in 2020.

Our revenue decreased from \$9.9 million in 2019 to \$7.6 million in 2020, a reduction of 23%. This was largely due to the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on Entrepreneur Resorts, as discussed elsewhere in this prospectus. When combined with the IPO Acquisitions, pro forma revenue was \$24.2 million in 2020, representing a 144% year-on-year increase. This growth consisted of the 23% reduction in the Pre-IPO Group revenue from 2019 to 2020, combined with an additional 167% growth in pro forma revenue in 2020 from our four IPO Acquisitions.

At the end of 2021, we continued to grow the Group without completing any new acquisitions. Based on pro forma financials, combined revenues in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 were \$28.6 million, with \$12.7 million in gross profit, (\$4.3) million in operating loss, (\$4.2) million in net loss and \$0.3 million in Adjusted EBITDA. Based on the pro forma Group balance sheet, assets at the end of December 2021 were \$87.1 million, total liabilities were \$34.6 million and total shareholders' equity was \$52.6 million.

The \$28.6 million in pro forma revenue was the combination of \$12.8 million in revenue from the Pre-IPO Group, and \$15.8 million in pro forma revenue from the IPO Acquisitions. This further breaks down to the following revenue from each IPO Acquisition: University of Antelope Valley, \$9.0 million revenue (31% of total), with a further \$1.1 million of other income from government grants not included in this total; Property Investors Network, \$5.1 million revenue (18% of total); Education Angels, \$0.9 million revenue (3% of total); and E-Square, \$0.7 million (2% of total).

Pro forma revenue grew year-on-year by 18% in the year ended December 31, 2021. The Pre-IPO Group grew by 68% and the IPO Acquisitions reduced in revenue by 5%.

The two main revenue segments of the Pre-IPO Group are made up of education revenue and campus revenue.

Our education revenue is the combined revenue of Genius Group Ltd, GeniusU Ltd and Entrepreneurs Institute. This grew from \$5.6 million in 2020 to \$9.7 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021.

Our campus revenue is the revenue of Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd. This increased from \$2.0 million in 2020 to \$3.1 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 as our campus venues began to reopen in line with easing of pandemic restrictions.

When combined with the revenue of the IPO Acquisitions, of which 100% is education revenue, our pro forma education revenue for the Group was \$22.2 million in 2020 and \$25.5 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, and our campus revenue for the Group was \$2.0 million in 2020 and \$3.1 million in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021.

We use Adjusted EBITDA, a non-IFRS measure, in various places in this prospectus, as described in the "Non-IFRS Financial Measures — Adjusted EBITDA" section above.

#### **Business Overview**

#### **Our Mission**

Our mission is to develop an entrepreneur education system that prepares students for the 21st century. We believe that the current global education system is in need of a more relevant, upgraded, student-centered curriculum that is both high-tech and high-touch. We believe that such a curriculum can be a force for good. As Nelson Mandela said, "Education is the most powerful weapon which you can use to change the world."

Today, we believe that it is the entrepreneurs of the world who have the greatest power to trigger change. We see Genius Group as the global community where the entrepreneur movement meets.

For students who may struggle with the current test-focused, classroom-based, one-size-fits-all system most common in current schooling, our mission is to provide the option of a personalized, passion-focused, purpose-based, flexible system that enables them to design a life that enables them to ignite their own genius, and where earning and learning become a lifelong activity.

For parents who we believe feel trapped in a system where they are limited in flexibility of location, teachers, subjects and standards, our mission is to provide a truly global system that can be accessed online, anytime, with their choice of location, teachers, Mentors, subjects and pathways that best suit their children, their family and their personal circumstances, while connecting to the recognized accreditations for their children to succeed.

For teachers who we believe feel underappreciated and underpaid, our mission is to provide a global platform that recognizes and rewards thought leaders for the best content, courses, microschools and microdegrees, enabling the best coursework to grow globally.

For schools and colleges that are under-resourced and struggle to keep up with the increasing demands of changing global economics and an uncertain future of work, our mission is to provide a cutting-edge curriculum to enable them to prepare their students effectively to get jobs and create jobs as well as learn key life skills in partnership with our global community.

For companies that have a challenge in finding students that have the adequate leadership and technical skills to be employable, our mission is to provide company-sponsored programs that ensure a ready stream of employable students and leaders, operating globally and constantly upgraded to the needs of the times

For governments that are under pressure to deliver an effective education with employable students with various limitations on how rapidly they can innovate within the existing system, especially given the current state of the education system due to the COVID-19 pandemic, our mission is to provide a viable alternative to the current system in partnership with the leading education institutions, business leaders and organizations seeking to solve the same issues.

### Our Genius Curriculum

Our curriculum is being created in direct response to the challenges in the current education system. We began by creating an adult-based curriculum as an addition to the existing education system. Beginning with the IPO Acquisitions, we are developing a lifelong curriculum that serves as a supplement to the existing education system, and in time we aspire to create a fully accredited replacement

to the traditional U.S. school and university pathway, with an entrepreneurial alternative to the current systems offered from primary school and secondary school through to university, ongoing vocational training and entrepreneurial training.

#### Our Entrepreneur Education Vision

We define "entrepreneur education" as personalized discovery-based learning that leads to higher levels of self- awareness, self-mastery and self-expression. We believe this in turn develops leadership and entrepreneurial skills in which students can independently create value and "create a job" rather than being dependent on a system in which they need to "get a job." We believe these skills can be nurtured from an early age. We also believe these skills can be learned at any age, enabling adults to reskill and upskill themselves.

Our vision is of an education system based on our definition of "entrepreneur education" above, which can be developed and delivered globally, providing personalized discovery-based learning at all ages. Each of our Pre-IPO Group companies and IPO Acquisitions share a similar vision and have been striving to deliver on this vision to varying degrees. We provide more details of this, together with the commonality and differences between the companies with respect to our Genius Curriculum below.

Our Genius Curriculum is a combination of elements that include our Entrepreneur Education Vision, 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars, our Genius Learning Methodology, our 10 Genius Principles, our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy and our Courses, Products and Services. Each of our Pre-IPO Group companies and IPO Acquisitions share certain aspects of these elements, and our plan is to introduce further aspects of these elements as we integrate their education systems into our Genius Curriculum. Below is an explanation of each of these elements, together with our integration plans for each company.

#### The 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars

We believe that the problem that we are solving is that individuals from students to employees to freelancers to startup founders want to learn how to be entrepreneurial and "create a job" instead of needing to "get a job." We believe that the current education system and online courses do not provide any recognized curriculum that can be relied upon.

This problem has been highlighted in the recent World Economic Forum white paper, on the need for a 21st century education system. They published the report in January 2020, just months before the COVID-19 pandemic began.

In the report the World Economic Forum identified eight critical characteristics in learning content and experiences that define high-quality learning in the Fourth Industrial Revolution: "Education 4.0."

The eight critical characteristics in the World Economic Forum "Education 4.0" white paper are the same eight pillars that define our entrepreneur education curriculum:

- > Global citizenship skills: Include content that focuses on building awareness about the wider world, sustainability and playing an active role in the global community.
- Innovation and creativity skills: Include content that fosters skills required for innovation, including complex problem-solving, analytical thinking, creativity and systems analysis.
- > Technology skills: Include content that is based on developing digital skills, including programming, digital responsibility and the use of technology.
- Interpersonal skills: Include content that focuses on interpersonal emotional intelligence, including empathy, cooperation, negotiation, leadership and social awareness.
- > Personalized and self-paced learning: Move from a system where learning is standardized, to one based on the diverse individual needs of each learner, and flexible enough to enable each learner to progress at their own pace.
- > Accessible and inclusive learning: Move from a system where learning is confined to those with access to school buildings to one in which everyone has access to learning and is therefore inclusive.

- Problem-based and collaborative learning: Move from process-based to project- and problem-based content delivery, requiring peer collaboration and more closely mirroring the future of work.
- Lifelong and student-driven learning: Move from a system where learning and skills decrease over one's lifespan to one where everyone continuously improves on existing skills and acquires new ones based on their individual needs.

The first example that the World Economic Forum report gave of a school that is practicing these eight characteristics is the Green School in Bali. This is the school where Roger James Hamilton, Founder and Chief Executive Officer of Genius Group Ltd, served as the founding Chairman of the Board for two years and oversaw the creation of the Green School curriculum. Genius Group is the evolution of this early work, and the Genius School curriculum has grown into the following critical differentiating components:

#### **Genius School vs Traditional School**

- Student-based and Personalized vs Classroom-based and Standardized;
- > 21st Century Leadership Skills vs Teaching to the Test;
- Collaborative vs Competitive;
- Challenge-based vs Course-based;
- > Accelerated learning vs Rote learning;
- ➤ Global and flexible vs Local;
- > Tech-based vs Textbook-based; and
- Multiple Mentors per challenge vs One teacher per class.

Genius Group delivers a full entrepreneur education system which we believe has already proven to be in high demand, with over 2.7 million students across 20,345 cities already using the curriculum in camps, events, accelerators, schools and companies. The curriculum is being used by leading companies and schools around the world. The campuses range from schools to colleges, resorts and co-working offices. The calendar includes over 500 local, online events and microdegrees on our Edtech platform, GeniusU.

#### Our Genius Learning Methodology

Many learning methodologies are based on "Pedagogy." Our Genius learning methodology is based on "Andragogy." This is an important difference, as the IPO Acquisitions that we have chosen also have a shared learning methodology of Andragogy, or the potential for such a methodology to be added based on our post-acquisition growth plans. The definitions of these terms are:

Pedagogy: This word is derived from the Greek words paidi (child) + ago (guide), and refers to the science and practice of teaching and guiding a child to achieve specific outcomes in their education.

Andragogy: This word is derived from the Greek words andras (man) + ago (guide) and refers to the science and practice of how adults (and children) develop self-directed learning to guide their own development.

Andragogy is already commonly adopted as a practice by children as well as adults when they learn computer games or new applications on the internet. It is also how children and adults develop skills they are interested in such as learning a new sport, musical instrument or language, and it is the same practice that self- employed individuals, business owners and entrepreneurs use to "learn by doing."

Our Genius learning methodology is based on ten Genius Principles and practices that we have found develop an environment of self-directed learning. GeniusU and our Genius curriculum are built on these ten principles. By delivering our curriculum by following the practices behind the principles, we have experienced a high level of student success in building self-directed learning, leadership and entrepreneurial skills such as resourcefulness, innovation and value creation.

We believe we are attracting and retaining the level of students and partners because they see high value as much from how they are learning as what they are learning. Our IPO Acquisitions are also practicing some of these principles to varying degrees. Following the completion of our acquisitions, we plan to enhance the student experience in each of our IPO Acquisitions by introducing these principles into these companies.

Below is a brief explanation of each of these ten principles.

# **Our 10 Genius Principles**

Our Genius Curriculum is based on 10 principles, which we believe create unique points of difference compared to the traditional education system and other Edtech companies.



#### Our 10 Genius Principles

Personalized Learning: A critical part of our curriculum is the way it is designed to ignite the genius of each student by being personalized to their unique talents, passions and purpose. GeniusU takes the metaphor further with the use of an AI-powered "Genie" which we are developing to be a personal mentor to each student on the GeniusU platform, guiding them to the courses, Mentors and opportunities best suited to their personal path. Students take assessments such as the Genius Test, Passion Test and Purpose Test, or progress tests such as the Entrepreneur Quiz or Impact Test which gives both them and our Genie AI insights into the best connections, courses and pathway to recommend to them.

Challenge Based Courses: We have found that students are more engaged when the learning experience is 'gamified', with the ability to compete for rewards and prizes. All of the live education that takes place on GeniusU has a challenge component. For example, the Young Entrepreneur Academy ends with a competition for the best business plan submission, or the Investor Microschool ends with a competition for the best investment portfolio submission. All submissions are shared between students, providing a knowledge bank from which the community learns from each other.

Impact Focused Learning: All courses on GeniusU are also purpose driven, with students defining their future vision early on in the pathway they choose, so that they can define why they are learning the skills or competencies that they are learning and how the learning will have a direct benefit to their future. We also align the learning to global citizenship and each students' chosen purpose that they choose to make an impact towards. This makes it easier for them to find the mentors and opportunities to work with, aligned to their purpose.

Positive Credit System: Students are rewarded with digital credits called GEMs (Genius Entrepreneur Merits) for the actions that they take during their learning and for the courses and certifications that they complete. They are then able to redeem these GEMs for discounts and specials on further learning. This is another example of gamifying the learning experience, and we have found that this also increases student engagement rates and incentivizes them to contribute more back to the community via the C.L.E.A.R. steps (see the section below on our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy).

Global Classroom: We have found that the most engaged learning takes place when students and faculty are able to learn with other students and faculty from multiple countries at the same time. Our events and courses will often be attended by students from over 20 countries at the same time. We have also found the most effective and active learning takes place when we combine video tuition with global Mentors (who address all students in all countries on a live course simultaneously), local hosts (who host students in a particular city or location during the breakout and feedback sessions) and Mentors who can work with students one-to-one. This combination of guidance provides a high level of variety and engagement.

Leading Learners: GeniusU is designed with a rating and recognition system that enable the best students, mentors and courses to be easily discoverable. This takes place either through our rewards and recognition system or through our ratings and ranking system. This enables the best student achievements and success stories, and the highest rated mentors and courses to be promoted via our Genie AI to the most relevant students. We believe such a system that enables the education to evolve at the pace led by the recommendations trust of the community is important to stay relevant and up-to-date in rapidly changing times.

Decentralized System: Our growth has been largely led by the momentum of our student and partner community, whereby we have largely expanded our Group based on the interests of our students and the energy of our partners. We believe the challenges of the more traditional education system is partly due to the centralized nature of how the curriculum and grading system is created. Our plan is to develop the Genius Curriculum such that it can constantly evolve and improve with the courses that rank highest replacing older courses on a year-by-year basis, with the most innovative partners and faculty being rewarded for the best new courses and products that they introduce.

Inclusive Entry: By providing free courses at entry level and enabling students and partners to begin their learning journey on GeniusU, which is itself a fully scalable Edtech platform with minimal incremental cost per student, we are able to provide inclusive entry without the need to reject any students. We believe this is an important part of a more equitable education system, in which students are driven more by the rewards of success than the fear of failure. Students can then progress to higher level programs including vocational certifications and university degrees based on achieving minimum proficiency levels as would be expected in traditional education institutions, with the support of mentors in the event that they require additional tuition and guidance.

Life and Leadership Skills: In addition to the academic skills that more traditional schools and universities focus on, an important factor of success in the Genius curriculum are life and leadership skills, and we plan to introduce these in our IPO Acquisitions. For example, providing students at University of Antelope Valley with additional entrepreneurial, financial literacy, communication and technology skills. We believe this is an important responsibility of our education system and we have experienced a far higher demand for these skills from adult learners than additional academic skills.

Lifelong Learning: The final principle, of lifelong learning, is a principle that is already embraced by most leaders, business owners and entrepreneurs today. However most academic institutions do not provide easy access to a structured lifelong learning pathway. We are building an expectation with our students that they can build an ongoing learning pathway with Genius Group which can serve them at every level of their lifelong learning journey, and that they can continually return, get recommendations from Genie and add to their learning profile on GeniusU. We believe we will also benefit from a long-term relationship with our students as a result of this principle.

#### Our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy

An important additional element in our learning methodology is our "C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy." This is in reference to how we have designed GeniusU and Genie to focus on five daily actions that we recommend students to take. These five actions and sections within GeniusU are Connect, Learn, Earn, Act and Review, and they form the acronym C.L.E.A.R.

# Our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy

Our Students earn Genius Entrepreneur Merits (GEMs) for each step they take to Connect, Learn, Earn, Act and Review, gamifying their learning experience.



Students earn GEMs for taking actions in each of these five areas, and our partners and faculty use these five areas to design their own circles, courses and products on GeniusU. Following the completion of the IPO Acquisitions, we will also be integrating our "C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy" and structure to our IPO Acquisitions, combining our methodology of how students are learning with the content of what they are learning.

The reason that we believe that these five areas are so important in mastering in self-directed learning is because it provides the necessary scaffolding for relevant and contextual learning that is often missing in traditional education:

- > CONNECT: The first step we recommend students to take is to connect to the right mentors, students and community that align with their own passions and purpose. One of the best ways to master something new is spend time with others who have already mastered it. Each course and product on GeniusU has a circle (which is an online group with a discussion area, access to the course or product and a knowledge library to support students) and a way to connect to the students and mentors that can be of greatest benefit to support each student. Genie recommends the best actions to take daily to connect, and students can explore the Connect Page to connect with the best circles, students, mentors and companies. There are also circles for each city, country and industry on GeniusU, each managed by partners and Mentors who have the tools to add new circles.
- > LEARN: The second step we recommend students to take once they have made the right connections is to take a learning step in the circle they are in or with the partners or Mentors they have chosen. Genie recommends the best actions to take daily to learn based on courses in progress or new courses to take. Students can also explore the Learn Page to view all assessments, courses, events and articles.
- EARN: The third step we recommend students to take is to earn either with GEMs or financially using their new-found resources of whom they know and what they know. This may be leaving a review, connecting with new students or Mentors, or sharing their learning. It may also be joining a partnership or apprenticeship with others in the community. Students can also explore the Earn Page to view all employment opportunities, partnerships, memberships and certifications.
- > ACT: The fourth step we recommend students to take is to put their learning into action. GeniusU operates as an active ecosystem in which many leaders, business owners and entrepreneurs find the talent, partners or investors they are seeking.

Genie recommends the best actions to take based on the student. Students can also explore the Act Page to view all current joint venture or investment opportunities to take or challenges to join.

REVIEW: The fifth step we recommend students to take is to review the results of the previous four steps. This is at the core of our philosophy of learning by doing, with constant testing, measuring and reviewing. Genie recommends the items for the student to review based on the connections, learning, earning and action steps the student has taken. The student can also explore the Review Page to connect back to the C.L.E.A.R. steps the student has taken previously.

Improving on the strength of the data mining and artificial intelligence that inform our Genie AI is an important focus for us, as is integrating the courses and communities of our partners, faculty and IPO Acquisitions into our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy.

#### Our Companies, Present and Future

Prior to their acquisitions, the Pre-IPO Group companies all shared a common vision of an entrepreneur education system based on our definition personalized discovery-based learning leading to higher levels of self-awareness, self-mastery and self-expression, which in turn could develop leadership and entrepreneurial skills enabling students to independently create value and "create a job" rather than being dependent on a system in which they need to "get a job." Our IPO Acquisitions share a similar vision.

While the companies have a shared vision, the Pre-IPO Group companies had various common aspects of our Genius Curriculum's 8 pillars, our Genius learning Methodology, our 10 Genius Principles, our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy as described above, while having differing courses, products and services. The IPO Acquisition companies also share common aspects of our Genius Curriculum as described above, and also have differing course, products and services as described in the section below.

Based on these commonalities and differences, below is a summary of the present state and future plans of these aspects of the Genius Curriculum within each of our Group companies:

**GENIUSU LTD**: As the Edtech Platform, GeniusU is designed with our Genius Curriculum in mind and has been developed to provide our students and partners a consistent experience of all aspects of the Genius Curriculum. Our plan is to continue to develop and deliver this experience with respect to our Genius Curriculum in the following ways:

- > Entrepreneur Education Vision: Based on our definition of "entrepreneur education" as personalized discovery-based learning that leads to higher levels of self-awareness, self-mastery and self-expression, our course builders and certifications on GeniusU are designed to ensure the courses delivered include these aspects of personalized discovery-based learning. This is explained in more detail in the "Our Courses, Products and Services" section below.
- > 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars: The combination of a global classroom, online delivery and personalized mentoring in challenge-based courses ensures all 8 of the "Education 4.0" pillars described above are practiced and experienced by both our students and our partners.
- > Genius Learning Methodology: The combination of the quizzes, personalized learning profiles and personalized course recommendations provided by our AI Genie ensure students can follow a personalized discover-based learning path based on "andragogy" rather than a prescriptive "pedagogy." Our plan is for the students of our IPO Acquisitions to have similar tools to follow their own personalized discover-based learning path.
- > 10 Genius Principles: GeniusU has been designed with all 10 Principles in mind. For example, Personalized Learning is designed into the student experience with our AI Genie, our microschool courses are designed as challenge-based courses, and our tests and reports are designed to question and measure impact focused learning. We plan to continue to develop the technology and measure the success of GeniusU by the extent to which it achieves these 10 principles.
- > C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy: GeniusU has also been designed to direct and reward students to practice our C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy of learning through doing, with each course having actions to take for a student to connect, learn, earn, act and review, and for these actions to be rewarded with our GEM credit system. We plan to ensure the course delivered on GeniusU and by our Genius Group companies also align to this philosophy, through the design of their courses to include direction and reward for all five aspects.

**ENTREPRENEURS INSTITUTE**: We see Entrepreneurs Institute is an example of how a training company with entrepreneur education content can improve once it becomes a part of Genius Group and transfers its courses onto GeniusU:

- Entrepreneur Education Vision: Entrepreneurs Institute shared a similar entrepreneur education vision to GeniusU, but was limited in scale by the delivery of training in-person prior to the acquisition by Genius Group. After the acquisition, Entrepreneurs Institute could expand on its vision as it began to attract students and partners from around the world via GeniusU.
- > 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars: The training courses delivered by Entrepreneurs Institute focused on developing skills in some of the "Education 4.0" pillars, including global citizenship, creativity, technology, interpersonal skills, and included collaborative and personalized learning. However, as an event-based training company focused on adult learners, it did not address the pillars of accessible and lifelong learning. After the acquisition, the company has been able to address all three areas, with its courses being available globally and delivered in a more personalized form, while also attracting partners delivering at all age levels. For further details of the company's courses please refer to the section below.
- > Genius Learning Methodology: Students in Entrepreneurs Institute developed their own personalized discovery-based learning path based on "andragogy." Since the acquisition, the ability of students and partners to follow personalized paths with the aid of technology has enabled the company to develop more effective personalized, scalable learning paths.
- > 10 Genius Principles: Entrepreneurs Institute followed a number of Genius Principles prior to acquisition. These included personalized learning, challenge-based courses, global classroom, leading learners and leadership skills. After the acquisition, the company was able to introduce the additional principles that enabled greater self-directed learning and greater global growth by introducing a positive credit system, decentralized system, inclusive entry and a lifelong learning pathway with the tools available on GeniusU.
- > C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy: Entrepreneurs Institute did not follow the C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy prior to acquisition. Connecting and learning were both important parts of the learning process. However, it was only after acquisition that the company began introducing to students a process to earn, act and review, resulting in more case studies, success stories and repeat students and partners.

**ENTREPRENEUR RESORTS**: Entrepreneur Resorts has a different revenue model from the education companies in the Group, and it complements the education companies by providing location-based campuses that link local mentors and partners to local students while hosting courses delivered via GeniusU and generating income from food, drink and accommodation. By providing venues for the delivery of Genius Group courses, the company practices the same elements of the Genius Curriculum.

- > Entrepreneur Education Vision: As with Entrepreneurs Institute, prior to acquisition Entrepreneur Resorts also shared a similar entrepreneur education vision to GeniusU, but limited to each venue's location. After the acquisition, Entrepreneur Resorts is expanding on that vision with partners and course content growing via GeniusU.
- 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars: Entrepreneur Resorts was originally established to provide venues for Entrepreneurs Institute, and so shared the same focus on developing skills in some of the "Education 4.0" pillars, including global citizenship, creativity, technology, interpersonal skills, and included collaborative and personalized learning. It also did not address the pillars of accessible and lifelong learning. After the acquisition, the company was challenged by government restrictions during the COVID-19 pandemic. As our venues have been reopening, the company has plans to address these pillars as it has expanded its course calendar in the different venues.
- > Genius Learning Methodology: The students who attend courses at Entrepreneur Resorts venues do developed their own personalized discovery-based learning path based on "andragogy." Since the acquisition, the growth of students, partners and courses on GeniusU has enabled the company's venues to grow its reputation in delivering discovery-based and challenge-based courses.
- 10 Genius Principles: Entrepreneur Resorts was also similar to Entrepreneurs Institute in the Genius Principles it was following prior to acquisition, including personalized learning, challenge- based courses, global classroom, leading learners and leadership skills. Also similar to Entrepreneurs Institute, after the acquisition, the company also now has the tools to introduce the Genius Principles of a positive credit system, decentralized system, inclusive entry and a lifelong learning pathway, with plans to include these, post-pandemic.

> C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy: Entrepreneur Resorts also focused on the first two elements of the C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy, connecting and learning, in its events prior to the acquisition. Now that the venues will be hosting more courses and conferences delivered partly on GeniusU and partly with inperson faculty partners and community partners, the company plans to introduce the other elements of the CL.E.A.R. Philosophy.

EDUCATION ANGELS: While it may appear unusual for an early learning company's curriculum to be seen as entrepreneurial, based on our definition of Entrepreneur Education being personalized discovery- based learning, we see Education Angels' curriculum as being entrepreneurial in nature. The original founder of Entrepreneurs Institute was inspired by Green School's entrepreneurial approach to education in a similar way to Genius Group Ltd.'s CEO Roger Hamilton, and has been a long term student and partner of Genius Group Ltd, utilizing the following elements of the Genius Curriculum in the development of the Education Angels' current curriculum:

- Entrepreneur Education Vision: Education Angels shares a similar vision of equipping parents and young children with early learning tools and programs to create a personalized, discovery- based learning experience for both parents and their children. Our plan is to expand on this vision through the additional adult and family programs we will be introducing, that provide each family member with a relevant, personalized learning path.
- > 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars: Education Angels was established to provide an "Education 4.0" learning system for young children. The programs and courses that they deliver, together with the personalized delivery of in-home childcare and education professionals, are designed to foster growth in all 8 of the "Education 4.0" pillars. We have completed the acquisition of Education Angels and are scaling the Education Angels programs as explained in the "Courses, Products and Services" section below.
- > Genius Learning Methodology: The Education Angels system is based on the "Andragogy" methodology of self-directed learning and "learning by doing," with educators beginning with the personal character, traits and passions of the parents and children, and providing a learning environment for the children to learn through interaction and discovery. We plan to extend this "Andragogy" approach by introducing the gamification elements explained within our 10 Genius Principles, and by providing parents and teachers with our tools on GeniusU.
- > 10 Genius Principles: As Education Angels has developed within one country with a traditional enrolment model and in-home education delivery, it has been limited in the Genius Principles it has been practicing, with 2 of the 10 Genius Principles being part of its current learning system: Personalized learning and life skills. Our plan is to integrate the other Genius Principles into the Education Angels system as we introduce parent courses and online quizzes and courses with GEM rewards globally.
- > C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy: Education Angels has also not been utilizing the C.L.E.A.R. philosophy. We plan to begin to integrate the C.L.E.A.R. philosophy post-acquisition by integrating it with our planned parent courses as detailed below.

E-SQUARE: E-Square was established to deliver an entrepreneurial education for primary school and secondary school students, with opportunities for them to launch their own companies and learn technology and vocational skills. Their stated mission is: "To produce self-motivated individuals who are ready to compete in a global business or Corporate Environment or even better becoming self-motivated successful Entrepreneurs. The company and its team were referred to Genius Group Ltd by our entrepreneur community in South Africa as a recommended addition to our Genius Curriculum, and this led to the current acquisition. E-Square already shares various elements of the Genius Curriculum:

- Entrepreneur Education Vision: E-Square shares a similar vision of empowering students to learn through a personalized, discovery-based process where they gain the entrepreneurial, vocational and leadership skills to be able to "create a job" instead of "get a job." Their mobile based online system enables teachers to manage personalized learning pathways for each student whether they are in class or learning remotely. After the acquisition is closed we plan to expand this system through GeniusU to the families in our global community who want their children to follow a similar system as part of their primary or secondary school education. We believe that the combination of E-Square's current tools, together with our GeniusU platform and our shared vision, will enable us to reach children and primary and secondary school level globally.
- > 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars: E-Square has used the 8 "Education 4.0" pillars as a framework for the development of their curriculum and the courses they deliver to their students. This means all 8 pillars are already integrated into their curriculum: Global citizenship, innovation, technology and interpersonal skills; Personalized, accessible, collaborative and student-driven

learning. We plan to expand the lifelong learning aspect by providing high school students with a pathway to further learning either through university or through apprenticeship within our global entrepreneur community.

- > Genius Learning Methodology: While primary and secondary school require a level of pedagogy in order for students to pass the standardized tests required to achieve a high school diploma, E-Square is also practicing a degree of self-directed and self-paced learning by providing students with options they can choose from that are relevant to their passions and path. In this way, they have already introduced a degree of discovery-based learning principles of andragogy to combine with the current pedagogy. We plan to expand these discovery-based options with the courses and personalized learning tools we will deliver on GeniusU. These will also include credits towards their education, together with multiple exits from high school, including university, vocational training or starting a business. We believe this will result in an increasingly personalized, gamified and discovery-based approach to our Genius curriculum for school students.
- ➤ 10 Genius Principles: Similar to Education Angels, E-Square has been following a limited number of the Genius Principles, and also plans to embrace them all post-acquisition. The current Genius Principles they do practice include leadership skills, personalized learning, and impact focused learning.
- > C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy: E-Square has also not currently been utilizing the C.L.E.A.R. philosophy. We plan to begin to integrate the C.L.E.A.R. philosophy post-acquisition as we add E-Square courses on GeniusU.

**UNIVERSITY OF ANTELOPE VALLEY:** UAV was originally established by two entrepreneurs to provide vocational training in the medical field. This has since developed into an accredited university offering both vocational certifications and academic degree programs while maintaining a vision of entrepreneurial education where the end goal is not graduation, but creating productive leaders within the community.

UAV already shares the following aspects of the Genius Curriculum:

- Entrepreneur Education Vision: UAV's mission statement reads "The University of Antelope Valley offers higher education that enables students to achieve their academic, career, and personal goals, thereby allowing them to become valuable assets to their communities." The university shares Genius Group Ltd.'s entrepreneur education vision and the faculty and staff are ready to implement the various elements of the Genius Curriculum post-acquisition. These elements are detailed below, and they include expanding on our common vision of personalized, self-directed education through the courses and programs we plan to introduce, including the student-led courses, summits and festivals detailed in the "Courses, Products and Services" section below.
- > 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars: UAV has not been practicing all 8 "Education 4.0" pillars, mainly as their focus in recent years has been in achieving the benchmarks necessary for a U.S. university to compete with other traditional education. This includes ensuring high pass marks in academic courses and achieving the metrics set by accrediting bodies. Some of these pillars have been introduced by the staff, including innovation and technology skills and collaborative learning. Post- acquisition, we plan to integrate the other "Education 4.0" pillars into UAV's courses with a focus on the first courses being integrated on Genius U.
- > Genius Learning Methodology: UAV has been following more of a pedagogical approach in the delivery of its certification and degree programs, whereby students are required to follow the same course content towards standardized testing. However, UAV also attracts students as a result of its student-led learning and experiences, including its sports and extra-curricular programs, and corporate partnerships and placements. Our plan is to introduce to UAV students a more andragogical approach in which they can take free or paid courses outside of or additional to a full-time degree program as part of their learning journey, with these courses adding to their education credits, with each student using GeniusU to deliver a more personalized, gamified, engaging learning journey using the 10 Genius Principles and C.L.E.A.R. philosophy.
- > 10 Genius Principles: UAV is currently not following the 10 genius principles. We plan to integrate the genius principles together with the programs we plan to run at UAV and the UAV courses we host on GeniusU.
- > C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy: UAV has also not been following the C.L.E.A.R. philosophy, with a more traditional approach to education. We plan to add the C.L.E.A.R. philosophy with all UAV students utilizing the tools on GeniusU for their development of self-awareness, self-mastery and self-expression.

**PROPERTY INVESTORS NETWORK**: PIN is similar to Entrepreneurs Institute in its focus on adult learning and in a way it has already adopted most of the elements in the Genius Curriculum. The founder of PIN is a long-term student of Genius Group Ltd and has grown his company using the education methodology, principles and philosophy.

Below are the aspects of the Genius Curriculum that PIN currently shares:

- Entrepreneur Education Vision: PIN shares an entrepreneur education vision similar to that of GeniusU, but as with Entrepreneurs Institute, PIN is currently limited in scale by the delivery of training in-person or with a limited faculty. We have completed the acquisition of PIN and are expanding PIN with this vision in a similar way to Entrepreneurs Institute, attracting new students and partners from around the world via GeniusU.
- > 8 "Education 4.0" Pillars: The training courses delivered develop skills in some of the "Education 4.0" pillars, including global citizenship, creativity, technology, interpersonal skills, together with collaborative and personalized learning. However, as it currently focuses at adult learners, it did not address the pillars of accessible and lifelong learning. After the acquisition, we plan to expand PIN's course offerings on GeniusU to deliver on all 8 "Education 4.0" pillars.
- > Genius Learning Methodology: Students in PIN currently used GeniusU's tools and products to develop their own personalized discovery-based learning path based on "andragogy." We have completed the acquisition of PIN and are planning to expand the PIN courses on GeniusU to develop more effective personalized, scalable learning paths.
- > 10 Genius Principles: PIN is currently following the same Genius Principles that Entrepreneurs Institute did prior to acquisition. These include personalized learning, challenge-based courses, global classroom, leading learners and leadership skills. We have completed the acquisition of PIN and are planning to introduce the additional principles of a positive credit system, decentralized system, inclusive entry and a lifelong learning pathway with the tools available on Genius U.
- > C.L.E.A.R. Philosophy: PIN already follows the C.L.E.A.R. philosophy today, with students rewarded for connecting, learning, earning, acting and reviewing. This is in the form of challenges, awards and rewards. We are developing PIN's use of our C.L.E.A.R. philosophy further as we integrate all of PIN's courses and events on GeniusU.

While each company in the Group shared varying aspects of the Genius Curriculum prior to acquisition, we believe that as we integrate each company post-acquisition, they will share a common vision, methodology, pillars, principles and philosophy as our courses, products and services evolve.

#### Our Courses, Products and Services

We are building our courses, products and services to form a full entrepreneur education curriculum together with a full suite of tools for students to learn and for faculty to earn. We have selected the IPO Acquisitions to be a part of Genius Group as these companies share a similar focus on developing courses to prepare individuals to "create a job" instead of "get a job," and they do this in varying ways from nurturing student-driven learning in early years, through to developing vocational, technology and entrepreneurial skills in later years. We have integrated some and will continue to integrate the rest of these courses into our Genius curriculum and GeniusU Edtech platform once the acquisitions are complete, together with the principles and C.L.E.A.R. philosophy of our learning methodology.

Our product range is divided into our six stages of education. At each stage, our product offering divides into four product groups. Three of these product groups are for students, each at different levels of time and cost commitment. The product group is for partners, and enables them to be trained and join as community partners or faculty members:

FREE COURSES: The first step that most of our students take is to join a free course. We operate on a "freemium" model where students join and learn for free, build their learning profile, connect with circles and are guided by our AI Genie. Examples of our main free courses include:

- Assessments: Online quizzes that give students a specific insight into their personality or progress in a specific area, that take 5 to 30 minutes to complete.
- Masterclasses: 60 minute to 4 hour live or recorded webinars that can also be facilitated live by a faculty member, to learn a specific skill or solve a specific problem.

- > Workshops: 3 to 4 hour live or recorded webinars with a level of facilitated interaction, to deliver a specific outcome or trial a specific paid course.
- Microcourses: 3 to 5 day competitions combining a series of masterclasses over a series of days with a submission and awards at the end of the challenge, with additional facilitation and guidance.
- Microdegree: Pre-recorded online courses that combine assessments and a sample of recorded action steps and activities that give a free student an opportunity to sample the content of a paid course.

PAID COURSES: The second step that our students take, for those that chose to, is to purchase a one-off paid course. These vary in time and cost commitment from \$15 to \$5,000. Examples of our paid courses include:

- > Events: Paid live digital, in-person or hybrid (a combination of digital and in-person) events that range from evening social events to 60 minute to 4 hour training courses to 2 day global summits, with prices ranging from \$15 to \$1,500.
- > Workshops: 60 minute to 2 day live or recorded paid workshop or mentorship with faculty interaction, to deliver a specific outcome or solve a specific problem, either in a group or one-to- one, with prices ranging from \$100 to \$3,000.
- Microschools: 5 day to 90 day challenge based education modules over a longer period, deliver through a combination of digital and in-person, with a submission and awards at the end of the microschool, and GEM credits earned for completion. Prices range from \$1,000 to \$5,000.
- > Products: GeniusU has an online store with additional products including books, video courses, in-person education sessions and other education programs that our partners can add in order to be able to provide all of their educational offerings to their students.

DIPLOMA COURSES: The third step that a number of our students take is a diploma course that spans over one or more years. These range from \$1,000 to \$30,000 per year. Examples of our diploma courses include:

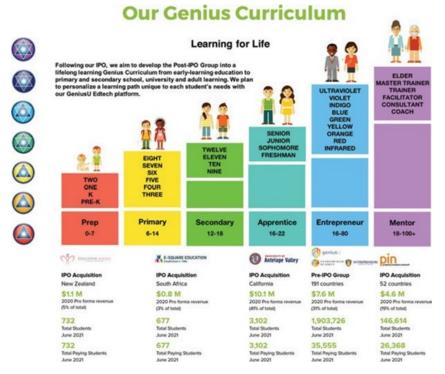
- Memberships: We host membership programs on GeniusU for our own companies and for our partners. These are delivered through a mix of digital, live and in-person. They provide monthly training, connection and information for the members who join, with prices ranging from \$1,000 to \$20,000 per year.
- > Diploma Certificates: Further to our IPO Acquisitions we are adding vocational certifications to our product range, and we plan to extend this to primary and high school diploma programs. These will be delivered through a mix of digital, live and in-person. Prices range from \$2,500 to \$10,000 per year.
- Degree Certificates: Further to our acquisition of UAV we are also adding bachelor's and master's degree certificates to our product range. These will be delivered through a mix of digital, live and in-person. Prices range from \$10,000 to \$30,000 per year.

MENTOR RESOURCES: Most of our 11,000+ partners began or participated as students before joining our partner community. We have two partner pathways which work together at each stage of education: Community partners who host events, courses and venues, creating their own training center or school in their local area; and Faculty partners who deliver the events and courses. Partners and faculty pay for mentor resources in order to be trained, certified, learn best practices from other mentors and access our partner tools and dashboards on GeniusU. Mentor resources range from \$1,500 to a percentage of their revenues which can range from 2.5% to 30% of revenues. Examples of our Mentor resources include:

- Certifications: Our online certifications enable community partners and faculty to be trained to grow student communities or to deliver one or more of the courses above. These certifications include Mentor tools to add the courses above to GeniusU, attract and grow student and partner communities, take payment and track their activity with ready-made dashboards. These range from entry level certifications to advanced certifications. Prices range from \$1,500 to over \$35,000 per year for the initial certification and annual re-certification.
- > Sponsorships: Partners have the option to sponsor various programs, including our global summits and courses, and provide prizes and awards as part of our education challenges. Prices range from \$1,500 to \$50,000.

Licenses: Partners also have options to license the use of various education models as they build their education business on GeniusU. For example, venue partners pay between 2.5% to 5% of revenue when operating their campus venues. Community Partners and Faculty also pay a platform fee of between 5% to 30% for products they sell on GeniusU.

In the following section are the courses, products and services currently offered by the Pre-IPO Group and the IPO Acquisitions, together with our plans on how we will be developing these products together with new products following the completion of the acquisitions.



We are developing a life-long Genius curriculum together with a full suite of tools for students to learn (at every age and ability level) and for faculty to earn on GeniusU, divided in the following stages:

- > PREP 0 to 7 years old: Our IPO Acquisition, Education Angels, provides education services to this stage of education. With \$0.9 million in 2021 revenue and 732 paying students, this represents 3% of our proforma Group revenue and 1% of our total paying students in 2021.
- > PRIMARY 6 to 14 years old: Our IPO Acquisition, E-Square, provides courses and a full primary school program to this stage of education. With \$0.4 million in 2021 revenue and 245 paying students at primary school level, this represents less than 1% of our pro forma Group revenue and less than 1% of our total paying students in 2021 in our primary school offering.
- > SECONDARY 12 to 18 years old: Our IPO Acquisition, E-Square, also provides courses and a full secondary school program to this stage of education. With \$0.4 million in 2021 revenue and 190 paying students at secondary school level, this also represents less than 1 % of our pro forma Group revenue and less than 1% of our total paying students in 2021 in our primary school offering. Between primary and secondary school levels combined, E-Square had \$0.8 million in 2021 revenue and 435 paying students, representing approximately 3% of our pro forma Group revenue and 1% of our paying students, currently making our offering to school students the smallest and newest contributor to the Group.

- ➤ APPRENTICE 16 to 22 years old: Our IPO Acquisition, UAV, provides vocational certifications and degree level programs to this stage of education. With \$9 million in 2021 revenue and 3,102 paying students, this represents 32% of our pro forma Group revenue and 4 % of our total paying students in 2021.
- ENTREPRENEUR 16 to 80 years old: Our Pre-IPO Group Edtech company, GeniusU and entrepreneur education company, Entrepreneurs Institute, has been providing courses and products to adult learners. With \$9.6 million in 2021 education revenue, 2.6 million students and 37,361 paying students, this represents 34% of our pro forma Group revenue and 52% of our total paying students in 2021. Our IPO Acquisition, PIN, also provides courses and products to adult learners. With \$5.1 million in 2021, 157,599 students and 30,792 paying students, this represents 18% of our pro forma Group revenue and 43% of our total paying students in 2021. When combined, this education stage represents 52% of pro forma Group revenue and 95% of our students in 2021. Post-IPO, as we develop the other stages in our curriculum, we plan for the percentage of revenue and students from this stage will fall as the percentage of revenue and students in the other stages increase.
- ➤ MENTOR 18 to 100+ years old: Currently GeniusU provides mentor certifications for partners who build their education businesses on our Edtech platform. While Entrepreneurs Institute and PIN are both utilizing GeniusU to grow their mentors, our plan is for the other IPO Acquisitions to also attract, train and grow their faculty through GeniusU.
- > ENTREPRENEUR RESORTS All Ages: Our Pre-IPO Group company, Entrepreneurs Institute, operates a campus model in the form of resorts, cafes and coworking spaces, and has plans to grow these campuses by connecting local partners with our global community, Genius Curriculum and GeniusU platform. It delivers revenue from accommodation, food and beverage. With \$3.1 million in campus revenue in 2021, this represents 11% of pro forma Group revenue.

Prior to the IPO and completion of the IPO Acquisitions, PIN is the only IPO Acquisition to be actively using the GeniusU Edtech platform and our global community to grow its business. Our plan is for Education Angels, E-Square and UAV to begin an integration and expansion process for their courses to be added to GeniusU and our Genius Curriculum. This process will begin as soon as the IPO Acquisitions have been completed. We have provided further details below on the current courses, products and services provided by each of these companies at each stage of learning, and our Post-IPO plans to integrate and expand each company's offering with GeniusU and our Genius Curriculum.

While the Pre-IPO Group have been actively integrating the courses and campuses together between GeniusU, Entrepreneurs Institute and Entrepreneur Resorts, we also plan to integrate and expand further the course and service offerings post-IPO We have also provided below details on the expansion plan together with the current and planned courses, products and services of each company in the Pre-IPO Group.

PREP — 0 to 7 years old

We are introducing our early learning program for parents and children up to seven years old with the acquisition of Education Angels. Until this acquisition, our impact on early learning was limited to the events and courses that our parent-focused faculty hosted on GeniusU, our Genius School Certifications, and the work that our Genius Educators had conducted with parents in early learning.

As an example of this, the founder of Education Angels led our Genius School Certification and Camp in Bali, Indonesia in 2018 to train educators on discovery-led personalized learning based on understanding personality types in parents and children using our Genius Test and Talent Dynamics for Young People assessments. This in turn led to one of our certified Genius Educators conducting a parent training project in partnership with a series of Montessori schools in Prague, Czech Republic. The positive results of this project, together with the success of Genius School camps and projects in other countries around the world led to merger discussions and ultimately the acquisition of Education Angels.

New Zealand-based Education Angels currently has a highly successful early learning and homecare model in which parents hire home educators for their children ages 0-5 years old. 50% of the monthly charge is funded by the New Zealand government, and all home educators are trained in both childcare and education, with children participating in group learning activities. The children learn through play, with a connection to the environment and citizenship. The company is already using GeniusU products in its program, including our Genius Test, Passion Test and Purpose Test assessments with parents and educators, and it shares a number of our Genius learning methodology principles, including personalized learning, impact focused learning and the global classroom. All educators share a knowledge base of best practices and are supported by qualified teacher trainers.

Education Angels currently only offers a limited number of free courses and no paid courses for parents, and simply offering full time services, which results in the challenges explained in the "Our Conversion Model" section below. They have also not built mentor resources in order to scale their locations or educators. Post-acquisition, we plan to integrate our Genius School and Education Angels offerings and to introduce free and paid courses for parents, together with mentor resources for educators, in the first steps towards converting Education into the same Edtech "Freemium" model described in the "Our Conversion Model" section below.

Our plan now that the acquisition of Education Angels is completed is to integrate and expand our Prep Education Offering with a plan that includes:

- Integrating Education Angels' Educator community on GeniusU to provide them with the tools to build their courses and Mentor profile, enabling them to attract new clients and share resources.
- Formalize Education Angels' parent training webinars into free and paid courses that can be accessed by our global community of students, many of whom are parents seeking a more discover- led education system for their young children.
- Launch the Education Angels membership globally to enable parents and teachers to access the full calendar of paid courses, and share knowledge and resources, while also extending the system to support children from 5 to 7 years old.
- > Launch Educator certifications for the parents and teachers who are already asking for the additional training for them to lead their own local parent and child learning communities, or to deliver the Education Angels and Genius School methodology.
- > Continue to attract country partners to grow the Education Angels' country model to other countries, beginning with Australia and the UK, while also continuing to grow the Education Angels model in New Zealand.

Below is a list of the main Prep products delivered in 2021, and our planned post-acquisition Prep product range in 2022:

Free Courses: In 2021, Education Angels has been hosting monthly parent webinars on topics such as "Understanding your child's personality" and "How to build resilience and empathy in your child." These have been limited to a New Zealand audience. We plan to offer monthly global parent masterclasses, together with a suite of parent-based and family-based assessments including the Parent Genius Test, Young Genius Test and Family Dynamics.

Paid Courses: In 2021, Education Angels did not deliver any paid courses. In 2022, we plan to offer paid Parenting Workshops, Early Learning Microschools and an annual Genius Generation Membership program.

**Diploma Courses**: in 2021, all of Education Angels' revenue came from parents paying for trained Angel Educators to home educate their young children in New Zealand. Parents pay \$4,500 and the New Zealand Department of Education pays \$4,500 for each child's annual education and home care. Each Angel Educator has an average of 2 children they educate, with 4 children being the ideal number. In 2022, we plan to expand this model globally, with pricing from \$600 per month per child, ranging by country. This will not be dependent on government funding. We will also launch annual Genius Generation Membership for parents at \$1,500 per year.

**Mentor Resources**: In 2021, Education Angels trained their Angel Educators in-house. In 2022, we plan to launch certifications on Genius U for Angel Event Hosts and Angel Guides at \$1,500 and certifications for Angel City Leaders and Angel Educators at \$5,000. These certifications will enable partners, including home care professionals and parents, to deliver the workshops, microschools and Education Angels' early learning education program.

By taking the first steps to integrate Education Angels' current offerings as described above in 2022, our intention is to provide a pathway from our first Prep stage in our curriculum to our Primary stage and Secondary stage.

PRIMARY — 6 to 14 years old, and SECONDARY — 12 to 18 years old

"Genius School" is the brand we use within GeniusU to encompass all our programs for children and students up to high school graduation. Prior to the acquisition of E-Square, Genius Group's programs for primary and secondary school students were focused on the development of our Genius School assessments, camps and certifications.

Genius School's courses in 2021 included: The Talent Dynamics for Young People assessment, which helps teenagers identify their strongest talents; The Genius Educator Certification, which trained teachers, trainers and parents in delivering and debriefing this

assessment; The two-day Genius Camps, which are sponsored by companies and hosted by schools, for students to gain insights into their talents, passions and purpose; And the four-week Young Entrepreneur Academy, in which primary and secondary school students from around the world build business plans and competed for seed funding with mentorship and connection to other students on Genius U.

The acquisition of E-Square is our first step towards developing a primary school and secondary school curriculum that can begin as a complement to current school studies and that can eventually evolve into a fully developed curriculum for students globally to progress to high school diploma level within Genius School.

E-Square Education has built an entrepreneurial, vocational-focused and technology-focused curriculum in South Africa from Primary School to Secondary School to vocational college. It is a Partner School of Microsoft's Imagine Academy, which is designed to equip students with the technology skills that will help prepare them for the future of work. Prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, E-Square had already developed a mobile based platform for students to self-direct their learning with over 100 courses that could be supervised by teachers remotely.

E-Square currently does not offer free courses or paid courses, and has been following a more traditional path of solely offering full time diploma courses. They have also not built mentor resources in order to scale their locations or faculty. Post-acquisition, we plan to integrate our Genius School and E-Square offerings and to introduce free and paid courses, together with mentor resources, in the first steps towards converting E-Square into the same Edtech "freemium" model followed by GeniusU.

Now that the acquisition of E-Square has closed, we plan to expand our Primary Education Offering with a plan that includes:

- > Launching free assessments including the Student Genius Test and Young Entrepreneur Quiz, together with free masterclasses on coding, gaming and robotics based on E-Square's most popular education courses.
- Integrating E-Square's mobile student learning platform with GeniusU to enable our Genius Educators to access E-Square's courses, and to integrate the most relevant E-Square courses into our Genius Camps.
- Launching a Young Entrepreneur membership club for primary school students to join, share resources and receive mentorship and apprenticeships from Genius Educators and Entrepreneurs sponsors.
- > Expanding our Genius Educator certifications to include training to deliver E-Square's courses and methodology.
- Extending Education Angels' country model to primary school level and combine it with E-Square's mobile education system, enabling Genius Guides and Genius Educators to deliver courses in partnership with our Event Hosts and City Leaders.

Below is a list of the main Primary products delivered in 2021, and our planned post-acquisition Primary product range in 2022:

Free Courses: In 2021, Genius School grew its community of free students primarily through the Genius Test assessment. In 2022, we plan to offer new assessments as described above and monthly free Student Skills Masterclasses, based on E-Square's most popular education courses in coding, gaming design, app design and robotics.

Paid Courses: In 2021, Genius School ran a series of paid courses for primary and secondary age students including Talent Dynamics for Young People assessments and debriefs at \$97, the Young Entrepreneur Academy at \$970 and Genius Camps sponsored by company sponsors at \$10,000 each, hosted by schools and attended by students with sponsored attendance. E-Square Education did not have any individually charged courses. In 2022, we plan to integrate E-Square's courses and expand our offering to include Student Skills Microschools and camps at \$300 each in E-Square's most popular education courses in coding, gaming design, app design, robotics, leadership and entrepreneurship.

**Diploma Courses:** Genius School did not have any annual programs in 2021. E-Square had 104 full time students enrolled at Primary School level, paying an average of \$2,400, and 185 full time students enrolled at Secondary School level, paying an average of \$2,500. In 2022 we plan to expand our annual offering globally first with the Young Entrepreneur Membership for \$900 per year, with access to all Student Skills Microschools and scholarships and sponsorships to support certain students. We also plan to increase student numbers at E-Square's Campus in South Africa through the free courses, and integrate all the principles of our Genius learning methodology and GeniusU platform in the school, as a case study for future schools.

Mentor Resources: In 2021, Genius Group ran certifications for Genius Guide and Genius Educators at \$1,500 and \$5,000. This training enabled educators to deliver the Talent Dynamics assessment debriefs and Genius Camps. E-Square trained their teachers in-house and were limited to educating students in South Africa. In 2022, we plan to expand our certifications to Genius School Event Hosts and Genius School City Leaders following the demand we have received this year from partners seeking to deliver our student courses in their cities, and we will incorporate E-Square's Mobile Education System and courses in our training and certification.

By taking these steps to integrate E-Square's courses and methodology with our Genius School offering in 2022, our intention is to develop a global community of partners and faculty that will enable us to further expand our education offering to primary school students towards a full primary school education in coming years.

APPRENTICE — 16 to 22 years old

Prior to the acquisition of University of Antelope Valley, Genius Group's students who were university students and young adults were attending the same entrepreneur courses as all adults as detailed in the next stage of learning. Genius Group did not have courses specific to this third stage. We use the term "Apprentice" for students making the transition from high school to entrepreneurship or employment as we believe an important component in this transition is connecting to mentors and leaders in order to learn and earn during this period, whether the young adult is at college, university or directly entering into their vocation and career as an entrepreneur or leader.

The acquisition of University of Antelope Valley is our first step towards integrating vocational certificate level and university degree level courses into our curriculum

The University of Antelope Valley was originally established as a medical and vocational college and received regional university accreditation with the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WSCUC) in 2016. Its focus on growing entrepreneurial and employment opportunities for its students is a core part of its culture and mission. We believe this gives the university a strong fit with Genius Group's culture and mission. The University currently offers certificate level, bachelor's level and master's level degree courses in subjects ranging from Business Management, Healthcare Management and Sports Management through to Psychology, Communications and Education. Details of all courses and accreditations are provided in the "Further Company Information" section below.

UAV currently does not offer free courses or paid courses, and like E-Square it has been following a more traditional path of solely offering full time diploma courses. They have also not built mentor resources in order to scale their locations or faculty. Post-acquisition, we plan to introduce free and paid courses to UAV, together with mentor resources, in the first steps to also develop UAV into the same Edtech "Freemium" model followed by GeniusU.

Our plan is to integrate UAV's offering and our Genius curriculum with a plan that includes:

- > Introducing our free assessments into UAV's enrolment process, and introduce a calendar of free masterclasses on management, entrepreneurship and education based on selected UAV course content together with UAV's faculty, to be broadcast globally on GeniusU.
- > Integrating select UAV certificate and degree courses with GeniusU to offer paid microschools in management, entrepreneurship and education with credits towards full certificate and degree programs, as a trial prior to enrolling for the full-time diploma courses at UAV.
- > Expanding our summits, camps and microschools to high demand growth sectors including Fintech, Edtech, Medtech, Greentech and Spacetech in partnership with company sponsors and the city council in Lancaster, in order to host courses that are live in Lancaster and digitally delivered to our Event Hosts and City Leaders around the world.
- > Enhancing the UAV business and management bachelor's and master's degrees with concentrations in entrepreneurship and high demand sectors, and introducing entrepreneurship and educator certifications to the UAV course schedule.
- > Expanding our Genius Educator certification pathway globally to include qualification up to teacher qualification, UAV Adjunct Faculty member and through to a master's degree in Education, enabling our partners to deliver elements of UAV's certificate and degree level courses around the world

Establish UAV and Lancaster as our global center for curriculum development, with a long-term aspiration to expand the campus to include innovation labs, accelerator camps and courses delivered for all education stages of our lifelong learning curriculum.

Below is a list of the main Apprentice products delivered in 2021, and our planned post-acquisition Apprentice product range in 2022:

Free Courses: In 2021, young adults joined our GeniusU community through the same assessments and workshops listed in the "Entrepreneur" section below. UAV did not conduct any free courses and relied on a more traditional marketing and enrolment process to attract students directly into its diploma courses. In 2022, we plan to offer a series of monthly free masterclasses on management, entrepreneurship and education based on selected UAV course content together with UAV's faculty, to be broadcast globally on GeniusU. This will be delivered both live and recorded.

Paid Courses: In 2021, Genius U ran a series of one-month virtual education festivals that combined a free microcourse challenge, a paid virtual summit, at between \$27 to \$297 per ticket and a paid four-week microschool at \$1,500. The festivals included: the Global Entrepreneur Festival with the Global Entrepreneur Summit; the Global Investor Festival with the Global Investor Summit; and the Global Education Festival with the Global Education Summit. These were each attended by 20,000+ students at the Apprentice, Entrepreneur and Mentor stage of our Genius Curriculum. Genius U also offered over 1,400 individual paid events, courses and products delivered by our partners and faculty. UAV did not conduct any individual paid courses.

In 2022, we plan to extend our education festivals and host a Medtech festival, Greentech festival and Spacetech festival at UAV in Lancaster, with the support of industry sponsors and the Lancaster City Council. We plan for attendance to be both in-person and broadcast live via GeniusU, and to combine a free Microcourse challenge, startup competition, paid virtual summit and paid four-week Microschool.

We also plan to offer a series of additional paid Microschools in management, entrepreneurship and education with credits towards full certificate and degree programs, as a trial prior to enrolling for the diploma courses at UAV.

Diploma Courses: In 2021, all GeniusU students at Apprentice stage at access to our Entrepreneur Diploma Courses, described in the section below. GeniusU did not have any Diploma courses specifically for Apprentice students. UAV ran 29 Diploma Courses that included certificate programs, associate degree programs, bachelor's degree programs and master's degree programs. The programs ranged from \$13,000 to \$30,000 in tuition fees per year, and programs are from one year to three years in duration. The following are the programs UAV currently offers:

- > Certifications in: Culinary Arts & Restaurant Management, Emergency Medical Technician, Massage Therapy, Medical Assistant, Medical Billing & Coding, Paramedic, Pharmacy Technician, Professional Baking & Pastry, and Vocational Nursing. These certifications requires between 33 to 44 weeks to complete.
- Associate Degrees in: Allied Health, Business Management, Criminal Justice, Fire Science, Health & Fitness, Healthcare Management, Hospitality Management and Paramedic Science. The courses requires between 2.5 to 5 semesters to complete.
- > Bachelor's Degrees in: Business Management, Communication, Criminal Justice, Electrical Engineering, Health Fitness Specialist, Healthcare Management, Hospitality Management, Psychology and Sports Management. Each bachelor's degree requires 10 semesters to complete.
- Master's Degrees in: Business Administration, Criminal Justice and Education. Each master's degree requires 3 semesters to complete.

In 2022, our plan is to continue to offer these courses, include an application process to all courses on GeniusU, launch learning profiles and assessments for all UAV students on GeniusU, provide UAV students with the additional courses in leadership and entrepreneurship on GeniusU, and to develop concentrations on existing UAV courses beginning with a Bachelor's Degree in Business Management, Entrepreneurship and an MBA in Entrepreneurship.

Mentor Resources: In 2021, neither GeniusU nor UAV had any certification courses for partners or educators directly related to students at Apprentice level. In 2022, we plan to launch teacher certification courses at UAV following UAV receiving institutional approval by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing in 2021. We also plan to launch a full educator pathway with UAV on GeniusU, enabling Mentors to progress from certification to teacher certification to a master's degree to adjunct faculty.

By taking these first steps to integrate UAV courses and methodology with GeniusU in 2022, our intention is to begin developing accredited pathways that enable students and educators to combine their entrepreneurial education with accredited vocational and academic qualifications.

ENTREPRENEUR - 16 to 100+ years old

Prior to the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute, all of the courses and products offered on GeniusU were added, promoted and delivered on GeniusU by our partners. With the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute, the entrepreneur courses and products developed and owned by Entrepreneurs Institute came under the ownership by Genius Group and these courses and products have become fully integrated into our Genius Curriculum and GeniusU. With the acquisition of Property Investors Network (PIN), PIN's courses and products will be integrated in a similar way. The courses and products of these two companies, together with the courses and products marketed and delivered by our partners on GeniusU, form the product range for the students at the "Entrepreneur" stage of our Genius Curriculum. Prior to the Pre-IPO acquisitions, over 70% of the education revenue of the Pre-IPO Group was derived from this stage.

While students up to university graduation age progress through a series of grades and levels similar in name to the current Pre-K to 12 grades and four university grades, our adult learning is divided into nine levels that relate to the nine levels of entrepreneurship. This is a proprietary system called Impact Dynamics, originally owned by Entrepreneurs Institute and now owned by Genius Group Ltd, that has proven to be one of the greatest attractions to our entrepreneur students as it provides specific steps to take in order to move from one level to the next on their entrepreneur journey.

These levels are Infrared (In debt, seeking financial and leadership literacy), Red (Seeking a pathway to self- sufficiency), Orange (Capable of creating a job and delivering value to others), Yellow (Capable of attracting resources, a team and launching a startup), Green (Proficient at growing a high-performing team), Blue (Understanding how to attract and grow capital), Indigo (Able to lead and direct trust within a market), Violet (Trusted by others to lead societal change) and Ultraviolet (At a level to marshal global change).

The products and programs that were previously owned by Entrepreneurs Institute and are now owned by Genius Group Ltd and delivered by Genius U include the Wealth Dynamics Profiling System, which has been taken by over 600,000 entrepreneurs around the world, the annual Global Entrepreneur Festival (which in 2020 was attended by 20,000 entrepreneurs online over a five day entrepreneur challenge, a two day Global Entrepreneur Summit that included a preview of the Top 10 Trends in the coming Digital Decade, and a week- long series of workshops), the one week Wealth Dynamics Masters Retreat (which enables business teams to plan out their coming year together, guided by Mentors), the three day Impact Investor Retreat (which provides investors with the latest strategies and market insights), the one day Entrepreneur 5.0 Workshop (which gives an insight into the Japanese vision of the coming "Society 5.0" high-tech society and the future of jobs) and the one day Entrepreneur Fast Track Workshop (which provide an overview of the Genius curriculum and provides each participant with an assessment of their entrepreneur profile and entrepreneur level).

GeniusU also runs monthly evening events called Entrepreneur Socials hosted by City Leaders in cities around the world, which we believe provides the tools and templates for faculty to run their own in-person events and courses that add a high-touch, local element to the high-tech, global delivery on GeniusU. All the bookings and management of these various in-person events and programs, together with the pre-event and post-event activity, takes place on GeniusU.

Property Investors Network follows a similar model to Entrepreneurs Institute, and runs monthly evening events called PIN meetings hosted by PIN hosts in cities across the United Kingdom, specifically for property investors to share their knowledge, opportunities and listen to experienced investors who explain the details of their recent transactions. Both our entrepreneur and investor network have approximately fifty events per month, and we plan to grow this number as many of our students follow a natural path to become our partners and faculty.

PIN currently does offer a range of free courses, paid courses and full-time diploma courses. They have built mentor resources for City Leaders, but not for faculty members. We have completed the acquisition of PIN and are expanding the free and paid courses, together with mentor resources, in the first steps to integrate and digitize PIN's offerings and to scale them globally.

Now that the acquisition of PIN has been completed, our plan is to integrate PIN's courses and community into our Genius Curriculum with a plan that includes:

- Launching the free Investor Genius Test and a series of free Investor Masterclasses, similar to the free Entrepreneur Masterclass series which contribute to the 7,500 new students joining Genius U on average each week in 2021.
- > Launch of the Wealth Dynamics for Investors assessment, together with a series of paid Property Investing Workshops and microschools on Genius I
- Migration of PIN's current City Hosts, city investor communities and monthly events to GeniusU, and expansion of PIN's City Host model in the UK to cities around the world.
- > Launch of certifications on GeniusU for community partners and faculty to deliver PIN's courses and events globally.
- Expansion of PIN's current property summit and membership model with country partners to a global model, replicating the current model in different countries and languages.

Below is a list of the main Entrepreneur products delivered in 2021, and our planned post-acquisition Entrepreneur product range in 2022:

Free Courses: In 2021, GeniusU grew its community of free students primarily through free assessments and free masterclasses and microcourses. The assessments were delivered digitally, with results linking to each student's learning profile on GeniusU, and the free courses were delivered by our partners and faculty. In 2021, a total of over 1,000 different free education courses and products covering a wide range of subjects and skills were offered on GeniusU. PIN also conducted free courses similar to those hosted on GeniusU, resulting also in an intake of free students. In 2022, we plan to offer new assessments such as the Entrepreneur Genius Test and Investor Genius Test, together with an expansion in our free Entrepreneur and Investor Masterclasses, while also integrating PIN's courses into GeniusU, our Genius Curriculum and Genius learning methodology. The main online assessments we will offer include:

- The Genius Test: Our most popular test identifies which of four personality types best fits the student, giving them guidance on their natural path in learning, earning, leading and connecting.
- > The Passion Test: In partnership with Chris and Janet Attwood, the authors of the New York Times Bestseller 'The Passion Test', this test identifies the students' top five passions and guidance on aligning their learning, earning and environment to the activities and actions they are most passionate about.
- The Purpose Test: This test identifies which of 17 global goals the student is most aligned to, and enables them to connect with other students, Mentors and companies on GeniusU that share the same purpose.
- The Entrepreneur Quiz: This quiz identifies each student's learning goals, level of entrepreneur expertise and level of leadership, size of business or investment portfolio. This in turn enables our Genie AI to guide them most effectively in their first steps on their personalized learning journey on GeniusU.
- > The Impact Test: This test identifies which level of complexity the student's enterprise is at out of 7 levels, from 1 customer to 1 million customers, and as a result it guides the challenges, opportunities and solutions to navigate through their specific level of enterprise.
- > The Wealth Spectrum: This test identifies which of 9 financial literacy levels the student is at, what the greatest challenges and solutions are at their level and what the next steps are to master the level.
- > The Entrepreneur Genius Test: This is a new test we plan to launch that tailors the Genius Test questions and results specifically towards students looking to start or grow a business.
- The Investor Genius Test: This is a new test we plan to launch that tailors the Genius Test questions and results specifically towards students looking to build an investment portfolio.

Paid Courses: In 2021, GeniusU hosted over 400 paid courses and products covering a wide range of subjects and skills. These range from \$15 to \$5,000. As Mentors can build paid events, microcourses, microdegrees and microschools on GeniusU, new courses and products are added daily. Mentors also market and deliver paid courses developed by other Mentors once they are certified to do so. In 2022, the paid courses that relate directly to the courses offered as part of the Entrepreneurs Institute product range and PIN product range include:

- Entrepreneur Socials and PIN Meetings: Monthly, local meetings, at \$15, connect event hosts and City Leaders with their local entrepreneur and investor communities, with guest speaker and network sessions, with attendees connecting before, during and after via GeniusU.
- > Wealth Dynamics Test: This test, at \$97, identifies for each test taker which of the 8 entrepreneur profiles is their most natural path, and as a result what are the most effective ways to create value, start a business, build a team and develop an entrepreneurial success strategy.
- > Wealth Dynamics Test for Investors: This will be a new test, at \$97, is a version of the Wealth Dynamics Test tailored to Investors. It identifies which of the 8 investor profiles and strategies the test taker is best suited for.
- > Talent Dynamics Test: This test, at \$97, is a version of the Wealth Dynamics Test tailored to leaders and teams in corporations. It identifies the strengths and weaknesses within a team, and the talents within each member.
- > Entrepreneur 5.0 Workshop Series A series of 12 one-day workshops, at \$150 each, covering key entrepreneur and business building tools, including the Impact Test, Wealth Dynamics. Talent Dynamics and the Wealth Spectrum.
- > PIN Investor Summits: Two annual investor summits hosted by PIN, at \$150 each, held in-person and online: Property Magic Live and Strategy Implementation Live.
- > Entrepreneur 5.0 Microschool Series: A series of 8 four-week microschools, at \$1,500 each, conducted throughout the year building key entrepreneur skills with the latest technology, with microschools in leadership, marketing, sales, product, community, investing, cash flow and tech.
- > Investor 5.0 Microschool Series: A series of 8 four-week microschools, at \$1,500 each, conducted throughout the year building key investing skills with the latest technology, with microschools in financial literacy, financial instruments, portfolio planning, angel investing, stock market investing, stock market investing, cryptocurrencies and property investing.
- Wealth Dynamics Masters: An intensive one-week microschool, at \$5,000 each, conducted twice a year, guiding founders, CEOs and executive leadership teams in their annual planning and long-term planning for their enterprise as it scales. This is delivered through a mix of digital and live, with students joining globally in three time zones and competing for the award of top business plan at the end of the week.
- Diploma Courses: In 2021, GeniusU hosted over 50 annual memberships and mentorships. These range from \$1,500 to \$30,000. In 2022, the annual courses that relate directly to the courses offered as part of the Entrepreneurs Institute product range and PIN product range include:
- Senius Entrepreneur Mastermind: A 12-month membership program, at \$970 per year, for entrepreneurs to join a global community and access monthly skills-based sessions with seasoned entrepreneurs and Mentors sharing their experiences. This is delivered online and globally on different time zones.
- > Crystal Circle Mentoring: A 12-month mentoring program, at \$12,000 to \$18,000 per year, for entrepreneurs at startup level, scale up level and investor level, to receive guidance and support on building their business from a team of Mentors with a monthly, quarterly and annual or review, group sessions and one-to-one sessions. This is based on the business building tools based on Impact Dynamics and Wealth Dynamics.
- Property Investor Mastermind: A 12-month mentoring program hosted by PIN, at \$27,000, for experienced property investors to receive training, connections, opportunities in a global network of property investors, with facilitation and mentoring.

Mentor Resources: In 2021, Genius U launched its certification builder, for partners and Mentors to add their own certifications to build and train their partner community. This has led to a growth in the number of certifications on Genius U. These certifications range from \$1,500 to \$32,000. In 2022, the paid certification relating directly to the courses offered as part of the Entrepreneurs Institute product range and PIN product range include:

**Entrepreneurs Institute**: Entrepreneurs Institute has a global network of community partners and faculty partners, following the framework explained in the "Mentor" section below. Mentors can join as community partners with training and certification at the following levels:

- Level One: Event Host at \$1,500 per year. Training and license to host Entrepreneur Socials and Wealth Dynamics, Talent Dynamics and Impact Dynamics events. Training on event marketing and management.
- Level Two: City Leader at \$5,000 per year. Training and license to host events, courses and larger summits and workshops in a city. Training on course marketing, management and community building.
- > Level Three: Venue Partner at \$32,000 initial training, then 8% of revenue per year. Training and support to launch a Genius Café, Genius Central or Genius Resort to operate as a local campus venue.

Mentors can join as faculty partners with training and certification at the following levels:

- > Level One: Flow Consultant at \$1,500 per year. Training and license to use the Wealth Dynamics, Talent Dynamics and Impact Dynamics tool set within their training courses. Training on assessment debriefs.
- > Level Two: Performance Consultant at \$5,000 per year. Training and license to use the Wealth Dynamics, Talent Dynamics and Impact Dynamics tool set within their training courses. Training on building a customer pathway and delivering workshops and diploma courses.
- > Level Three: Product Partner at \$32,000 per year. Training at Level One and Level Two. License to co- create content for specific industries or languages utilizing the Wealth Dynamics, Talent Dynamics and Impact Dynamics tools.

**Property Investors Network:** In 2022 we will be replicating the above partner framework with the same levels and price points, to build the communities and courses for PIN globally.

By taking these steps to integrate PIN's product range, partner community and student community in a similar process to the steps taken to integrate Entrepreneurs Institute's education community into GeniusU and our Genius Curriculum, we believe we are proving a model that is equally attractive to other educators and their communities, opening the door to future acquisition opportunities.

In addition to the courses and products offered on GeniusU, the platform has three tiers of membership. Member level is free and gives access to the platform and community. Citizen level is a paid \$97 per year annual membership which provides the student with additional learning dashboards, ability to earn credits and graduate, with student rates on all courses. Mentor level is a paid \$970 per year annual membership which enables a student to become a part of the faculty and to create their own courses and products, with additional dashboards to track their students' activities. More details on the Mentor level are provided below.

MENTOR - 18 to 100+ years old

We have found that a natural progression in the learning process is to want to pass the knowledge on to others. In the traditional education system this is challenging, as the academic system is directed towards research and graduate degrees, with university lecturers and faculty requiring a masters or doctorate in order to be able to teach. This can be a missed opportunity for students to learn vital real-world experience from Mentors who have developed skills in their area of vocational expertise but who have not had the interest or inclination to take the academic path to qualify as a teacher. We have grown 11,000 partners and 2,500 faculty through the natural path students have taken to rise to a Mentor level within our community. GeniusU Mentors have the ability to earn on the platform, either as a regional partner (as an event host, City Leader or country partner), or as a faculty member (as a Mentor, instructor or curriculum partner). Each of these positions come with an annual license fee, a percent of revenue and certification courses to ensure our partner community and faculty reaches a level of proficiency within our network.

Mentors also receive ratings from their students, as do their courses and products, ensuring that students are always learning from the faculty and courses that are most relevant and ensuring that the curriculum is always staying updated and relevant. While teachers in the traditional education system are limited by their class size, the impact they can have and the amount they can earn, our GeniusU platform and global community enables our best Mentors to reach a global audience and we have many examples of faculty and partners who have built multi-million dollar education businesses as a result of our system.

An important component to Genius U and our Genius Curriculum is the modular nature of the courses, which enable partners and Mentors to build and launch new modules, and the progression path from one level to the next, which enables students to map and track their own personalized pathway.

We have designed the partner pathway using the same methodology, with two distinct partner types and three levels of partnership, training and certification. Most of our partners and all of our IPO Acquisitions are following this same methodology when building their partner pathway. The two partner types and three partner levels are:

**Community Partner:** Primarily interested in either hosting events, courses, schools and building a learning community, while inviting Faculty Partners to deliver the courses, Community Partners earn between 10% to 30% of revenues in commissions from the courses they host. The three partner levels for Community Partners are:

- Level One: Event Host at \$1,500 per year. An annual license and training to build a community and host events. We also use the term 'Event Sponsor' for companies who support the events with sponsorship in the form of funding or support.
- Level Two: City Leader at \$5,000 per year. An annual license and training to develop a community and school.
- Level Three: Country Leader at \$32,000 per year. An annual license to develop a network of schools.

Faculty Partner: Primarily interested in educating their students and delivering either their own courses or the courses they are certified or licensed to deliver, Faculty Partners each between 10% and 70% of revenues in commissions for the courses they create or deliver. The three partner levels for Faculty Partners are:

- Level One: Mentor at \$1,500 per year. An annual license and training to deliver a specific set of courses.
- > Level Two: Lead Mentor at \$5,000 per year. An annual license to training to build an education business based on a specific set of courses.
- Level Three: Product Partner at \$32,000 per year. An annual license to co-create content for different industries or countries. We also use the term 'Genius Partner' to refer to Product Partners who have built their education business into revenues over \$1 million.

We have found the benefit of building this modular approach is that it enables us to grow both our student base and our faculty network to cater to both the demand and supply for the courses on GeniusU.

# ENTREPRENEUR RESORTS — All Ages

In addition to our college and university model, we have developed a series of location-based models that provide learning in environments very different from a traditional classroom or seminar room. Entrepreneur Resorts provide venues for our workshops and retreats, while also being a meeting place for our global community of students and entrepreneurs. All venues have a similar range of products and services, which include accommodation packages, our Genius Cafe menu of healthy food and drinks, and a full event schedule including accelerator programs and camps.

Our venues include: Vision Villa Resort, a 15-room spa resort in Bali; Tau Game Lodge, a 30-room safari lodge in South Africa; Matla Lodge, a 7-room high-end private lodge neighboring Tau; Genius Cafe, a beach club and cafe in Bali; and Genius Central, a cafe, bar and event space in Singapore. Each venue has catering, event and conference facilities. For further details on the three campus venue models in Entrepreneur Resorts, refer to the "Additional Company Information — Entrepreneur Resorts" section below.

### ANNUAL CALENDAR AND EVENTS — All Ages

We believe that we are building a full life-long learning curriculum with 33 levels over 6 stages covering Prep, Primary, Secondary, Apprentice, Entrepreneur and Mentor. All of our courses and curriculum at each level follow an annual calendar with four quarters. Within each quarter we conduct a quarterly certification at each level with two monthly microschools per quarter together with practical application within projects and businesses.

As part of our curriculum, students earn learning credits called Genius Entrepreneur Merits (GEMs) throughout each quarter, and these go towards their diplomas. Students graduate from one level to the next by achieving the necessary academic and practical credits at each level. The GEMs they earn act as a digital credit which they can use to either purchase additional courses, products, mentoring or to retake the level they are on in the event they fail to pass it

## **Our Conversion Model**

We have grown GeniusU to 2.66 million students as of December 31, 2021 through a "freemium" model by which students and partners join the platform for free and then over time a percentage of them upgrade to paid courses, products and certifications.

This "freemium" model is now common with online gaming companies and social networks, as it enables users to trial the value of the content and community before committing to paying for additional value. In traditional education, this is not yet a commonly adopted model, and students at many schools, universities or training institutions are generally expected to commit to payment before experiencing the course or education pathway.

The pathway our students on GeniusU follow is illustrated in the following graphic:

# **Our Learning Experience**

Our Students join as free students and then progress to course and diploma students, with their A.I. Genie guiding them on their personalized path.



More recently, Edtech companies, including the companies in the "Our Competition" section below, have introduced a "freemium" model into the education industry. We have found at GeniusU that by focusing on this model, attracting students into free courses and then building a community and content that encourages them to stay and for a percentage to upgrade to paid courses, it results in the following benefits:

- Our Group can scale far more rapidly with students joining for free online than by relying on an enrolment sales team (which is what most schools and universities rely on).
- We attract free students at a much lower marketing cost per student, and as they experience our community and courses they refer their family, friends and colleagues to join.

- > The heightened activity and scale of this approach in turn attracts more partners and faculty who join the platform, who in turn attract more students.
- This network effect enables us to deliver courses to a much wider and more global student body than we could with a tradition enrolment process.

We believe that as we continue to focus on this approach, we will find effective ways to reduce the marketing cost per student, increase the conversion rate and increase the annual revenue per student and lifetime value per student. By applying this same conversion model to our IPO Acquisitions after completion of the acquisitions, we also believe they will benefit from attracting increased student numbers and increased partners and faculty delivering their courses globally.

We also believe that the "freemium" model will lead to a higher quality of free courses as well as paid courses in our curriculum, as the strength of our student retention and conversion rates will be more dependent on the students experiencing a high enough quality of course content and a relevant enough personalized pathway to want to upgrade to higher priced courses as a part time or full time student than it will on the strength of an enrolment team.

**Our Student Conversion Model**: Of the 2.66 million students on GeniusU as of December 31, 2021, 2.62 million were free students and 37,361 were paying students. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, GeniusU attracted 859,784 new free students and 3,441 new paying students, representing a 1.4% conversion rate. While some students join through word-of-mouth or referral, students also join through our direct marketing spend via Google and Facebook. We track our monthly student intake, acquisition cost and activity over the first 12 months and 24 months, and measure their average spend over these periods.

From our main student marketing activity for the period from January 2019 to December 2021, every \$1,000 in marketing cost delivered 7,703 new visitors and 1,326 new free students who registered on GeniusU as a result of this marketing. From these free students, we saw just over 1% convert to paying students, generating \$1,860 in revenue in the first 12 months as they purchase their first courses or events, and \$20,501 in revenue in the first 24 months as they upgrade to higher priced courses and diploma programs. This equates to a \$0.76 marketing cost per student and \$15.46 revenue per student within 24 months.

# **Our Student Pathway**

Every day over 1,000 new students join our community.

Each takes a personalized journey on an education pathway that gives them relevant skills that they can implement immediately.



Every \$1,000 in marketing cost results in 1,326 new students, \$1,860 within 12 months and \$20,501 within 24 months: 20.5x ROAS

These calculations for the marketing cost per student, 12-month revenue per student and 24-month revenue per student, together with the calculations for our partner conversion model below, have been calculated specifically for GeniusU, as we have sufficient data for such calculations. Our plan is to measure and track these measures for each IPO Acquisition as we apply this conversion model to each company.

Our intention is to be able to accurately measure the average lifetime value of our students. However, we do not yet have enough years of history to have an accurate measure of the average length of time that our students will remain with us for, or how much they will spend with us during their lifetime with us.

There are additional metrics shown in the graphic above which we have also not included in the Operating Data table in this prospectus, including the marketing cost per free student or annual revenue per free student in our Operating Data. This is because the IPO Acquisitions do not yet follow a freemium model with the exception of Property Investors Network, and so these metrics are not yet relevant to these companies. Once the acquisitions are completed, we will be introducing free courses and personalized student pathways for each of the IPO Acquisitions on GeniusU and we will then be tracking these metrics together with conversion rates. Based on our growth plans, which are provided in more details below, our goal is for the introduction of the freemium model to result in an increase in student numbers and a decrease in the marketing cost per paying student for each of the IPO Acquisitions.

**Our Partner Conversion Model:** In the same way that we will be introducing our Student Conversion Model to our IPO Acquisitions, we will also be introducing our Partner Conversion Model. This will enable each IPO Acquisition company to connect with the 11,000+ partners and 2,500+ faculty currently in our Group, and will enable them to attract new partners and faculty on GeniusU. As a result, we will be delivering their courses globally with the students and partners we attract.

Most of our partners on GeniusU begin as students, and then choose to join our faculty or partnership program. We also run marketing campaigns to attract faculty members and partners to GeniusU. At the end of December, 2021 we had 9,866 partners on the platform. We track our monthly partner intake, acquisition cost and activity in a similar way to how we track our students, and in the last two years we have measured the revenue they generate for GeniusU in their first 12 months and 24 months.

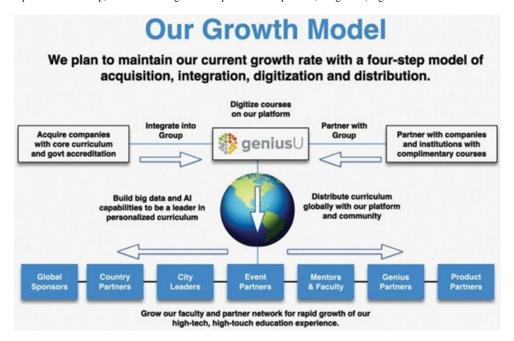


For our main partner marketing activity for the period from January 2019 to December 2021, every \$1,000 in marketing cost delivered 1,540 new visitors and 38 new faculty and partners on GeniusU as a result of this marketing. From these partners, we also saw just over 1% pay for certification courses on GeniusU, generating \$46,702 in partner revenue for GeniusU in the first 24 months. We also saw these partners attract an additional 1,520 new students during this period. This equates to a \$26 marketing cost per partner and \$1,229 revenue per partner within 24 months.

A primary focus for us is to improve on our student and partner conversion rates both through optimizing our Edtech platform, and by combining our student and partner conversion models with our acquisitions to lower our acquisition costs and increase our lifetime value. Below we explain how we aim to achieve this for each company in the Group.

# **Our Four-Step Growth Model**

With each of the companies in the Group, we are following a four-step model of acquisition, integration, digitization and distribution:



Acquisition: By acquiring the company we are able to combine each company's courses and products into our curriculum, and to tailor them to the needs of our global community. We believe this will increase the lifetime value of our students.

**Integration**: By integrating each company's courses and products on our GeniusU Edtech platform, and by connecting our student and partner conversion model to each company's products, we aim to reduce the student and partner acquisition cost for each level of our curriculum.

Digitization: By digitizing the courses and products for online delivery, we aim to scale each company's product offerings globally.

**Distribution**: By providing the courses in modular form, with the opportunity for partners and faculty to participate in marketing and facilitating the delivery of each company's courses and products in the countries and cities where we have our Genius communities. Please see in the "Partnership Strategy" section below details of the different partnership types for our various companies.

We have seen the effectiveness of this four-step growth model in the Pre-IPO Companies:

# **Entrepreneurs Institute**

Prior to acquisition, Entrepreneurs Institute was delivering in-person events and mentoring to entrepreneurs. It was limited in its ability to grow through typical bottlenecks faced by schools and training companies: Student attendance was limited to where events and courses were held, course sizes were limited to venue space available and the number of courses was limited to the number of faculty members who could teach.

Following acquisition, Entrepreneurs Institute courses and products were fully integrated into GeniusU. Students were able to join from anywhere at any time, courses were digitized to be delivered part-recorded and part-facilitated, and faculty were able to join and get certified to deliver the courses from anywhere around the world.

The model that we used to acquire, integrate, digitize and distribute the courses and certifications for Entrepreneurs Institute is the model we are now repeating for the IPO Acquisitions. The conversion of Entrepreneurs Institute from an event-based training company to a freemium Edtech model has resulted in the following outcomes:

- The development of the Genius Test, the Passion Test and the Purpose Test into free online tests has increased student intake from an average rate of less than 50 new students per week to over 2,000 students per week as of December 31, 2021.
- > The migration of in-person events to online summits has increased event registrations from less than 1,000 attendees per year to over 20,000 attendees per year as of December 31, 2021.
- > The digitization of trainer certification to online certification has resulted in over 1,000 faculty members being certified as Flow Consultants and Performance Consultants globally.
- The modular, digital format of the Entrepreneurs Institute courses on GeniusU together with our partnership strategy has attracted Country Partners translating and delivering them in Japanese, Chinese, Thai, Mongolian, Spanish, French, Swedish, Polish and Czech. It has also attracted over 50 City Leaders who are hosting regular events and online communities while marketing Entrepreneurs Institute products and courses in their cities.

## **Entrepreneur Resorts**

Prior to acquisition, Entrepreneur Resorts was already working in partnership with GeniusU to provide venues for GeniusU's faculty and students, with revenue generated from accommodation and food & beverage. Traditionally in education and training companies, venue hire and catering costs are a large part of student spend and often a high cost of sale for these companies. Following acquisition, Genius Group gains the benefit of these additional revenue streams for GeniusU students who attend courses, events and retreats at our Entrepreneur Resorts campuses. GeniusU also gains the benefit of an ongoing source of new students from each campus. In turn, Entrepreneur Resorts has benefited from the acquisition with the following outcomes:

- Entrepreneur Resorts hosted GeniusU events and courses live at its venues, including hosting the Global Entrepreneurs Summit, Global Investors Summit and Global Educators Summit, and the 2020 series of Microschools. This attracted new visitors to its venues in Singapore and Indonesia.
- > The resorts in South Africa and Bali received bookings from GeniusU partners and faculty for courses and retreats, including the Impact Investor Retreat, Wealth Dynamics Masters and Young Entrepreneurs Academy.
- > Venue partners from GeniusU's partner community have applied to launch new campus venues in countries around the world including Japan, Australia, Greece and England.
- > In addition, city hosts and City Leaders in various countries are presently seeking venue partners to work with in order to launch campus venues in their city. This is resulting in community-led efforts to bring our courses and curriculum to cities at a local level.

We believe cross marketing the products and courses from these two recent acquisitions in our Pre-IPO Group on GeniusU has yielded positive results. We are in the process of measuring the effect on annual student revenue of providing these additional products and pathways to students and pathways in the Group, and we plan to follow the same process for the IPO Acquisitions, with the goal of reducing the average marketing cost per student cost, increasing the student and partner intake, and increasing the average revenue per student and partner.

# **Education Angels**

Prior to the completion of the acquisition, Education Angels' revenues have been limited to delivering its home childcare and education program in New Zealand. We are now integrating Education Angels' parenting courses, educator certification on GeniusU. This will enable us to provide to our global community of students and partners an education offering for parents of children up to 5 years old, while linking our conversion model to Education Angel's products.

We believe this integration with Education Angels' updated product range and GeniusU's student and partner conversion model to include the following benefits:

- > By launching the Young Genius Test, Parent Genius Test and Parenting microdegrees based on Education Angels' education principles and programs, we will grow the global intake of parents with children up to 5 years old joining our free education products and courses.
- > By launching online certifications on GeniusU for Angel Guides and Angel Educators, we will attract partners and faculty around the world who will be using Education Angels' education tools and courses via GeniusU.
- > By integrating Education Angels' early learning courses into our curriculum and partner pathway, we will attract a similar growth in community partners for Education Angels as we have seen for Entrepreneurs Institute. This includes in country partners, where we have already attracted partners for our Genius School courses and certifications in Australia, New Zealand, Thailand, England and the United States.

# E-Square

Prior to the completion of the acquisition, E-Square Education's revenues have been limited to delivering its primary school, secondary school and vocational college offerings in South Africa. Following the acquisition of E-Square Education, we will integrate E-Square Education's individual courses, Microsoft certifications and full year-by-year primary and secondary school curriculum on GeniusU. This will enable us to provide to our global community of students and partners an education offering for parents of children up to high school diploma and vocational certification level, while linking our conversion model to E-Square Education's courses.

We believe this integration of online versions of E-Square's courses and teaching methodology with GeniusU's student and partner conversion model will result in the following benefits:

- > By integrating E-Square's most popular courses with our Genius School curriculum on GeniusU, we will grow the global intake of parents and students our free education products and courses suited for primary school and secondary school.
- By extending our Genius School online certifications on GeniusU for Genius Guides and Genius Educators to include facilitating and teaching E-Square courses, including Microsoft certifications, we will attract partners and faculty around the world who will be able to deliver this expanded offering via GeniusU. This can further be extended into a teacher pathway leading to teacher certification and up to a master's degree in education at the University of Antelope Valley.
- > We will be integrating E-Square's teaching methodology, where students meet in person or virtually and track all their learning on their mobile phones while being supervised by a group of faculty members, into our GeniusU platform. This will enable us to provide our faculty with the option of teaching courses to students at all ages either online, via virtual live microschools, or in person with a small group, or at one of our campus venues with a large group. This flexibility in delivery for both faculty and students is an important part of our vision for our Genius curriculum.

# University of Antelope Valley

Prior to the completion of the acquisition, UAV's revenues have been limited to delivering its certifications and degree programs to the students who physically enroll at their location in Lancaster, California. Following the acquisition of UAV, we will integrate UAV's various certification and degree programs on GeniusU. This will enable us to provide to our global community of students and partners an education offering at college and university level, while linking our conversion model to UAV's courses.

We believe this integration of UAV's most relevant courses with GeniusU's global community and student and partner conversion model will result in the following benefits:

> By providing free courses and low-cost certifications delivered with UAV's faculty and course content, we plan to grow a strong community of students globally experiencing UAV's programs, with the option to progress to paid diploma courses either online or on campus in UAV. In time, we also plan to make UAV's courses available via our certified faculty and campus venues around the world.

- As we have explained in our Curriculum section earlier in this prospectus, we are extending our popular Education Festival model to high demand industries including Fintech, Edtech, Medtech, Greentech and Spacetech. We plan to utilize the university campus at UAV to deliver live portions of the summits, microschools and microcamps related to this model, which can then be either attended live in Lancaster, virtually on GeniusU or in a city circle with our community partners.
- By integrating UAV's business and medical certifications and degrees into our Genius curriculum we can develop concentrations in high demand areas including entrepreneurship, education, technology and health, together with a focus towards high demand industries including those mentioned above.

### **Property Investors Network**

Prior to the completion of the acquisition, PIN's revenues have been limited to delivering its events and education programs to property investors in England. We are now integrating PIN's event model and property investment education programs on Genius U. PIN's model and bottlenecks to growth are very similar to those faced by Entrepreneurs Institute prior to Genius Group's acquisition. As the acquisition of PIN has been consummated, PIN's growth is expected to grow in a similar way, with students being able to join from anywhere at any time, PIN courses will be digitized to be delivered part-recorded and part-facilitated, and faculty will be able to join and get certified to deliver the courses from anywhere around the world.

We believe this integration of PIN's community, events and courses with GeniusU's student and partner conversion model will result in the following benefits:

- By launching the Investor Genius Test together with free courses, we will grow the global intake of students interested in PIN's courses, including financial literacy and property investing.
- PIN already has a successful Event Host model in the United Kingdom, with 50 Event Hosts managing monthly events for the property investor communities in their cities. By extending this model to cities globally and migrating their event management system to GeniusU, we plan to scale what has proven to be a successful model in the UK to other countries where students are seeking a like-minded community and an effective education in property investing.
- By integrating PIN's current course offerings to other countries around the world via GeniusU, and providing certifications for faculty members to facilitate and guide students in this education, we believe we can scale PIN's model in a similar way to how we are scaling Entrepreneurs Institute's courses.

For further details on the different student courses our partnership certifications that we are running, please refer to the Curriculum section of this prospectus.

### Our Market

# Overview

While historically the education and training market has been seen as separate markets, more recently they have been combined into one global education market. The entire pre-school, school, tertiary, adult education and corporate training market are one collective marketplace that is being disrupted by Edtech, new technologies and advances in the science and psychology of learning.

According to HolonIQ, the global education market is set to reach at least \$10 trillion by 2030 as population growth in developing markets fuels a massive expansion and technology drives unprecedented re-skilling and up-skilling in developed economies. This is from the current market size of \$2.5 trillion. It estimates that in the next decade the global education section will see an additional 350 million post-secondary graduates and nearly 800 million more K-12 graduates than today. We believe that Asia and Africa are the driving force behind the expansion. HolonIQ further states that the world will need to add 1.5 million teachers per year on average, approaching 100 million in total in order to keep pace with the unprecedented changes ahead in education around the world.

Alongside the growth of the education industry, Edtech companies are also growing rapidly. In 2019, a record \$1.7 billion of funding was raised by Edtech companies in the U.S. alone. However, we believe that only few are focusing on creating a brand-new curriculum, and that none are focusing on creating a 21st century curriculum that is student-centered and entrepreneurial in the way that the above-referenced World Economic Forum white paper has articulated. We believe that most are providing courses delivering

skills- based training or vocational training or serving as digital platforms for existing institutions and their existing curriculum — which simply means delivering an outdated education system faster and cheaper.



# Market Trends

### Company-Funded Education

We believe that company-funded education market is growing rapidly, with the growth of Edtech companies Guild Education and BetterUp, which receive corporate funding to up-skill employees with degrees, certifications and mentoring.

This goes beyond the traditional corporate training market towards partnerships with the education sector for employees to receive courses, mentoring, certifications and degrees that are delivered online and during office hours. In the first half of 2020, companies including Go1, eLearning Brothers and Degreed all experienced significant growth in this market.

As the unemployment crisis, skills gap, student debt crisis, and the number of unemployed school leavers and graduates continues to grow, this trend of companies paying for a more effective education system to up-skill their workforce and prospective recruits will continue to grow.

# Self-Funded Entrepreneur Education

We believe that the education market has traditionally led to one of two pathways. Either to further academia or to potential employment. Education does not prepare students for the increasingly viable third option, starting a business. According to McKinsey, 20-30% of the U.S. and EU workforce is already involved in the gig economy — where they are self-employed or outside of traditional employment. That already accounts for 165 million workers in the U.S. and EU alone.

Based on the gig economy continuing to grow at current rates, MBO reports that more than 50% of the U.S. workforce will be in the gig economy by 2023. Every worker that chooses to find ways to generate their own income is seeking education on the best strategies to achieve this.

We believe that self-funded lifelong education has become a significant growth sector in the midst of the COVID-19 pandemic, with Edtech market leaders Coursera, Masterclass and Udemy targeting this market. All three platforms provide online skills-based courses, certifications and in Coursera's case up to undergraduate degree level.

This second trend, like the first, represent a major growth in adult education. It is through these first two trends that Genius Group has achieved the growth rate that it has as the first phase of our growth strategy. However, we have taken a blended approach to Edtech to earn a larger part of the education market than pure Edtech companies can. According to Holon IQ, Edtech is growing at 16.3% annually and will grow 2.5x from 2019 to 2025, reaching \$404 billion in total global expenditure. Impressive as the growth is, Edtech and digital expenditure will still only make up 5.2% of the \$7.3 trillion global education market in 2025.

### Licensed Certifications

A third fast-growing trend is the growth in licensed certifications and degrees in partnership with the leading institutions and universities. We believe that most of the traditional colleges and universities are aware that their business model is being disrupted. However, most do not have the leadership or technology to compete with the fast-growth Edtech companies that are disrupting their industry. As a result, most are willing to enter into partnerships to have their existing certifications delivered online on a licensed basis.

This Online Program Management model (OPM) is growing into a \$7.7 billion market by 2025. As explained by HolonIQ in their February 2019 report "The Anatomy of an OPM and a \$7.7B Market in 2025": "Online degrees are one of the fastest growing areas of higher education. OPM providers help universities build, recruit for and deliver online programs. Revenue share is the dominant model with fee for service and hybrid relationships growing. 60+ operators in a \$3B+ market growing at 17%."

There are 60+ Edtech companies competing in this space, with Coursera and edX being the largest. However, there are also private universities throughout Asia that are also licensing degrees from universities and then delivering these degrees locally at a fraction of the cost of attending the university itself. We have already built a strong revenue stream by offering certifications and our growth strategy includes partnering with the top institutions to provide relevant certifications and degrees via GeniusU and our locations.

### Global, Digital Schooling

In addition to the three trends above, which are impacting the education system above primary, middle and secondary school, we believe that the entire schooling system is also being disrupted by the shift to more online learning. The COVID-19 pandemic has accelerated this disruption.

The four largest Edtech companies in the world today, BYJU in India, and Yuanfudao, Zuoyebang and VIPKid in China are all online tutoring apps to supplement student learning.

This growth to digital schooling is taking place alongside a surge in homeschooling, as parents discover the benefits and ease of educating their children from home. A recent Forbes article reported "The number of children being homeschooled has more than doubled in five years, and in some areas has risen by more than 700%."

Genius Group is benefiting from this growth as it expands its pre-school, primary school, middle school and high school programs, together with our virtual camps.

Microschools, Learning Pods and Blended Learning Models

Microschools, learning pods and blended learning are the three buzz phrases that are growing virally in 2021. Microschools are schools that are based around a teacher instead of a location or classroom, where each microschool may have only five or ten students. Learning pods are home-based groups of students who are following a particular class or curriculum online while gathering together for social learning. Blended learning is the combination of both online and offline learning to get the best of both worlds.

We see the future of work and education as being a spectrum of options which can be personalized to suit each person's work style and learning style. We believe the trend will continue to move towards a blended approach where it will be just as important to have high-tech as well as high-touch options for faculty and students to choose from. This will mean that not only will the current local school and classroom model become less popular amongst the options available, but the purely online Edtech companies will need to either compete or partner with the companies that deliver a more blended approach.

#### Personalized and AI driven education

A recent World Economic Forum article titled "How technology will transform learning in the COVID-19 era" sums up the future of education as: AI + community = future of learning.

It goes on to say "All of us have a fundamental need to belong, learn and share. We need meaningful communities, because they are force multipliers. They make learning fun and create a peer-to-peer accountability mechanism that shapes a culture of learning. All enables personalization at scale. Only by combining both All and communities will higher education be relevant and prepare students for the adventures of the Fourth Industrial Revolution."

While we believe that personalized education is needed, and that artificial intelligence can help us to deliver it, the two unique competitive advantages that we believe we have in leading in this area is that we have built a global community who are already experiencing their virtual personal assistance "Genie" on GeniusU, and they are willingly providing us with the data from personality assessments and progress assessments that enable us to deliver relevant recommendations to get them to where they want to go. This leads to our tagline: "You don't need to know every step. You just need to know the right step to take right now."

We believe that while harnessing the first trends mentioned above help us to maintain our growth rate in the next five years, artificial intelligence and personalized learning will disrupt and transform the education industry. The era of one-size-fits-all education will end and be replaced by the school of one.

# **Our Competitive Strengths**

# Our Edtech Platform

Our GeniusU platform has grown over the last five years to be the backbone that connects all the companies in the Group. Each student has their own profile page with their photo, details, talents, passions and purpose (test results, groups, connections, attendances). Each has their own dashboard to track their learning, and access to all the microschools, microdegrees and products globally.

For students, GeniusU operates as a combination of a learning management system, a social network and a productivity tool, giving them simple ways to up-skill themselves in specific areas while also giving them tools to assess their progress, track their financials and find their team.

We enable our GeniusU faculty and partners to set up shop and operate their microschool or training company on our platform. They can list their courses and products, manage their community, receive payments globally and pay out to partners and track all their data. We believe our student ranking of all faculty and programs by students ensures the best and most trusted programs always rise to the top.

We believe that this combination provides us with a powerful network effect where the more students we attract, the more faculty we attract, and the more faculty we attract, the more students we attract. In our niche of entrepreneur education, we believe that we have not yet seen any competitor who has come close to matching our scale globally.

# Our Curriculum

We believe that that we are offering a unique entrepreneur education curriculum that solves a global need. We own what we believe is one of the world's most widely used range of entrepreneur assessment tools including Wealth Dynamics, Talent Dynamics, the Impact Test, the Genius Test, the Passion Test and the Purpose Test based on the number of tests taken. These have been taken by over one million entrepreneurs globally, and they enable us to provide personalized education pathways tailored to each individual student.

The combined products of our eight companies deliver a full lifelong learning curriculum that we are developing into a full global curriculum.

### Our Team

We have breadth and depth of strength in our global team. Our Board members have experience and skills in building and listing companies, with eight international initial public offerings between them and over \$2 billion in capital value created. Our management team has extensive experience in managing and mentoring entrepreneurs and entrepreneurial teams, with our teams based globally in Singapore, Australia, New Zealand, Japan, Indonesia, India, South Africa, the U.K., Portugal, Poland, Ukraine, the U.S. and Canada.

We believe that our 2,500+ faculty are leading entrepreneur teachers, trainers and Mentors around the world with their own schools and training organizations established often before joining our faculty. Our 9,000+ partners are strong advocates for our courses and programs, ensuring a broad base of growth opportunities. As with the 500+ investors who have funded our growth to date, many of our faculty and partners began as students before becoming our supporters. We believe that this breadth and depth of leadership gives us an ongoing leadership position in our field.

#### Our Niche

Our niche focus on entrepreneur education has enabled us to build what we believe to be a strong position within the global market, based on the 2.7 million students that our Pre-IPO Group has attracted as of December 31, 2021. The challenge for many education and Edtech companies is that they need to overcome the regulatory hurdles of their country's education system or the operational hurdles of needing to build partnerships or clients one-by-one. By beginning in the entrepreneur education niche, we have attracted decision makers virally who are willing to invest in their own education and based on the Return on Investment (ROI) they receive from our courses and training, they return for more and refer us to others, building both lifetime value and vitality.

The majority of the fast-growth education and Edtech companies are focused on a specific country, whether the U.S., China or India, or on a particular niche, whether primary, secondary, tertiary or adult education. As a result, they are limited in market size or in their share of the education spend of their students. With our chosen niche, we believe we will be able to capitalize on the growing entrepreneur movement together with the growing demand for a relevant, 21st century education system, towards our aspiration of delivering a lifelong curriculum.

### Our Venture Builder Structure

Our structure has enabled us to create a high-value, high-growth environment in which each company can be valued effectively relative to its peers, while also increasing the value of each Group company by the level of digital marketing, data intelligence and global growth it can immediately deliver to each new company.

Each education company within the Group can also maintain its focus and maximize its value as high-growth profit centers within the Group. The leadership, metrics and management required to manage each resort or cafe separately is different to that required for each of our college or training companies. The combination of our leadership, with our modular structure, and our ongoing education programs which all our staff participate in, has led to a robust, scalable growth model where we operate effectively more as a group than one entity.

# Our Blended Approach

We believe that the two fastest growing industry trends in education are company-funded education and self- funded education. Accordingly, in our view, GeniusU is uniquely placed to capitalize on these two fast-growing trends. We attract both the company- funded education sector and the self-funded education sector, and we do this across 200 countries. We believe that we are also the only platform that has its own lifelong entrepreneur education curriculum, and that provides a global community for entrepreneurs and qualifies for government funding via our partners. Genius Group is an ecosystem with its own curriculum and an Edtech company at its center. This enables us to combine high-tech and high-touch solutions both through partnerships and our own companies.

We already deliver a spectrum of options, from fully-online courses and certifications, to faculty-led microschools, to city-based learning pods, to in-home tuition, to on-site campuses. Credits earned in any one of these models are fully transferable and collectively accounted for, wherever and whenever they learn. This enables any faculty member or student to switch models as their circumstances or preferences change, and it enables us to grow our community while evolving and adapting to our students' preferences.

This blended approach, together with our acquisition strategy, also gives us direct access to government education funding in the various countries where we are expanding.

#### Our Community

The result of our growth to date has been a global community in which each microschool is attended by students from an average of 20 to 30 different countries. In our opinion, the scale and diversity of our student population, which has grown to 2.7 million students, is one of our greatest strengths. The success stories that come from our community is as much from the connections that are made and opportunities shared as from the courses and learning.

We have seen companies grow from startup to multi-million-dollar successes. Examples include companies such as Wealth Migrate, CrowdProperty, WebinarVet and Bank to the Future, all of which were birthed at Genius Group courses and accelerators. Three of the companies we are currently acquiring, Education Angels, E-Square and Property Investors Network, all experienced significant growth as a result of our courses. We have seen children go into partnership with their parents on businesses and investments. We have seen couples form and get married. While the traditional education system sees bonds break when students graduate, Genius Group has no alumni, as our students remain students for life and with that longevity comes a level of loyalty that we experience daily.

### Our Data and Systems

From the beginning we were aware that the key to personalization was in the quality of our personal data. Our goal has been to go beyond learning, and to transform education into a hospitality industry. We believe that the experience of too many students is that they do not feel like a valued customer in the education process. To achieve our goal, we focused on a robust, scalable data management and intelligence system.

Salesforce currently provides our underlying Customer Relationship Management (CRM) system to which we have connected our GeniusU platform.

We have shared best practices in our data management and connected all our customer data including personal preferences, financial transactions, learning progress, community connections and all correspondence and conversations among Genius U, Salesforce and our main social media platforms, including LinkedIn, Facebook and Google.

All our data is cloud-based and dashboard-driven, empowering our management, our partners and all our customers to manage and track their progress and update their data.

### Our First Mover Advantage

Having started this journey five years ago, and with most of our operations taking place initially outside of the U.S. and China, we believe that we have not attracted any notable competitors or imitators in our niche. This has enabled us to grow quietly and through word of mouth to the point where we now believe that we have strong momentum with a first mover advantage.

In certain instances, companies that considered competing with us came to us instead to partner with us. While we can expect competition in the future, this critical mass and ongoing momentum is an important focus for us.

# Our Agile Structure

A relatively hidden competitive strength is the agile leadership structure we have developed as part of our course curriculum over the last five years. We train entrepreneurial companies to develop cross-functional teams organized around discreet, profitable projects on a quarterly basis and this system "Entrepreneur Dynamic" is the leadership equivalent of scrum methodology for engineering teams.

Each team member is self-directed, rewriting their job description every quarter as a "personal compass" and every team is accountable for their performance and learning on a global "flight deck."

This system not only enables us to scale rapidly, but also to acquire and align companies rapidly into a highly effective, decentralized leadership and learning structure. All our staff attend the same microschools and courses as our community, and as a result each is learning self-directed, entrepreneurial skills on their own personalized path. We see this strength as not only one that will enable us to scale through the next ten years as we grow Genius Group, but also in the way we are using a similar agile, learning structure to replace the more traditional hierarchical structure in the education system.

# **Our Strategy**

# Our Three-Phase Strategy

We believe that our three-phase strategy to disrupt the education industry is simple:

Educate entrepreneurs;

Expand to schools and colleges; and

Establish a full curriculum.

In our first phase, from 2015 to 2020, we have been focused on entrepreneurs who are willing to self-fund their education. This has enabled us to grow globally and to self-fund our growth with the same entrepreneurs that we have been educating.

We have begun our second phase, from 2020 to 2025, with the acquisition of a series of education-based companies already serving the pre-school, primary and secondary school markets. We are also running Genius School programs with many of our entrepreneur students enrolling their children in them.

Our goal is to gather sufficient partnerships and licensing agreements with schools, colleges and universities that gain the benefit of our GeniusU platform and global community in this phase to then move to our third phase, from 2025 to 2030, when we aim to have our curriculum accredited in the U.S. and the U.K. as an alternative to the existing Cambridge and K-12 curriculums. This third phase is an aspirational goal and is not assured, as it is dependent on the success of our second phase, and dependent on us succeeding in getting accreditation from the accrediting bodies in the relevant countries.

Our intention is to be able to deliver a more effective, engaging, relevant and flexible education system at a third of the current price of education.

# Our Blended Edtech strategy

We are focused on acquiring companies that are leading the way in 21st century education, and then accelerating the speed, size and scale of these companies by connecting their courses, faculty and reach to GeniusU. This increases their enrollments through our digital marketing, increases their capacity to deliver through global, ongoing faculty certifications and increases their retention through personalized education pathways.

# **Acquisition Criteria**

# CURRICULUM

Education and vocational training companies that will contribute to our entrepreneur education

- \$2M-\$10M in revenue
- US, UK, Asia or Australia
- Government accredited Ability to acquire for shares or
- Loyal client base Certified trainers
- Capable leadership

# **CAMPUSES**

Schools and vocational training colleges that will contribute to our family of campuses around the

- 1. \$5M-\$15M in revenue
- 2. US, UK, Asia or Australia
- Government accredited
- 5. Loyal student base
- Experience faculty
- Capable leadership

# **EDTECH**

EdTech company that has strong technology and growth, which can complement our GeniusU

- \$10M-\$25M in market value
- 3. Ability to acquire for shares or part cash, part shares
- Active and growing user base Strategic partnerships
- Strong tech team Capable leadership

We have organized all learning within Genius Group into core curriculum and certified curriculum. These are similar to the distinction between required and elective courses at college.

Our core curriculum is the most important courses which we see as being required elements of our curriculum at the primary, secondary, post-secondary and adult education levels. Our strategy is to acquire the companies that are delivering the courses we see as being part of the core curriculum, in order that Genius Group opens all intellectual property in our core curriculum.

Certified curriculum, on the other hand, are the optional courses and programs that we recommend students take at each level of their progress. This is delivered by our partners on our GeniusU platform or at microschools, venues, events and retreats listed on GeniusU on a revenue share basis.

Our acquisition strategy is not only to acquire content to supplement our core curriculum, but also industry certifications and government accreditation and funding that our acquisition companies have earned over time. The purpose of acquiring education with courses that have earned certifications and accreditations is in order that our students can eventually:

- Obtain industry-recognized certifications as part of our Genius Curriculum that can enable them to be recognized within their chosen career whether they choose to start their own business or take a job with companies operating in the industry. We are initially focused on high growth industries where there is a demand from both employers and students for an entrepreneurial mindset together with industry-specific skills. These include Edtech, Medtech, Fintech, Greentech and Spacetech.
- Obtain government-recognized accreditation at primary school, high school, college and university level, so that over time our Genius Curriculum can progress from a supplement to the traditional education system to a replacement of it. We are initially focused on developing a fully accredited pathway recognized in the U.S., as such a system is also in demand by overseas students who seek, for example, a U.S. high school diploma or U.S. university degree.
- Obtain funding where available to bring down the cost burden of their education. This may take the form of government funding such as in the case of Education Angels or UAV, or industry funding or corporate sponsorship of vocational certifications.

For details of the course certifications and accreditations that our IPO Acquisitions currently hold, please refer to the "Further Company Information" section below

We also identify companies for acquisition that already benefit from a loyal student base, strong leadership, and a leadership position in their industry. Our goal is to ensure we can significantly grow their valuation from their purchase price from the first year of acquisition.

We believe that we have a strong acquisition and integration team to ensure that each acquisition is able to align rapidly with the culture and leadership systems of the Group. In our view, the number of entrepreneurs and companies that we have in our community also gives us a strong deal flow and talent flow so that we do not have to cold call for the right opportunities for acquisitions.

### Partnership strategy

For our certified curriculum, we attract partners by working to make it profitable and simple for them to join Genius Group. Genius U has a partner dashboard that enables each partner to track their revenues and we pay out weekly for all earning through the platform. We categorize partners into marketing partners, who receive 10% to 20% of all course and product fees on Genius U for marketing the courses, faculty members, who earn 30% to 50% for delivering the courses, and program providers who earn a 10% license fee for their content, marketed and taught by others.

We host certification courses on GeniusU, which enables partners to get trained and certified as marketing partners, faculty members or program providers, and our partners create their own certification programs on GeniusU to grow their own faculty and partner community globally.

With the exception of Property Investors Network, which has attracted City Hosts to manage local events in a similar way to GeniusU, the other companies in the Group including the IPO Acquisitions do not currently have a systemized plan to attract faculty partners or community partners, and the partners they do have are largely accrediting bodies and government institutions. Our plan is to introduce our partner certification process and conversion model to each of the four IPO Acquisitions, as covered above in the 'Our Genius Curriculum', 'Our Conversion Model' and 'Our Four-Step Growth Model' sections of this prospectus.

### **Decentralized Curriculum**

A critical network strategy in our growth is the design of our decentralized curriculum. The largest challenge of creating an education curriculum is how quickly it becomes outdated. We believe that most of the current education systems have centralized curriculum design departments. In today's fast changing world, a centralized system quickly becomes a bottleneck.

Courses, microdegrees, microschools and certifications are posted by our program providers and faculty. These are both assessed by our team and rated by faculty and students, ensuring that the best courses rise to the top of GeniusU.

As a result of this, our curriculum will constantly improve as we grow, and the best program providers and faculty and we believe will earn exponentially more for the best courses. Students also contribute to an ever- improving system, sharing their coursework and entering our challenges and rewards with their presentations, plans and results, which then become part of the GeniusU library.

# **Our Global Team**

As of the date of this prospectus, the Genius Group team includes over 241 full-time staff and 10,000+ partners with teams, locations and offices divided across three geographic regions: NASA, EMEA and APAC. Our teams operate from over 40 cities in U.S., South America, Europe, Africa, Asia, New Zealand and Australia.

# **Our Competition**

We see ourselves as an entrepreneur Edtech and education company. Edtech companies are companies that combine education and technology together to enhance the process of teaching, learning or both. They typically have the ability to rapidly scale and grow as a technology company. We define entrepreneur Edtech, as we are an Edtech company focusing specifically on an entrepreneur curriculum. We define an entrepreneur curriculum as a course of study that teaches an individual to 'create a job' by connecting and delivering value to others in a role aligned to their passions and purpose (either as an employee, contractor, freelancer or business owner) rather than teaching them how to 'get a job' by searching for job positions in the employment market.

The organizations that deliver such curriculums fall into two main categories. The first are entrepreneur camps, accelerators and business schools which normally cater to 1,000 students or less per year. Examples of this range from startup accelerators such as Y

Combinator to academic institutions such as Stanford Graduate School of Business. The second are entrepreneur networks that often provide forms of mentorship and training within their membership. Two of the largest examples of this are the Entrepreneurs Organization (EO) which has 15,600 members and StartUp Grind which has 3.5 million members. These have a mix of free and paid-for memberships.

We believe that our student base of 2.66 million students at the end of 2021, which grew by approximately 760,000 new students in 2021, makes us a "world leading entrepreneur Edtech and education group" in comparison to these organization based on student numbers. While we believe that there are no global companies directly competing with us to develop a uniquely entrepreneurial curriculum, there are comparable companies building an Edtech platform to provide alternatives or complements to the traditional education system, and also comparable education companies that are growing via acquisition. Such competition includes:

BYJU: BYJU is an India-based education company with a similar freemium model as GeniusU, but with a focus on mathematics and science for primary and secondary school students. It has 150 million users with over 6.5 million paid subscribers. It has a similar growth model, making acquisitions and integrating new acquisitions on its platform.

Coursera: The leading Edtech company in the U.S, Coursera is an online program manager for a range of universities, enabling students to take university courses online. The platform has approximately 4,600 courses and over 90 million learners and has year-on-year growth of 248%. Unlike GeniusU or BYJU it does not create or deliver its own curriculum.

Udemy: A U.S.-based Edtech company with approximately 35 million students, Udemy has grown via its approximate 57,000 instructors who provide courses and certifications to their students. The platform has a total of approximately 130,000 courses. However, it focuses on adult learning and does not provide an alternative to the current schooling system, or a global community for students to connect and collaborate.

Udacity: A U.S.-based Edtech company that is focused more on tech-based vocational training courses with over 160,000 students, Udacity is another Edtech company that we believe has proven that there is a strong need for vocational nanodegrees supported by large tech companies. Udacity also offers a freemium model giving students an opportunity to enroll for free and pay after one month of access.

LinkedIn Learning: LinkedIn purchased the Edtech company Lynda for \$1.5 billion: LinkedIn was subsequently purchased by Microsoft for \$26.2 billion. Similar to GeniusU, Microsoft combined a social network with online courses, but focused mainly on technical and professional courses, with a flat monthly subscription rate. Like Udemy and Udacity, its focus is on professional adult learning.

Guild Education: Another Edtech startup, Guild Education provides courses and degrees funded by companies for its employees. Together with similar Edtech companies like BetterUp and Degreed, it is focused on up-skilling employees who are already in a job, with its education and mentoring funded by its employer as an additional benefit.

China East Education: China East Education is the first of a series of recent China-based listed companies which are focused on vocational education, which has also included China Education Group, New Oriental Education and China Online Education Group. China East Education's initial public offering in 2019 raised \$625 million.

# **Our Technology**

# Overview

We believe that Edtech will expand beyond the specific activity of learning, to the application of that learning. We have seen this within GeniusU where engagement is much higher when students can use the same environment in which they are learning to connect to others, share their learning, find team members and opportunities, and run their learning projects and challenges on the platform.

As described below, we believe our technology connects three tech sectors, Edtech, social media and productivity tools, and can be seen in the features that GeniusU provides to our students and faculty.

Edtech. Faculty and education partners post their courses on GeniusU, which are then organized and recommended based on student rankings. Students take the courses and receive credits based on both the student rankings and recommendations from their AI-driven Genie.

Social Media. All faculty and education companies have their own personal profile pages on GeniusU and receive both recommendations and ratings from students. Students connect with Mentors, team members and partners around the world with their own profiles, with the ability to post comments in social circles linked to each course, send personal messages and search for the Mentors, team members and partners most aligned to their purpose, passion, talents and interests.

Productivity Tools. Faculty and education partners have a full suite of productivity tools to run their business on GeniusU, from posting courses and products to marketing their courses, running their courses, hosting their events, building their community, receiving payments, distributing commissions and tracking their students' progress. Students also receive a full suite of productivity tools with their own dashboard to track their learning, manage their learning, find their Mentors and teams and find the right opportunities to pursue.

# **Gamified Learning**

GeniusU is designed to make learning engaging and fun, with students undertaking challenge-based learning projects. Microdegrees are pre-designed online courses that include interactive video, exercises and assessments in which students can track their learning, earn credits, leave comments, rate the courses and connect with our faculty. Microschools are online courses conducted in real-time over one-week, two-week and four-week periods in which students start and complete the courses together, sharing their assignments and final work with each other and competing for awards and prizes if they choose to. Students earn credits called Genius GEMs for contributions they make to the platform, including credits for making connections, posting messages, leaving testimonials and taking microdegrees and microschools.

# Digital Credit System

GeniusU also has its own digital credit system: Genius Entrepreneur Merits (GEMs) operate as an education credits and reward system on the platform. GEMs are earned in the same way as credits are earned towards High School diplomas and University degrees. They operate like a loyalty program where GEMs earned can be used to purchase additional courses, mentoring or resources on GeniusU, or used to retake courses.

### Artificial Intelligence

GeniusU currently has a virtual assistant, Genie, to recommend the best courses, connections and actions for each student. We have plans underway to develop Genie to be an AI-driven virtual assistant that each student can personalize and grow to become their learning assistant for life. The first stage of this is underway with the development of Genie as a chatbot, and we are investing in the underlying data intelligence and AI platform of GeniusU to then develop Genie into an Intelligent Virtual Assistant (IVA) with conversational AI. We will be using Google's machine learning engine, Tensorflow, as our AI engine to build the intelligence of our Genie AI, and utilizing the Einstein AI developed by our CRM provider, Salesforce, to segment, target and predict the next steps of our students.

# Augmented Reality and Virtual Reality

We are also developing augmented reality with locational tracking, where entrepreneur students can connect with each other at our venues and events, directly connecting with the most useful Mentors, community members and opportunities in their area. We believe that there is potential for virtual reality for immersive education and the ability for students to join microschools and programs virtually in the coming decade. Our goal is for our community, faculty and curriculum to be able to upgrade to new technologies like augmented reality and virtual reality as they become commercially viable.

We believe the three-dimensional virtual world of the Metaverse will replace the two-dimensional environment of the Internet in popularity, and we are planning to migrate our community into virtual learning environments as they evolve. We are planning to use the Unity Engine to develop GeniusU into a virtual world. The Unity Engine is the leading virtual world engine for mobile apps, and is the engine used by PokemonGo for their popular augmented reality game and by Facebook in the development of their Facebook Horizons virtual reality platform.

# Instant Translation

Our curriculum and content on GeniusU are already translated into Japanese, Chinese, Thai, Spanish, French, Polish and Czech. We are developing GeniusU to enable instant translation for both curriculum and communication. This will mean students in most

countries will have access to our global faculty and curriculum on GeniusU in the future, enabling our students to learn and our faculty to mentor across multiple countries and languages.

### Data Intelligence

We capture data on all students and faculty with their permission to provide personalized pathways for their learning and teaching. This includes all personal details and social media, assessment results, learning steps, enrollment, and purchase and payment history, along with connections, attendance and activity on GeniusU. Our GeniusU platform is linked to Salesforce as our CRM and Stripe as our payment platform, enabling us to build a powerful data-driven approach to recommend the best connections, courses and learning steps for each student to take along with the tools for faculty members to attract and engage their students.

# **Our Intellectual Property**

Genius Group Ltd has registered "Genius U," "Genius School," "Entrepreneurs Institute," "Talent Dynamics" and "Wealth Dynamics" figurative trademarks with the Intellectual Office of Singapore using Nice Classification, an international classification of goods and services applied for the registration of trademarks.

Property Investors Network has registered "PIN" figurative trademark, "Property Mastermind" word trademark and "Mastermind Accelerator" word trademark with the Intellectual Property Office Trademark Registry of Great Britain and Northern Island.

All the above-mentioned trademarks are in the process of registration by the World Intellectual Organization ("WIPO") for the territory of United States of America and European Union. The WIPO is a conglomerate of partner nations throughout the world, and a trademark that is registered with the organization is known as a WIPO trademark. The purpose of this international trademark is to protect intellectual property on a global level.

All other companies within the Group have not registered any trademarks.

# Community

Our community includes over 2.7 million students across 20,345 cities and 200 countries, meeting online and in over 500 events, with over 1,000 new students joining every day. Our faculty consists of over 2,500 Mentors and certified trainers delivering online and in person education as part of a multi-year curriculum to build entrepreneurial expertise. These include world famous entrepreneurs and NY Times bestselling thought leaders.

Our community is an important part of our company, as students return at each stage of their entrepreneurial journey to make new connections and pursue new opportunities as well as to get new learning. As the value of their experience increases as they bring their teams and partners with them, there is a high level of referral and word-of-mouth.

We have regional leaders that provide local mentoring and community connection in their countries and cities, using our GeniusU platform in their local area. We divide our global activity into three regions, each spanning eight time zones and collectively covering all twenty-four time zones. This means our curriculum is open 24/7, and at any time of day there are students learning on GeniusU.

The three regions are: APAC (Asia Pacific, North Asia and Australia); EMEA (Europe, Middle East and Africa); and NASA (North America and South America). Our community is fairly evenly divided between these three regions. We track the location of approximately 75% of our students and Mentors, and they are spread across the three regions as follows:

	Students	Paying Students	Partners and Faculty
APAC	509,298	10,579	2,845
EMEA	589,250	11,166	3,132
NASA	390,421	9,217	1,896
Not Tracked	1,174,776	6,401	4,395
Total	2,663,745	37,363	12,268

### Culture

We have developed a strong culture within our team, partners, faculty and community. This culture is based on six core principles that are practiced and recognized throughout the organization. They are the primary focus and first point of discussion on our quarterly company meetings and are the subject of our monthly Genius Shine Awards, in which team members nominate fellow team members based on them practicing our "Genius Values": global, entrepreneurial; natural; inspiring; unique; and smart.

The way in which we educate our team, partners and community about our culture, enables us to align and lead our team remotely, to maintain a high level of trust with our partners and community, and integrate new acquisitions effectively into our global family.

Our focus on educating entrepreneurs to "create a job" instead of "getting a job" extends to our own team and partners, where we have an ongoing focus on developing each of our team, partners, faculty and community and to the next level of their own entrepreneurial journey. This has led to students becoming Mentors, Mentors becoming partners, partners becoming team members and team members becoming students. We believe that it has also led to a strong investor community as our students and Mentors improve their own financial success and choose to reinvest part of this success back into Genius Group.

We believe our culture strengths provide us an ongoing deal flow, talent flow and resource flow that enables the Group to develop from the ongoing growth of our community.

# Sales and Marketing

We believe that a key factor in our consistent growth has been our sales and marketing approach. We follow a quarterly schedule of promotions in which cross-functional teams focus on revenue and profit targets related to their product range and customer base, with a sales and marketing approach which is supported by a combination of five routes to market.

### Digital Marketing

We believe that we have strong digital marketing expertise, which enables us to take the courses of our partners and acquisition companies, turn them into digital courses, and scale their reach to students around the world. We track students in four categories:

- 1. Our followers are potential students who are paying us attention by following our free content on social media and by visiting our free course pages and videos. We track our followers via cookies and retarget them with relevant content until they become members. We currently have over 10.6 million followers.
- 2. Our members are free students who are paying us time by registering on GeniusU for a free account and accessing our curriculum, community and free learning tools. We personalize content and engage with our members until they become prospects. We currently have over 2.7 million members.
- 3. Our prospects are potential paying students who have experienced our free courses and are visiting a course enrollment page or booking a free discovery call with our faculty with a view to enrolling in a paid course. We invest additional time and attention to prospects until they become paying students. We currently have over 15,000 prospects.
- 4. Our paying students who are paying us money. We currently have over 37,361 active paying students.

We believe that this digital marketing approach gives us scalable unit metrics with an average cost of acquisition per new student of \$1 and a revenue per new student of \$15. Our average cost of acquisition per paying customer is \$254 and our average revenue per paying customer is \$1,002, giving us a 4x return on marketing spend.

# Affiliate Marketing

We believe we have a strong community of partners and faculty who promote our courses and programs, and earn affiliate marketing fees for new enrollments and upgrades. We have over 10,000+ partners as of the date of this prospectus who earn commissions via GeniusU. Our commissions are paid for different components of the student journey, with up to 20% paid for marketing referrals, 10% paid for the enrollment process, 30% paid for delivery and 10% paid for content.

As a result, partners can choose one or more parts of the process to be rewarded for, from the marketing, to the sale, to the training, to their content. This leads to teams in which everyone contributes in the area where they are strongest. This also enables educators who have strong content to connect with partners with strong communities such that both sides benefit financially.

# Referral Marketing

While many education and Edtech companies rely on their marketing and enrollment teams to attract new students, we believe we have the added benefit of viral products to deliver referrals and word-of-mouth. Our free assessments such as the Genius Test, Passion Test and Purpose Test attract over 1,000 new students daily who take the tests to discover more about themselves, and then they encourage their teams and peers to take the tests and connect on Genius U, where they then find personalized paths for their learning.

Our freemium model enables new students to experience GeniusU and the Genius Curriculum for free, and our product pathway then enables them to take affordable steps into our courses and certifications. This creates a network effect where everyone is able to progress seamlessly at a level which works for them, and invite others in to join them at each level.

### Locational Marketing

We believe that many students first hear about our Company from friends and colleagues at local meet-ups and through a connection with a Mentor or student.

We believe that this high-tech, high-touch structure of an enhanced real-world learning environment with a digital layer being the future of education, which will be further enhanced as we develop our augmented reality and virtual assistant tools on GeniusU. We believe that all of our acquisition companies achieved early success through local marketing, and with the addition of our digital tools each is now scaling their local marketing globally through local microschools, learning pods, faculty, event hosts and partners.

# Repeat Purchases and Upgrades

A large portion of our revenue comes from returning students and students progressing to the next level of their learning. While we believe that most education institutions have a limited lifespan per student, Genius Group has a curriculum that a student can follow from early learning through to adult learning. By also having a seamless continuum between learning, earning and teaching, many of our faculty began as students and have now progressed on to teaching others. We believe that this "learning for life" model gives us a high lifetime value per student with strong retention and repeat business.

### **Customer Service**

We believe that modern education has operated largely as a basic service, largely regulated by governments and delivered at low cost and low service levels, while being high-priced and compulsory. We see the opportunity for disruption being in transforming education into a model more aligned to the hospitality industry, with high levels of customer service and satisfaction.

This customer service is reflected in the personalized pathways, rapid response rates, personal mentorship and proactive community management we provide globally. Our local and global teams are trained to deliver a high quality of advice and service. Each leadership team shares a student story on our weekly global team meeting, keeping the customer experience and the forefront. The high level of service we provide in our entrepreneur resorts and cafes is extended to our colleges and microschools, and this is a large part of what brings students back consistently to our community.

# **Employees**

We currently have 241 full-time employees, with 11 in Genius Group Ltd, 67 in Genius Utd, and 163 within Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd. We operate as one global team with regional leadership, and we established a remote working culture prior to the COVID-19 crisis, which put us in a strong position to manage through the crisis without any major change to our management process.

By illustration, our main leadership team works from Singapore, Australia, New Zealand, Indonesia, South Africa, England, Portugal, Poland and the United States. Our accounts team operates from Australia and our development team works from India, Ukraine and Poland. Our campus teams are based in Indonesia, Singapore and South Africa.

With our completed acquisitions, our employed team has grown by 241 staff to 482 staff with 23 in Education Angels, 20 in Property Investors Network, 52 in E-Square and 146 in UAV.

While we see our fully employed team continue to grow, when our 482 full-time employees are put in context of our 10,000+ partners, we see our talent acquisition strategy to be equally focused between the growth and development of our full-time team and growth and development of our partners and faculty.

# **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time we may be subject to litigation and arbitration claims incidental to its business. Such claims may not be covered by our insurance coverage, and even if they are, if claims against our business are successful, they may exceed the limits of applicable insurance coverage.

# **Further Company Information**

The information in this business section has been written to include details on each of the Pre-IPO Group companies and IPO Acquisition companies in the context of our Group structure and growth strategy as a whole. This section provides further material or relevant details on each company specific to each company.

### Genius Group Ltd

Genius Group Ltd refers specifically to the holding company, Genius Group Limited, the Singapore public limited company which owns the other companies in the Group. Prior to a corporate name change in July 2019, it was known as Genius UP te Ltd.

Genius Group Ltd is the holding company that is listed to trade on the NYSE American under symbol "GNS."

Genius Group Ltd.'s head office is in Singapore, at the location of Singapore Genius Central. The company has 11 staff including the Genius Group board and management. The primary activities of Genius Group are: Setting the overall strategic direction of the Group; oversight on the operational and financial management of each company in the Group; overseeing growth opportunities, mergers and acquisitions; managing financing activities and investor relations; and ensuring all Group companies are aligned to our mission and culture. The company provides strategic management, accounting, legal and human resources services to the companies within the Group.

Genius Group Ltd.'s revenues are derived from management fees it receives from each Group company. These range from 2.5% to 5.0% of revenues. These revenues have been eliminated in our audited accounts of the Pre-IPO Group. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020, Pre-IPO Group revenues were \$7.6 million. This accounted for 31% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, Pre-IPO Group revenues were \$12.8 million. This accounted for 45% of the pro forma revenue for the Group.

We plan to continue to grow Genius Group Ltd as the holding company for the Group in line with the growth of the Group, with a focus on strategy, acquisitions, financing, compliance and investor relations.

# Genius U Ltd

GeniusU Ltd is one of the four companies in the Pre-IPO Group. The company formed in August 2019 under the corporate name GeniusU Pte Ltd, and subsequently converted to a public company, GeniusU Ltd in May 2021 (as distinct from its parent Genius Group Ltd, the current Group holding company, which until July 2019 used the name GeniusU Pte Ltd).

Genius U Ltd is 98% owned by Genius Group Ltd. It operates as the Edtech company within Genius Group, providing the technology that enables us to grow our acquisitions as Edtech companies with its Edtech platform, AI digital assistant, personalized learning and global community.

The company manages all design, development, data, content, community and commerce related to our Edtech platform. This is what we believe gives Genius Group its competitive edge, as each student and faculty member is able to use the tools on GeniusU to design their own personalized path and access the courses and content of all our acquisition companies from anywhere in the world.

It also has its head office in Singapore, at the same location as Genius Group Ltd. The company has 70 staff, consisting of teams in management, marketing, sales, product, engineering, community, partnerships and operations. This team operates virtually and while team members are in countries around the world, they are based primarily in Singapore, Australia, South Africa, India, Ukraine, U.K and U.S.A.

GeniusU Ltd generates revenue from education programs hosted on GeniusU by our partners together with revenue from education programs that form our entrepreneur curriculum. The six other companies in the Group benefit from GeniusU's ability to integrate, digitize and distribute their education programs across different age groups, and the Group in turn benefits from increasing the lifetime value and spend of each student by providing a lifelong learning pathway.

GeniusU's Ltd.'s revenues are combined in the Pre-IPO Group revenues. These revenues make up 99% of the education revenue segment and 100% of the digital education revenue segment of the Pre-IPO Group. In 2020, the Pre-IPO Group's education revenue segment was \$5.6 million. This accounted for 23% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, the Pre-IPO Group's education revenue segment was \$9.7 million. This accounted for 34% of the pro forma revenue for the Group.

As with the other companies in the Group, GeniusU Ltd has the ability to raise capital directly to help fund the development of its platform. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, GeniusU Ltd raised a total of \$3.3 million through an issue of ordinary shares. These were raised directly from our investor community at a final share price that valued GeniusU Ltd at \$202 million.

We plan to continue to grow GeniusU as the growth engine for the Group with a focus on integrating, digitizing and distributing education content from our partners and acquisition companies, while developing our community, platform, technology and AI capabilities.

### Entrepreneurs Institute

Entrepreneurs Institute is the trading name for Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd, a Singapore-based private limited company.

In August 2019, Genius Group Ltd acquired Entrepreneurs Institute for \$8 million. The company owns and develops the entrepreneur education curriculum and tools in the Group, used by many of the leading fast- growth high-tech companies in the world.

Entrepreneurs Institute historically generated revenue from education programs and tools included under the Wealth Dynamics, Talent Dynamics and Impact Dynamics brands. It also ran the Global Entrepreneur Summit series in Asia, Australia, Africa, Europe and the U.S., and was the first company to bring its community of entrepreneurs onto the Genius U Edtech platform.

Prior to the acquisition, Genius Group Ltd received 10% to 30% of Entrepreneurs Institute's revenue as a platform fee. Following the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute, all products have been converted to digital offerings on GeniusU, and all revenues and costs of Entrepreneurs Institute have subsequently been absorbed into GeniusU Ltd, with 100% of revenue becoming Edtech platform revenue in 2020. All team members of Entrepreneurs Institute also joined the GeniusU team in 2020.

The growing community within Entrepreneurs Institute has provided a test bed for GeniusU to grow and to now attract other educators to follow a similar model for global expansion. The loyalty of entrepreneurs within the community is demonstrated by examples of going from startup to high-growth, initial public offering, and exit over the last 20 years, and now supporting the creation of the Genius Group curriculum for their own children.

Entrepreneurs Institute's revenue is now included in GeniusU's revenues. These revenues make up 99% of the education revenue segment and 100% of the digital education revenue segment of the Pre-IPO Group as explained in the GeniusU Ltd section above.

# Entrepreneur Resorts

The company is a Seychelles public listed company on the Seychelles Merj Stock Exchange (Ticker: ERL). In July 2020, Genius Group Ltd acquired 98% of the shares of Entrepreneur Resorts and its subsidiaries for \$31 million, with Entrepreneur Resorts shareholders swapping their ordinary shares for \$31 million of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares. The company wholly owns and operates five subsidiary companies: Entrepreneur Resorts Pte Ltd (Singapore); Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd, Vision Villa Resorts Pte Ltd (Indonesia); Tau Game Lodge (South Africa); and Matla Game Lodge (South Africa).

Entrepreneur Resorts operates a range of resorts, retreats and co-working cafes for entrepreneurs operating as campus venues for GeniusU's education courses. Prior to acquisition the company operated as a sister company to Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneurs Institute, and each location had already been using GeniusU Ltd.'s technology, digital marketing, data and platform to generate revenue and host entrepreneur accelerators, events and conferences prior to the acquisition, paying a 2.5% platform fee. These revenues have been eliminated in our audited accounts of the Pre-IPO Group.

The company currently owns and operates venues in three countries: Singapore, with 39 staff; Indonesia, with 65 staff; and South Africa, with 67 staff. In Singapore, it owns Genius Central, an entrepreneur co- working hub, bar, restaurant and event space. In Bali, Indonesia, it owns Vision Villa Retreat and Genius Café, an entrepreneur beach club. In South Africa, it owns Tau Game Lodge and Matla Lodge, both safari lodges on the Madikwe Game Reserve. Each venue operates as a local campus for events and courses that take place on GeniusU. When GeniusU hosts global summits, accelerator programs and microschools live, they are also attended by groups at our campus venues, who then spend extra on food and beverage, accommodation and additional courses.

In 2020, despite COVID-19 restrictions in our countries of operation, the demand for connecting and learning in our community still resulted in \$2 million in campus revenue, which was largely generated from food and beverage revenue and accommodation revenue. This accounted for 8% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, revenues were \$3.1 million. This accounted for 11% of the pro forma revenue for the Group.

All of our campus venues in Entrepreneur Resorts were impacted and continue to be impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic either through full or partial closures, limitation in seating capacities and restriction in overseas travel. Our response to these challenges was to cut costs, obtain landlord support where relevant and redeploy staff members where possible. At some properties, closure created opportunities for maintenance and renovation activities, as well as staff training. This has enabled us to reopen efficiently when allowed.

During 2020, we divided our campus venues into the following three models: Our café model, our central model and our resort model. We then developed the operating systems and training systems during the COVID-19 pandemic to be able to expand the three models via licensing to venue partners post-pandemic.

- Our Genius Café Model: Our Genius Café model is based on our Genius Café in Sanur. This is a 141-seat beach-front venue on Sanur Beach, Bali, with the land leased on an annual renewable basis with Mercure Hotel. The café offers healthy food, drinks, networking events, education courses and co-working for Bali's entrepreneur community. It has developed a reputation as one of the top destinations for entrepreneurs in Bali and is currently ranked No.3 out of 431 restaurants in Sanur.
- > Our Genius Central Model: Our Genius Central model is based on our Genius Central in Singapore. This is a 177-seat bar, restaurant, education and co-working space for entrepreneurs in Far East Square, in the center of Singapore's business district. The venue serves as a city campus for our education programs, and despite opening in March 2020 just as the COVID-19 pandemic began, it is gaining a reputation as a key destination for entrepreneurs in Singapore to meet and attend events.
- Our Genius Resort Model: Our Genius Resort model is based on our three resort locations. Vision Villa Resort in Bali, based in Gianyar on the East Coast of Bali next to the Bali Safari Park, has 17 guest rooms, a conference center, spa and a Genius Café on site. Tau Game Lodge, in Madikwe Game Reserve in South Africa, has 30 guest rooms, a conference center, spa and daily safari drives. Matla Game Lodge, adjacent to Tau, is a Private Members' lodge with 7 guest rooms and is managed by the same team that manages Tau. These venues have been host to GeniusU events and retreats, and our post-pandemic plan is to build a calendar of workshops and retreats that enable our students to attend our education programs in our resort locations.

During 2020, the Café model operated at 20% capacity with 37,185 orders and \$342,238 revenue. The Central Model operated at 24% capacity with 36,182 orders and \$500,629 revenue. The resort model operated at 26% capacity with 8,538 room nights and \$1,172,699 revenue. In total, the locations operated at 24% capacity as a result of COVID-19. We anticipate that these models will return to high capacity after all restrictions from the pandemic are eventually lifted

In the meantime, we have utilized the additional time we have had during 2020 to develop our license model to attract venue partners to launch additional venues. We have created three models based on our café model, central model and resort model. In each model, venue partners pay \$32,000 for initial training and consulting, in which we support the setup of the campus venue with setup support,

brand guidelines, interior design review, construction support and pre-opening inspection. The venue partner then pays 4% of net sales on an ongoing basis as a royalty fee, and \$4 of net sales on an ongoing basis for marketing and use of the GeniusU platform to manage their community and operations.

Since launching the license model in 2021, we have attracted venue partners in Australia, Japan, England, Greece and South Africa. Our plan is to continue to grow Entrepreneur Resorts via our license model, in order to provide a campus venue model for our community partners who seek a GeniusU campus in their city or location.

# **Education Angels**

Education Angels is one of the four IPO Acquisitions. The company is a New Zealand-based home childcare and education company. Genius Group Ltd entered into an agreement to purchase Education Angels in November 2020 for a purchase price anticipated to be approximately \$2.1 million. The company has a model to train childcare professionals as educators for children from 0-5 years old, developing 21st century play and discovery skills as the first step in the Genius School curriculum. We plan to expand this model globally via our Edtech platform, with home educators certified on Genius U.

The company generates revenue from parents of young children from 0-5 years old paying for an Education Angels' trained educator to both educate and care for their child. Educators within a region can provide education and care for up to 4 children at a time and are supervised by trained teachers. Education Angels is required to be approved by the NZ Ministry of Education (MOE) in order to operate and receive government funding. Education Angels is approved by the MOE and 50% of Education Angels' Educator fees are paid for by the NZ Government.

In 2020 the company had 630 home educated students and revenue was \$1.1 million. This accounted for 5% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, revenues were \$0.9 million. This accounted for 3% of the pro forma revenue for the Group.

Education Angels has its head office in Wellington, New Zealand. The company has 23 staff and educators based throughout New Zealand. For details of the current and future product range of Education Angels, please see the "Our Genius Curriculum" section above. For details of our growth plans for Education Angels, please see the "Our Four-Step Growth Plan" above.

Material Terms of the Share Purchase Agreement with Education Angels

A signed copy of the Share Purchase Agreement for Education Angels is filed as an exhibit to this prospectus. Below is a summary of the material terms of this agreement:

- > The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on October 22, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and the owners of Education Angels, David Raymond Hitchins and Angela Stead, for the purchase of 100% of the shares in Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited.
- > The purchase price is calculated as 2x the annual revenue in 2019 or 2020 (whichever is higher) of Education Angels, with a minimum purchase price of NZ\$3 million.
- The payment will be 100% in shares of Genius Group Ltd, set at the pre-split price of US\$34.87 per share.
- > The share purchase includes all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition, less any director's loans or shareholder's loans.
- > The sellers agree not to see any shares in Genius Group Ltd for at least 6 months from closing in the case of David Hitchins and 12 months in the case of Angie Stead.
- Both parties have provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.
- > The closing date of the agreement is on the date of the IPO. The seller has a set of deliverables to deliver on closing. These are currently prepared and in good order.

- An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to December 31, 2021.
- > An extending letter was signed on December 17, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.

The acquisition of Education Angels was completed on April 30, 2022.

### E-Square

E-Square is one of the four IPO Acquisitions. E-Square is an entrepreneur education campus in South Africa, providing a full range of programs from preprimary through primary school, secondary school and vocational college. Genius Group Ltd entered into an agreement to purchase E-Square in November 2020 for a purchase price anticipated to be approximately \$0.67 million.

In 2020 E-Square had 546 students and revenues of \$0.8 million. This accounted for 5% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, revenues were \$0.7 million. This accounted for 2% of the pro forma revenue for the Group.

E-Square generates revenue from students attending their pre-primary, primary and secondary schools, together with their vocational college. Prior to the pandemic, E-Square developed their education system into a hybrid model where students attended classes while completing assignments online on their smart phones. As a result, students can attend teacher-led classes both in person and virtually. When the pandemic resulted in school closures in South Africa, E-Square was able to continue its operations online without undue disruption.

E-Square's school curriculum is focused on building vocational and entrepreneurial skills, and its schools are approved by the South Africa Department of Education. It is also a certified Microsoft Training Partner and has developed interactive technology courses for students online.

E-Square has its campus in Nelson Mandela Bay Square, Port Elizabeth, South Africa. The school has 52 staff and in 2020 the school had 169 primary school students, 209 secondary school students, 90 matric school students and 78 students in vocational training.

We plan to expand E-Square's offering globally through courses, camps and delivery of a full primary school and high school curriculum, and our goal is to integrate E-Square's innovative approach and courses with GeniusU's Edtech platform and curriculum in order to be accessible to our global community. We also plan to expand our faculty, partnerships and campuses so that primary and high school students can received their education and high school diploma online, via guided home schooling or via our campuses and partner schools. For details of the current and future product range of Education Angels, please see the "Our Genius Curriculum" section above. For details of our growth plans for Education Angels, please see the "Our Four-Step Growth Plan" above.

Material Terms of the Share Purchase Agreement with E-Square

A signed copy of the Share Purchase Agreement for E-Square is filed as an exhibit to this prospectus. Below is a summary of the material terms of this agreement:

- > The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on November 20, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and the owner of E-Square, Lilian Magdalena Niemann, for the purchase of 100% of the shares in E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd.
- The purchase price is ZAR10 million (approximately US\$0.66 million).
- The payment will be 100% in cash, with ZAR6.4 million (US\$US\$0.42 million) paid on the closing data and ZAR3.6 million (US\$0.24 million) paid within 6 months of the closing date.
- > The share purchase includes all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition.
- > Both parties have provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.

- The closing date of the agreement is on the date of the IPO. The seller has a set of deliverables to deliver on closing. These are currently prepared and in good order.
- An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the latest closing date to December 31, 2021.
- > An extending letter was signed on December 17, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- > An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.

The acquisition of E-Square closed May 31, 2022.

# University of Antelope Valley

University of Antelope Valley (UAV) is one of the four IPO Acquisitions. UAV is an accredited university based on a 10-acre campus in Lancaster, California. It offers career-focused on-campus and online programs at the master's, bachelor's and associate degree level, as well as certificate and continuing education programs in several high-demand sectors. In March 2021, Genius Group Ltd signed a definitive agreement to acquire 100% of the voting equity interest of University of Antelope Valley for up to an aggregate of \$13 million of purchase consideration, including \$6 million of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares and \$7 million of cash, with a contingent consideration due, based on the total revenue in 2022, 2023 and 2024, or an alternative option of early payment of \$17 million, which would release the Company from the obligation of paying a contingent consideration. The number of our ordinary shares issuable in connection with the acquisition of University of Antelope Valley is 1,000,000 based on price per share of \$6 for our initial public offering which was determined when we entered into the agreement.

In 2020 UAV had revenues of \$10.1 million revenue. This accounted for 41% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. In 2021, revenues were \$9.0 million. This accounted for 31% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. Of the student intake over the last three years, 50% were between 18 and 24 years old, 28% were between 25 and 30 years old, 14% were between 31 and 39 years old, and 8% were over 40 years old.

UAV has its campus in Lancaster, California, USA. The campus includes lecture rooms, labs, student accommodation, a student center, restaurant, bar, indoor multi-purpose sports complex and administration offices. The university has 146 staff and in 2020 had 3,100 students attending career-focused programs at the master's, bachelor's, and associate Degree-level, as well as Certificate Programs and Continuing Education Courses in the sectors of psychology, business management, hospitality management, education, criminal justice, and sports management, healthcare management, EMS, nursing, electrical engineering, and career training in culinary arts, emergency care technician, fire science, medical assistant, paramedic, pharmacy technician, vocational nursing.

Since its inception, the University also has a history of collaborations with industry partners, including the City of Lancaster and the City of Palmdale, Lockheed Martin, Multiple Local Law Enforcement Agencies, Boeing, The Los Angeles County Fire Department, and Antelope Valley Hospital, to name a few. These long-term partnerships have made UAV a preferred destination campus for students seeking high-quality employer-approved programs. As a result of this premium brand reputation, over 40% of the students who attend UAV receive permanent employment opportunities during their externships.

UAV is approved for Title IV federal loans, grants and other federal, state and private financial aid. It is also SEVIS-approved for qualified international students

The University of Antelope Valley was directly impacted by the coronavirus outbreak (COVID-19). On January 31, 2020, U.S. Health and Human Services Secretary declared a public health emergency for the United States. In response to COVID-19, the University of Antelope Valley temporarily halted significant portions of its operations. University of Antelope Valley reported a decline in revenue of 16% in 2020; however, cost reduction measures and government support assisted in minimizing the impact and the company reported an increase in net profit after tax of 406%. In March 2020, the Institution received approval for total of \$1,613,796 grants through the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF) under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (Cares Act). In May 2020, the Institution received approval for a \$1,136,120 note payable through the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) under the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security Act (Cares Act). This note was forgiven in November 2020, and the forgiveness was recorded as accrued other income during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021.

### **UAV History**

UAV was founded in 1997 as the Antelope Valley Medical Collect by Marco and Sandra Johnson. In 1998, six months after its inception, Antelope Valley Medical College (AVMC) received approval from the State of California and the County of Los Angeles to provide training in Emergency Medical Technology. AVMC was granted approval to administer Allied Health Instruction in the careers of Medical Assistant, Medical Administrative Assistant, Medical Clinical Assistant, Emergency Room Technician, Paramedic, Nursing Assistant, Medical Billing, Phlebotomy, Administrative Assistant, and Vocational Nursing.

In June 2009, the institution received approval from the United States Department of Education and the Accrediting Council for Independent Colleges and Schools (ACICS) to offer associates, bachelor's, and master's degrees. The university relocated to the Main Sierra campus where it is today, expanded its Bachelor's and master's level programs after relocation and began offering night and online program. In February 2016, the University received regional accreditation from the Western Association of Schools and Colleges (WASC) Senior College and University Commission.

Following the completion of the acquisition, Marco and Sandra will transition from management to members of the Board of Trustees of UAV.

### **UAV Courses**

UAV currently runs the following certificate programs, associate degree programs, bachelor's degree programs and master's degree programs. Programs range from \$13,000 to \$30,000 in tuition fees per year, and programs are from one year to three years in duration. The following are the programs UAV currently offers:

- > Certifications in: Culinary Arts & Restaurant Management, Emergency Medical Technician, Massage Therapy, Medical Assistant, Medical Billing & Coding, Paramedic, Pharmacy Technician, Professional Baking & Pastry, and Vocational Nursing.
- Associate Degrees in: Allied Health, Business Management, Criminal Justice, Fire Science, Health & Fitness, Healthcare Management, Hospitality Management and Paramedic Science.
- Bachelor's Degrees in: Business Management, Communication, Criminal Justice, Electrical Engineering, Health Fitness Specialist, Healthcare Management, Hospitality Management, Psychology and Sports Management
- Master's Degrees in: Business Administration, Criminal Justice and Education.

A key aspect regarding UAV's WASC approved programs is that UAV can establish new courses or "concentrations" based on its current approved programs by modifying elements of the programs without additional approvals needed. For example, UAV can add a 'concentration' of 'international marketing' to its current WASC approved course, Master's in Business Administration, and immediately establish a new 'approved' course entitled, "Master's in Business Administration — Entrepreneurship," without needing additional approval from WASC. This can be replicated for all of the current bachelor's and master's degree programs that have been approved by WASC that UAV currently offers, both on-ground and online.

# UAV Accreditations

UAV currently has accreditations with the following organizations and accrediting bodies:

- ➤ WASC (WASC Senior College & University Commission WSCUC): The WASC Senior College and University Commission is a regional accrediting agency serving a diverse membership of public and private higher education institutions throughout California, Hawaii, and the Pacific as well as a limited number of institutions outside the U.S. The WASC Senior College and University Commission (WSCUC) is recognized by the U.S. Department of Education as certifying institutional eligibility for federal funding in a number of programs, including student access to federal financial aid.
- > US Department of State for the International Exchange Programs (I-20 SEVP- F1 Visa): Student and Exchange Visitor Program (SEVP) certification allows institutions to issue Forms I-20, "Certificate of Eligibility for non-immigrant Student Status," to prospective international students after admitting them for a course of study. Prospective international students then use the Form I-20 to apply for a visa to enter the United States.

- Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs (CAAHEP): The Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs is the largest programmatic accreditor of the health sciences professions. In collaboration with its Committees on Accreditation, CAAHEP reviews and accredits over 2100 individual education programs in 32 health science occupations. CAAHEP accredited programs are assessed on an ongoing basis to assure that they meet the Standards and Guidelines of each profession. CAAHEP is recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA). CAAHEP is also a member of the Association of Specialized & Professional Accreditors (ASPA).
- > Bureau for Private Postsecondary Education (BPPE): The Bureau protects students and consumers through the oversight of California's private post-secondary educational institutions by conducting qualitative reviews of educational programs and operating standards, proactively combating unlicensed activity, impartially resolving student and consumer complaints, and conducting outreach.
- Emergency Medical Services Agency Los Angeles County (EMS) The EMS Agency is responsible for planning, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the local EMS system. This includes establishing policies, addressing the financial aspects of system operation, and making provisions for collection, analysis, and dissemination of EMS related data. Also, the EMS Agency is responsible for establishing operational policies and procedures; designating EMS base hospitals and specialty care centers, such as trauma centers; developing guidelines, standards and protocols for patient treatment and transfer; implementing a prehospital ALS program; certifying and accrediting prehospital medical care personnel; and approving EMS personnel training programs.
- Commission on Accreditation for Prehospital Continuing Education (CAPCE): CAPCE Accredited certificates of attendance provide EMS professionals with the documentation required for maintaining their EMS license and/or NREMT certification.
- Board of Vocational Nursing & Psychiatric Technicians (BVNPT): The mission of the California Board of Vocational Nursing and Psychiatric Technicians (Board) is to protect the public. Public protection is paramount to the Board and its highest priority in exercising its licensing, regulatory, and disciplinary functions.
- > California Board of Registered Nursing (BRN): The Board of Registered Nursing protects and advocates for the health and safety of the public by ensuring the highest quality registered nurses in the state of California.
- US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): VA education benefits help Veterans, service members, and their qualified family members with needs like paying college tuition, finding the right school or training program, and getting career counseling.
- Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA): The Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) is a United States organization of degree- granting colleges and universities. It identifies its purpose as providing national advocacy for self-regulation of academic quality through accreditation in order to certify the quality of higher education accrediting organizations, including regional, faith-based, private, career, and programmatic accrediting organizations. The organization has approximately 3,000 academic institutions as members and currently recognizes approximately 60 accrediting organizations. CHEA is based in Washington, DC.
- National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics (NAIA): The National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics (NAIA), headquartered in Kansas City, Mo., is a governing body of small athletics programs that are dedicated to character-driven intercollegiate athletics. Since 1937, the NAIA has administered programs dedicated to championships in balance with the overall college educational experience. Each year more than 77,000 NAIA student-athletes have the opportunity to play college sports, earn over \$800 million in scholarships, and compete for a chance to participate in 27 national championships.
- > California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. University of Antelope Valley is seeking initial institutional approval by the California Commission on Teacher Credentialing. This approval would allow the University of Antelope Valley to sponsor educator preparation programs in California. Interested parties are invited to submit comments that may help to inform the Commission of substantive issues regarding this institution.

### UAV Student Funding

Prior to enrolling at UAV, all students are encouraged to explore the availability of financial aid funding through state and federal agencies. The majority of financial aid available to students is provided by the Federal Government and referred to as Title IV Aid. This includes the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study (FWS), Federal Direct Loan Program, and Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (PLUS). Also, students may be eligible to participate in institutional or private loan programs that enable students to contribute to his/her education while in college. The university is also eligible to participate in several state agency programs.

#### UAV Growth Plan

We have provided details on how we plan to integrate and expand UAV's product offering as part of our Genius Curriculum in the sections "Our Genius Curriculum" and "Our Four-Step Growth Plan" above.

In addition, we plan to expand UAV's growth in courses and student numbers in Lancaster. As part of the acquisition process, WSCUC's Structural Change Committee conducted a review of the acquisition from March to May 2021. This included interviews with owners, management, faculty and students, together with review of our transition plan and growth plans for UAV. WSCUC approved the acquisition based on these interviews and plans, and below are highlighted elements:

The spirit in which transition plan has been prepared is to put the education and experience of UAV's students first, to preserve the best practices and procedures of UAV's faculty and staff, and to enhance UAV's current plan with additional support and resources from Genius Group. We have divided our transition plan into three stages with the following milestones:

# Stage One — Pre-Acquisition:

- Communicate with key stakeholders to gain feedback and approval, including Board of Trustees, Key Management and Faculty, Community Leaders and WSCUC.
- 2. Discuss, agree on and plan all areas of the transition including communication, approvals, program, student, faculty and team plans.
- 3. Identify areas of greatest support and enhancement for UAV and its students in consultation with the UAV team and Lancaster community leaders.
- 4. Prepare and present for WSCUC approval.

# Stage Two — 12 Months Post-Acquisition:

- 1. Maintain and support current leadership, with no planned changes to Board of Trustees or the key leadership team.
- 2. Identify areas to support the leadership, including Genius Group Founder and CEO, Roger Hamilton and Genius Group staff moving to Lancaster to work with the leadership team and discuss potential growth opportunities with Lancaster's community leaders.
- 3. Focus on a successful WSCUC reaffirmation and a smooth post-change transition for all students, faculty and staff.
- 4. Investigate the best improvements to UAV's offerings with Genius Group's technology, systems and resources in consultation with the students, faculty, team and community.
- Integrate financial systems and processes with the other constituent elements of Genius Group in order to facilitate enhanced compliance, reporting, audit and tax functions.

# Stage Three — 24 Months After Acquisition:

- Enhance the current leadership at Management and Board of Trustees level, with Marco and Sandra Johnson moving from their management roles
  to seats on the Board of Trustees.
- 2. Strengthen the enrolments and student performance benchmarks in the UAV's current offerings.
- 3. Attract Genius Group's global community to UAV with students travelling to Lancaster for UAV's education and athletics programs.
- 4. Enhance Genius Group's technology and systems with a plan developed during Stage Two in consultation with UAV's stakeholders.
- Grow Genius Group's campus and facilities with a plan developed during Stage Two in consultation with UAV's stakeholders and Lancaster's leaders and community.
- 6. Develop degree programs and certifications into online courses on GeniusU, and upgrade courses with leadership and entrepreneurship elements and concentrations to align with the Genius curriculum.

Material Terms of the Stock Purchase Agreement with University of Antelope Valley

A signed copy of the Stock Purchase Agreement is filed as an exhibit to this prospectus. Below is a summary of the material terms of this agreement:

- > The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on March 22, 2021 between Genius Group Ltd and the owners of University of Antelope Valley Inc. and University of Antelope Valley LLC, Sandra Johnson and Marco Johnson, for the purchase of 100% of the shares in University of Antelope Valley Inc.
- > The purchase price in accordance with the original Stock Purchase Agreement is \$24 million in cash and \$6 million in shares in Genius Group, with the share of Genius Group Ltd paid at the pre-split price of US\$34.87 per share. The actual number of our ordinary shares issuable to the University of Antelope Valley will be based on the actual price per share in the IPO. In an amendment signed on March 24, 2022 the consideration was amended to \$6.5 million in cash, \$6 million in shares in Genius Group and \$17.5 million in a note payable.
- At the time of signing, Genius Group deposited \$500,000 in escrow, to be paid towards the purchase price on closing. This was released to the Johnsons in December 2021.
- In the event that UAV's 2021 revenues exceed UAV's 2020 target revenue of \$13 million, Genius Group will pay a Bonus Closing Consideration which will be an addition to the \$30 million acquisition price based on a percentage increase in the acquisition price equal to the percentage increase in 2021 revenues over UAV's 2020 target revenue of \$13 million. For example, if 2021's revenue were \$1.3 million higher than \$13 million, representing a 10% increase, Genius Group would pay a Bonus Closing Consideration of \$3 million, representing a 10% increase on the \$30 million acquisition price. Any Bonus Closing Consideration would be paid in shares of Genius Group Ltd at the market price.
- > The share purchase includes all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition.
- > The agreement also includes an option for Genius Group to purchase the university properties, which are under the ownership of University of Antelope Valley LLC, at market rate for a period of two years from the closing date of this agreement. It also includes a right of first refusal in the event another buyer comes forward for the properties during this time.
- Both parties have provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.
- > The closing date of the agreement is on the date of the IPO. The seller has a set of deliverables to deliver on closing. These are currently prepared and in good order.

- Closing is contingent on UAV both receiving consent from the relevant education authority and not receiving any objections to consent from any relevant education agency. UAV has notified all agencies, WSCUC has provided consent for the acquisition and no agency has objected to the acquisition. As such, all is in good order with relation to consents.
- An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the latest closing date to November 30, 2021.
- > An extending letter was signed on December 21, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to January 31, 2022.
- An extending letter was signed on January 23, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to February 28, 2022.
- > An extending letter was signed on February 25, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- An amendment was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to April 30, 2022, and to amend the consideration to \$6.5 million in cash, \$6 million in shares in Genius Group and \$17.5 million in a note payable.
- An amendment was signed on April 18, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to December 31, 2022, and to amend the consideration to \$6 million in shares in Genius Group based on the IPO price of \$6 per ordinary share.
- > An amendment was signed on May 18, 2022 to adjust the closing date to June 30, 2022 as well as updating the 'payment of top up consideration' based on the performance of UAV over the 2022, 2023 and 2024 fiscal years.
- An amendment was signed on June 30, 2022 to adjust the closing date to July 7, 2022.

The acquisition of UAV was closed on July 7, 2022.

### Property Investors Network

PIN refers to Property Investors Network combined with its sister company Mastermind Principles Limited, a United Kingdom ("U.K.") private limited company. PIN is a U.K.-based company that provides investment education through its fifty city chapters and monthly events in England, held both virtually and in-person. We believe that PIN is the largest property investor network in England based on student numbers, with almost 147,000 students, of which 120,200 are free students and 26,368 are paying students. On November 30, 2020, Genius Group Ltd signed a definitive agreement to acquire 100% of the voting equity interest of Property Investors Network Ltd and Mastermind Principles Limited for purchase consideration equal to its December 31, 2019, annual revenue, of which 90% will be paid in Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares and 10% will be paid in cash.

PIN has a digital education and event model for investor education that Genius Group plans to expand globally via its Edtech platform.

In 2020 PIN had revenues of \$4.6 million. This accounted for 19% of the pro forma revenue for the Group. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, revenues were \$5.1 million. This continued to account for 18% of the pro forma revenue for the Group.

PIN's students join PIN online or via the fifty city chapters managed by PIN City Hosts. Each City Host is an active property investor and each monthly event is attended by property investors in the local area, where they learn from guest speakers and share opportunities.

PIN generates revenues from event and membership fees, and from members purchasing property education courses and mentorship. These include two-day summits, six-week microcourses and twelve-month mentorships. During the pandemic all events and programs became completely virtual, and revenues saw an increase.

In 2020 PIN attracted 27,353 new students and had revenues of \$4.6 million. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, revenues were \$5.1 million. Property Investors Network was impacted by the COVID-19 outbreak as the business model had previously been designed to operate investor education events in-person at venues. However, the company adapted and took the opportunity to transform the model to a digital online operation. Revenue growth previously experienced by the company was impacted, and the company recorded a 3% decline in revenue in 2020. Overall costs remained neutral and the company reported a net profit after tax of \$0.08 million. PIN had its main office in Birmingham, England, prior to the pandemic. The staff of 20 now operate virtually. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, revenues increased by 11% and the company reported a net profit after tax of \$1.6 million.

We plan to expand PIN's city host model globally, to integrate it with GeniusU's own City Leader model and to manage all PIN's events and community on the GeniusU Edtech platform. We also plan to extend PIN's courses and certification programs to grow its faculty globally, and to integrate its financial literacy, investment literacy and business communication courses in our high school and university programs. We see these skills as being important parts of our global curriculum. For details of the current and future product range of PIN, please see the "Our Genius Curriculum" section above. For details of our growth plans for PIN, please see the "Our Four-Step Growth Plan" above.

Material Terms of the Share Purchase Agreement with Property Investors Network

A signed copy of the Share Purchase Agreement is filed as an exhibit to this prospectus. Below is a summary of the material terms of this agreement:

- > The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on November 30, 2020, between Genius Group Ltd and the owner of Property Investors Network (PIN), Simon Zutshi on behalf of Property Mastermind International Pte Ltd (MPL), for the purchase of 100% of the shares in Property Investors Network Ltd and Mastermind Principles Ltd.
- > The purchase price was calculated as 1x the annual revenue in 2019 or 2020 (whichever is higher) of the two companies in the agreement.
- > The payment will be 10% in cash and 90% in shares of Genius Group Ltd, set at the pre-split price of US\$34.87 per share, with the shares paid on closing and the cash paid within 7 days of closing.
- The share purchase includes all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition, less any director's loans or shareholder's loans
- > The parties agree to clear all director's loans and shareholder's loans from the balance sheets of the two companies first by Genius Group paying £1.5 million (US\$2.0 million) to MPL on behalf of the seller in order to pay off part of the outstanding loans, and second by the seller repaying any remaining unpaid loans within three years of the closing date.
- > Both parties have provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.
- > The closing date of the agreement is on the date of the IPO. The seller has a set of deliverables to deliver on closing. These are currently prepared and in good order.
- > An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to December 31, 2021.
- An extending letter was signed on December 17, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.
- An amendment was signed on April 30, 2022, to reflect a change in the terms of the purchase price consideration to 2x revenue or 10x EBITDA.

The acquisition of Property Investors Network was completed on April 30, 2022.

# Regulation

Our adult education and training are conducted globally without the need to comply with any particular education regulations. Our school and university operations do need to comply with education regulations in various countries. The following discussion summarizes the most significant laws, rules and regulations that affect our operations in the following countries:

# Early Learning Regulation in New Zealand, related to Education Angels

Education Angels is required to be approved by the NZ Ministry of Education (MOE) in order to operate and receive government funding. Education Angels is approved by the MOE and 50% of Education Angels' Educator fees are paid for by the NZ Government. The Education and Training Act 2020 and the Education (Early Childhood Services) Regulations 2008 are the regulations that must be met by services in order for them to hold a license and to receive government funding. The standards we are monitored on and are required to meet include:

- Delivery of the New Zealand national curricular framework
- Compliance with the Health and Safety standards, governance and premises standards of the regulations.
- > An excellent quality of staff-child interaction
- Interesting learning resources and programs that engage children
- > Engagement and effective communication with families and communities
- > Positive home learning environments that reinforce learning
- Maintaining the specific number of qualified teachers and persons responsible.

As is common with many countries, New Zealand does not require early learning educators to be qualified. However, in order to receive funding, licensed home-based services require one or more coordinators with a recognized early childhood education (ECE) teach qualification and a current practicing certificate

Education Angels is currently meeting all requirements in order to maintain its MOE approval.

Expansion of Education Angels to new countries will require similar MOE or DOE approvals in each country in order for the company and parents to benefit from government financing.

# School Regulation in South Africa, related to E-Square

The South African Constitution permits anyone to establish private school, on the basis that the school may not discriminate on the basis of race and it must offer education of a quality not inferior to comparable public schools. All private schools must be registered with the Department of Education (DOE) in accordance with the South African Schools Act (SASA), 1996. A private school may not operate unless it is registered with the education department of the province in which it is situation. In the case of E-Square, this is Port Elisabeth, South Africa.

Certain provinces have additional requirements to be met in order to qualify for potential local government funding options. However, given the challenges and potential unreliability in these options, E-Square does not currently receive local government funding, and all education is funded by students and their parents.

# University Regulation in the U.S. related to UAV

UAV is subject to extensive regulation by the U.S. Department of Education (DOE) and Western Association of Schools and Colleges, Senior College and University Commission (WASC). The regulations, standards and policies of these agencies cover UAV's educational programs, facilities, instructional and administrative staff, administrative procedures, marketing, recruiting, finances, results of operations and financial condition.

As an institution of higher education that grants degrees and certificates, UAV is required to be authorized by WASC. In addition, in order to participate in the federal programs of student financial assistance for our students, UAV must be accredited by an accrediting commission recognized by the DOE. Accreditation is a non-governmental process through which an institution submits to qualitative review by an organization of peer institutions, based on the standards of the accrediting commission and the stated aims and purposes of the institution. The Higher Education Act requires accrediting commissions recognized by the DOE to review and monitor many aspects of an institution's operations and to take appropriate action if the institution fails to meet the accrediting commission's standards.

UAV's operations are also subject to regulation by the DOE due to our participation in federal student financial aid programs under Title IV of the Higher Education Act, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Title IV programs. The Title IV programs include educational loans with below-market interest rates that are guaranteed by the federal government in the event of a student's default on repaying the loan, and also grant programs for students with demonstrated financial need. To participate in the Title IV programs, a school must receive and maintain authorization by the appropriate state education agency or agencies, be accredited by an accrediting commission recognized by the DOE, and be certified as an eligible institution by the DOE.

UAV is currently in good standing with WASC and a WASC reaffirmation process was completed in 2021. It is a routine approval process that is conducted by WASC every 6, 8 or 10 years after initial accreditation. It is a year-long process which was completed by November 2021 at the WASC Commission. All BA and MA degree programs at UAV are approved for both in-person and online delivery. In addition, UAV requires and has secured the additional accreditations and approvals from the following approval bodies in order to deliver our education programs:

- ➤ U.S. Department of State for the International Exchange Programs (I-20 SEVP F1 Visa)
- Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs
- > Bureau for Private Postsecondary Education
- California Board of Registered Nursing
- > U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs
- > Council for Higher Education Accreditation
- Official SAT Test Site
- > California SBDC Partner
- Commission on Accreditation for Prehospital Continuing Education
- > California Massage Therapy Council
- Council for Higher Education Accreditation
- Los Angeles County Emergency Medical Services Agency
- > Board of Vocational Nursing and Psychiatric Technicians
- > National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics

Our business activities are planned and implemented to comply with the standards of these bodies and regulatory agencies. We employ a full-time director of compliance who is knowledgeable about regulatory matters relevant to student financial aid programs and our chief financial officer and general counsel also provide oversight designed to ensure that we meet the requirements of our regulated operating environment.

# Regulation of Federal Student Financial Aid Programs, related to UAV

To be eligible to participate in the Title IV programs, an institution must comply with specific requirements contained in the Higher Education Act and the regulations issued thereunder by the Department of Education. An institution must, among other things, be licensed or authorized to offer its educational programs by the state in which it is physically located (in our case, California) and maintain institutional accreditation by an accrediting commission recognized by the DOE. We are currently certified to participate in the Title IV programs.

The substantial amount of federal funds disbursed to schools through the Title IV programs, the large number of students and institutions participating in these programs, and allegations of fraud and abuse by certain for-profit educational institutions have caused Congress to require the DOE to exercise considerable regulatory oversight over for-profit educational institutions. As a result, our institution is subject to extensive oversight and review. Because the DOE periodically revises its regulations and changes its interpretations of existing laws and regulations, we cannot predict with certainty how the Title IV program requirements will be applied in all circumstances.

In general, the criteria that institutions must meet in order to remain qualified for Title IV funding include:

Administrative capability. The DOE regulations specify extensive criteria by which an institution must establish that it has the requisite "administrative capability" to participate in Title IV programs. To meet the administrative capability standards, an institution must, among other things: comply with all applicable Title IV program requirements; have an adequate number of qualified personnel to administer Title IV programs; have acceptable standards for measuring the satisfactory academic progress of its students; not have student loan cohort default rates above specified levels; have various procedures in place for awarding, disbursing and safeguarding Title IV program funds and for maintaining required records; administer Title IV programs with adequate checks and balances in its system of internal controls; not be, and not have any principal or affiliate who is, debarred or suspended from federal contracting or engaging in activity that is cause for debarment or suspension; provide financial aid counseling to its students; refer to the DOE's Office of Inspector General any credible information indicating that any student, parent, employee, third-party servicer or other agent of the institution has engaged in any fraud or other illegal conduct involving Title IV programs; submit all required reports and financial statements in a timely manner; and not otherwise appear to lack administrative capability.

If an institution fails to satisfy any of these criteria, the DOE may require the institution to repay Title IV funds its students previously received, change the institution's method of receiving Title IV program funds, which in some cases may result in a significant delay in the institution's receipt of those funds, place the institution on provisional certification status or commence a proceeding to impose a fine or to limit, suspend or terminate the institution's participation in Title IV programs. If the DOE determines that UAV fails to satisfy its administrative capability requirements, then the institution's students could lose, or be limited in their access to, Title IV program funding.

Financial responsibility. The WASC and DOE regulations establish extensive standards of financial responsibility that institutions such as ours must satisfy to participate in Title IV programs. The DOE evaluates institutions for compliance with these standards on an annual basis based on the institution's annual audited financial statements as well as when the institution applies to the DOE to have its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs recertified. The most significant financial responsibility standard is the institution's composite score, which is derived from a formula established by the DOE based on three financial ratios: (1) equity ratio, which measures the institution's capital resources, financial viability and ability to borrow; (2) primary reserve ratio, which measures the institution's ability to operate at a profit or within its means. The DOE assigns a strength factor to the results of each of these ratios on a scale from negative 1.0 to positive 3.0, with negative 1.0 reflecting financial weakness and positive 3.0 reflecting financial strength. The DOE then assigns a weighting percentage to each ratio and adds the weighted scores for the three ratios together to produce a composite score for the institution. The composite score must be at least 1.5 for the institution to be deemed financially responsible without the need for further DOE oversight. In addition to having an acceptable composite score, an institution must, among other things, provide the administrative resources necessary to comply with Title IV program requirements, meet all of its financial obligations including required refunds to students and any Title IV liabilities and debts, be current in its debt payments and not receive an adverse, qualified or disclaimed opinion by its accountants in its audited financial statements.

If the DOE determines that an institution does not meet the financial responsibility standards due to a failure to meet the composite score or other factors, the institution should be able to establish financial responsibility on an alternative basis permitted by the DOE. This alternative basis could include, in the DOE's discretion, posting a letter of credit, accepting provisional certification, complying with additional DOE monitoring requirements, agreeing to receive Title IV program funds under an arrangement other than the DOE's

standard advance funding arrangement, such as the reimbursement method of payment or heightened cash monitoring, or complying with or accepting other limitations on the institution's ability to increase the number of programs it offers or the number of students it enrolls. Any requirement to post, maintain or increase a letter of credit or other sanctions that may be imposed by the DOE could increase our cost of regulatory compliance and could affect our cash flows. If our U.S. Institutions are unable to meet the minimum composite score requirement or comply with the other standards of financial responsibility, and could not post a required letter of credit or comply with the alternative bases for establishing financial responsibility, then students at UAV could lose their access to Title IV program funding.

# **Organizational Structure**

The eight companies within the Group (including the pending acquisition of UAV) are as follows:



### Genius Group Ltd

Genius Group Ltd is the holding company that listed and began trading on the NYSE American on April 12, 2022.

Genius Group Ltd operates as the owner of the group of companies, providing strategic management, accounting, legal and human resources services to the companies within the Group, in addition to managing investor relations. It derives revenues from management fees, and together with Genius ULtd, Entrepreneurs Institute and Entrepreneur Resorts makes up the Pre-IPO Group. The Pre-IPO Group revenues of \$7.6 million in 2020 account for 31% of the pro forma Group revenues of \$24.2 million. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, the Pre-IPO Group's revenues were \$12.8 million, accounting for 45% of the pro forma Group revenues of \$28.6 million.

# GeniusU Ltd

GeniusU Ltd is the Edtech company within Genius Group. GeniusU Ltd provides the technology that enables us to grow our acquisitions as Edtech companies with its Edtech platform, AI digital assistant, personalized learning and global community. This is what we believe gives Genius Group its competitive edge, as each student and faculty member is able to use the tools on GeniusU to design their own personalized path and access the courses and content of all our acquisition companies from anywhere in the world. GeniusU Pte Ltd converted from a Singapore private limited company to a Singapore public limited company (unlisted) in May 2021.

GeniusU provides free assessments and courses to students, enabling a high volume and low cost of acquisition of new students across all age ranges. A percentage of these students in turn upgrade and pay for events, courses and products on the GeniusU Edtech

platform, guided by our Genie AI digital assistant. A further percentage of these paying students then upgrade to our annual memberships, mentoring and certification programs, where many choose to become certified as faculty and partners. They in turn host their own events, courses and products on GeniusU.

At the end of 2021, GeniusU had 2.66 million students of which 2.62 million were free students, 37,361 had upgraded to paying students and 10,217 had upgraded to become faculty or partners. Total students grew by 48% with 863,225 new students joining in at December 31, 2021, paying students grew by 10% and our faculty and partners grew by 9% as we released a range of new tools on GeniusU for teachers, trainers and Mentors to create their own events, courses and products.

GeniusU Ltd generates revenue from education programs hosted on GeniusU by our partners together with revenue from education programs that form our entrepreneur curriculum. The six other companies in the Group benefit from GeniusU's ability to integrate, digitize and distribute their education programs across different age groups, and the Group in turn benefits from increasing the lifetime value and spend of each student by providing a lifelong learning pathway.

### **Entrepreneurs Institute**

Entrepreneurs Institute is a Singapore-based company that owns and develops the entrepreneur education curriculum and tools in the Group, used by many of the leading fast-growth high-tech companies in the world. In August 2019, Genius Group Ltd acquired Entrepreneurs Institute for \$8 million.

Entrepreneurs Institute historically generated revenue from education programs and tools including under the Wealth Dynamics, Talent Dynamics and Impact Dynamics brands. It also ran the Global Entrepreneur Summit series in Asia, Australia, Africa, Europe and the U.S., and was the first company to bring its community of entrepreneurs onto the Genius U Edtech platform.

Prior to the acquisition, Genius Group Ltd received 10% to 30% of Entrepreneurs Institute's revenue as a platform fee. Following the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute, all products have been converted to digital offerings on GeniusU, and all revenues and costs of Entrepreneurs Institute have subsequently been absorbed into GeniusU Ltd, with 100% of revenue becoming Edtech platform revenue in 2020.

The growing community within Entrepreneurs Institute has provided a test bed for GeniusU to grow and to now attract other educators to follow a similar model for global expansion. The loyalty of entrepreneurs within the community is demonstrated by examples of going from startup to high-growth, initial public offering, and exit over the last 20 years, and now supporting the creation of the Genius Group curriculum for their own children.

### **Entrepreneur Resorts**

Entrepreneur Resorts is a public listed company on the Main Board of the Merj Seychelles Stock Exchange (ticker: ERL) that we believe is the world's leading group of resorts, retreats and co-working cafes for entrepreneurs and prior to acquisition operated as a sister company to Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneurs Institute. The company owns entrepreneur resorts in Bali and South Africa which run entrepreneur retreats and workshops. It also owns Genius Café, an entrepreneur beach club in Bali, and Genius Central, an entrepreneur co-working hub in Singapore. It plans to expand with a license model to other locations around the world. These locations had been using GeniusU Ltd.'s technology, digital marketing, data and platform to generate revenue and host entrepreneur accelerators, events and conferences prior to the acquisition, paying a 2.5% platform fee.

Each Entrepreneur Resorts venue operates as a local campus for events and courses that take place on Genius U. When Genius U hosts global summits, accelerator programs and microschools live, they are also attended by groups at our Entrepreneur Resorts venues, who then spend extra on food and beverage, accommodation and additional courses. In 2020, despite COVID-19 restrictions in our countries of operation, the demand for connecting and learning in our community still resulted in \$2 million in campus revenue, which was generated from food & beverage revenue and accommodation revenue. This was a drop from the \$4.4 million in 2019. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, revenues were \$3.1 million. During this year we have established our license model to launch additional venues and have now attracted licensees in Australia, Japan, England, Greece and South Africa.

We have experienced strong synergy between GeniusU and Entrepreneur Resorts both in increasing the average spend per student and in attracting new students and partners to our Edtech platform from our venues. More details on this are provided in the section below on "Our Conversion Model."

### Recent Acquisitions

Genius Group Ltd acquired three education companies immediately after its IPO that we plan to integrate with Genius U and our Genius Curriculum. These form the IPO Acquisitions, of which, Education Angels and Property Investors Network closed on April 30, 2022, E-Square closed on May 31, 2022, and University of Antelope Valley closed on July 7, 2022.

### **Education Angels**

Education Angels is a New Zealand-based home childcare and education company. Genius Group Ltd entered into an agreement to purchase Education Angels in November 2020 for a purchase price anticipated to be approximately \$2.1 million. The company has a model to train childcare professionals as educators for children from 0-5 years old, developing 21st century play and discovery skills as the first step in the Genius School curriculum. We completed the acquisition of Education Angels on April 30, 2022 and are expanding this model globally via our Edtech platform, with home educators certified on GeniusU.

The company generates revenue from parents of young children from 0-5 years old paying for an Education Angels' trained educator to both educate and care for their child. Educators within a region can provide education and care for up to 4 children at a time and are supervised by trained teachers. In New Zealand, Education Angels is approved and licensed by the New Zealand Department of Education, and the government funds 50% of the education.

In 2020 the company had 630 home educated students and revenues of \$1.1 million. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 the company had 732 home educated students and revenues of \$0.9 million. We plan to expand this model globally via our Edtech platform, with home educators certified on GeniusU and parents participating in courses on GeniusU to guide their child's development in a more personalized way. This will take place as both a parent-funded model and a government funded model in the countries where government funding is available. We also plan to expand Education Angels' home-based education model to primary school age, in order to provide parents with the option of guided home schooling in our curriculum.

### E-Square

E-Square is an entrepreneur education campus in South Africa, providing a full range of programs from pre- primary through primary school, secondary school and vocational college. Genius Group Ltd entered into an agreement to purchase E-Square in November 2020 for a purchase price anticipated to be approximately \$0.667 million (ZAR 10 million). E-Square's training programs are government-funded, corporate- sponsored, and include a partnership with Microsoft Imagination Academy, providing technology skills to students. We plan to expand this model globally via our Edtech platform, faculty certifications and licenses to schools and vocational colleges.

E-Square generates revenue from students attending their pre-primary, primary and secondary schools, together with their vocational college. Prior to the pandemic, E-Square developed their education system into a hybrid model where students attended classes while completing assignments online on their smart phones. As a result, students can attend teacher-led classes both in person and virtually. When the pandemic resulted in school closures in South Africa, E-Square was able to continue its operations online without undue disruption.

E-Square's school curriculum is focused on building vocational and entrepreneurial skills, and its schools are approved by the South Africa Department of Education. It is also a certified Microsoft Training Partner and has developed interactive technology courses for students online.

In 2020 E-Square had 546 students and revenues of \$0.8 million. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 E-Square had 450 students and revenues of \$0.7 million. We plan to expand E-Square's offering globally through courses, camps and delivery of a full primary school and high school curriculum, and our goal is to integrate E-Square's innovative approach and courses with GeniusU's Edtech platform and curriculum in order to be accessible to our global community. We also plan to expand our faculty, partnerships and campuses so that primary and high school students can received their education and high school diploma online, via guided home schooling or via our campuses and partner schools.

# **University of Antelope Valley**

University of Antelope Valley (UAV) is an accredited university based on a 10-acre campus in Lancaster, California. It offers career-focused on-campus and online programs at the master's, bachelor's and associate degree level, as well as certificate and continuing

#### Table of Contents

education programs in several high-demand sectors. Genius Group Ltd entered into an agreement to purchase UAV in March 2021 at a purchase price of \$30 million.

In 2021 UAV had 3,102 students in its certification, associate's degree, bachelor's degree and master's degree programs, compared to 1,520 students in 2020. The university is WASC accredited with Title IV approval from the US Department of Education, offering federally-backed student loans. It is also SEVP-certified enabling the participation of foreign students. Originally established as a Medical College, the University currently has a focus on building vocational skills in the business, communications, legal and medical fields. Full details of UAV's certifications and certifying bodies is provided in the "Our Accreditations" section below.

During the pandemic UAV pivoted from on-campus education to a fully online education model with a drop in revenues that is expected to be short-term. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 UAV had revenues of \$9.0 million compared to \$10.1 million in 2020. We plan to digitize UAV's certificate and degree programs on our GeniusU Edtech platform, and to enhance these programs with GeniusU's entrepreneur curriculum and learning tools in order that our students globally can obtain a US accredited certificate or degree either virtually, through guided home study, via our global campuses or on campus in Lancaster, California.

Our plan is to also establish the campus of UAV in Lancaster to be the innovation lab for our global curriculum, in which we plan to attract faculty and corporate partnerships to develop relevant course content and curriculum that we can integrate, digitize and distribute globally via our GeniusU Edtech platform.

### **Property Investors Network**

Property Investors Network is a U.K.-based company that provides investment education through its fifty city chapters and monthly events in England, held both virtually and in-person. We believe that PIN is the largest property investor network in England based on student numbers, with 157,599 students, of which 142,131 are free students and 15,468 are paying students. Genius Group Ltd entered into an agreement to purchase PIN in November 2020 for a purchase price anticipated to be approximately \$4.5 million. We completed the acquisition of PIN, which has a digital education and event model for investor education that we are expanding globally via our Edtech platform.

Education Angels, E-Square and PIN have all grown as clients of Genius Group Ltd over the last five years and have developed into successful education companies.

PIN's students join PIN online or via the fifty city chapters managed by PIN City Hosts. Each City Host is an active property investor and each monthly event is attended by property investors in the local area, where they learn from guest speakers and share opportunities.

PIN generates revenues from event and membership fees, and from members purchasing property education courses and mentorship. These include two-day summits, six-week microcourses and twelve-month mentorships. During the pandemic all events and programs became completely virtual and revenues saw an increase.

In 2020 PIN attracted 27,353 new students and had revenues of \$4.6 million. In the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 PIN attracted 26,488 new students and had revenues of \$5.1 million. We are expanding PIN's city host model globally, to integrate it with GeniusU's own City Leader model and to manage all PIN's events and community on the GeniusU Edtech platform. We also plan to extend PIN's courses and certification programs to grow its faculty globally, and to integrate its financial literacy, investment literacy and business communication courses in our high school and university programs. We see these skills as being important parts of our global curriculum.

# Management

### **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of the date of this prospectus. Unless otherwise stated, the business address for our directors and executive officers is that of our principal executive offices at 8 Amoy Street, #01-01, Singapore 049950.

Name	Age	Position with our Company
Roger James Hamilton	52	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman
Michelle Clarke	48	Chief Marketing Officer and Director
Suraj Naik	35	Chief Technology Officer and Director
Erez Simha	59	Chief Financial Officer
Bradley Joseph Warkins	55	Chief Operating Officer
Ravinder Karwal	43	Chief Revenue Officer
Sandra Morrell	53	Director
Patrick Grove	45	Director
Nic Lim	45	Director
Anna Gong	46	Director
Richard J. Berman	79	Director

Roger James Hamilton has been our Chief Executive Officer and Chairman since 2015. He is also the founder and Chief Executive Officer of Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, a hospitality company and a subsidiary of Genius Group Ltd, since 2017, where he is responsible for the growth of the company's resorts and beach clubs and led the company through its initial public offering in 2017. Mr. Hamilton is also founder and Chairman of Entrepreneurs Institute and Genius U Ltd, which are both companies within Genius Group. Mr. Hamilton is a New York Times bestselling author and entrepreneur who mentors other entrepreneurs to grow their enterprises and find their flow. He holds a B.A. from the University of Cambridge. We believe that Mr. Hamilton's experience in entrepreneurship, running and operating fast moving Edtech companies, and running foreign companies makes him well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Michelle Clarke has been our Chief Marketing Officer since 2017 and a Director since 2020. Ms. Clarke founded Talent Dynamics in Partnership with Roger James Hamilton in 2009. Talent Dynamics is an extension of Wealth Dynamics for large teams and corporates. It grew into over 20 countries with over 500 mentors, before integrating into Entrepreneurs Institute in 2015. Michelle is now the Chief Marketing Officer for GeniusU Ltd, where she mainly works with the top-level partners, to grow their businesses and communities on GeniusU. We believe that Ms. Clarke's experience in marketing and international partnerships makes her well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Suraj Naik has been our Chief Technology Officer since 2017 and Director since 2020. Prior to joining the Group, Mr. Naik created an online event ticketing and registration platform, which he later sold to Idea Wave Labs. After successfully launching Wealth Dynamics and Millionaire Master Plan, where he was responsible for executing a 4-month campaign to ensure placement of *The Millionaire Master Plan* book on the bestsellers lists of the *New York Times*, *USA Today*, Amazon and Barnes & Noble, Suraj led the launch of Genius U. Mr. Naik holds an MBA from James Cook University and a bachelor's degree from Maharaja Sayajirao University. We believe that Mr. Naik's experience in digital data, global product launches and Edtech makes him well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Erez Simha has served as our Chief Financial Officer since July 18, 2022. Previously he was the President and Chief Financial Officer of Apifiny, a global cross exchange digital trading platform, from January 2021 to July 2022 and a Director from May 2021 to July 2022. Mr. Simha served as President and Chief Financial Officer of Mercurity Fintech Holding Inc. (Nasdaq: MFH) from August 2020 to June 2021. From May 2019 to August 2020, he served as Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer at Roo Inc., an IoT company that provides security solutions to retail customers. From May 2017 to March 2019, Mr. Simha served as Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Just Inc., a food-tech products producer and distributor. From November 2011 to July 2017, he served as Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer of Stratasys Ltd. (Nasdaq: SSYS), an American-Israeli leading manufacturer of 3D printers and 3D production systems with global operations. Mr. Simha received his Bachelor of Science in Economics and Accounting degree and Master in Business Administration and Finance degree from Tel Aviv University. He is a certified public accountant licensed to practice in Israel.

Bradley Joseph Warkins has been our Chief Operating Officer since April 25, 2022. Prior to joining Genius Group, Mr. Warkins served as President of publicly traded Gaia, Inc. (Nasdaq: GAIA), one of the world's largest on-demand video service producing and curating original content in the conscious media space, serving 821,000 subscribers in 185 countries. In his role as President, from 2015 through 2021, Mr. Warkins drove digital transformation, led all acquisition integrations and international expansions, and negotiated and managed Gaia's most valued cross-platform partnership deals, in addition to leading all technology and operations. Previously, Mr. Warkins served as VP and COO of Gaia's predecessor company, Gaiam, Inc., from 2006 to 2015, President of Conscious Media, Inc. from 1999 to 2006, Director of Ecommerce for Corporate Express from 1998 to 1999, and Manager at Accenture from 1991 to 1998.

Ravinder Karwal has been our Chief Revenue Officer since June 29, 2022. Mr. Karwal served as an operating executive for numerous portfolio companies. From June 2021 to June 2022 he served as Chief Operating Officer of Stralyn, a global technology platform for large Digital Transformation initiatives. From January to May 2021 he served as Chief Operating Officer of SLH, an Ed Tech platform to scale commercial teams. From November 2019 to June 2020 he served as VP of Sales at Hyrecar (Nasdaq: HYRE). From August 2017to June 2019 he served as VP of Strategy for Exela (Nasdaq: XELA). Mr. Karwal received his degree in Electrical Computer Engineering from Cal Polytechnic University and his graduate business degree in Social Entrepreneurship from the University of Southern California.

Sandra Morrell was our Chief Operating Officer and Director from 2015. In 2020 she retired from the Chief Operating Officer position and became a non-executive Director. Ms. Morrell has over 30 years' experience in management and general management positions in banking, commerce, training and hospitality. Previously, from 2017 to 2020, Ms. Morrell was Chief Operating Officer of Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, a hospitality company and a subsidiary of Genius Group, overseeing a multi-million-dollar portfolio of companies and a global leadership team with offices in Australia, Indonesia, Singapore, Japan, Thailand, South Africa and England. We believe that Ms. Morrell's experience as a board secretary and officer of Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, a public listed company makes her well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Patrick Grove has served as a Director since 2020. He is the Chief Executive Officer and co-founder of Catcha Group, an internet media company, a role he has held since 2000. He has been listed by Bloomberg Businessweek as one of Asia's Best Young Entrepreneurs, by Business Week Asia as Top Entrepreneur under 40 and served as a judge of Talent Unleashed alongside Richard Branson and Steve Wozniak. He has listed four tech companies: Iproperty.com (IPP:ASX), Catcha Media (CHM:MAL), iCARAsia (ICQ:ASX) and iBuy Group (IBY: ASX). iProperty subsequently sold to a subsidiary of News Corp for A\$751m and his latest company iFlix was recently acquired by Tencent. Mr. Grove holds a bachelor's degree from the University of Sydney. We believe that Mr. Grove's experience in public listed companies and initial public offerings makes him well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Nic Lim has served as a Director since 2018. Mr. Lim brings 20 years of experience in high-growth technology companies to the Board. He is the founder of 8capita and Executive Chairman and founder of 8common Limited, a company focused on productivity and performance enhancing software, which he founded in 2012 and which listed on the Australian Securities Exchange in 2014 (8CO:ASX). In 1999, he co-founded Catcha.com, an internet media company, which has evolved and led to three initial public offerings of technology companies: Iproperty.com (IPP:ASX), Catcha Media (CHM:MAL), iCARAsia (ICQ:ASX). Mr. Lim holds bachelor's degrees from the University of Technology Sydney and the University of Western Sydney. We believe that Mr. Lim's experience in public listed companies and initial public offerings in media companies makes him well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Anna Gong has served as a Director since 2018. Ms. Gong is the Chief Executive Officer of Perx Technologies, a role she has held since 2014. Perx Technologies is a leading digital customer loyalty company in Southeast Asia with investors including Golden Gate Ventures and Facebook co-founder, Eduardo Saverin. She is a sought-after speaker and expert in AI technology enabling customer engagement and loyalty, and is the winner of the Singapore Women Entrepreneur Award 2017. Ms. Gong holds a bachelor's degree from the University of California, Los Angeles. We believe that Ms. Gong's extensive experience in consumer loyalty and artificial intelligence makes her well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

Richard J. Berman joined Genius Group as a Director since January 2022 and also serves as Genius Group's Audit Committee Chair. He holds a BSc and an MBA degree from the Stern School of Business of NYU and U.S. and foreign law degrees. His business career spans over 35 years in senior management, mergers and acquisitions, and venture capital. He is a director of four public NASDAQ companies – Cryoport Inc., Comsovereign Holding Corp., BioVie Inc., and Context Therapeutics Inc., and over the last decade he has served on the board of five companies that have reached over one billion dollars in market cap – Cryoport, Advaxis, EXIDE, Internet Commerce Corp., and Ontrak (Catasys). His early career began with Goldman Sachs and thereafter he became the

Senior Vice President of the Bankers Trust Company, where he started the mergers and acquisitions, and leveraged buyout departments. We believe that Mr. Berman's experience in public listed companies and as an Audit Committee Chair makes him well qualified to serve on our board of directors.

## **Board of Directors and Committees**

Our board of directors consists of 8 directors, including 3 executive (or otherwise non-independent) directors and 5 independent directors. We have established an Audit Committee, a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and a Compensation Committee, and have adopted a charter for each of the three committees. Each of the committees of our board of directors shall have the composition and responsibilities described below.

The Singapore Companies Act requires that we must have at all times at least one director who is ordinarily resident in Singapore. Roger James Hamilton, Nic Lim, Anna Gong and Patrick Grove are all ordinarily residents in Singapore. Vacation of all five board positions by these Directors shall be deemed to be invalid absent a prior appointment of another director to the Board who is ordinarily resident in Singapore.

### Audit Committee

Anna Gong, Nic Lim and Richard J. Berman serve as members of our Audit Committee. Richard J. Berman serves as the chairman of the Audit Committee. Each of our Audit Committee members satisfies the "independence" requirements of the NYSE American listing rules and meets the independence standards under Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. We have determined that Richard J. Berman possesses accounting or related financial management experience that qualifies him as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by the rules and regulations of the SEC. Our Audit Committee oversees our accounting and financial reporting processes and the audits of our financial statements. Our Audit Committee performs several functions, including:

- > evaluating the independence and performance of, and assesses the qualifications of, our independent auditor, and engages such independent auditor;
- approving the plan and fees for the annual audit, quarterly reviews, tax and other audit-related services, and approves in advance any non-audit service to be provided by the independent auditor;
- > monitoring the independence of the independent auditor and the rotation of partners of the independent auditor on our engagement team as required by law:
- > reviewing the financial statements to be included in our Annual Report on Form 20-F and Current Reports on Form 6-K and reviews with management and the independent auditors the results of the annual audit and reviews of our quarterly financial statements;
- > overseeing all aspects of our systems of internal accounting control and corporate governance functions on behalf of the Board;
- > reviewing and approving in advance any proposed related-party transactions and report to the full Board on any approved transactions; and
- providing oversight assistance in connection with legal, ethical and risk management compliance programs established by management and our board of directors, including Sarbanes-Oxley Act implementation, and makes recommendations to our board of directors regarding corporate governance issues and policy decisions.

## Compensation Committee

Nic Lim, Patrick Grove and Anna Gong serve as members of our Compensation Committee. Anna Gong serves as the chairman of the Compensation Committee. All of our Compensation Committee members satisfy the "independence" requirements of the NYSE American listing rules and meets the independence standards under Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. Our Compensation Committee is responsible for overseeing and making recommendations to our board of directors regarding the salaries and other compensation of our executive officers and general employees and providing assistance and recommendations with respect to our compensation policies and practices.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Patrick Grove, Anna Gong and Nic Lim serve as members of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Nic Lim serves as the chairman of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. All of our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee members satisfy the "independence" requirements of the NYSE American listing rules and meets the independence standards under Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. Our Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for identifying and proposing new potential director nominees to the board of directors for consideration and reviewing our corporate governance policies.

## **Code of Ethics**

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to all of our executive officers, directors and employees in accordance with the rules of the NYSE American and the SEC. The code of ethics codifies the business and ethical principles that govern all aspects of our business. You will be able to review these documents by accessing our public filings at the SEC's website at <a href="https://www.sec.gov">www.sec.gov</a>.

### **Duties of Directors**

Under Singapore law, our directors have a duty to act honestly, and in good faith in the best interests of our Company. Our directors are also required to use reasonable diligence in the discharge of the duties of their office. Our Company has the right to seek damages if a duty owed by our directors is breached.

The business of our Company shall be managed by, or under the direction or supervision of, our directors. Our directors may exercise all the powers of our Company except any power that the Singapore Companies Act or our constitution requires our Company to exercise in general meeting. The functions and powers of our board of directors include, among others:

- convening shareholders' annual general meetings and reporting its work to shareholders at such meetings;
- recommending dividends and distributions;
- > appointing officers and determining the term of office of officers;
- > exercising the borrowing powers of our Company and mortgaging the property of our Company; and
- > approving the transfer of shares of our Company, including the registering of such shares in our register of members.

## **Terms of Directors and Officers**

Our directors are not subject to a set term of office.

Our constitution provides that at each annual general meeting, one-third of the directors for the time being, or if the number is not three or a multiple of three, then the number nearest one-third, shall retire from office by rotation and will be eligible for re-election at that annual general meeting (the directors so to retire being those longest in office since their last election). The office of a director will be vacated if, among other things, the director becomes prohibited by law from acting as a director, resigns in writing, has a receiving order made against him or suspends payments or compounds with his/her creditors generally or is found lunatic or becomes of unsound mind.

Our officers, such as our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, are appointed by and serve at the discretion of our board of directors.

### **Share Incentive Plan**

Our Genius Group share incentive plan (the "Incentive Plan") was introduced in 2018 to the then-existing employees of Genius Group Ltd. It was subsequently extended to all companies within the Pre-IPO Group and our intention is to extend it to the IPO Acquisitions and to continue to extend the plan to new employees and new acquisitions.

The purpose of our Incentive Plan is to provide eligible persons with an opportunity to share in the growth in value of our shares and to encourage them to improve the performance of Genius Group's return to shareholders. It is also intended that the Incentive Plan will enable Genius Group to retain and attract skilled and experienced employees.

In summary, the rules of the Incentive Plan are:

- > An option pool is determined by the Board of Directors at the beginning of each calendar year. The size of the pool is approximately equivalent to two months payroll cost and may change from time to time.
- > Options are granted from the pool to eligible employees each year. Eligible employees are those that are in full-time employment and have been employed by the Company for at least three months prior to December 31 each year.
- > At the grant date, employees are issued with a letter stating the number of options earned and the exercise price. These are calculated based on the total options pool available, and divided pro rata to their length of employment in the year and proportional to their salary as a percentage of total wages.
- The exercise price is at the share price at the time of the grant date.
- > The vesting date is one year after the grant date. In order to vest, an employee must still be in employment with Genius Group as of the vesting date.
- > On the vesting date, eligible employees may exercise their option at the pre-fixed exercise price.
- > Should employees choose to exercise their option, shares are issued as an interest-free loan repayable at the time of sale of the shares.
- Should employees not to exercise, or if they leave employment prior to the vesting date, the options lapse.
- Employees are required to complete the KYC (Know Your Customer) process before receiving the share certificates.

Below are details of the options issued to date:

Year	Companies	No of Shares	Price Per Share		Total Consideration		No of Shares after Share Split
2018	Genius Group Ltd	20,317	\$	15.45	\$	313,898	121,902
	Genius Group Ltd, Genius ULtd, Entrepreneur Institute						
2019	Ltd, Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd	42,913	\$	21.34	\$	915,763	257,487
	Genius Group Ltd, Genius ULtd, Entrepreneur Institute						
2020	Ltd, Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd	20,075	\$	34.87	\$	700,015	120,450
	Genius Group Ltd, Genius ULtd, Entrepreneur Institute						
2021	Ltd, Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd	14,306	\$	34.87	\$	49,885	85,836
	TOTAL	97,611			\$	2,428,526	585,666

## **Employment Agreements**

We have entered into employment agreements with each of our executive officers for a specified time period providing that the agreements are terminable for cause at any time. The terms of these agreements are substantially similar to each other. A senior executive officer may terminate his or her employment at any time upon 30 days' prior written notice. We may terminate the executive officer's employment for cause, at any time, without advance notice or remuneration, for certain acts of the executive officer, such as conviction or plea of guilty to a felony or any crime involving moral turpitude, negligent or dishonest acts to our detriment, or misconduct or a failure to perform agreed duties.

Each executive officer has agreed to hold in strict confidence and not to use, except for the benefit of our Company, any proprietary information, technical data, trade secrets and know-how of our Company or the confidential or proprietary information of any third party, including our subsidiaries and our clients, received by our Company. Each of these executive officers has also agreed to be bound by noncompetition and non-solicitation restrictions during the term of his or her employment and typically for two years following the last date of employment.

We expect to enter into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers, pursuant to which we will agree to indemnify our directors and executive officers against certain liabilities and expenses incurred by such persons in connection with claims made by reason of their being such a director or officer.

## **Compensation of Officers and Directors**

We are not required to disclose compensation paid to our senior management on an individual basis and we have not otherwise publicly disclosed this information other than in this document and the associated financial statements. However, in the interest of investor disclosure, we have elected to provide the compensation details of the Group's officers and directors for the year 2020 and 2021.

		Year Ended							
	Dec	December 31, 2021			December 31, 2020				
Name of the Director and/or Officer	Compensation in USD	Employee Shares Granted	Employee Shares Granted After Share Split	Compensation in USD	Employee Shares Granted	Employee Shares Granted After Share Split			
Roger James Hamilton	594,072	2,310	13,860	551,691	9,795	58,770			
Michelle Clarke	109,298	425	2,550	103,748	1,775	10,650			
Suraj Naik	87,464	340	2,040	70,917	1,279	7,674			
Sandra Morrell	36,972	144	864	35,130	2,608	15,648			
Jeremy Harris	185,446	721	4,326	91,440	_	_			
Patrick Grove	8,824	34	204	8,824	1,000	6,000			
Nic Lim	8,824	34	204	8,824	1,000	6,000			
Anna Gong	8,824	34	204	8,824	1,000	6,000			

# **Foreign Private Issuer Status**

As a foreign private issuer, the Company will be exempt from the rules under the Exchange Act, and its officers, directors and principal shareholders will be exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, the Company will also be permitted to follow corporate governance practices in accordance with Singapore law in lieu of most of the corporate governance rules set forth by the NYSE American, other than the NYSE American's requirements that it must (1) have an audit committee that meets the requirements of Exchange Act Rule 10A-3 and (2) provide prompt notification from its chief executive officer of non-compliance with applicable provisions of the NYSE American corporate governance rules. Notably, the Company will be permitted to follow corporate governance practices in accordance with Singapore law in lieu of the NYSE American's requirements concerning (i) a majority independent board, (ii) the nominating and corporate governance committee, (iii) the compensation committee, and (iii) the three-director minimum for the audit committee. The Company has elected to follow the corporate governance rules of the NYSE American at this time. We note, however, that such corporate governance rules provide that a company that has listed or will be listed in connection with its IPO need not meet the majority independent board requirement until one year following the listing.

# Securities Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of our ordinary shares as of the date of this prospectus by (i) each of our executive officers and directors, (ii) all of our executive officers and directors as a group, and (iii) each person known to us to be a 5% or greater beneficial owner of ordinary shares.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities. The person is also deemed to be a beneficial owner of any security of which that person has a right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days. Unless otherwise indicated, the person identified in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by him, subject to applicable community property laws.

	Amount of Beneficial	Percentage of Outstanding
Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Ownership-1	Shares-2
Executive Officers and Directors:		
Roger James Hamilton	9,363,582	37.92%
Sandra Morrell	776,658	3.15%
Michelle Clarke	493,950	2.00%
Suraj Naik	263,592	1.07%
Erez Simha	_	** 0/0
Patrick Grove	6,000	** 0/0
Nic Lim	6,300	**0/0
Anna Gong	6,000	** 0/0
Richard J. Berman	_	** 0/0
Bradley Joseph Warkins	_	** 0/0
Rav Karwal	_	** 0/0
All directors and executive officers as a group (11 individuals)	13,958,616	56.53%
Additional 5% or greater shareholders:		
Simon Zutshi	2,959,518	11.99%

<sup>\*\*</sup> Less than 1%.

<sup>(1)</sup> The Amount of Beneficial Ownership includes allocated shares only and does not include share options that are exercisable within 60 days, since there are no such share options.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Percentage of Outstanding Shares is based on 24,690,663 total outstanding shares as of the date of this prospectus, which includes all issued and outstanding shares.

# **Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions**

We have adopted an audit committee charter, which requires the committee to review all related-party transactions on an ongoing basis and that all such transactions be approved by the committee.

Set forth below are the related party transactions of our Company that occurred during the past three fiscal years up to the date of this prospectus. There have been no related party transactions so far in 2022.

### **Related Party Transactions in 2021**

World Game Pte Ltd (Roger Hamilton) — The Pre-IPO Group paid fees to World Game Pte Ltd for the services of Roger Hamilton as CEO amounting to \$593,068 in 2021. The outstanding balance payable as of December 31, 2021 was \$11,767.

Employee share Option Plan — loan — In December 2021 some of the employees who had been granted options in December 2020 exercised those options, and under the terms of the Employee Share Option Plan the exercise price is recorded as an interest free loan to each employee, repayable on sale of the shares. The total loan amount for December 2021 was \$433,800. To the extent that such loans are made to directors and officers, then before the Company's IPO the Company will redeem a sufficient number of the allotted shares for each employee as will satisfy the loan obligations in full.

Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd — The Pre-IPO Group pays fees to Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd ("EIA"), an Australian company controlled and ultimately owned by Roger Hamilton and Sandra Morrell, directors of Genius Group Ltd. The total in 2021 was \$172,740. The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day-to-day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. EIA on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss; therefore, the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement. The outstanding balance payable as of December 31, 2021 was \$33,443.

GU Web Services India Pvt Ltd —The Pre-IPO Group pays fees to GeniusU Web Services India Pvt Ltd ("GU India"), an Indian company controlled and ultimately owned by Suraj Naik, an employee of the Pre-IPO Group, and a family member of Suraj Naik. The total in 2021 was \$167,735. The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day-to-day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. GU India on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss; therefore, the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement.

Roger Hamilton — The loan payable to Roger Hamilton for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non-interest bearing, with payments of \$348,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The amount of \$348,000 was not repaid during 2021. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2021 was \$348,000.

Sandra Morrell — The loan payable to Sandra Morrell for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$32,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The amount of \$32,000 was repaid during 2021. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2021 was \$nil\$.

Michelle Clarke — The loan payable to Michelle Clarke for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$20,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The amount of \$20,000 was repaid during 2021. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2021 was \$nil.

## **Related Party Transactions in 2020**

World Game Pte Ltd (Roger Hamilton) — The Pre-IPO Group paid fees to World Game Pte Ltd for the services of Roger Hamilton as CEO amounting to \$463,235 in 2020. This amount is part of the total director remuneration disclosed in the financial statements. The outstanding balance receivable as of December 31, 2020 was \$26,070.

Employee share Option Plan — loan — In December 2020 some of the employees who had been granted options in December 2019 exercised those options, and under the terms of the Employee Share Option Plan the exercise price is recorded as an interest free loan to each employee, repayable on sale of the shares. The total loan amount for December 2020 was \$1,245,366. This has been offset to contributed capital. To the extent that such loans are made to directors and officers, then before the Company's IPO the Company will redeem a sufficient number of the allotted shares for each employee as will satisfy the loan obligations in full.

Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd — The Pre-IPO Group pays fees to Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd ("EIA"), an Australian company controlled and ultimately owned by Roger Hamilton and Sandra Morrell, directors of Genius Group Ltd. The total in 2020 was \$319,464. The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day-to-day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. EIA on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss; therefore, the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement. The outstanding balance payable as of December 31, 2020 was \$144,077.

GU Web Services India Pvt Ltd —The Pre-IPO Group pays fees to GeniusU Web Services India Pvt Ltd ("GU India"), an Indian company controlled and ultimately owned by Suraj Naik, an employee of the Pre-IPO Group, and a family member of Suraj Naik. The total in 2020 was \$162,930. The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day-to-day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. GU India on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss; therefore, the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement.

Roger Hamilton — The loan payable to Roger Hamilton for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$348,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The amount of \$348,000 was repaid during 2020. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2020 was \$348,000.

Sandra Morrell — The loan payable to Sandra Morrell for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$32,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The amount of \$32,000 was repaid during 2020. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2020 was \$32,000.

Michelle Clarke — The loan payable to Michelle Clarke for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$20,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The amount of \$20,000 was repaid during 2020. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2020 was \$20,000.

## **Related Party Transactions in 2019**

World Game Pte Ltd (Roger Hamilton) — The Pre-IPO Group paid fees to World Game Pte Ltd for the services of Roger Hamilton as CEO amounting to \$432,410 in 2019. This amount is part of the total director remuneration disclosed in the financial statements. In addition, 25,507 shares in Genius Group Ltd that were previously held by Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd were transferred to World Game Pte Ltd for a total of \$666,498. This amount was booked to related party loan, which was then offset to contributed capital. These shares will be redeemed by the company prior to the IPO. The outstanding balance receivable as of December 31, 2019 was \$15,359.

Employee share Option Plan — loan — In December 2019 some of the employees who had been granted options in December 2018 exercised those options, and under the terms of the Employee Share Option Plan the exercise price is recorded as an interest free loan to each employee, repayable on sale of the shares. The total loan amount for December 2019 was \$ 318,596. This has been offset to contributed capital. To the extent that such loans are made to directors and officers, then before the Company's IPO the Company will redeem a sufficient number of the allotted shares for each employee as will satisfy the loan obligations in full.

Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd — The Pre-IPO Group pays fees to Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd ("EIA"), an Australian company controlled and ultimately owned by Roger Hamilton and Sandra Morrell, directors of Genius Group Ltd. The total in 2019 was \$509,415. The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day-to-day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. EIA on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss, therefore the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement. The outstanding balance receivable as of December 31, 2019 was \$4,330.

GU Web Services India Pvt Ltd —The Pre-IPO Group pays fees to GeniusU Web Services India Pvt Ltd ("GU India"), an Indian company controlled and ultimately owned by Suraj Naik, an employee of the Pre-IPO Group, and a family member of Suraj Naik. The total in 2019 was \$215,871. The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day-to-day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. GU India on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss, therefore the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement.

### Table of Contents

Genius Group Ltd.'s Acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute — On August 30, 2019, Genius Group Ltd. acquired 100% of the voting equity interest of Entrepreneurs Institute for \$8,000,000 of purchase consideration, including \$6,400,000 of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares, \$800,000 of cash and a \$800,000 non-interest bearing note payable to the sellers with \$400,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition date. The percentage shareholdings in Entrepreneurs Institute of the sellers at the time of the sale were as follows.

Roger Hamilton — 87% Sandra Morrell — 8% Michelle Clarke — 5%

Roger Hamilton — The loan payable to Roger Hamilton for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$348,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2019 was \$696,000.

Sandra Morrell — The loan payable to Sandra Morrell for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$32,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2019 was \$64,000.

Michelle Clarke — The loan payable to Michelle Clarke for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non- interest bearing, with payments of \$20,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The total outstanding balance on December 31, 2019 was \$40,000.

# **Description of Securities**

### General

For the purposes of this section, references to "shareholders" mean those persons whose names and number of shares are entered in our register of members. Only persons who are registered in our register of members are recognized under Singapore law as shareholders of our Company. As a result, only registered shareholders have legal standing to institute shareholder actions against us or otherwise seek to enforce their rights as shareholders. The branch register of members is maintained by VStock Transfer, LLC, our transfer agent.

We will not, except as required by applicable law, recognize any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any ordinary share, or any interest in any fractional part of an ordinary share, or other rights for any ordinary share other than the absolute right thereto of the registered holder of that ordinary share.

The shares offered in the offering pursuant to this prospectus are expected to be held through the Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Accordingly, DTC or its nominee, Cede & Co., will be the shareholder on record registered in our register of members. The holder of our shares held in book-entry interests through DTC or its nominee may become a registered shareholder by exchanging its interest in our shares for certificated shares and being registered in our register of members in respect of such shares. The procedures by which a holder of book-entry interests held through DTC or its nominee may exchange such interests for certificated shares are determined by DTC and VStock Transfer, LLC, in accordance with their internal policies and guidelines regulating the withdrawal and exchange of book-entry interests for certificated shares, and following such an exchange VStock Transfer, LLC will perform the procedures to register the shares in the branch register of members.

Under the Singapore Companies Act, if (a) the name of any person is without sufficient cause entered in or omitted from the register of members; or (b) default is made or unnecessary delay takes place in entering in the register of members the fact of any person having ceased to be a member, the person aggrieved or any member of the public company or the company itself, may apply to the Singapore courts for rectification of the register of members. The Singapore courts may either refuse the application or order rectification of the register of members, and may direct the company to pay any damages sustained by any party to the application. The Singapore courts will not entertain any application for the rectification of a register of members in respect of an entry which was made in the register of members more than 30 years before the date of the application.

The number of ordinary shares outstanding as of the date of this prospectus is 24,690,663 and excludes:

- > Up to 11,572,296 shares which may be issued upon payment, conversion or redemption of the Convertible Note;
- 2,264,324 shares underlying options available for issuance at a weighted average exercise price of \$6.29; and
- ➤ 38,206 shares to be issued upon conversion of outstanding convertible notes.

The following description of our share capital and provisions of our constitution (formerly known as our memorandum and articles of association) are summaries and are qualified by reference to the applicable provisions of Singapore law (including the Singapore Companies Act) and our constitution. A copy of our constitution has been filed with the SEC as an exhibit to the Registration Statement.

# **Ordinary Shares**

As of the date of this prospectus, our issued and paid-up ordinary share capital consisted of 24,690,663 ordinary shares as described above. We currently have only one class of issued ordinary shares, which have identical rights in all respects and rank equally with one another. Our ordinary shares have no par value as there is no concept of authorized share capital under Singapore law. There is a provision in our constitution which provides that subject to the Singapore Companies Act, we may issue shares with such preferred, deferred or other special rights or such restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting, return of capital or otherwise as our board of directors may determine.

#### Table of Contents

All of our shares presently issued are fully paid-up, and existing shareholders are not subject to any calls on these shares. Although Singapore law does not recognize the concept of "non-assessability" with respect to newly issued shares, we note that any subscriber of our shares who has fully paid up all amounts due with respect to such shares will not be subject under Singapore law to any personal liability to contribute to the assets or liabilities of our Company in such subscriber's capacity solely as a holder of such shares. We believe that this interpretation is substantively consistent with the concept of "non-assessability" under most, if not all, U.S. state corporations' laws. All of our shares are in registered form. We cannot, except in the circumstances permitted by the Singapore Companies Act, grant any financial assistance for the acquisition or proposed acquisition of our own shares. Except as described below under "— Take-overs," there are no limitations imposed by the Singapore Companies Act or by our constitution on the rights of shareholders not resident in Singapore to hold or vote in respect of our ordinary shares.

### **Convertible Note**

On August 24, 2022, we consummated the purchase and sale of our senior secured convertible note in the principal amount of \$18,130,000 for \$17,000,000 by the selling shareholder or its affiliates or assigns, which is convertible into our ordinary shares initially at a fixed conversion price of \$5.17, subject to adjustment for stock dividends, stock splits, anti-dilution and other customary adjustment events (without taking into account the limitations on the conversion of the Convertible Note as described elsewhere in this prospectus). The Convertible Note bears interest at a rate of 5% per annum, paid monthly, over 30 months, and is our senior secured obligations. We may redeem the Convertible Note in full with 30 trading days' notice, subject to the fulfillment of certain equity conditions at the sum of the redemption value plus any accrued but unpaid and make-whole interest. We will repay the convertible note in 28 equal monthly installments at the redemption value of the convertible note, and we may choose to pay such installments in cash or, subject to meeting certain equity conditions as set forth in the Convertible Note, which include, but are not limited to, for at least 16 Trading Days in a period of 20 consecutive Trading Days prior to the applicable date in question, (i) the daily trading volume for the Ordinary Shares on the Principal Trading Market exceeds \$500,000 per Trading Day, (ii) the VWAP of the Ordinary Shares on any Trading Day during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable date in question exceeds \$2.00 (as adjusted for share splits, share dividends, share combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the date of subscription of the Convertible Note), (iii) the Company is not in default of any of its obligations under the Convertible Note, (iv) there is an effective registration statement for the resale of shares issuable under the Convertible Note, and (v) the Company is in compliance with all NYSE American listing requirements. Such installments shall be subject to the convertible note investors' right to (a) defer some or all of any installment payment to a subsequent installment date and (b) at any time during an installment period, convert up to 2.5x times the installment amount. If we elect to make amortization payments in ordinary shares, such ordinary shares will be valued at the lowest of (x) the fixed conversion price, (y) 90% of the volume weighted average price of our ordinary shares on the trading day preceding the amortization payment date and (z) 90% of the average of the three lowest volume weighted average prices for our ordinary shares during the 20 trading days preceding the amortization payment date. The number of ordinary shares to be issued may be substantially greater, if the Convertible Note is converted into ordinary shares following and during the continuation of an Event of Default (as defined in the Convertible Note) at the alternate conversion price as described elsewhere in this prospectus. In such cases, the number of shares issued will be based on the lowest conversion price in accordance with a formula determined based upon 85% of the volume weighted average of the market price of our ordinary shares during certain measuring periods. See the section of this prospectus captioned "Securities Purchase Agreement for the Sale of Convertible Note in the Principal Amount of \$18.13 Million" for a more detailed description of the Convertible Note."

## Listing

Our ordinary shares are listed on the NYSE American under the symbol "GNS."

## **New Shares**

Under the Singapore Companies Act, new shares may be issued only with the prior approval of our shareholders in a general meeting. General approval may be sought from our shareholders in a general meeting for the issuance of shares. Such approval, if granted, will lapse at the earlier of:

- > the conclusion of the next annual general meeting; or
- the expiration of the period within which the next annual general meeting is required by law to be held (i.e., within six months after the end of each financial year), but any approval may be revoked or varied by the shareholders in a general meeting.

At the AGM on September 9, 2022, our shareholders provided such general authority to issue new ordinary shares until the conclusion of our next annual general meeting, or the date by which the next annual general meeting of the Company is required by law to be held, whichever is earlier. Such approval will lapse in accordance with the preceding paragraph if our shareholders do not grant a new approval at our next annual general meeting, or the date by which the next annual general meeting of the Company is required by law to be held, whichever is earlier. Subject to this and the provisions of the Singapore Companies Act and our constitution, our board of directors may allot and issue new ordinary shares on such terms and conditions and for such purposes as may be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion.

## **Preference Shares**

We currently do not have any preference shares issued.

Under the Singapore Companies Act, different classes of shares in a public company may be issued only if

- (a) the issue of the class or classes of shares is provided for in the constitution of the public company and
- (b) the constitution of the public company sets out in respect of each class of shares the rights attached to that class of shares. Our constitution provides that subject to the Singapore Companies Act we may issue shares with such preferred, deferred or other special rights, or such restrictions, whether in regard to dividend, voting, return of capital or otherwise as our board of directors may determine.

We may, subject to the Singapore Companies Act and the prior approval in a general meeting of our shareholders, issue preference shares which are, or at our option are to be, subject to redemption provided that such preference shares may not be redeemed out of capital unless:

- > all the directors have made a solvency statement in relation to such redemption; and
- we have lodged a copy of the statement with the Singapore Registrar of Companies.

Further, such shares must be fully paid-up before they are redeemed.

As of the date of this prospectus, we have no preference shares outstanding. At present, we have no plans to issue preference shares.

### **Registration Rights**

Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement we entered into on August 24, 2022, holders of the ordinary shares issuable upon conversion of the Convertible Note are entitled to registration rights in connection with the resale of the shares issuable as part of an installment payment on the Convertible Note, or upon the conversion or redemption of the Convertible Note. Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, we agreed (i) to file a resale registration statement with the SEC within 30 calendar days following the closing of the purchase of the Convertible Note and have the resale registration statement declared effective within 60 days of the closing date (or 90 days upon SEC review), (ii) to respond in writing to comments made by the SEC in respect of the registration statement within fifteen (15) calendar days after the receipt of comments by or notice from the SEC that such amendment is required in order for the Registration Statement to be declared effective (unless such comments include a request for additional information concerning a holder whose shares are registered for resale in the registration statement and the holder fails to supply information in response to such comments(s) in sufficient time to enable the Company to respond within the prescribed time frame), and (iii) to file with the SEC a request for acceleration of the registration statement in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated by the SEC pursuant to the Securities Act, within five trading days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the SEC that such registration statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review.

Beginning on the 31st day and 61st (or 91st) day, respectively, after the closing date, and for every subsequent 30-day period that such registration statement has not been filed or declared effective, as applicable, the Company shall pay the holder of the Convertible Note 2.0% of the Principal Amount outstanding in cash as liquidated damages.

## **Transfer of Ordinary Shares**

Subject to applicable securities laws in relevant jurisdictions and our constitution, our ordinary shares are freely transferable. Our constitution provides that shares may be transferred by a duly signed instrument of transfer in any usual or common form or in a form approved by the directors. The directors may decline to register any transfer unless, among other things, evidence as the directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transferor to make the transfer.

### **Election and Re-election of Directors**

We may, by ordinary resolution, remove any director before the expiration of his or her period of office, notwithstanding anything in our constitution or in any agreement between us and such director but where any director so removed was appointed to represent the interests of any particular class of shareholders or debenture holders the resolution to remove him or her shall not take effect until his or her successor has been appointed. We may also, by an ordinary resolution, appoint another person in place of a director removed from office pursuant to the foregoing.

Our constitution provides that at each annual general meeting, one-third of the directors for the time being, or if the number is not three or a multiple of three, then the number nearest one-third, shall retire from office by rotation and will be eligible for re-election at that annual general meeting (the directors so to retire being those longest in office since their last election).

Our board of directors shall have the power, at any time and from time to time, to appoint any person to be a director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an additional director so long as the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum number (if any) fixed in accordance with our constitution. Any director so appointed shall hold office only until the next retirement of directors under our constitution, and shall then be eligible for reelection but shall not be taken into account in determining the directors who are to retire by rotation under our constitution.

## Shareholders' Meetings

Subject to the Singapore Companies Act, we are required to hold an annual general meeting within six months after the end of each financial year. The directors may convene an extraordinary general meeting whenever they think fit and they must do so upon the written requisition of shareholders holding not less than 10% of the total number of paid-up shares as of the date of deposit of the requisition carrying the right to vote at a general meeting (disregarding paid-up shares held as treasury shares). In addition, two or more shareholders holding not less than 10% of our total number of issued shares (excluding our treasury shares) may call a meeting of our shareholders.

The Singapore Companies Act provides that a shareholder is entitled to attend any general meeting and speak on any resolution put before the general meeting. The holder of a share may vote on a resolution before a general meeting of the company if the share confers on the holder a right to vote on that resolution.

Unless otherwise required by law or by our constitution, resolutions put forth at general meetings may be decided by ordinary resolution, requiring the affirmative vote of a simple majority of the shareholders present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the resolution. An ordinary resolution suffices, for example, for appointments of directors (unless the constitution otherwise provides). A special resolution, requiring an affirmative vote of not less than three-fourths of the shareholders present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the resolution, is necessary for certain matters under Singapore law, such as an alteration of our constitution. We must give at least 21 days' notice in writing for every general meeting convened for the purpose of passing a special resolution.

General meetings convened for the purpose of passing ordinary resolutions generally require at least 14 days' notice in writing. A shareholder entitled to attend and vote at a meeting of the company, or at a meeting of any class of shareholders of the company, shall be entitled to appoint another person or persons, whether a shareholder of the company or not, as the shareholder's proxy to attend and vote instead of the shareholder at the meeting. Under the Singapore Companies Act, a proxy appointed to attend and vote instead of the shareholder shall also have the same right as the shareholder to speak at the meeting, but unless the constitution of the company otherwise provides, (i) a proxy shall not be entitled to vote except on a poll, (ii) a shareholder shall not be entitled to appoint more than two proxies to attend and vote at the same meeting and (iii) where a shareholder appoints two proxies, the appointment shall be invalid unless the shareholder specifies the proportions of his holdings to be represented by each proxy.

#### Table of Contents

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a registered shareholder entitled to attend and vote at a meeting of the company held pursuant to an order of court under Section 210(1) of the Singapore Companies Act, or at any adjourned meeting under Section 210(3) of the Singapore Companies Act, is, unless the court orders otherwise, entitled to appoint only one proxy to attend and vote at the same meeting, and except where the aforementioned applies, a registered shareholder of a company having a share capital who is a relevant intermediary (as defined under the Singapore Companies Act) may appoint more than two proxies in relation to a meeting to exercise all or any of the shareholder's rights to attend and to speak and vote at the meeting, but each proxy must be appointed to exercise the rights attached to a different share or shares held by the shareholder (which number and class of shares shall be specified), and at such meeting, the proxy has the right to vote on a show of hands.

Shares in a public company may confer special, limited or conditional voting rights or not confer voting rights. In this regard, different classes of shares in a public company may be issued only if the issue of the class or classes of shares is provided for in the constitution of the public company and the constitution of the public company sets out in respect of each class of shares the rights attached to that class of shares. A public company shall not undertake any issuance of shares that confer special, limited or conditional voting rights or that confer no voting rights unless it is approved by shareholders by special resolution.

## **Voting Rights**

As provided under our constitution and subject to the Singapore Companies Act, voting at any meeting of shareholders is by show of hands unless a poll has been demanded prior to or on the declaration of the result of the show of hands by, among others, (i) the chairman or (ii) at least three shareholders present in person or by proxy. On a poll every holder of ordinary shares who is present in person or by proxy or by attorney, or other duly authorized representative, has one vote for every ordinary share held by such shareholder. Proxies need not be shareholders.

Subject to the Singapore Companies Act and our constitution, only those shareholders who are registered in our register of members will be entitled to vote at any meeting of shareholders. Therefore, since the shares offered in this offering are expected to be held through DTC or its nominee, DTC or its nominee will grant an omnibus proxy to DTC participants holding our shares in book-entry form. A person holding through a broker, bank, nominee, or other institution that is a direct or indirect participant in DTC will have the right to instruct his or her broker, bank, nominee or other institution holding these shares on how to vote such shares by completing the voting instruction form provided by the applicable broker, bank, nominee, or other institution. Whether voting is by a show of hands or by a poll, the vote of DTC or its nominee will be voted by the chairman of the meeting according to the results of the DTC's participants' votes (which results will reflect the instructions received from persons that own our shares electronically in book-entry form through DTC).

## **Minority Rights**

The rights of minority shareholders of Singapore companies are protected, among other things, under Section 216 of the Singapore Companies Act, which gives the Singapore courts a general power to make any order, upon application by any shareholder of a company, as they think fit to remedy any of the following situations:

- > the affairs of a company are being conducted or the powers of the board of directors are being exercised in a manner oppressive to, or in disregard of the interests of, one or more of the shareholders, including the applicant; or
- > a company takes an action, or threatens to take an action, or the shareholders pass a resolution, or propose to pass a resolution, which unfairly discriminates against, or is otherwise prejudicial to, one or more of the shareholders, including the applicant.

Singapore courts have a wide discretion as to the remedies they may grant, and the remedies listed in the Singapore Companies Act itself are not exclusive. In general, the Singapore courts may:

- direct or prohibit any act or cancel or modify any transaction or resolution;
- regulate the conduct of the affairs of the company in the future;
- > authorize civil proceedings to be brought in the name of, or on behalf of, the company by a person or persons and on such terms as the court may direct:

#### Table of Contents

- > provide for the purchase of a minority shareholder's shares by the other shareholders or by the company;
- in the case of a purchase of shares by the company provide for a reduction accordingly of the company's capital; or
- > provide that the company be wound up.

In addition, Section 216A of the Singapore Companies Act allows a complainant (including a minority shareholder) to apply to the Singapore courts for leave to bring an action in a court proceeding or arbitration to which a company is a party or intervene in an action in a court proceeding or arbitration to which a company is a party for the purchase of prosecuting, defending or discontinuing the action or arbitration on behalf of a company.

### **Dividends**

We may, by ordinary resolution, declare dividends at a general meeting of shareholders, but we are restricted from paying dividends in excess of the amount recommended by our board of directors. Pursuant to Singapore law and our constitution, no dividend may be paid except out of our profits. To date, we have not declared any cash dividends on our ordinary shares and have no current plans to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

## **Bonus and Rights Issues**

In a general meeting, our shareholders may, upon the recommendation of the directors, resolve that it is desirable to capitalize any reserves or profits and distribute them as shares, credited as paid-up, to the shareholders in proportion to their shareholdings.

Subject to the provisions of the Singapore Companies Act and our constitution, our directors may also issue rights to take up additional ordinary shares to our shareholders in proportion to their respective ownership. Such rights are subject to any condition attached to such issue and the regulations of any stock exchange on which our shares are listed, as well as U.S. federal and blue sky securities laws applicable to such issue.

### Take-overs

The Singapore Take-over Code regulates, among other things, the acquisition of voting shares of Singapore-incorporated public companies. In this regard, the Singapore Take-over Code applies to, among others, corporations with a primary listing of their equity securities in Singapore. While the Singapore Take-over Code is drafted with, among others, listed public companies in mind, unlisted public companies with more than 50 shareholders and net tangible assets of \$\$S\$ million or more must also observe the letter and spirit of the general principles and rules of the Singapore Take-over Code, wherever this is possible and appropriate. Public companies with a primary listing overseas may apply to SIC to waive the application of the Singapore Take-over Code. As of the date of this prospectus, no application has been made to SIC to waive the application of the Singapore Take-over Code in relation to us. We may submit an application to SIC for a waiver from the Singapore Take-over Code so that the Singapore Take-over Code will not apply to us for so long as we are not listed on a securities exchange in Singapore. We will make an appropriate announcement if we submit the application and when the result of the application is known.

Any person acquiring an interest, whether by a series of transactions over a period of time or not, either on his or her own or together with parties acting in concert with such person, in 30% or more of the voting rights in the Company, or any person holding, either on his or her own or together with parties acting in concert with such person, between 30% and 50% (both amounts inclusive) of the voting rights in the Company, and if such person (or parties acting in concert with such person) acquires additional voting shares representing more than 1% of the voting rights in the Company in any six-month period, must, except with the consent of the SIC in Singapore, extend a mandatory take-over offer for all the remaining voting shares in accordance with the provisions of the Singapore Take-over Code. Responsibility for ensuring compliance with the Singapore Take-over Code rests with parties (including company directors) to a take- over or merger and their advisors.

Under the Singapore Take-over Code, "parties acting in concert" comprise individuals or companies who, pursuant to an agreement or understanding (whether formal or informal), cooperate, through the acquisition by any of them of shares in a company, to obtain or

consolidate effective control of that company. Certain persons are presumed (unless the presumption is rebutted) to be acting in concert with each other. They are as follows:

- > A company, its parent company, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries (together, the related companies), the associated companies of any of the company and its related companies, companies whose associated companies include any of these foregoing companies and any person who has provided financial assistance (other than a bank in the ordinary course of business) to any of the foregoing for the purchase of voting rights;
- > A company with any of its directors (together with their close relatives, related trusts and companies controlled by any of the directors, their close relatives and related trusts);
- A company with any of its pension funds and employee share schemes;
- A person with any investment company, unit trust or other fund whose investment such person manages on a discretionary basis, but only in respect of the investment account which such person manages;
- > A financial or other professional adviser, including a stockbroker, with its client in respect of the shareholdings of the adviser and persons controlling, controlled by or under the same control as the adviser;
- > Directors of a company (together with their close relatives, related trusts and companies controlled by any of such directors, their close relatives and related trusts) which is subject to an offer or where the directors have reason to believe a bona fide offer for their company may be imminent;
- > Partners; and
- An individual and (i) such individual's close relatives, (ii) such individual's related trusts, (iii) any person who is accustomed to act in accordance with such individual's instructions, (iv) companies controlled by any of the individual, such individual's close relatives, related trusts or any person who is accustomed to act in accordance with such individual's instructions and (v) any person who has provided financial assistance (other than a bank in the ordinary course of business) to any of the foregoing for the purchase of voting rights.

Subject to certain exceptions, a mandatory offer must be in cash or be accompanied by a cash alternative at not less than the highest price paid by the offeror or parties acting in concert with the offeror during the offer period and within the six months prior to its commencement.

Under the Singapore Take-over Code, where effective control of a company is acquired or consolidated by a person, or persons acting in concert, a general offer to all other shareholders is normally required. An offeror must treat all shareholders of the same class in an offeree company equally. A fundamental requirement is that shareholders in the company subject to the take-over offer must be given sufficient information, advice and time to enable them to reach an informed decision on the offer. These legal requirements may impede or delay a take-over of our Company by a third party.

# **Liquidation or Other Return of Capital**

On a winding-up or other return of capital, subject to any special rights attaching to any other classes of shares, holders of ordinary shares will be entitled to participate in any surplus assets in proportion to their shareholdings.

## **Limitations of Liability and Indemnification Matters**

Under Section 172 of the Singapore Companies Act, any provision exempting or indemnifying the officers of a company (including directors) against any liability that would otherwise attach to them in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company is void. However, a company is not prohibited from (a) purchasing and maintaining for any such individual insurance against liability incurred by him or her in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company, or (b) indemnifying the individual against liability incurred by him or her to a person other than the company except when the indemnity is against any liability (i) of the individual to pay a fine in criminal proceedings, (ii) of the individual to pay a penalty to a regulatory authority in respect of non-compliance with any requirements of a regulatory nature (howsoever arising), (iii) incurred by the individual in defending criminal proceedings in which he or she is convicted, (iv) incurred by

the individual in defending civil proceedings brought by the company or a related company in which judgment is given against him or her, or (v) incurred by the individual in connection with an application for relief under Section 76A(13) or Section 391 of the Singapore Companies Act in which the court refuses to grant him or her relief.

Under our constitution, it is provided that every director shall be indemnified out of the assets of our Company to the extent permitted by the Singapore Companies Act.

We have entered into deeds of indemnity with each of our directors and officers. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under our constitution and the Singapore Companies Act against liabilities that may arise by reason of their service to us as a director or officer of the Company (as the case may be), and to advance expenses incurred in connection with any proceeding against them by reason of their status as a director, officer, agent or employee of the Company in accordance with the terms of the deeds. These indemnification rights shall not be exclusive of any other right which an indemnified person may have or thereafter acquire under any applicable law, provision of our constitution, agreement, vote of shareholders or disinterested directors or otherwise.

We expect to maintain standard policies of insurance that provide coverage (1) to our directors and officers against loss arising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act and (2) to us with respect to indemnification payments that we may make to such directors and officers.

# **Comparison of Shareholder Rights**

We are incorporated under the laws of Singapore. The following discussion summarizes material differences between the rights of holders of our ordinary shares and the rights of holders of the common stock of a typical corporation incorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware which result from differences in governing documents and the laws of Singapore and Delaware.

This discussion does not purport to be a complete or comprehensive statement of the rights of holders of our ordinary shares under applicable law in Singapore and our constitution or the rights of holders of the common stock of a typical corporation under applicable Delaware law and a typical certificate of incorporation and bylaws.

Delaware Singapore

#### **Board of Directors**

A typical certificate of incorporation and bylaws provides that the number of directors on the board of directors will be fixed from time to time by a vote of the majority of the authorized directors. Under Delaware law, a board of directors can be divided into classes and cumulative voting in the election of directors is only permitted if expressly authorized in a corporation's certificate of incorporation.

The constitution of companies will typically state the minimum and maximum (if any) number of directors as well as provide that the number of directors may be increased or reduced by shareholders via ordinary resolution passed at a general meeting, provided that the number of directors following such increase or reduction is within the maximum (if any) and minimum number of directors provided in the constitution and the Singapore Companies Act, respectively.

### Limitation on Personal Liability of Directors

A typical certificate of incorporation provides for the elimination of personal monetary liability of directors for breach of fiduciary duties as directors to the fullest extent permissible under the laws of Delaware, except for liability (i) for any breach of a director's loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (relating to the liability of directors for unlawful payment of a dividend or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption) or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. A typical certificate of incorporation also provides that if the

Pursuant to the Singapore Companies Act, any provision (whether in the constitution, a contract with the company or otherwise) exempting or indemnifying a director against any liability which would otherwise attach to him or her in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company is void. However, a company is not prohibited from (a) purchasing and maintaining for such director insurance against any such liability, or (b) indemnifying such director against any liability incurred by him or her to a person other than the company except when the indemnity is against any liability (i) of the director to pay a fine in criminal proceedings, (ii) of the director to pay a penalty to a

Delaware

Delaware General Corporation Law is amended so as to allow further elimination of, or limitations on, director liability, then the liability of directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law as so amended.

#### Singapore

regulatory authority in respect of non-compliance with any requirements of a regulatory nature (howsoever arising), (iii) incurred by the director in defending criminal proceedings in which he or she is convicted, (iv) incurred by the director in defending civil proceedings brought by the company or a related company in which judgment is given against him or her, or (v) incurred by the director in connection with an application for relief under Section 76A(13) or Section 391 of the Singapore Companies Act in which the court refuses to grant him or her relief.

Under our constitution, it is provided that every director shall be indemnified out of the assets of our Company to the extent permitted by the Singapore Companies Act.

#### **Interested Shareholders**

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law generally prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in specified corporate transactions (such as mergers, stock and asset sales, and loans) with an "interested stockholder" for three years following the time that the stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Subject to specified exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person or group that owns 15% or more of the corporation's outstanding voting stock (including any rights to acquire stock pursuant to an option, warrant, agreement, arrangement or understanding, or upon the exercise of conversion or exchange rights, and stock with respect to which the person has voting rights only), or is an affiliate or associate of the corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the voting stock at any time within the previous three years.

A Delaware corporation may elect to "opt out" of, and not be governed by, Section 203 through a provision in either its original certificate of incorporation, or an amendment to its original certificate or bylaws that was approved by majority stockholder vote. With a limited exception, this amendment would not become effective until 12 months following its adoption.

There are no comparable provisions under the Singapore Companies Act with respect to public companies which are not listed on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited.

### Removal of Directors

A typical certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that, subject to the rights of holders of any preferred stock, directors may be removed at any time by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority, or in some instances a supermajority, of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class. A certificate of incorporation could also provide that such a right is only exercisable when a director is being removed for cause (removal of a director only for cause is the default rule in the case of a classified board).

Under the Singapore Companies Act, directors of a public company may be removed before expiration of their term of office, notwithstanding anything in its constitution or in any agreement between the public company and such directors, by ordinary resolution (i.e., a resolution which is passed by a simple majority of those shareholders present and voting in person or by proxy). Notice of the intention to move such a resolution has to be given to the company not less than 28 days before the meeting at which it is moved. The company shall then give notice of such resolution to its shareholders not less than 14 days before the meeting. Where any director removed in this manner was appointed to represent the interests of any particular class of shareholders or debenture holders, the resolution to remove such

director will not take effect until such director's successor has been appointed.

## Filling Vacancies on the Board of Directors

A typical certificate of incorporation and bylaws provide that, subject to the rights of the holders of any preferred stock, any vacancy, whether arising through death, resignation, retirement, disqualification, removal, an increase in the number of directors or any other reason, may be filled by a majority vote of the remaining directors, even if such directors remaining in office constitute less than a quorum, or by the sole remaining director. Any newly elected director usually holds office for the remainder of the full term expiring at the annual meeting of stockholders at which the term of the class of directors to which the newly elected director has been elected expires.

The constitution of a Singapore company typically provides that the directors have the power to appoint any person to be a director, either to fill a casual vacancy or as an addition to the existing directors, but so that the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum number (if any) fixed by or in accordance with the constitution. Our constitution provides that the directors may appoint any person to be a director either to fill a casual vacancy or as an additional director but so that the total number of Directors shall not at any time exceed the maximum number fixed in accordance with the constitution. Our constitution also provides that any director so appointed shall hold office only until the next retirement of directors under our constitution.

## **Amendment of Governing Documents**

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, amendments to a corporation's certificate of incorporation require the approval of stockholders holding a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment. If a class vote on the amendment is required by the Delaware General Corporation Law, a majority of the outstanding stock of the class is required, unless a greater proportion is specified in the certificate of incorporation or by other provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the board of directors may amend bylaws if so authorized in the charter. The stockholders of a Delaware corporation also have the power to amend bylaws.

Our constitution may be altered by special resolution (i.e., a resolution passed by at least a three-fourths majority of the shareholders entitled to vote, present in person or by proxy at a meeting for which not less than 21 days' written notice is given). The board of directors has no power to amend the constitution.

Under the Singapore Companies Act, an entrenching provision may be included in the constitution with which a company is formed and may at any time be inserted into the constitution of a company only if all the shareholders of the company agree. An entrenching provision is a provision of the constitution of a company to the effect that other specified provisions of the constitution may not be altered in the manner provided by the Singapore Companies Act or may not be so altered except (i) by a resolution passed by a specified majority greater than 75% (the minimum majority required by the Singapore Companies Act for a special resolution) or (ii) where other specified conditions are met. The Singapore Companies Act provides that such entrenching provision may be removed or altered only if all the members of the company agree.

# Meetings of Shareholders

Annual and Special Meetings

Typical bylaws provide that annual meetings of shareholders are to be held on a date and at a time fixed by the board of directors. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a special meeting of stockholders may be called by the board of directors or by any other person authorized to do so in the certificate of incorporation or the bylaws.

Annual General Meetings

Subject to the Singapore Companies Act, all companies are required to hold an annual general meeting after the end of each financial year within either 4 months (in the case of a public company that is listed on an exchange in Singapore approved by the Monetary Authority of Singapore) or 6 months (in the case of any other company).

Extraordinary General Meetings

Any general meeting other than the annual general meeting is called an "extraordinary general meeting." Notwithstanding anything in the constitution, directors of a company are required to convene an extraordinary general meeting if required to do so by requisition (i.e. written notice to the directors requiring that a meeting be called) by shareholder(s) holding not less than 10% of the total number of paid-up shares as of the date of the deposit of the requisition carrying the right of voting at general meetings of the company. In addition, the constitution usually also provides that general meetings may be convened in accordance with the Singapore Companies Act by the directors.

### Quorum Requirements

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws can specify the number of shares which constitute the quorum required to conduct business at a meeting, provided that in no event shall a quorum consist of less than one-third of the shares entitled to vote at a meeting.

### Quorum Requirements

Our constitution provides that the quorum at any general meeting shall be any two shareholders present in person or by proxy or, in the case of a corporation, by a representative and entitled to vote thereat]. In the event a quorum is not present within half an hour from the time appointed for the meeting, the meeting, if convened upon the requisition of members, shall be dissolved. In any other case, the meeting shall be adjourned for one week, or to such other day and at such other time and place as the directors may determine.

### Shareholders' Rights at Meetings

Only registered shareholders of our company reflected in our register of members are recognized under Singapore law as shareholders of our company. As a result, only registered shareholders have legal standing under Singapore law to institute shareholder actions against us or otherwise seek to enforce their rights as shareholders.

The Singapore Companies Act provides that every member shall, notwithstanding any provision in the constitution, have a right to attend any general meeting of the company and to speak on any resolution before the meeting. The holder of a share may vote on a resolution before a general meeting of the company if the share confers on the holder a right to vote on that resolution. The company's constitution may provide that a member shall not be entitled to vote unless all calls or other sums personally payable by him in respect of shares in the company have been paid.

Shares in a public company may confer special, limited or conditional voting rights or not confer voting rights. In this regard, different classes of shares in a public company may be issued only if the issue of the class or classes of shares is provided for in the constitution of the public company and the constitution of the public company sets out in respect of each class of shares the rights attached to that class of shares. A public company shall not undertake any issuance of shares that confer special, limited or conditional voting rights or that confer

no voting rights unless it is approved by shareholders by special resolution.

Circulation of Shareholders' Resolutions

Under the Singapore Companies Act, a company shall on the requisition of (a) any number of shareholders representing not less than 5% of the total voting rights of all the shareholders having at the date of requisition a right to vote at a meeting to which the requisition relates or (b) not less than 100 shareholders holding shares on which there has been paid up an average sum, per shareholder, of not less than \$\$500, and unless the company otherwise resolves, at the expense of the requisitionists, (i) give to shareholders entitled to receive notice of the next annual general meeting notice of any resolution which may properly be moved and is intended to be moved at that meeting, and (ii) circulate to shareholders entitled to receive notice of any general meeting any statement of not more than 1,000 words with respect to the matter referred to in any proposed resolution or the business to be dealt with at that meeting.

### **Indemnification of Officers, Directors and Employees**

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to specified limitations in the case of derivative suits brought by a corporation's stockholders in its name, a corporation may indemnify any person who is made a party to any third-party action, suit or proceeding on account of being a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation (or was serving at the request of the corporation in such capacity for another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise) against expenses, including attorney's fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with the action, suit or proceeding through, among other things, a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the suit or proceeding, if the person:

- acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation or, in some circumstances, at least not opposed to its best interests; and
- in a criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful.

Delaware corporate law permits indemnification by a corporation under similar circumstances for expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such persons in connection with the defense or settlement of a derivative action or suit, except that no indemnification may be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which the person is adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless the Delaware Court of Chancery or the court in which the action or suit was brought determines upon application that the person is fairly and

Under Section 172 of the Singapore Companies Act, any provision exempting or indemnifying the officers of a company (including directors) against liability, which would otherwise attach to them in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company is void.

However, the Singapore Companies Act allows a company to:

- purchase and maintain for any officer insurance against any liability which would otherwise attach to such officer in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company; and
- indemnify such officer against any liability incurred by him or her to a person other than the company except when the indemnity is against any liability (i) of the officer to pay a fine in criminal proceedings, (ii) of the officer to pay a penalty to a regulatory authority in respect of non-compliance with any requirements of a regulatory nature (howsoever arising), (iii) incurred by the officer in defending criminal proceedings in which he or she is convicted, (iv) incurred by the officer in defending civil proceedings brought by the company or a related company in which judgment is given against him or her, or (v) incurred by the officer in connection with an application for relief under Section 76A(13) or Section 391 of the Singapore Companies Act in which the court refuses to grant him or her relief.

In cases where a director is sued by the company, the Singapore Companies Act gives the court the power to relieve directors either wholly or partially from their liability for their negligence, Delaware

reasonably entitled to indemnity for the expenses which the court deems to be proper.

To the extent a director, officer, employee or agent is successful in the defense of such an action, suit or proceeding, the corporation is required by Delaware corporate law to indemnify such person for reasonable expenses incurred thereby. Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by such persons in defending any action, suit or proceeding may be paid in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of that person to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined that that person is not entitled to be so indemnified.

Singapore

default, breach of duty or breach of trust. In order for relief to be obtained, it must be shown that (i) the director acted reasonably and honestly; and (ii) it is fair, having regard to all the circumstances of the case including those connected with such director's appointment, to excuse the director. However, Singapore case law has indicated that such relief will not be granted to a director who has benefited as a result of his or her breach of trust

Under our constitution, it is provided that every director shall be indemnified out of the assets of our Company to the extent permitted by the Singapore Companies Act.

### **Shareholder Approval of Issuances of Shares**

Under Delaware law, the board of directors has the authority to issue, from time to time, capital stock in its sole discretion, as long the number the shares to be issued, together with those shares that are already issued and outstanding and those shares reserved to be issued, do not exceed the authorized capital for the corporation as previously approved by the stockholders and set forth in the corporation's certificate of incorporation. Under the foregoing circumstances, no additional stockholder approval is required for the issuance of capital stock. Under Delaware law, stockholder approval is required (i) for any amendment to the corporation's certificate of incorporation to increase the authorized capital and (ii) for the issuance of stock in a direct merger transaction where the number of shares exceeds 20% of the corporation's shares outstanding prior to the transaction, regardless of whether there is sufficient authorized capital.

Section 161 of the Singapore Companies Act provides that notwithstanding anything in the company's constitution, the directors shall not exercise any power to issue shares without prior approval of the company's shareholders in a general meeting. Such authorization may be obtained by ordinary resolution. Once this shareholders' approval is obtained, unless previously revoked or varied by the company in a general meeting, it continues in force until the conclusion of the next annual general meeting or the expiration of the period within which the next annual general meeting after that date is required by law to be held, whichever is earlier; but any approval may be revoked or varied by the company in a general meeting. Notwithstanding this general authorization to allot and issue our ordinary shares, the Company will be required to seek shareholder approval with respect to future issuances of ordinary shares, where required under the NYSE American rules, such as if we were to propose an issuance of ordinary shares that would result in a change in control of the Company or in connection with a transaction involving the issuance of ordinary shares representing 20% or more of our outstanding ordinary shares.

## **Shareholder Approval of Business Combinations**

Generally, under the Delaware General Corporation Law, completion of a merger, consolidation, or the sale, lease or exchange of substantially all of a corporation's assets or dissolution requires approval by the board of directors and by a majority (unless the certificate of incorporation requires a higher percentage) of outstanding stock of the corporation entitled to vote.

The Delaware General Corporation Law also requires a special vote of stockholders in connection with a business combination with an "interested stockholder" as defined in section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. See "— Interested Shareholders" above.

The Singapore Companies Act mandates that specified corporate actions require approval by the shareholders in a general meeting, notably:

- notwithstanding anything in the company's constitution, directors are not permitted to carry into effect any proposals for disposing of the whole or substantially the whole of the company's undertaking or property unless those proposals have been approved by shareholders in a general meeting;
- > subject to the constitution of each amalgamating company, an amalgamation proposal must be approved by the shareholders of each amalgamating company via special resolution at a general meeting; and

Delaware

Singapore

notwithstanding anything in the company's constitution, the directors may not, without the prior approval of shareholders, issue shares, including shares being issued in connection with corporate actions.

### Shareholder Action Without A Meeting

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, unless otherwise provided in a corporation's certificate of incorporation, any action that may be taken at a meeting of stockholders may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote if the holders of outstanding stock, having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize such action, consent in writing. It is not uncommon for a corporation's certificate of incorporation to prohibit such action.

There are no equivalent provisions under the Singapore Companies Act in respect of public companies which are listed on a securities exchange outside Singapore, like our Company.

#### Shareholder Suits

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a stockholder may bring a derivative action on behalf of the corporation to enforce the rights of the corporation. An individual also may commence a class action suit on behalf of himself or herself and other similarly situated stockholders where the requirements for maintaining a class action under the Delaware General Corporation Law have been met. A person may institute and maintain such a suit only if such person was a stockholder at the time of the transaction which is the subject of the suit or his or her shares thereafter devolved upon him or her by operation of law.

Standing
Only regi

Only registered shareholders of our company reflected in our register of members are recognized under Singapore law as shareholders of our company. As a result, only registered shareholders have legal standing under Singapore law to institute shareholder actions against us or otherwise seek to enforce their rights as shareholders. Holders of book-entry interests in our shares will be required to exchange their book-entry interests for certificated shares and to be registered as shareholders in our register of members in order to institute or enforce any legal proceedings or claims against us relating to shareholder rights. A holder of book-entry interests may become a registered shareholder of our company by exchanging its interest in our shares for certificated shares and being registered in our register of members.

Additionally, under Delaware case law, the plaintiff generally must be a stockholder not only at the time of the transaction which is the subject of the suit, but also through the duration of the derivative suit. The Delaware General Corporation Law also requires that the derivative plaintiff make a demand on the directors of the corporation to assert the corporate claim before the suit may be prosecuted by the derivative plaintiff, unless such demand would be futile.

Personal remedies in cases of oppression or injustice

A shareholder may apply to the court for an order under Section 216 of the Singapore Companies Act to remedy situations where (i) the company's affairs are being conducted or the powers of the company's directors are being exercised in a manner oppressive to, or in disregard of the interests of, one or more of the shareholders or holders of debentures of the company, including the applicant; or (ii) the company has done an act, or threatens to do an act, or the shareholders or holders of debentures have proposed or passed some resolution, which unfairly discriminates against, or is otherwise prejudicial to, one or more of the company's shareholders or holders of debentures, including the applicant.

Singapore courts have wide discretion as to the relief they may grant under such application, including, inter alia, directing or prohibiting any act or cancelling or varying any transaction or resolution, providing that the company be wound up, or authorizing civil proceedings to be brought in the name of or on

behalf of the company by such person or persons and on such terms as the court directs.

### Derivative actions and arbitrations

The Singapore Companies Act has a provision which provides a mechanism enabling shareholders to apply to the court for leave to bring a derivative action or commence an arbitration on behalf of the company.

Applications are generally made by shareholders of the company, but courts are given the discretion to allow such persons as they deem proper to apply (e.g., beneficial owner of shares).

It should be noted that this provision of the Singapore Companies Act is primarily used by minority shareholders to bring an action or arbitration in the name and on behalf of the company or intervene in an action or arbitration to which the company is a party for the purpose of prosecuting, defending or discontinuing the action or arbitration on behalf of the company. Prior to commencing a derivative action or arbitration, the court must be satisfied that (i) 14 days' notice has been given to the directors of the company of the party's intention to make such an application if the directors of the company do not bring, diligently prosecute or defend or discontinue the action or arbitration, (ii) the party is acting in good faith and (iii) it appears to be prima facie in the interests of the company that the action or arbitration be brought, prosecuted, defended or discontinued.

### Class actions

The concept of class action suits in the United States, which allows individual shareholders to bring an action seeking to represent the class or classes of shareholders, does not exist in the same manner in Singapore. In Singapore, it is possible as a matter of procedure for a number of shareholders to lead an action and establish liability on behalf of themselves and other shareholders who join in or who are made parties to the action. These shareholders are commonly known as "lead plaintiffs."

### Distributions and Dividends; Repurchases and Redemptions

The Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to declare and pay dividends out of statutory surplus or, if there is no surplus, out of net profits for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or for the preceding fiscal year as long as the amount of capital of the corporation following the declaration and payment of the dividend is not less than the aggregate amount of the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference upon the distribution of assets.

The Singapore Companies Act provides that no dividends can be paid to shareholders except out of profits. The Singapore Companies Act does not provide a definition on when profits are deemed to be available for the purpose of paying dividends and this is accordingly governed by case law.

Our constitution provides that no dividend can be paid otherwise than out of profits.

Delaware

Acquisition of a company's own shares

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, any corporation may purchase or redeem its own shares, except that generally it may not purchase or redeem these shares if the capital of the corporation is impaired at the time or would become impaired as a result of the redemption. A corporation may, however, purchase or redeem out of capital shares that are entitled upon any distribution of its assets to a preference over another class or series of its shares if the shares are to be retired and the capital reduced.

The Singapore Companies Act generally prohibits a company from acquiring its own shares or purporting to acquire the shares of its holding company or ultimate holding company, whether directly or indirectly, in any way, subject to certain exceptions. Any contract or transaction made or entered into in contravention of the aforementioned prohibition by which a company acquires or purports to acquire its own shares or shares in its holding company or ultimate holding company is void. However, provided that it is expressly permitted to do so by its constitution (as the case may be) and subject to the special conditions of each permitted acquisition contained in the Singapore Companies Act, a company may:

- redeem redeemable preference shares on such terms and in such manner as is provided by its constitution. Preference shares may be redeemed out of capital only if all the directors make a solvency statement in relation to such redemption in accordance with the Singapore Companies Act, and the company lodges a copy of the statement with the Registrar of Companies;
- whether listed on an exchange in Singapore approved by the Monetary Authority of Singapore or any securities exchange outside Singapore, or not, make an off-market purchase of its own shares in accordance with an equal access scheme authorized in advance at a general meeting;
- make a selective off-market purchase of its own shares in accordance with an agreement authorized in advance at a general meeting by a special resolution where persons whose shares are to be acquired and their associated persons have abstained from voting;
- whether listed on an exchange in Singapore approved by the Monetary Authority of Singapore or any securities exchange outside Singapore, or not, make an acquisition of its own shares under a contingent purchase contract which has been authorized in advance at a general meeting by a special resolution; and
- where listed on a securities exchange, make an acquisition of its own shares on the securities exchange, in accordance with the terms and limits authorized in advance at a general meeting.

A company may also purchase its own shares by an order of a Singapore court.

The total number of ordinary shares, stocks in any class and non-redeemable preference shares that may be acquired by a company in a relevant period may not exceed 20% (or such other prescribed percentage) of the total number of ordinary shares, stocks in that class or non-redeemable preference

shares (as the case may be) as of the date of the resolution passed to authorize the acquisition of the shares. Where, however, a company has reduced its share capital by a special resolution or a Singapore court has made an order confirming the reduction of share capital of the company, the total number of ordinary shares, stocks in any class or non-redeemable preference shares shall be taken to be the total number of ordinary shares, stocks in any class or non-redeemable preference shares (as the case may be) as altered by the special resolution or the order of the court. Payment, including any expenses (including brokerage or commission) incurred directly in the acquisition by the company of its own shares, may be made out of the company's profits or capital, provided that the company is solvent.

Financial assistance for the acquisition of shares

A public company or a company whose holding company or ultimate holding company is a public company shall not give financial assistance to any person whether directly or indirectly for the purpose of or in connection with:

- the acquisition or proposed acquisition of shares in the company or units of such shares; or
- the acquisition or proposed acquisition of shares in its holding company or ultimate holding company, or units of such shares.

Financial assistance may take the form of a loan, the giving of a guarantee, the provision of security, the release of an obligation, the release of a debt or otherwise.

However, it should be noted that a company may provide financial assistance for the acquisition of its shares or shares in its holding company or ultimate holding company if it complies with the requirements (including approval by special resolution) set out in the Singapore Companies Act.

Our constitution provides that subject to and in accordance with the provisions of the Singapore Companies Act, we may purchase or otherwise acquire our own shares on such terms and in such manner as we may think fit. Any share that is so purchased or acquired by us shall, unless held in treasury in accordance with the Singapore Companies Act, be deemed to be cancelled immediately on purchase or acquisition. On the cancellation of a share as aforesaid, the rights and privileges attached to that share shall expire.

### Transactions with Officers or Directors

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, some contracts or transactions in which one or more of a corporation's directors has an interest are not void or voidable because of such interest

Under the Singapore Companies Act, directors and the chief executive officer of the company are not prohibited from dealing with the company, but where they have an interest, whether

Delaware

provided that some conditions, such as obtaining the required approval and fulfilling the requirements of good faith and full disclosure, are met. Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, either (a) the stockholders or the board of directors of a corporation must approve in good faith any such contract or transaction after full disclosure of the material facts or (b) the contract or transaction must have been "fair" as to the corporation at the time it was approved. If board approval is sought, the contract or transaction must be approved in good faith by a majority of disinterested directors after full disclosure of material facts, even though less than a majority of a quorum.

#### Singapore

directly or indirectly, in a transaction with the company, that interest must be disclosed to the board of directors. In particular, every director or chief executive officer who is in any way, whether directly or indirectly, interested in a transaction or proposed transaction with the company must, as soon as is practicable after the relevant facts have come to such director's or, as the case may be, the chief executive officer's knowledge, declare the nature of such interest at a meeting of the directors or send a written notice to the company detailing the nature, character and extent of the interest.

In addition, a director or chief executive officer who holds any office or possesses any property whereby, whether directly or indirectly, any duty or interest might be created in conflict with such director's or, as the case may be, the chief executive officer's duties as director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) is required to declare the fact and the nature, character and extent of the conflict at a meeting of directors or send a written notice to the company detailing the fact and the nature, character and extent of the conflict.

The Singapore Companies Act extends the scope of this statutory duty of a director and chief executive officer to disclose any interests by pronouncing that an interest of a member of a director's or, as the case may be, the chief executive officer's family (including spouse, son, adopted son, step-son, daughter, adopted daughter and step-daughter) will be treated as an interest of the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be).

There is, however, no requirement for disclosure where the interest of the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) consists only of being a member or creditor of a corporation which is interested in the transaction or proposed transaction with the company if the interest may properly be regarded as immaterial. Where the transaction or the proposed transaction relates to any loan to the company, no disclosure need be made where the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) has only guaranteed or joined in guaranteeing the repayment of such loan, unless the constitution provides otherwise.

Further, where the transaction or the proposed transaction has been or will be made with or for the benefit of a related corporation (i.e., the holding company, subsidiary or subsidiary of a common holding company), the director or chief executive officer shall not be deemed to be interested or at any time interested in such transaction or proposed transaction where he is a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) of the related corporation, unless the constitution provides otherwise.

Subject to specified exceptions, the Singapore Companies Act prohibits a company (other than an exempt private company) from, among others, (i) making a loan or a quasi-loan to its directors or to directors of a related corporation, or giving a guarantee or security in connection with such a loan or quasi-

loan, (ii) entering into a credit transaction as creditor for the benefit of its directors or the directors of a related corporation, or giving a guarantee or any security in connection with such a credit transaction, (iii) arranging an assignment to or assumption by the company of any rights, obligations or liabilities under a transaction which, if it had been entered into by the company, would have been a restricted transaction, and (iv) taking part in an arrangement under which another person enters into a transaction which, if entered into by the company, would have been a restricted transaction and such person obtains a benefit from the company or its related corporation pursuant thereto. Companies are also prohibited from entering into any of these transactions with the spouse or children (whether adopted or natural or step-children) of its directors.

Subject to specified exceptions, the Singapore Companies Act prohibits a company (other than an exempt private company) from, among others, making a loan or a quasi-loan to another company or a limited liability partnership or entering into any guarantee or providing any security in connection with a loan or a quasi-loan made to another company or a limited liability partnership by a person other than the first-mentioned company, entering into a credit transaction as a creditor for the benefit of another company or a limited liability partnership, or entering into any guarantee or providing any security in connection with a credit transaction entered into by any person for the benefit of another company or a limited liability partnership if a director or directors of the first- mentioned company is or together are interested in 20% or more of the total voting power in the other company or the limited liability partnership (as the case may be).

Such prohibition shall extend to apply to, among others, a loan or quasi-loan made by a company (other than an exempt private company) to another company or a limited liability partnership, a credit transaction made by a company (other than an exempt private company) for the benefit of another company or limited liability partnership and a guarantee or security provided by a company (other than an exempt private company) in connection with a loan or quasi-loan made by a person other than the firstmentioned company to another company or a limited liability partnership, where such other company or limited liability partnership is incorporated or formed (as the case may be) outside Singapore, if a director or directors of the first-mentioned company (a) is or together are interested in 20% or more of the total voting power in the other company or limited liability partnership or (b) in a case where the other company does not have a share capital, exercises or together exercise control over the other company whether by reason of having the power to appoint directors or otherwise.

The Singapore Companies Act also provides that an interest of a member of a director's family (including spouse, son, adopted son, step-son, daughter, adopted daughter and step-daughter) will be treated as an interest of the director.

## Dissenters' Rights

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a stockholder of a corporation participating in some types of major corporate transactions may, under varying circumstances, be entitled to appraisal rights pursuant to which the stockholder may receive cash in the amount of the fair market value of his or her shares in lieu of the consideration he or she would otherwise receive in the transaction.

There are no equivalent provisions in Singapore under the Singapore Companies Act.

# **Cumulative Voting**

Under the Delaware General Corporation Law, a corporation may adopt in its bylaws that its directors shall be elected by cumulative voting. When directors are elected by cumulative voting, a stockholder has the number of votes equal to the number of shares held by such stockholder times the number of directors nominated for election. The stockholder may cast all of such votes for one director or among the directors in any proportion.

There are no equivalent provisions in Singapore under the Singapore Companies Act.

# **Shares Eligible for Future Sale**

Upon conversion of the entire Convertible Note (based on the alternate conversion price), we will have 36,262,959 ordinary shares outstanding. All of the ordinary shares sold by the selling shareholder in this offering will be freely transferable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act. Sales of substantial amounts of our ordinary shares in the public market could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our ordinary shares.

### **Lock-up Agreements**

For the IPO, our directors and officers entered into customary "lock-up" agreements in favor of the IPO underwriters pursuant to which such persons will neither offer, issue, sell, contract to sell, encumber, grant any option for the sale of or otherwise dispose of any securities of the Company for a period of 12 months without the IPO underwriters' prior written consent.

Following the lock-up periods set forth in the agreements described above, and assuming that the underwriters do not release any parties from these agreements, all of the ordinary shares that are restricted securities or are held by our affiliates as of the date of this prospectus will be eligible for sale in the public market in compliance with Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

### **Rule 144**

All of our ordinary shares that will be outstanding upon the completion of this offering, other than those ordinary shares sold in the IPO, are "restricted securities" as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act and may be sold publicly in the United States only if they are subject to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act or pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirement such as those provided by Rule 144 and Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act. In general, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who at the time of a sale is not, and has not been during the three months preceding the sale, an affiliate of ours and has beneficially owned our restricted securities for at least six months will be entitled to sell the restricted securities without registration under the Securities Act, subject only to the availability of current public information about us, and will be entitled to sell restricted securities beneficially owned for at least one year without restriction. Persons who are our affiliates and have beneficially owned our restricted securities for at least six months may sell a number of restricted securities within any three-month period that does not exceed the greater of the following:

- > 1% of the then outstanding ordinary shares, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their over- allotment option; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our ordinary shares during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of the sale is filed with the SEC.

Sales by our affiliates under Rule 144 are also subject to certain requirements relating to manner of sale, notice and the availability of current public information about us.

# **Selling Shareholders**

The ordinary shares being offered by the selling shareholder are those issuable upon conversion of the convertible note. We are registering the ordinary shares in order to permit the selling shareholder to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the ordinary shares issued or issuable pursuant to the convertible note, the selling shareholder has not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling shareholder and other information regarding the beneficial ownership (as determined under Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder) of the ordinary shares held by the selling shareholder.

The second column lists the number of ordinary shares beneficially owned by the selling shareholder, based on its ownership of shares and convertible note, as of the date of this prospectus, but taking into account any limitations on exercise set forth therein. Under the terms of the convertible note, a selling shareholder may not convert the convertible note to the extent (but only to the extent) such selling shareholder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own a number of ordinary shares which would exceed 4.99%, which we refer to herein as the "blocker," of the outstanding shares of the Company. The number of shares in the second column reflects these limitations.

The third column lists the ordinary shares being offered by this prospectus by the selling shareholder and does not take in account any limitations on exercise of the convertible note set forth therein.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the holder of the Convertible Note, this prospectus generally covers the resale of the number of ordinary shares into which the Convertible Note is convertible using the "alternate conversion price" which is defined in the Convertible Note as the lowest of (x) the fixed conversion price, (y) 85% of the volume weighted average price of our ordinary shares on the trading day preceding the filing of the Registration Statement and (z) 85% of the average of the three lowest volume weighted average prices for our ordinary shares during the 20 trading days preceding the filing of the Registration Statement, determined as if the outstanding Convertible Note was converted in full (without regard to any limitations on exercise contained therein) as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the Registration Statement was initially filed with the SEC.

Because the conversion price of the Convertible Note may be adjusted and/or amortization payments may be made in shares if so elected by the Company, the number of shares that will actually be issued may be more or less than the number of shares being offered by this prospectus.

The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling shareholder pursuant to this prospectus.

The selling shareholder may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

		Maximum			
	Number of				
	Number of	Ordinary Shares	Number of		
	Ordinary Shares	to be Sold	Ordinary Shares		
	Owned Prior to	Pursuant to this	Owned After		
Name of Selling Shareholder	Offering	Prospectus	Offering		
Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC - Segregated					
Master Portfolio B (1) (2)	0	11,572,296	0		

- (1) Consists of 11,572,296 shares issuable upon conversion of the convertible note using the "alternate conversion price" as described above. The convertible note has a beneficial ownership blocker that precludes the selling stockholder from converting or exercising such instrument if such conversion or exercise would cause the selling stockholder's beneficial ownership of the Company's ordinary shares to exceed 4.99%.
- (2) Ayrton Capital LLC, the investment manager to Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC Segregated Master Portfolio B, has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC Segregated Master Portfolio B and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares. Waqas Khatri, in his capacity as Managing Member of Ayrton Capital LLC, may also be deemed to have investment discretion and voting power over the shares held by Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC Segregated Master Portfolio B. Ayrton Capital LLC and Mr. Khatri each disclaim any beneficial ownership of these shares. The address of Ayrton Capital LLC is 55 Post Rd West, 2nd Floor, Westport, CT 06880.

## Plan of Distribution

We are registering the ordinary shares issuable upon conversion of the convertible note to permit the resale of these ordinary shares by the holder of the ordinary shares and convertible note from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling shareholder of the ordinary shares. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the ordinary shares.

The selling shareholder may sell all or a portion of the ordinary shares held by it and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the ordinary shares are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling shareholder will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The ordinary shares may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions, pursuant to one or more of the following methods:

- on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- in the over-the-counter market;
- in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- through the writing or settlement of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction:
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales made after the date the Registration Statement is declared effective by the SEC;
- broker-dealers may agree with a selling security holder to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

There can be no assurance that a selling shareholder will sell any or all of the ordinary shares registered pursuant to the Registration Statement.

# **Certain Material Tax Considerations**

### **Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations**

The following is a discussion of certain material United States federal income tax considerations relating to the acquisition, ownership, and disposition of our ordinary shares by a U.S. Holder, as defined below, that acquires our ordinary shares in this offering and holds our ordinary shares as "capital assets" (generally, property held for investment) under the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). This discussion is based on existing United States federal income tax law, which is subject to differing interpretations or change, possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to any United States federal income tax consequences described below, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position. This discussion does not address all aspects of United States federal income taxation that may be important to particular investors in light of their individual circumstances, including investors subject to special tax rules (such as, for example, certain financial institutions, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, broker-dealers, traders in securities that elect mark-to-market treatment, partnerships (or other entities treated as partnerships for United States federal income tax purposes) and their partners, taxexempt organizations (including private foundations)), investors who are not U.S. Holders, investors that own (directly, indirectly, or constructively) 5% or more of our voting shares, investors that hold their ordinary shares as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction), or investors that have a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar, all of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those summarized below. In addition, this discussion does not address any tax laws other than the United States federal income tax laws, including any state, local, alternative minimum tax or non-United States tax considerations, or the Medicare tax on unearned income. Each potential investor is urged to consult its tax advisor regarding the United States federal, state, local and non-United States income and other tax considerations of an investment in our ordinary shares.

#### General

For purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of our ordinary shares that is, for United States federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for United States federal income tax purposes) created in, or organized under the laws of, the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (iii) an estate the income of which is includible in gross income for United States federal income tax purposes regardless of its source, or (iv) a trust (A) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a United States court and which has one or more United States persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) that has otherwise elected to be treated as a United States person under the Code.

If a partnership (or other entity treated as a partnership for United States federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of our ordinary shares, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. Partnerships and partners of a partnership holding our ordinary shares are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding an investment in our ordinary shares.

The discussion set forth below is addressed only to U.S. Holders that purchase ordinary shares in this offering. Prospective purchasers are urged to consult their own tax advisors about the application of U.S. federal income tax law to their particular circumstances as well as the state, local, foreign and other tax consequences to them of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares.

# Taxation of Dividends and Other Distributions on our Ordinary Shares

Subject to the passive foreign investment company rules discussed below, distributions of cash or other property made by us to you with respect to the ordinary shares (including the amount of any taxes withheld therefrom) will generally be includable in your gross income as dividend income on the date of receipt by you, but only to the extent that the distribution is paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). With respect to corporate U.S. Holders, the dividends will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction allowed to corporations in respect of dividends received from other U.S. corporations.

With respect to non-corporate U.S. Holders, including individual U.S. Holders, dividends will be taxed at the lower capital gains rate applicable to qualified dividend income, provided that (1) the ordinary shares are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States, or we are eligible for the benefits of an approved qualifying income tax treaty with the United States that includes an exchange of information program, (2) we are not a passive foreign investment company (as discussed below) for either our taxable year in which the dividend is paid or the preceding taxable year, and (3) certain holding period requirements are met. You are

urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the availability of the lower rate for dividends paid with respect to our ordinary shares, including the effects of any change in law after the date of this prospectus.

To the extent that the amount of the distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles), it will be treated first as a tax-free return of your tax basis in your ordinary shares, and to the extent the amount of the distribution exceeds your tax basis, the excess will be taxed as capital gain. We do not intend to calculate our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles. Therefore, a U.S. Holder should expect that a distribution will be treated as a dividend even if that distribution would otherwise be treated as a non-taxable return of capital or as capital gain under the rules described above.

#### Taxation of Dispositions of Ordinary Shares

Subject to the passive foreign investment company rules discussed below, you will recognize taxable gain or loss on any sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of a share equal to the difference between the amount realized (in U.S. dollars) for the share and your tax basis (in U.S. dollars) in the ordinary shares. The gain or loss will be capital gain or loss. If you are a non-corporate U.S. Holder, including an individual U.S. Holder, who has held the ordinary shares for more than one year, you may be eligible for reduced tax rates on any such capital gains. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations

### Passive Foreign Investment Company

A non-U.S. corporation is considered a PFIC for any taxable year if either:

- > at least 75% of its gross income for such taxable year is passive income; or
- > at least 50% of the value of its assets (based on an average of the quarterly values of the assets during a taxable year) is attributable to assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income (the "asset test").

Passive income generally includes dividends, interest, rents and royalties (other than rents or royalties derived from the active conduct of a trade or business) and gains from the disposition of passive assets. We will be treated as owning our proportionate share of the assets and earning our proportionate share of the income of any other corporation in which we own, directly or indirectly, at least 25% (by value) of the stock. In determining the value and composition of our assets for purposes of the PFIC asset test, (1) the cash we raise in any particular financing will generally be considered to be held for the production of passive income and the value of our assets must be determined based on the market value of our ordinary shares from time to time, which could cause the value of our non-passive assets to be less than 50% of the value of all of our assets (including the cash raised in this offering) on any particular quarterly testing date for purposes of the asset test.

We must make a separate determination each year as to whether we are a PFIC. Depending on the amount of cash we raise in any particular financing, together with any other assets held for the production of passive income, it is possible that, for our current taxable year or for any subsequent taxable year, more than 50% of our assets may be assets held for the production of passive income. We will make this determination following the end of any particular tax year. Although the law in this regard is unclear, we treat our consolidated affiliated entities as being owned by us for United States federal income tax purposes, not only because we exercise effective control over the operation of such entities but also because we are entitled to substantially all of their economic benefits, and, as a result, we consolidate their operating results in our combined and consolidated financial statements. In particular, because the value of our assets for purposes of the asset test will generally be determined based on the market price of our ordinary shares and because cash is generally considered to be an asset held for the production of passive income, our PFIC status will depend in large part on the market price of our ordinary shares and the amount of cash we raise in any particular financing. Accordingly, fluctuations in the market price of the ordinary shares may cause us to become a PFIC. In addition, the application of the PFIC rules is subject to uncertainty in several respects and the composition of our income and assets, which will be affected by how, and how quickly, we spend any cash that is raised in any financing transaction. We are under no obligation to take steps to reduce the risk of our being classified as a PFIC, and as stated above, the determination of the value of our assets will depend upon material facts (including the market price of our ordinary shares from time to time) that may not be within our control. If we are a PFIC for any year during which you hold ordinary shares, we will continue to be treated as a PFIC for all succeeding years during which you hold ordinary shares. However, if we cease to be a PFIC and you did not previously make a timely "mark-to-market" election as described below, you may avoid some of the adverse effects of the PFIC regime by making a "purging election" (as described below) with respect to the ordinary shares.

#### Table of Contents

If we are a PFIC for your taxable year(s) during which you hold ordinary shares, you will be subject to special tax rules with respect to any "excess distribution" that you receive and any gain you realize from a sale or other disposition (including a pledge) of the ordinary shares, unless you make a "mark-to-market" election as discussed below. Distributions you receive in a taxable year that are greater than 125% of the average annual distributions you received during the shorter of the three preceding taxable years or your holding period for the ordinary shares will be treated as an excess distribution. Under these special tax rules:

- > the excess distribution or gain will be allocated ratably over your holding period for the ordinary shares;
- > the amount allocated to your current taxable year, and any amount allocated to any of your taxable year(s) prior to the first taxable year in which we were a PFIC, will be treated as ordinary income, and
- > the amount allocated to each of your other taxable year(s) will be subject to the highest tax rate in effect for that year and the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed on the resulting tax attributable to each such year.

The tax liability for amounts allocated to years prior to the year of disposition or "excess distribution" cannot be offset by any net operating losses for such years, and gains (but not losses) realized on the sale of the ordinary shares cannot be treated as capital, even if you hold the ordinary shares as capital assets.

A U.S. Holder of "marketable stock" (as defined below) in a PFIC may make a mark-to-market election for such stock to elect out of the tax treatment discussed above. If you make a mark-to-market election for the first taxable year during which you hold (or are deemed to hold) ordinary shares and for which we are determined to be a PFIC, you will include in your income each year an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the ordinary shares as of the close of such taxable year over your adjusted basis in such ordinary shares, which excess will be treated as ordinary income and not capital gain. You are allowed an ordinary loss for the excess, if any, of the adjusted basis of the ordinary shares over their fair market value as of the close of the taxable year. However, such ordinary loss is allowable only to the extent of any net mark- to-market gains on the ordinary shares included in your income for prior taxable years. Amounts included in your income under a mark-to-market election, as well as gain on the actual sale or other disposition of the ordinary shares, are treated as ordinary income. Ordinary loss treatment also applies to any loss realized on the actual sale or disposition of the ordinary shares, to the extent that the amount of such loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included for such ordinary shares. Your basis in the ordinary shares will be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss amounts. If you make a valid mark-to-market election, the tax rules that apply to distributions by corporations which are not PFICs would apply to distributions by us, except that the lower applicable capital gains rate for qualified dividend income discussed above under "— Taxation of Dividends and Other Distributions on our ordinary shares" generally would not apply. The mark-to-market election is available only for "marketable stock," which is stock that is traded in other than de minimis quantities on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter ("regularly traded") on a qualified exchange or other market (as defined in applicable U.S. Treasury regulations). If the ordinary shares are regularly traded on a qualified stock exchange or other market, and if you are a holder of ordinary shares, the mark-to-market election would be available to you were we to be or become a PFIC.

Alternatively, a U.S. Holder of stock in a PFIC may make a "qualified electing fund" election with respect to such PFIC to elect out of the tax treatment discussed above. A U.S. Holder who makes a valid qualified electing fund election with respect to a PFIC will generally include in gross income for a taxable year such holder's pro rata share of the corporation's earnings and profits for the taxable year. However, the qualified electing fund election is available only if such PFIC provides such U.S. Holder with certain information regarding its earnings and profits as required under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. We do not currently intend to prepare or provide the information that would enable you to make a qualified electing fund election. If you hold ordinary shares in any taxable year in which we are a PFIC, you will be required to file IRS Form 8621 in each such year and provide certain annual information regarding such ordinary shares, including regarding distributions received on the ordinary shares and any gain realized on the disposition of the ordinary shares.

If you do not make a timely "mark-to-market" election (as described above), and if we were a PFIC at any time during the period you hold our ordinary shares, then such ordinary shares will continue to be treated as stock of a PFIC with respect to you even if we cease to be a PFIC in a future year, unless you make a "purging election" for the year we cease to be a PFIC. A "purging election" creates a deemed sale of such ordinary shares at their fair market value on the last day of the last year in which we are treated as a PFIC. The gain recognized by the purging election will be subject to the special tax and interest charge rules treating the gain as an excess distribution, as described above. As a result of the purging election, you will have a new basis (equal to the fair market value of the ordinary shares on the last day of the last year in which we are treated as a PFIC) and holding period (which new holding period will begin the day after such last day) in your ordinary shares for tax purposes.

You are urged to consult your tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to your investment in our ordinary shares and the elections discussed above.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Dividend payments with respect to our ordinary shares and proceeds from the sale, exchange or redemption of our ordinary shares may be subject to information reporting to the IRS and possible U.S. backup withholding. Backup withholding will not apply, however, to a U.S. Holder who furnishes a correct taxpayer identification number and makes any other required certification on IRS Form W-9 or who is otherwise exempt from backup withholding. U.S. Holders who are required to establish their exempt status generally must provide such certification on IRS Form W-9. U.S. Holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the U.S. information reporting and backup withholding rules.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld as backup withholding may be credited against your U.S. federal income tax liability, and you may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules by filing the appropriate claim for refund with the IRS and furnishing any required information. We do not intend to withhold taxes for individual shareholders. However, transactions effected through certain brokers or other intermediaries may be subject to withholding taxes (including backup withholding), and such brokers or intermediaries may be required by law to withhold such taxes.

Under the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act of 2010, certain U.S. Holders are required to report information relating to our ordinary shares, subject to certain exceptions (including an exception for ordinary shares held in accounts maintained by certain financial institutions), by attaching a complete IRS Form 8938, Statement of Specified Foreign Financial Assets, with their tax return for each year in which they hold ordinary shares.

#### **Material Singapore Tax Considerations**

The following discussion is a summary of material Singapore income tax, Goods and Services Tax, stamp duty and estate duty considerations relevant to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares by an investor who is not tax resident or domiciled in Singapore and who does not carry on business or otherwise have a presence in Singapore. The statements made herein regarding taxation are based on certain aspects of the tax laws of Singapore and administrative guidelines issued by the relevant authorities in force as of the date hereof and are subject to any changes in such laws or administrative guidelines, or in the interpretation of those laws or guidelines, occurring after such date, which changes could be made on a retroactive basis. The statements made herein do not describe all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to all our shareholders, some of which (such as dealers in securities) may be subject to different rules. The statements are not intended to be and do not constitute legal or tax advice and no assurance can be given that courts or fiscal authorities responsible for the administration of such laws will agree with the interpretation adopted therein. Each prospective investor should consult an independent tax advisor regarding all Singapore income and other tax consequences applicable to them from owning or disposing of our ordinary shares in light of the investor's particular circumstances.

#### Income Taxation Under Singapore Law

Dividend Distributions with Respect to Ordinary Shares

On the basis that a company is not tax resident in Singapore for Singapore tax purposes, dividends paid by the company should generally be considered as sourced outside Singapore. Dividends paid by the company incorporated in Singapore under the one-tier tax exemption scheme would allow such dividends not to be subjected to a withholding tax at the point of the distribution nor to be taxed in Singapore upon receipt of such dividends in the hands of the holders of the shares.

#### Table of Contents

Foreign-sourced dividends received or deemed received in Singapore by an individual not resident in Singapore would be exempt from Singapore income tax. This exemption will also apply in the case of a Singapore tax resident individual who receives such foreign-sourced income in Singapore (except where such income is received through a partnership in Singapore).

Foreign-sourced dividends received or deemed received by corporate investors in Singapore will be liable for Singapore tax. However, if the conditions for the exemption of specified foreign-sourced income are met, foreign-sourced dividends received by corporate investors resident in Singapore would be exempt from Singapore tax.

Foreign-sourced dividends received or deemed received in Singapore on or after June 1, 2003 by a Singapore resident corporate taxpayer is exempt from tax, provided certain prescribed conditions are met, including the following:

- (a) such income is subject to tax of a similar character to income tax under the law of the jurisdiction from which such income is received;
- (b) at the time the income is received in Singapore, the highest rate of tax of a similar character to income tax (by whatever name called) levied under the law of the territory from which the income is received on any gains or profits from any trade or business carried on by any company in that territory at that time is not less than 15%; and
- (c) the Comptroller of Income Tax is satisfied that the tax exemption would be beneficial to the person resident in Singapore.

In the case of dividends paid by a company resident in a territory from which the dividends are received, the "subject to tax condition" in (a) above is considered met where tax is paid in that territory by such company in respect of its income out of which such dividends are paid or tax is paid on such dividends in that territory from which such dividends are received. Certain concessions and clarifications have also been announced by the Inland Revenue Authority of Singapore ("IRAS") with respect to the above conditions.

Capital Gains upon Disposition of Ordinary Shares

Under current Singapore tax law, there is no tax on capital gains. As such, any profits from the disposal of our ordinary shares would not ordinarily (where such decision to transact would have been made in Singapore) be taxable in Singapore unless the profits are deemed to be income in nature. However, there are no specific laws or regulations which deal with the characterization of whether a gain is income or capital in nature. If the decision to transact can be construed as having been made in Singapore and the gains from the disposal of ordinary shares can be construed to be of an income nature (the IRAS would look at the determining factors such as the motive, the holding period, the frequency of transactions, the nature of the subject matter, the circumstances of realization, the mode of financing and other factors to determine the nature of the trade), the disposal profits would be taxable as income rather than capital gains. As the precise status of each prospective investor will vary from one another, each prospective investor should consult an independent tax advisor on the Singapore income tax and other tax consequences that will apply to their individual circumstances.

Subject to certain conditions being satisfied, gains derived by a company from the disposal of our ordinary shares between the period of June 1, 2012 and December 31, 2027 (inclusive of both dates) will not be subject to Singapore income tax, if the divesting company holds a minimum shareholding of 20% of our ordinary shares and these shares have been held for a continuous minimum period of 24 months. For disposals during the period from June 1, 2012, and May 31, 2022 (inclusive of both dates), this exemption would not apply to the disposal of unlisted shares in a company that is in the business of trading or holding immovable properties in Singapore (excluding property development). For disposals during the period from June 1, 2022, and December 31, 2027 (inclusive of both dates), this exemption would not apply to the disposal of unlisted shares in a company that is in the business of trading, holding or developing immovable properties in Singapore or abroad.

In addition, shareholders who apply, or who are required to apply, the Singapore Financial Reporting Standard 39 ("FRS 39"), Financial Reporting Standard 109 ("FRS 109") or Singapore Financial Reporting Standard (International) 9 (Financial Instruments) ("SFRS(I) 9") (as the case may be), for the purposes of Singapore income tax may be required to recognize gains or losses (not being gains or losses in the nature of capital) in accordance with the provisions of FRS 39, FRS 109 or SFRS(I) 9 (as modified by the applicable provisions of Singapore income tax law) even though no sale or disposal of our ordinary shares is made. Singapore corporate shareholders who may be subject to such tax treatment should consult their own accounting and tax advisors regarding the Singapore income tax consequences of their acquisition, holding and disposal of our ordinary shares.

#### Stamp Duty

There is no Singapore stamp duty payable in respect of the issuance or holding of our new ordinary shares. Singapore stamp duty will be payable if there is an instrument of transfer of our ordinary shares executed in Singapore or if there is an instrument of transfer executed outside of Singapore which is received in Singapore. Under Singapore law, and subject to meeting the qualifying requirements, stamp duty is not applicable to electronic transfers of our shares effected on a book entry basis outside Singapore. We therefore expect that if all qualifying conditions are met, no Singapore stamp duty will be payable in respect of ordinary shares purchased by U.S. holders in this offering assuming that they are acquired solely in book entry form through the facility outside Singapore established by our transfer agent and registrar outside Singapore.

Where shares evidenced in certificated form are transferred and an instrument of transfer is executed (whether physically or in the form of an electronic instrument) in Singapore or outside Singapore and which is received in Singapore, Singapore stamp duty is payable on the instrument of transfer for the sale of our ordinary shares at the rate of 0.2% of the consideration for, or market value of, the transferred shares, whichever is higher. The Singapore stamp duty is borne by the purchaser unless there is an agreement to the contrary. Where the instrument of transfer is executed outside of Singapore and is received in Singapore, Singapore stamp duty must be paid within 30 days of receipt of the instrument of transfer in Singapore. Electronic instruments that are executed outside Singapore are treated as received in Singapore in any of the following scenarios: (a) it is retrieved or accessed by a person in Singapore; (b) an electronic copy of it is stored on a device (including a computer) and brought into Singapore; or (c) an electronic copy of it is stored on a computer in Singapore. Where the instrument of transfer is executed in Singapore, Singapore stamp duty must be paid within 14 days of the execution of the instrument of transfer.

#### Goods and Services Tax

The issue or transfer of ownership of our ordinary shares would be exempt from Singapore goods and services tax, or GST. Hence, no GST would be incurred on the subscription or subsequent transfer of our ordinary shares.

The sale of our ordinary shares by a GST-registered investor belonging in Singapore for GST purposes to another person belonging in Singapore is an exempt supply not subject to GST. Any input GST incurred by the GST-registered investor in making the exempt supply is generally not recoverable from the Singapore Comptroller of GST.

Where our ordinary shares are sold by a GST-registered investor in the course of or furtherance of a business carried on by such investor contractually to and for the direct benefit of a person belonging outside Singapore, the sale should generally, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, be considered a taxable supply subject to GST at 0%. Subject to the normal rules for input tax claims, any input GST incurred by the GST-registered investor in making such a supply in the course of or furtherance of a business carried out by such investor may be fully recoverable from the Singapore Comptroller of GST.

Each prospective investor should consult an independent tax advisor on the recoverability of input GST incurred on expenses in connection with the purchase and sale of our ordinary shares if applicable.

Services consisting of arranging, brokering, underwriting or advising on the issue, allotment or transfer of ownership of our ordinary shares rendered by a GST-registered person to an investor belonging in Singapore for GST purposes in connection with the investor's purchase, sale or holding of our ordinary shares will be subject to GST at the standard rate of 7%. Similar services rendered by a GST-registered person contractually to and for the direct benefit of an investor belonging outside Singapore should generally, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, be subject to GST at 0%.

With the implementation of reverse charge from January 1, 2020, the "directly benefit" condition for zero- rating (i.e. GST at 0%) will be amended to allow the zero-rating of a supply of services to the extent that the services directly benefit a person belonging outside Singapore or a GST-registered person in Singapore.

Under the reverse charge regime, a GST-registered partially exempt business that is not entitled to full input tax claims will be required to account for GST on all services that it procures from overseas suppliers (except for certain services which are specifically exempt from reverse charge). A non GST-registered person whose total value of imported services for a 12-month period exceeds S\$1 million and is not entitled to full input tax claims even if such person was GST-registered may become liable for GST registration and be required to account for GST both on its taxable supplies and imported services subject to reverse charge.

#### Table of Contents

#### Estate Duty

Singapore estate duty has been abolished with effect from February 15, 2008 in relation to the estate of any person whose death has occurred on or after February 15, 2008.

#### Tax Treaties Regarding Withholding Taxes

There is currently no comprehensive avoidance of double taxation agreement between the United States and Singapore which applies to withholding taxes on dividends or capital gains.

POTENTIAL PURCHASERS OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES ARE URGED TO CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS TO DETERMINE THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, AND NON-U.S. INCOME, GIFT, ESTATE OR GENERATION-SKIPPING TRANSFER, AND OTHER TAX AND TAX TREATY CONSIDERATIONS OF PURCHASING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES.

# **Expenses of this Offering (USD)**

Set forth below is an itemization of the total expenses that we expect to incur in connection with the offer and sale of our ordinary shares. With the exception of the SEC registration fee and the NYSE American listing fee, all of these amounts are estimates.

SEC Registration Fee	\$ 2,692.61
NYSE American Listing Fee	\$ 65,000
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$ 120,000
Accounting Fees and Expenses	\$ 30,000
Printing and Engraving Expenses	\$ 30,000
Miscellaneous Expenses	\$ 27,307.39
Total	\$ 275,000

#### **Legal Matters**

We are being represented by Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP with respect to certain legal matters as to United States federal securities law. The validity of the ordinary shares offered in this offering and certain other matters of Singapore law will be passed upon for us by Allen & Gledhill LLP.

#### **Experts**

The consolidated financial statements of Genius Group Limited and Subsidiaries as of and for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 included in the Registration Statement have been audited by Marcum LLP, Accountants and Advisors, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports. Such consolidated financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The financial statements of University of Antelope Valley, Inc. for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 included in the Registration Statement have been audited by Lightheart, Sanders and Associates, Certified Public Accountants, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports. Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

The financial statements of Property Investors Network for the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019 included in the Registration Statement have been audited by SKS Bailey Group Ltd., Certified Public Accountants, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their reports. Such financial statements have been so included in reliance upon the reports of such firm given upon their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### **Enforceability of Civil Liabilities**

We are incorporated under the laws of the Republic of Singapore, and certain of our officers and directors are residents outside the United States. Moreover, a majority of our consolidated assets are located outside the United States. Although we are incorporated outside the United States, we have agreed to accept service of process in the United States through our agent designated for that purpose. Nevertheless, since a majority of the consolidated assets owned by us are located outside the United States any judgment obtained in the United States against us may not be enforceable within the United States. There is no treaty between the United States and Singapore providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments in civil and commercial matters and a final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any federal or state court in the United States based on civil liability, whether or not predicated solely upon the federal securities laws, would, therefore, not be automatically enforceable in Singapore.

There is uncertainty as to whether judgments of courts in the United States based upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States would be recognized or enforceable in Singapore. In making a determination as to enforceability of a judgment of the courts of the United States, the Singapore courts would have regard to whether the judgment was final and conclusive and on the merits of the case, given by a court of law of competent jurisdiction, and was expressed to be for a fixed sum of money. In general, a foreign judgment would be enforceable in Singapore unless procured by fraud, or the proceedings in which such judgments were obtained were not conducted in accordance with principles of natural justice, or the enforcement thereof would be contrary to public policy, or if the judgment would conflict with earlier judgment(s) from Singapore or earlier foreign judgment(s) recognized in Singapore, or if the judgment would amount to the direct or indirect enforcement of foreign penal, revenue or other public laws. Civil liability provisions of the federal and state securities law of the United States permit the award of punitive damages against us, our directors and officers. Singapore courts would not recognize or enforce judgments against us, our directors and officers to the extent that doing so would amount to the direct or indirect enforcement of foreign penal, revenue or other public laws. It is uncertain as to whether a judgment of the courts of the United States under civil liability provisions of the federal securities law of the United States would be regarded by the Singapore courts as being pursuant to foreign, penal, revenue or other public laws. Such a determination has yet to be made by a Singapore court in a reported decision.

In addition, holders of book-entry interests in our shares will be required to exchange such interests for certificated shares and to be registered as shareholders in our shareholder register in order to have standing to bring a shareholder suit and, if successful, to enforce a foreign judgment against us, our directors or our executive officers in the Singapore courts.

#### Table of Contents

A holder of book-entry interests in our shares may become a registered shareholder of our Company by exchanging such holder's interest in our shares for certificated shares and being registered in our shareholder register. The administrative process of becoming a registered shareholder could result in delays prejudicial to any legal proceeding or enforcement action.

#### Where You Can Find More Information

We have filed with the SEC a Registration Statement (including amendments and exhibits to the Registration Statement) on Form F-1 under the Securities Act. This prospectus, which is part of the Registration Statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement and the exhibits and schedules to the Registration Statement.

For further information, we refer you to the Registration Statement and the exhibits and schedules filed as part of the Registration Statement. If a document has been filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, we refer you to the copy of the document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit.

We are subject to the informational reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. Accordingly, we are required to file reports and other information with the SEC, including annual reports on Form 20-F and reports on Form 6-K. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports and other information about issuers, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

As a foreign private issuer, we are exempt under the Exchange Act from, among other things, the rules prescribing the furnishing and content of proxy statements, and our executive officers, management board members, supervisory board members and principal shareholders are exempt from the reporting and short-swing profit recovery provisions contained in Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we will not be required under the Exchange Act to file periodic reports and financial statements with the SEC as frequently or as promptly as U.S. companies whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act.

We will send the depositary a copy of all notices of shareholders' meetings and other reports, communications and information that are made generally available to shareholders. The depositary has agreed to mail to all shareholders a notice containing the information (or a summary of the information) contained in any notice of a meeting of our shareholders received by the depositary and will make available to all shareholders such notices and all such other reports and communications received by the depositary.

Our SEC filings, including the Registration Statement, are also available to you on the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov.

# Genius Group Limited and Subsidiaries Consolidated Financial Statements

# **INDEX**

Audited Consolidated Financial Statements	
Directors' Responsibilities and Approval	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 688)	F-:
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of December 31, 2021 and 2020	F
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-:
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-8

# Genius Group Limited and Subsidiaries Directors' Statement

For the financial year ended December 31, 2021

The directors are required in terms of the International Business Companies Act of 2016 to maintain adequate accounting records and are responsible for the content and integrity of the consolidated financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is their responsibility to ensure that the consolidated financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the Group at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and IFRS Interpretations committee (IFRIC). The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the consolidated financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and IFRS Interpretations committee (IFRIC) and are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The directors acknowledge that they are ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the Group and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the directors to meet these responsibilities, the board of directors sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or loss in a cost-effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the Group and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the Group's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the Group is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the Group. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the Group endeavors to minimize it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behavior are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The directors are of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or loss.

The directors have reviewed the Group's cash flow forecast for the year to December 31, 2022 and, in light of this review and the current financial position, they are satisfied that the Group has or had access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The external auditors are responsible for independently auditing and reporting on the Group's consolidated financial statements. The consolidated financial statements have been examined by the Group's external auditors and their report is presented on page F-3.

The consolidated financial statements set out beginning on page F-4, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the board of directors on May 13, 2022 and were signed by:

/s/ Roger James Hamilton	
Roger James Hamilton, Director	
/s/ Suraj Naik	
Suraj Naik, Director Date: May 13, 2022	

# Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of Genius Group Ltd and Subsidiaries

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of Genius Group Limited and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2021 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2021 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

#### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP Marcum LLP

Marcum LLi

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020. Melville, NY May 13, 2022

# GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION (Expressed in US Dollars)

		As of December 31,			r 31,
	Note		2021		2020
Assets					
Current Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	1,784,938	\$	2,273,151
Accounts receivable, net			1,018,003		948,341
Other receivables			66,000		_
Due from related parties	5		44,245		53,851
Inventories	6		92,530		112,543
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	7		3,490,446		1,548,717
<b>Total Current Assets</b>			6,496,162		4,936,603
Property and equipment, net	8		6,776,116		7,596,990
Operating lease right-of-use asset	9		1,077,241		1,663,881
Investments at fair value	10		29,069		29,076
Goodwill	11		1,320,100		1,209,953
Intangible assets, net	12		1,394,969		1,004,914
Other non-current assets	14		501,750		516,296
Total Assets		\$	17,595,407	\$	16,957,713
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		_			
Current Liabilities					
Accounts payable		\$	1,078,381		821,820
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	15		2,064,302		1,810,222
Deferred revenue	16		2,561,912		1,546,712
Operating lease liabilities – current portion	9		436,271		545,132
Loans payable – current portion	17		65,415		65,611
Loans payable – related parties – current portion	18		425,551		589,502
Convertible debt obligations, current portion			507,765		_
Total Current Liabilities			7.139.597		5,378,999
Operating lease liabilities – non-current portion	9		894,589		1,307,932
Loans payable – non-current portion	17		85,858		157,629
Convertible debt obligations, non-current portion	19		766,245		1,531,639
Deferred tax liability	13		723,122		875,425
Total Liabilities	13		9.609.411		9,251,624
Commitments and Contingencies Stockholders' Equity:		_	7,007,411	_	7,231,024
Contributed capital	20		50,924,276		50,630,439
Subscriptions receivable	20		(1,900,857)		(1,900,857)
Reserves	20		( ) / /		
Accumulated deficit			(31,888,638)		(32,112,799)
			(13,493,684)		(9,167,848)
Capital and reserves attributable to owners of Genius Group Ltd			3,641,097		7,448,935
Non controlling interest			4,344,899		257,154
Total Stockholders' Equity		_	7,985,996	_	7,706,089
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		\$	17,595,407	\$	16,957,713

# GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (Expressed in US Dollars)

		For the Years ended December 31,			
	Note		2021		2020
Revenue	21	\$	12,778,262	\$	7,633,776
Cost of revenue			(10,020,804)		(4,134,108)
Gross profit			2,757,458		3,499,668
Operating (Expenses) Income					
General and administrative	23		(7,211,204)		(6,151,221)
Depreciation and amortization			(38,864)		(40,906)
Other operating income	22		490,300		133,519
Loss from foreign currency transactions			(166,174)		(121,909)
Total operating expenses			(6,925,942)		(6,180,517)
Loss from Operations			(4,168,484)		(2,680,849)
(Expense) Income					
Interest expense, net	24		(449,566)		(853,983)
Other income					411,763
Total Other Expense			(449,566)		(442,220)
Loss Before Income Tax			(4,618,050)		(3,123,069)
Income Tax Benefit (Expense)	25		128,852		(69,245)
Net Loss			(4,489,198)		(3,192,314)
Other comprehensive income:					
Foreign currency translation			230,081		2,129,081
Total Comprehensive Loss		\$	(4,259,117)	\$	(1,063,233)
Total Comprehensive Loss is attributable to:		_			
Owners of Genius Group Ltd			(4,085,158)		(1,006,037)
Non controlling interest			(173,959)		(57,196)
Total Comprehensive Loss		\$	(4,259,117)	\$	(1,063,233)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	26		16,155,812		12,575,605
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	26	\$	(0.28)	\$	(0.25)

# GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2021 AND 2020 (Expressed in US dollars)

					Comprehei	isive Loss					
	Contributed Capital	Non-controllin Interest		scriptions ceivable	Foreign Currency	Reserves	Treasury Stock	A	ccumulated Deficit		Total Equity
Balance, January 1, 2020, as										_	
restated	\$ 26,846,043	\$ -	- \$ (1	1,125,774)	\$ (323,067)	\$ (13,521,337)	\$ (494,476)	\$	(6,050,692)	\$	5,330,697
Net loss									(3,192,315)		(3,192,315)
Foreign currency translation											
adjustments					2,129,081						2,129,081
Shares issued for cash	2,222,000										2,222,000
Shares issued for subscriptions											
receivable	915,763			(915,763)							_
Shares issued for conversion of											
convertible notes	2,664,004										2,664,004
Shares issued for acquisition of											
Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd	17,798,374										17,798,374
Eliminations on acquisition of											
Entrepreneur Resorts				140,680			494,476				635,156
Shares issued in satisfaction of a											
liability, net of derivative liability	100,000										100,000
Non-controlling Interest	(314,350)	257,15	1		(17,963)				75,159		
Share based compensation	398,605										398,605
Adjustments to book value method						(20,379,513)					(20,379,513)
Balance, December 31, 2020	\$ 50,630,439	\$ 257.15	1 \$ C	1,900,857)	\$ 1,788,051	(33,900,850)	s —	\$	(9,167,848)	\$	7,706,089
Net loss	, ,			<del>,,,,,,,</del>		(11)		÷	(4,489,198)	_	(4,489,198)
Adjustment against capital and											
retained earnings	_					(16,517)			_		(16,517)
Foreign currency translation											
adjustments					230,081						230,081
Shares issued for cash	3,127,442										3,127,442
Shares issued in satisfaction of											
liability	_										_
Shares issued for conversion of											
convertible notes	181,175										181,175
Funds received for shares to be											
issued		953,08	7								953,087
Share based compensation	293,837										293,837
Non-controlling interest	(3,308,617)	3,134,65	3		10,597				163,362		
Balance, December 31, 2021	\$ 50,924,276	\$ 4,344,89	9 \$ (	1,900,857)	\$ 2,028,729	\$ (33,917,367)	_	\$	(13,493,684)	\$	7,985,996
								_		_	

# GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Expressed in US Dollars)

	 For the Years Ended December 31		
	 2021		2020
Cash Flows From Operating Activities	(4.400.400)		(2.102.215
Net loss	\$ (4,489,198)	\$	(3,192,315
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:	202 927		200 605
Stock-based compensation	293,837		398,605
Depreciation and amortization Deferred tax liability	1,574,913 105,650		1,570,593 (68,808
Amortization of debt discount	140,837		322,947
Provision for doubtful debts	(39,108)		161,788
Loss on foreign exchange transactions	153,692		121,904
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	155,072		294
Interest on lease liabilities	131,291		
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	131,271		
Accounts receivable	(30,554)		157,720
Other receivable	(66,000)		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,927,176)		(483,682
Inventory	20,013		(6,973
Accounts payable	256,562		334,949
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	254,080		117,632
Deferred revenue	1,015,200		(1,684,719
Deferred tax liability	(257,953)		138,053
Other non-current liabilities	(217,291)		(25,147
Total adjustments	 1,407,993	<u> </u>	1,065,102
Net Cash Used In Operating Activities	(3,081,205)		(2,127,213
Cash Flows From Investing Activities	 		
Purchase of intangible assets	(804,314)		(437,764
Purchase of equipment	(77,797)		(233,823
Sale of equipment	_		25,236
Deposit on investment in UAV	 		(516,296
Net Cash Used In Investing Activities	 (882,111)		(1,162,647
Cash Flows From Financing Activities	 	<u> </u>	
Amount due to/from related party	(154,345)		13,459
Proceeds from sale of future shares	953,087		_
Proceeds from convertible debt, net of issuance costs	_		1,819,145
Proceeds from equity issuances, net of issuance costs	3,127,442		2,222,000
Operating lease liability payments	(758,522)		(420,675
Repayments of loans payable	 (71,967)		(551,946
Net Cash Provided By Financing Activities	 3,095,695		3,081,983
Effect of Exchange Rate Changes on Cash	 379,408		(809,067
Net Increase (Decrease) In Cash	(488,213)		(1,016,944
Cash – Beginning of year	 2,273,151		3,290,095
Cash – End of year	\$ 1,784,938	\$	2,273,151
Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information:			
Cash paid during the period for interest	\$ 202,176	\$	335,606
Non-Cash Investing and Financing Activities			
Treasury stock adjustment	\$	\$	494,476
Condonation of loan	\$ 	\$	400,000
Shares issued for subscription receivable			
*	\$ 	\$	915,763
Shares issued in satisfaction of a liability, net of derivative liability (2020: \$250,000)	\$ 	\$	100,000
Shares issued for the acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts and Wealth Dynamics	\$	\$	17,798,374
Shares issued for conversion of convertible notes	\$ 293,837	\$	2,664,004
			, ,

#### GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

#### NOTE 1 — BUSINESS ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Genius Group Ltd is a limited company incorporated on November 30, 2015 and domiciled in Singapore. The registered office and principal place of business of Genius Group Ltd is 8 Amoy Street, #01-01, Singapore 049950.

Genius Group Ltd operates through its subsidiaries, GeniusU Ltd, which provides full entrepreneur education system business development tools and management consultancy services to entrepreneurs and Entrepreneur Resorts.

Entrepreneur Resorts ("ERL") was incorporated in Seychelles on May 9, 2017, and represent a group of resorts, retreats and co-working cafes for entrepreneurs. Entrepreneur Resorts owns resorts in Bali and South Africa which run entrepreneur retreats and workshops. It also owns Genius Café, an entrepreneur beach club in Bali, and Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd, an entrepreneur co-working hub in Singapore.

As of the January 1, 2020, Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts were held under the common control of a shared director (the "Director"). In July 2020, Genius Group Ltd acquired a majority interest in Entrepreneur Resorts to form a consolidated group.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts, after elimination of all intercompany accounts and transactions, present the historical consolidated statements of financial positions, operations and comprehensive loss, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows of the group. These consolidated financial statements have been derived from the accounting records of Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts and should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes hereto.

In January 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID 19 virus an international pandemic. The virus spread throughout the world with unfavorable stock market condition during the beginning of March 2020. During March 2020, multiple countries went into a national enforced shut down. These lock downs put significant strain on the world economy and on companies worldwide. The Company has taken measures to control costs and is emphasizing its digital business given these conditions. Specific cost savings and government support resulted in a decrease to operating expenses of \$0.74 million contributed by

- > Government Job Support Scheme \$0.23 million which we received for Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd (0.10 million), Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd (0.02 million) and Tau Game Lodge (0.11 million)
- Rental waiver of \$0.12 million for Genius Central Singapore
- > Insurance support \$0.10 million for our resort in South Africa which includes \$0.08 million for Tau Game Lodge and 0.02 million for Matla Game Lodge
- > Reduced or deferred salaries \$0.29 million resulted in reduction of expense of \$0.16 million for GeniusU, \$0.02 million for Genius Group, \$0.06 million for Entrepreneur Resorts Limited and \$0.05 million for Tau Game Lodge.

General cost reductions across the Group in response to COVID-19 of 5% reduced operating expenses by approximately \$0.35 million. In 2021, the Group received government subsidies amounting to \$490,300 reported under other operating income (Note 22).

The imposed 'lock down' and associated social distancing measures have had a significant effect on economic activity and have hurt in particular businesses in the travel, entertainment and leisure sectors. To cater to this unprecedented pandemic scenario, governments across the globe have enacted many emergency funding and support schemes in order to alleviate the hopefully short-term liquidity difficulties encountered by businesses and individuals. Such measures include corporate guarantee and liquidity measures, deferral of state taxes and/or suspension for debt obligations, measures to allow businesses to implement forbearance and furlough measures while the employees receive reasonable proportion of salaries and benefits. The Company has been able to avail itself of such measures as available to it which has been of assistance to survive the financial impact of the pandemic.

#### NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis in accordance with, and in compliance with, International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"), and International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC") interpretations issued and effective at the time of preparing these consolidated financial statements and the International Business Companies Act of 2016.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations that the realization of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost convention, unless otherwise stated in the accounting policies which follow and incorporate the principal accounting policies set out below. The presentation currency is USD.

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements incorporate the financial statements of the Company and all its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities (including structured entities) which are controlled by the Company. The Company has control of an entity when it is exposed to or has rights to variable returns from involvement with the entity and it has the ability to affect those returns through the use of its power over the entity. The results of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements from the effective date of acquisition to the effective date of disposal. Adjustments are made when necessary to the financial statements of subsidiaries to bring their accounting policies in line with those of the Company. All inter-company transactions, balances, and unrealized gains on transactions between consolidated companies are eliminated in full upon consolidation. Unrealized losses on transactions between consolidated companies are also eliminated upon consolidation unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred.

#### **Business Combinations**

The Company accounts for business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with IFRS. The cost of the business combination is measured as the aggregate of the fair values of assets given, liabilities incurred or assumed, and equity instruments issued. Costs directly attributable to the business combination are expensed as incurred, except the costs to issue debt which are amortized as part of the effective interest, and costs to issue equity which are included in stockholders' equity.

Any contingent consideration is included in the cost of the business combination at fair value as of the date of acquisition. Subsequent changes to the assets, liability or equity which arise as a result of the contingent consideration are not affected against goodwill, unless they are valid measurement period adjustments. Otherwise, all subsequent changes to the fair value of contingent consideration that is deemed to be an asset or liability is recognized in either profit or loss or in other comprehensive income, in accordance with relevant IFRS. Contingent consideration that is classified as equity is not remeasured, and its subsequent settlement is accounted for within stockholders' equity.

The acquiree's identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities which meet the recognition conditions of IFRS 3 — Business Combinations ("IFRS 3") are recognized at their fair values at acquisition date, except for non-current assets (or disposal groups) that are classified as held for sale in accordance with IFRS 5 — Non-current Assets Held For Sale and Discontinued Operations, which are recognized at fair value less costs to sell.

On acquisition, the acquiree's assets and liabilities are reassessed in terms of classification and are reclassified where the classification is inappropriate for Company purposes. This excludes lease agreements and insurance contracts whose classification remains as per their inception date.

Non-controlling interests in the acquiree are measured on an acquisition-by-acquisition basis either at fair value or at the non-controlling interests' proportionate share in the recognized amounts of the acquiree's identifiable net assets. This treatment applies to non-controlling interests which are present ownership interests and entitle their holders to a proportionate share of the entity's net assets in the event of liquidation. All other components of non-controlling interests are measured at their acquisition date fair values unless another measurement basis is required by IFRS.

In cases where the Company held a non-controlling shareholding in the acquiree prior to obtaining control, that interest is measured to fair value as of the acquisition date. The measurement to fair value is included in profit or loss for the year.

Goodwill is determined as the consideration paid, plus the fair value of any shares held prior to obtaining control, plus non-controlling interest and less the fair value of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the acquiree. If, in the case of a bargain purchase, the result of this formula is negative, then the difference is recognized directly in profit or loss.

Goodwill is not amortized but is tested on an annual basis for impairment. If goodwill is assessed to be impaired, that impairment is not subsequently reversed.

Goodwill arising from the acquisition of foreign entities is considered an asset of the foreign entity. In such cases, the goodwill is translated to the functional currency of the Company at the end of each reporting period with the adjustment recognized in equity through to other comprehensive income.

Common control business combinations are outside the scope of IFRS 3. The Company has elected to account for common control business combinations using the book value method. This accounting policy is applied consistently to similar transactions. The Company's policy is to present the financial statements for the pre-acquisition period to include the results of the common control entity, as if the acquisition had taken place at the beginning of the earliest period presented. On the acquisition date, the Company records any difference between the acquisition consideration and the book value of net assets at that date against reserves under Stockholders' Equity.

#### Significant judgments and use of estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management, from time to time, to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. These estimates and associated assumptions are based on experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under these circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates. The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimates are revised and in any future periods affected.

#### Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

Management did not make critical judgements in the application of accounting policies, apart from those involving estimations, which would significantly affect the financial statements.

#### Fair value estimation

Several assets and liabilities of the Company are either measured at fair value or disclosure is made of their fair values. Observable market data is used as inputs to determine fair value, to the extent that such information is available.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

For the purpose of the consolidated statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents consist of cash in hand, bank balances and short-term deposits with original maturity of three months or less.

#### Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the receivables. Trade and other receivables, are classified as financial assets subsequently measured at amortized cost, adjusted for any loss allowance. For

receivables which contain a significant financing component, interest income is calculated using the effective interest method, and is included in profit or loss in statement of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### Inventories

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

The cost of inventories comprises of all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

The cost of inventories of items that are not ordinarily interchangeable, and goods or services produced and segregated for specific projects, are assigned using specific identification of the individual costs.

The cost of inventories is assigned using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) formula. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the entity.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amount of those inventories are recognized as cost of sales in the period in which the related revenue is recognized. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realizable value and all losses of inventories are recognized as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories arising from an increase in net realizable value are recognized as a reduction in the amount general and administrative expenses in the period in which the reversal occurs.

#### **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are tangible assets which the Company holds for its own use and which are expected to be used for more than one year. An item of property and equipment is recognized as an asset when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company, and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Property and equipment are initially measured at cost. Cost includes all of the expenditures which are directly attributable to the acquisition or construction of the asset, including the capitalization of borrowing costs on qualifying assets and adjustments in respect of hedge accounting, where appropriate.

Expenditures incurred subsequently for major services, additions to or replacements of parts of property and equipment are capitalized if it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the expenditure will flow to the Company and the cost can be measured reliably. Day-to-day servicing costs are expensed as incurred. Subsequent to initial recognition, property and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Increases in the carrying amounts arising on revaluation of land and buildings are recognized, net of tax, in other comprehensive income and accumulated in reserves in shareholders' equity. To the extent that the increase reverses a decrease previously recognized in profit or loss, the increase is first recognized in profit or loss. Any decrease in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is recognized in profit or loss in the current year. Decreases that reverse previous increases of the same asset are first recognized in other comprehensive income to the extent of the accumulated other comprehensive income attributable to the asset; all other decreases are charged to profit or loss.

Depreciation of an asset commences when the asset is available for use as intended by management. Depreciation is charged to write off the asset's carrying amount over its estimated useful life to its estimated residual value, using a method that best reflects the pattern in which the asset's economic benefits are consumed by the Company. Depreciation is not charged to an asset if its estimated residual value exceeds or is equal to its carrying amount. Depreciation of an asset ceases at the earlier of the date that the asset is classified as held for sale or derecognized.

The useful lives of items of property and equipment have been assessed as follows:

	Depreciation	Useful
Category	Method	Life
Buildings	Straight line	20 years
Machinery	Straight line	5 years
Furniture and fixtures	Straight line	5 years
Motor vehicles	Straight line	5 years
Office equipment	Straight line	5 years
IT equipment	Straight line	3-5 years
Computer software	Straight line	2-8 years
Spa equipment, curtains, crockery, glassware and linen	Straight line	5 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the period of the lease or useful lives of the asset, whichever is shorter.

The residual value, useful life and depreciation method of each asset are reviewed at the end of each reporting year. If the expectations differ from previous estimates, the change is accounted for prospectively as a change in accounting estimate. The depreciation charge for each year is recognized in profit or loss unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

An item of property or equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from its continued use or disposal. Any gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property or equipment, determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item, is included in profit or loss when the item is derecognized.

As of December 31, 2021, the Company had \$0 of construction in progress. No depreciation expense is recorded on construction in progress until such time as the assets are completed and placed into service.

#### Intangible assets

An intangible asset is recognized when it is probable that the expected future economic benefits that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity and the cost of the asset can be measured reliably. Intangible assets are initially recognized at cost, less any accumulated amortization and any impairment losses. Changes in the expected useful life or the expected pattern of consumption of future economic benefits embodied in the asset are accounted for by changing the amortization period or method, as appropriate, and are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Deferred development costs arising from development expenditures on GeniusU are recognized as an intangible asset when:

- > it is technologically feasible to complete the asset so that it will be available for use or
- there is an intention to complete and use or sell it.
- there is an ability to use or sell it
- it will generate probable future economic benefits.
- there are available technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the asset.
- the expenditure attributable to the asset during its development can be measured reliably.

Amortization begins when development is complete, and the asset is available for use. Development costs are amortized based on a useful life offive years.

#### **Impairment of Long-Lived Assets**

Impairment tests are performed on property and equipment when there is an indicator that they may be impaired. When the carrying amount of an item of property and equipment is assessed to be higher than the estimated recoverable amount, an impairment loss is recognized immediately in profit or loss to bring the carrying amount in line with the recoverable amount.

For intangible assets, reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result, the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortized over its useful life.

Management assesses at each end of the reporting period whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, management estimates the recoverable amount of the asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the individual asset, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs is determined.

The recoverable amount of an asset or a cash-generating unit is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. If the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. That reduction is an impairment loss. An impairment loss of assets carried at cost less any accumulated depreciation or amortization is recognized immediately in profit or loss. Any impairment loss of a revalued asset is treated as a revaluation decrease.

Goodwill acquired in a business combination is, from the acquisition date, allocated to each of the cash-generating units, or groups of cash-generating units, that are expected to benefit from the synergies of the combination, irrespective of whether other assets or liabilities of the acquiree are assigned to those units or groups of units. An impairment loss is recognized for cash-generating units if the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the units. The impairment loss is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the assets of the unit in the following order:

- first, to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the cash-generating unit and
- > then, to the other assets of the unit, pro rata on the basis of the carrying amount of each asset in the

An entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognized in prior periods for assets other than goodwill may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amounts of those assets are estimated.

The increased carrying amount of an asset other than goodwill attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss of assets carried at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortization other than goodwill is recognized immediately in profit or loss. Any reversal of an impairment loss of a revalued asset is treated as a revaluation increase.

#### **Financial Instruments**

Financial instruments held by the Company are classified in accordance with the provisions of IFRS 9 — Financial Instruments. Broadly, the classification possibilities, which are adopted by the Company, as applicable, are as follows:

Financial assets which are equity instruments:

- Mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss; or
- > Designated as of fair value through other comprehensive income. (This designation is not available to equity instruments which are held for trading or which are contingent consideration in a business combination).

Financial assets which are debt instruments:

> Amortized cost. (This category applies only when the contractual terms of the instrument give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on principal, and where the instrument is held under a business model whose objective is met by holding the instrument to collect contractual cash flows); or

- Mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss. (This classification automatically applies to all debt instruments which do not qualify as of amortized cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income); or
- > Designated at fair value through profit or loss. (This classification option can only be applied when it eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch;

#### Financial liabilities:

- Amortized cost:
- > Mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss. (This applies to contingent consideration in a business combination or to liabilities which are held for trading); or
- > Designated at fair value through profit or loss. (This classification option can be applied when it eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch;
- > the liability forms part of a group of financial instruments managed on a fair value basis; or it forms part of a contract containing an embedded derivative and the entire contract is designated as of fair value through profit or loss).

#### Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables, including amounts due from related parties, are classified as financial assets subsequently measured at amortized cost. They have been classified in this manner because their contractual terms give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal outstanding, and the Company's business model is to collect the contractual cash flows on trade and other receivables.

Trade and other receivables are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the receivables. They are measured, at initial recognition, at fair value plus transaction costs, if any and are subsequently measured at amortized cost. The amortized cost is the amount recognized on the receivable initially, minus principal repayments, plus cumulative amortization (interest) using the effective interest method of any difference between the initial amount and the maturity amount, adjusted for any loss allowance.

A loss allowance for expected credit losses is recognized on trade and other receivables and is updated at each reporting date. The Company measures the loss allowance for trade and other receivables at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses (lifetime ECL), which represents the expected credit losses that will result from all possible default events over the expected life of the receivable.

A provision matrix is used as a practical expedient to the determination of expected credit losses on trade and other receivables. The provision matrix is based on the Company's historic credit loss experience, adjusted for factors that are specific to the debtors, general economic conditions and an assessment of both the current and forecasted direction of conditions at the reporting date, including the time value of money, where appropriate.

The loss allowance is calculated on a collective basis for all trade and other receivables in totality. An impairment gain or loss is recognized in profit or loss with a corresponding adjustment to the carrying amount of trade and other receivables, through use of a loss allowance account. The impairment loss is included in operating expenses as a movement in credit loss allowance.

Receivables are written off when there is information indicating that the counterparty is in severe financial difficulty and there is no realistic prospect of recovery, e.g., when the counterparty has been placed under liquidation or has entered into bankruptcy proceedings. Receivables written off may still be subject to enforcement activities under the Company's recovery procedures, taking into account legal advice where appropriate. Any recoveries made are recognized in profit or loss.

#### **Investments in equity instruments**

Investments in equity instruments are presented in Note 10, Investments at Fair Value. Investments in equity instruments are designated as mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss. As an exception to this classification, the Company may make an irrevocable election, on an instrument-by-instrument basis, and on initial recognition, to designate certain investments in equity

instruments as of fair value through other comprehensive income. The designation as of fair value through other comprehensive income is never made on investments which are either held for trading or contingent consideration in a business combination.

Investments in equity instruments are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. The investments are measured, at initial recognition, at fair value. Transaction costs are added to the initial carrying amount for those investments which have been designated as of fair value through other comprehensive income. All other transaction costs are recognized in profit or loss.

Investments in equity instruments are subsequently measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized either in profit or loss or in other comprehensive income (and accumulated in equity in the reserve for valuation of investments), depending on their classification. Fair value gains or losses recognized on investments at fair value through profit or loss are included in other operating gains (losses).

Dividends received on equity investments are recognized in profit or loss when the Company's right to receive the dividends is established, unless the dividends clearly represent a recovery of part of the cost of the investment. Dividends are included in investment income.

Investments in equity instruments are not subject to impairment provisions.

The gains or losses which accumulated in equity in the reserve for valuation of investments for equity investments at fair value through other comprehensive income are not reclassified to profit or loss on derecognition of the related investment. Instead, the cumulative amount is transferred directly to retained earnings.

#### Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables, excluding VAT and amounts received in advance, are classified as financial liabilities subsequently measured at amortized cost. They are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions, and are measured, at initial recognition, at fair value plus transaction costs, if any, and are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. The effective interest method of calculating the amortized cost of a financial liability and of allocating interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments (including all fees and points paid or received that form an integral part of the effective interest rate, transaction costs and other premiums or discounts) through the expected life of the financial liability, or (where appropriate) a shorter period, to the amortized cost of a financial liability.

If trade and other payables contain a significant financing component, and the effective interest method results in the recognition of interest expense, then it is included in profit or loss. Trade and other payables expose the Company to liquidity risk and possibly to interest rate risk. Refer to Note 27, Financial Risk Management, for details of risk exposure and management thereof.

Convertible debt is bifurcated into its liability component and equity or derivative liability component at the date of issue, in accordance with the substance of the debt agreements. Conversion options that are bifurcated as derivative liabilities are recorded as a debt discount, which is amortized over the term of the related debt. Derivative liabilities are recorded at fair value at issuance and are marked-to-market at each statement of financial position date.

#### **Income taxes**

#### **Current income taxes**

Current income tax assets and liabilities for the current and prior periods are measured at the amount expected to be recovered from or paid to the taxation authorities. The tax rates and tax laws used to compute the amount are those that are enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

Current income taxes are recognized in profit or loss except to the extent that the tax relates to items recognized outside profit or loss, either in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. Management evaluates positions taken in the tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulations are subject to interpretation and establishes provisions where appropriate.

#### Deferred taxes

A deferred tax asset or liability is recognized for all taxable temporary differences, except to the extent that the deferred tax asset or liability arises from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction which at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit (tax loss).

A deferred tax asset is recognized for all deductible temporary differences to the extent that it is probable that taxable profit will be available against which the deductible temporary difference can be utilized. A deferred tax asset is recognized for the carry forward of unused tax losses and unused Secondary Tax on Companies ("STC") credits to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the unused tax losses and unused STC credits can be utilized.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply to the period when the asset is realized or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

Current and deferred taxes are recognized as income or an expense and included in profit or loss for the period, except to the extent that the tax arises from:

- > a transaction or event which is recognized, in the same or a different period, to other comprehensive income,
- a business combination.

Current tax and deferred taxes are charged or credited to other comprehensive income if the tax relates to items that are credited or charged, in the same or a different period, to other comprehensive income.

Current tax and deferred taxes are charged or credited directly to equity if the tax relates to items that are credited or charged, in the same or a different period, directly in equity.

#### Leases

The Company accounts for its various operating leases in accordance with adopted IFRS 16, Leases ("IFRS 16") on January 1, 2019.

Management assesses whether a contract is or contains a lease at the inception of the contract. A contract is or contains a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

In order to assess whether a contract is or contains a lease, management determines whether the asset under consideration is "identified," which means that the asset is either explicitly or implicitly specified in the contract and that the supplier does not have a substantial right of substitution throughout the period of use. Once management has concluded that the contract includes an identified asset, the right to control the use thereof is considered. To this end, control over the use of an identified asset only exists when the Company has the right to substantially all of the economic benefits from the use of the asset as well as the right to direct the use of the asset.

Pursuant to IFRS 16, a lease liability and corresponding right-of-use asset are recognized at the lease commencement date for all lease agreements for which the Company is a lessee. Details of leasing arrangements where the Company is a lessee are presented in Note 9, Right of Use Asset and Lease Liability.

#### Right-of-use assets

Right-of-use assets are presented as a separate line item on the consolidated statement of financial position. Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability comprise the following:

- the initial amount of the corresponding lease liability;
- any lease payments made at or before the commencement date;
- any initial direct costs incurred;

- > any estimated costs to dismantle and remove the underlying asset or to restore the underlying asset or the site on which it is located, when the Company incurs an obligation to do so, unless these costs are incurred to produce inventories; and
- less any lease incentives received.

Right-of-use assets are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Right-of-use assets are depreciated over the shorter period of lease term and useful life of the underlying asset. However, if a lease transfers ownership of the underlying asset or the cost of the right-of-use asset reflects that the Company expects to exercise a purchase option, the related right-of-use asset is depreciated over the useful life of the underlying asset. Depreciation starts at the commencement date of a lease.

For right-of-use assets which are depreciated over their useful lives, the useful lives are determined consistently with items of the same class of property and equipment. Refer to the accounting policy for property and equipment for details of useful lives.

The residual value, useful life and depreciation method of each asset are reviewed at the end of each reporting year. If the expectations differ from previous estimates, the change is accounted for prospectively as a change in accounting estimate. Each part of a right-of-use asset with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the asset is depreciated separately. The depreciation charge for each year is recognized in profit or loss unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

#### Lease liability

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at the commencement date, discounted by using the rate implicit in the lease. If this rate cannot be readily determined, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate.

Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability comprise the following:

- fixed lease payments, including in-substance fixed payments, less any lease incentives:
- > variable lease payments that depend on an index or rate, initially measured using the index or rate at the commencement date:
- the amount expected to be payable by the Company under residual value guarantees;
- the exercise price of purchase options, if the Company is reasonably certain to exercise the option;
- > lease payments in an optional renewal period if the Company is reasonably certain to exercise an extension option,
- > penalties for early termination of a lease, if the lease term reflects the exercise of an option to terminate the lease.

Variable rents that do not depend on an index or rate are not included in the measurement of the lease liability (or right-of-use asset). The related payments are recognized as an expense in the period incurred and are included in operating expenses. The lease liability is presented as a separate line item on the consolidated statement of financial position. The lease liability is subsequently measured by increasing the carrying amount to reflect interest on the lease liability (using the effective interest method) and by reducing the carrying amount to reflect lease payments made. Interest charged on the lease liability is included in interest expense on the accompany consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Management remeasures the lease liability when:

- > there has been a change to the lease term, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using a revised discount rate;
- > there has been a change in the assessment of whether the Company will exercise a purchase, termination or extension option, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using a revised discount rate;
- > there has been a change to the lease payments due to a change in an index or a rate, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using the initial discount rate (unless the lease payments change is due to a change in a floating interest rate, in which case a revised discount rate is used);

- > there has been a change in expected payment under a residual value guarantee, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using the initial discount rate;
- a lease contract has been modified and the lease modification is not accounted for as a separate lease, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised payments using a revised discount rate.

When the lease liability is remeasured in this way, a corresponding adjustment is made to the carrying amount of the right-of- use asset or is recognized in profit or loss if the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset has been reduced to zero.

#### Leases accounted for under IAS 17

Pursuant to IAS 17, a lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. For leases classified as finance leases, the property is capitalized as leasehold property and is depreciated over the lease term. Leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of their expected useful lives and the lease term.

Finance leases are recognized as assets and liabilities in the consolidated statement of financial position at amounts equal to the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liability to the lessor is included in the consolidated balance sheet as a finance lease obligation.

The discount rate used in calculating the present value of the minimum lease payments is the interest rate implicit in the lease. The lease payments are apportioned between the finance charge and reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge is allocated to each period during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate on the remaining balance of the liability.

Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognized as an expense and the contractual payments are recognized as an operating lease asset. This liability is not discounted. Any contingent rents are expensed in the period they are incurred.

#### Contributed capital and equity

Contributed capital represents the aggregate shareholder investment in Genius Group Ltd and ERL.

Non-controlling interest represents the portion of comprehensive income (loss) and net assets attributable to minority shareholders. Non-controlling interest is identified in the consolidated statements of operations and under equity in the consolidated statements of financial position.

#### Revenue from contracts with customers

The Company recognizes revenue from the following major sources:

- Digital education platform
- In person education courses
- Sales of goods retail
- Service revenue

Revenue is measured based on the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to a customer, excluding amounts collected on behalf of third parties. Revenue is recognized when the Company satisfies a performance obligation by transferring a promised good or service to the customer, which is when the customer obtains control of the good or service. A performance obligation may be satisfied at a point in time or over time. The amount of revenue recognized is the amount allocated to the satisfied performance obligation.

A detailed analysis of performance obligations for each revenue source follows.

#### Digital education platform

This revenue is derived from online workshops, training programs, assessments, courses, accreditations certifications and licences provided by both the Company itself and by partners, as well as memberships. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, over the course of delivery of the product or service, which may be at the time of sale or may be monthly for up to twelve months. The company is compensated by way of fees for the product or service as displayed at events or online. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment.

#### In person education courses

This revenue is derived from workshops, training programs and conferences that are delivered in person at the Company's campuses or third party venues. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, at the time of delivering the event. The company is compensated by way of course fees as displayed at events or online. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment.

#### Sales of goods — retail

This revenue is derived by the Company's campus businesses and includes food and beverage, spa products, merchandise and ancillary products. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, at the point in time of providing the goods; in the case of food and beverage delivered as part of a prepaid accommodation package, revenue is recognized daily over the time of guests' duration of stay. The company is compensated based on the advertised or agreed price of the goods as part of accommodation packages or on in-house menus in the case of food and beverage, and on in-house price lists or price tickets in the case of spa products, merchandise and ancillary products. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is:

- > an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment and wishes to combine learning and experiences; and
- individuals, families and companies who are not necessarily seeking education but are attracted to the Company's venues and locations for recreation and hospitality experiences.

#### Service revenue

This revenue is derived by the Company's campus businesses and includes accommodation, spa, conferences and events, and memberships. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, at the time of providing the services; in the case of accommodation as part of a pre-paid booking, revenue is recognized daily over the time of guests' duration of stay, and for memberships revenue is recognized monthly over the course of delivery of the product or service which may be up to twelve months. The company is compensated based on the advertised or agreed price of the goods as displayed online by the company or booking agents in the case of accommodation, on in-house price lists in the case of spa, by tailored quote in the case of conferences and events, and as displayed in-house or online in the case of memberships. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is:

- > an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment and wishes to combine learning and experiences; and
- > individuals, families and companies who are not necessarily seeking education but are attracted to the Company's venues and locations for recreation and hospitality experiences.

#### **Deferred revenue**

The timing of the Company's revenue recognition may differ from the timing of payment by its customers. A contract asset (accounts receivable) is recorded when revenue is recognized prior to payment and the Company has an unconditional right to payment. Alternatively, when payment precedes the provision of the related services, the Company records a contract liability (deferred revenue) until the performance obligations are satisfied.

#### Table of Contents

Deferred revenue represents the Company's contract liability for cash collections received from its customers in advance of performance under the contract. Deferred revenue is recognized as revenue upon completion of the performance obligation, which generally occurs within one year.

As of December 31, 2021, the Company had deferred revenue for remaining unsatisfied performance obligations of \$\,\text{\$\Section}\$,561,912 (2020: \$1,546,712), which is expected to be recognized within one year.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company recognized revenue of \$758,794 (2020: \$2,905,691) that was included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of the period.

#### **Borrowing costs**

Coupon interest is recognized in the period in which it is incurred, while other borrowing costs (debt discount) are amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the notes using the interest method.

#### Foreign currency transactions

The Company's reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. The functional currencies of the Genius Group and its subsidiaries are their local currencies (Singapore dollar, British pound, Indonesian rupiah and South African rand) and the functional currency of ERL and its subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar. The Company engages in foreign currency denominated transactions with customers and suppliers, as well as between subsidiaries with different functional currencies. Gains and losses resulting from transactions denominated in non-functional currencies are recognized in earnings.

At the end of the reporting period, assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date and revenue and expense accounts are translated at a weighted average exchange rate for the period or for the year then ended. Resulting translation adjustments are made directly to accumulated other comprehensive income.

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on translating monetary items at rates different from those at which they were translated on initial recognition during the period, or in previous consolidated financial statements, are recognized in profit or loss in the period in which they arise.

When a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognized to other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity, any exchange component of that gain or loss is recognized to other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity. When a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognized in profit or loss, any exchange component of that gain or loss is recognized in profit or loss. Cash flows arising from transactions in a foreign currency are recorded in U.S. dollars by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the foreign currency at the date of the cash flow.

#### Stock-based compensation

For service-based awards, compensation expense is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is typically the vesting period.

#### NOTE 3 — RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

#### **Recently Adopted Accounting Standards**

Standard/Interpretation

Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39, IFRS 7, IFRS 4 and IFRS 16 Interest Rate Benchmark Reform – Phase 2 effective for periods beginning January 1, 2021 did not materially impact the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### Recent Accounting Standards Not Yet Adopted

	Effective for periods
Standard/Interpretation	beginning on or after
Amendments to IFRS 3 Reference to the Conceptual Framework Relating to Business Combinations	January 1, 2022
Amendments to IAS 37 Onerous Contracts – Cost of Fulfilling a Contract	January 1, 2022
Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2018-2021	January 1, 2022
Amendments to IAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment – Proceeds before Intended Use	January 1, 2022
Amendments to IAS 1 Classification of Liabilities as Current or Non-current	January 1, 2023
Amendments to IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts	January 1, 2023

The Company expects that the adoption of the standards above will have no material impact on the consolidated financial statements in the year of initial application.

#### NOTE 4 — BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

Genius Group Ltd.'s Acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts

On July 17, 2020, Genius Group Ltd acquired 97.8% of the voting equity interest of Entrepreneur Resorts, an entity under common control with Genius Group Ltd, and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, for \$30,997,810 of purchase consideration, made up of \$30,997,810 of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares. Entrepreneur Resorts operates entrepreneur resorts and cafes.

Below is a summary of the allocation of the purchase consideration to the fair value of the assets and liabilities associated with Entrepreneur Resorts at acquisition.

	Amount
Cash and cash equivalents	1,376,396
Accounts receivable, net	196,434
Due from related parties	3,171
Inventories	157,927
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	613,164
Property and equipment, net	6,865,544
Operating lease right-of-use asset	1,740,083
Other intangible assets	67,849
Goodwill	1,209,953
Total acquired assets	12,230,521
Less: Acquired liabilities Accounts payable	56,490
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,013,665
Deferred revenue	564,215
Operating lease liabilities – current portion	519,740
Deferred tax liability	607,270
Operating lease liabilities – non-current portion	1,311,110
Loans payable – non-current portion	1,000,000
Convertible debt obligations	1,220,450
Total acquired liabilities	6,292,940
Net assets	\$ 5,937,581
Net assets acquired – 97.8% controlling interest	\$ 5,806,954

The difference between the purchase consideration and the total of net assets acquired amounts to \$25,190,856 and is recorded under Reserves.

The operating results of Entrepreneur Resorts were consolidated with Genius Group for the years ended December 31, 2020 on the basis that the entities were under common control. As such, the revenue and profit or loss of Entrepreneur Resorts for both years have been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in full.

#### NOTE 5 — DUE FROM RELATED PARTY

Due from related parties at December 31, 2021 and 2020 represents non-operational amounts receivable from entities that are controlled by a director of the Company. The receivables are unsecured, bear no interest and are due on demand.

# NOTE 6 — INVENTORIES

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020 inventories consist of:

		Decen		
	_	2021		2020
Food and beverage	\$	38,500	\$	42,694
Merchandise		51,777		59,943
Consumables		2,253		9,906
Total inventories	\$	92,530	\$	112,543

# NOTE 7 — PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of:

	December 31,			
	2021		2020	
Prepaid expenses	\$ 3,349,990	\$	1,305,088	
Deposits	59,925		226,189	
Other receivables	80,531		17,440	
Total	\$ 3,490,446	\$	1,548,717	

# NOTE 8 — PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consist of the following as of December 31, 2021 and 2020:

		2021			2020	
	 Cost	Accumulated Depreciation	Carrying Value	Cost	Accumulated Depreciation	Carrying Value
Land	\$ 1,486,718	\$ _	\$ 1,486,718	\$ 1,486,718	\$ 	\$ 1,486,718
Buildings	4,401,241	(989,085)	3,412,156	4,625,408	(674,781)	3,950,627
Leasehold property	4,261,623	(2,770,810)	1,490,813	4,251,845	(2,596,718)	1,655,127
Plant and machinery	136,692	(87,050)	49,642	164,137	(79,453)	84,684
Furniture and fixtures	537,964	(330,476)	207,488	466,277	(276,904)	189,373
Motor vehicles	320,103	(281,587)	38,516	341,906	(248,580)	93,326
Office equipment	26,287	(19,528)	6,759	23,599	(13,164)	10,435
IT equipment	113,790	(88,274)	25,516	113,790	(80,800)	32,990
Computer Software	4,456	(4,456)	_	4,456	(4,456)	_
Spa equipment, curtains, crockery, glassware and						
linen	255,434	(196,926)	58,508	255,434	(161,724)	93,710
	\$ 11,554,308	\$ (4,768,192)	\$ 6,776,116	\$ 11,733,570	\$ (4,136,580)	\$ 7,596,990

# Reconciliation of property and equipment — 2021

	Opening Balance	Additions	Disposals	Translation	Reclass	Depreciation	Closing Balance
Land	1,486,718						1,486,718
Buildings	3,950,627		_	(215,291)		(323,180)	3,412,156
Leasehold Property	1,655,129		_	9,777	_	(174,093)	1,490,813
Plant & Machinery	84,685	9,981	_	(37,427)		(7,597)	49,642
Furniture and Fixtures	189,372	65,128	_	6,558		(53,570)	207,488
Motor Vehicles	93,325	_	_	(21,803)		(33,006)	38,516
Office Equipment	10,435	2,688	_	_		(6,364)	6,759
IT Equipment	32,989	_	_	_		(7,473)	25,516
Spa Equipment, curtains, crockery, glassware							
and linen	93,710	_	_			(35,202)	58,508
	\$ 7,596,990	\$ 77,797	<u> </u>	\$ (258,186)	<u> </u>	\$ (640,485)	\$ 6,776,116

# Reconciliation of property and equipment — 2020

	Open Balar		Additions		D	isposals	Т	ranslation	Reclass	Depr	eciation	Closing Balance
Land	1,48	36,718		_								1,486,718
Buildings	3,43	30,545	490,9	61		_		359,867		(	330,746)	3,950,627
Leasehold Property	1,01	8,894	54,2	50		_		(1,579)	825,307	(	241,743)	1,655,129
Plant & Machinery	Ģ	5,919		—		_		(3,291)			(7,944)	84,684
Furniture and Fixtures	23	31,452	39,7	39		(24,033)					(57,785)	189,373
Motor Vehicles	13	35,850		—		_		(13,734)			(28,336)	93,780
Office Equipment	1	2,791	3,8	393		(1,203)		(2,751)			(2,295)	10,435
IT Equipment	2	12,440		—		_		(341)			(9,564)	32,535
Construction in progress	82	25,307		—		_			(825,307)		_	_
Spa Equipment, curtains, crockery, glassware												
and linen	11	9,496		_				(1,661)			(24,126)	93,709
	\$ 7,39	9,412	\$ 588,8	343	\$	(25,236)	\$	336,510	\$ 	\$ (	702,539)	\$ 7,596,990

# NOTE 9 — RIGHT OF USE ASSET AND LEASE LIABILITY

# Net carrying amounts of right-of-use assets

The carrying amounts of right-of-use assets are as follows:

 As of December 31,			
2021		2020	
\$ 1,378,312	\$	1,378,312	
58,412		58,412	
992,410		992,410	
(117,959)		(39,007)	
 (1,233,934)		(726,246)	
\$ 1,077,241	\$	1,663,881	
\$	\$ 1,378,312 \$ 1,378,312 58,412 992,410 (117,959) (1,233,934)	\$ 1,378,312 \$ \$ 58,412 \$ 992,410 (117,959) (1,233,934)	

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company recorded depreciation of right-of-use assets of \$07,688 (2020 — \$491,185) which is included in cost of revenue on the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### Lease liabilities

The maturity analysis of lease liabilities is as follows:

	As of December 31,			
	2021		2020	
Within one year	\$ 436,270	\$	545,132	
Two to five years	298,594		660,034	
Thereafter	 9,007,645		9,924,141	
	 9,742,509		11,129,307	
Less: finance charges component	(8,411,649)		(9,276,243)	
	\$ 1,330,860	\$	1,853,064	
Lease liabilities, current	\$ 436,271	\$	545,132	
Lease liabilities, non-current	894,589		1,307,932	
	\$ 1,330,860	\$	1,853,064	

The weighted average discount rate utilized to calculate the present value of the lease liabilities was 1.25%.

#### NOTE 10 — INVESTMENTS AT FAIR VALUE

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, investments at fair value consist of:

		As of December 31,			
	2021			2020	
Investments in YouGo World	\$	28,698	\$	28,698	
Other investments		371		378	
Total	\$	29,069	\$	29,076	

On September 11, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to purchase a2.5% interest in yougo.world ltd., a start-up company focusing on mixed reality platforms, content and services. The investment was funded in 2018.

#### NOTE 11 — GOODWILL

Changes in goodwill are as follows during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

Balance as of January 1, 2020	\$ 1,209,953
Additions –	_
Balance as of December 31, 2020	\$ 1,209,953
Additions – foreign currency translation	110,147
Balance as of December 31, 2021	\$ 1,320,100

See Note 4 — Business Combinations for additional details related to the Entrepreneur Resorts goodwill.

Goodwill is allocated to the Company's cash-generating units. The recoverable amounts of these cash-generating units have been determined based on value in use calculations. Other assumptions included in value in use calculations are closely linked to entity-specific key performance indicators. Management believes that any reasonably possible change in the key assumptions on which recoverable amounts are based would not cause the aggregate carrying amount to exceed the aggregate recoverable amount of the cash-generating units.

#### NOTE 12 — INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The Company's intangible assets consist of costs incurred in connection with the development of the Company's digital education software platform.

A reconciliation of intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 are as follows:

	 Balance at ecember 31, 2020	De	Software evelopment Additions		Purchase of ntangibles	A	mortization Expense	Foreign Currency ranslation	Γ	Balance at December 31, 2021
GeniusU software platform	\$ 2,007,182	\$	804,314	\$		\$		_	\$	2,811,496
Trademarks	13,234		_							13,234
Accumulated amortization	(1,015,502)		_		_		(424,080)	9,821		(1,429,761)
Net carrying value	\$ 1,004,914  Balance at	\$	804,314 Software	\$	Purchase	\$	(424,080)	\$ 9,821 Foreign	\$	1,394,969  Balance at
	ecember 31.		evelopment	1	of	Ar	nortization	Currency	D	ecember 31,
	2019		Additions	Ir	tangibles		Expense	anslation		2020
GeniusU software platform	\$ 1,563,193	\$	424,530			\$	_	\$ 19,459	\$	2,007,182
Trademarks			_	\$	13,234					13,234
Accumulated amortization	(640,814)				_		(359,822)	(14,866)		(1,015,502)
Net carrying value	\$ 922,379	\$	424,530	\$	13,234	\$	(359,822)	\$ 4,593	\$	1,004,914

During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company recorded amortization of intangible assets in the amount of \$424,080 and \$359,822 respectively, which is included in cost of revenue on the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

#### NOTE 13 — DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES

Deferred tax assets and (liabilities) as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 and the related activity for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 are as follows:

	Balance December 31, 2020	Recognized In Other Comprehensive Income	Recognized In Provision For Income Taxes	D	Balance ecember 31, 2021
Non-current assets:					
Intangible assets	_	_	_	\$	_
Property, plant, and equipment	(979,612)	_	96,537	\$	(883,075)
Other	(8,431)		8,431	\$	_
	(988,043)	_	104,968		(883,075)
Current assets:					
Receivables	_	_	_	\$	_
Prepaid expenses	(11,849)	_	(5,346)	\$	(17,195)
Other (Section 24C allowance)	26,452	23,451	116	\$	50,019
	14,603	23,451	(5,230)		32,824
Current liabilities:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Depreciation	_	_	_	\$	_
Income in Advance	98,015	_	29,114	\$	127,129
Tax Losses	_	_	_	\$	_
Net deferred tax assets and (liabilities)	\$ (875,425)	\$ 23,451	\$ 128,852	\$	(723,122)

	Balance December 31, 2019, as restated	Recognized In Business Combinations	Recognized In Provision For Income Taxes	Balance December 31, 2020
Non-current assets:				
Intangible assets	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Property, plant, and equipment	(1,005,005)	(69,537)	94,930	(979,612)
Other	_	_	(8,431)	(8,431)
	(1,005,005)		86,499	(988,043)
Current assets:				
Other (Section 24C allowance)	(11,709)		(140)	(11,849)
Other (Other)	_	_	26,452	26,452
	(11,709)	_	26,312	14,603
Current liabilities:				
Income in Advance	105,108	_	(7,093)	98,015
Tax Losses	174,963		(174,963)	
	280,070		(182,056)	98,015
Net deferred tax assets and (liabilities)	\$ (736,645)	\$ (69,537)	\$ (69,245)	\$ (875,425)

Unused tax losses for which no deferred tax assets have been recognized as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 are as follows:

	Year Ended	December 31,
	2021	2020
Unused tax losses for which no deferred tax assets has been recognized	\$ (9,982,291)	\$ (6,155,623)
Potential tax benefit of such unused tax losses at applicable statutory tax rates	\$ (2,050,255)	\$ (1,305,245)

Management has evaluated and concluded that there wereno material uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the Company's financial statements as of December 31, 2021 and 2020.

No tax audits were commenced or were in process during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 and no tax related interest or penalties were incurred during those years.

#### NOTE 14 — OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

As of December 31, 2021, other non-current assets amounting to \$501,750 (2020- \$516,296) consists of a deposit on a proposed acquisition of University of Antelope Valley.

# NOTE 15 — ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

As of December 31, 2021, and 2020, accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of:

	As of December 31,				
	2021		2020		
Accrued expenses	\$ 390,138	\$	233,842		
North West Parks Board	1,177,050		1,049,515		
Other taxation payable	33,314		104,368		
VAT	48,493		28,271		
Derivative liability	250,000		250,000		
Sundry payables	 165,307		144,226		
Total	\$ 2,064,302	\$	1,810,222		

 $The \ North \ West \ Parks \ Board \ accrual \ represents \ the \ amounts \ owed \ related \ to \ the \ Company's \ Tau \ Game \ Lodge \ land \ lease.$ 

#### NOTE 16 — DEFERRED REVENUE

As of December 31, 2021, and 2020, deferred revenue consists of:

	As of D	As of December 31,			
	2021		2021		
Advance bookings for lodges	\$ 293,716	\$	379,305		
Educational revenue paid in advance	1,630,723		1,026,700		
Other prepaid income	638,473		140,707		
Total	\$ 2,561,912	\$	1,546,712		

An analysis of contractual obligations is as follows:

	A	As of December 31,		
	2021		2021	
Deferred revenue, beginning	\$ 1,546	,712 \$	3,231,431	
Addition	1,773	,994	1,220,972	
Usage	(758	,794)	(2,905,691)	
Deferred revenue, ending	\$ 2,561	,912 \$	1,546,712	

#### NOTE 17 — LOANS PAYABLE

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, loans payable consisted of:

		As of December 31,			
	202	2021		2020	
Loans payable – current portion	\$	65,415	\$	65,611	
Loans payable – non-current portion		85,858		157,629	
Total	\$ 1	51,273	\$	223,240	

In September of 2019, the Company obtained lines of credit in the aggregate amount of S\$400,000 (approximately \$296,912 at the 2019 exchange rate) for working capital and business expansions requirements, which the Company drew down on in full. Loans in the amount of S\$100,000 (approximately \$74,228 at the 2019 exchange rate) shall be repaid over36 monthly installments including both principal and the respective accrued interest. Interest on such principal shall bear at a rate of 8% per annum plus a margin of 0.88%, subject to adjustment. The Company has the option to prepay the loan before its maturity date, subject to a fee of 6.88% if paid within twelve months from the drawdown date. Loans in the amount of S\$00,000 (approximately \$222,684 at the 2019 exchange rate) shall be repaid over60 monthly installments including both principal and the respective accrued interest. Interest on such principal shall bear at a rate of 6.25% per annum, subject to adjustment. The loans are secured by personal guarantees of the Director. During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company repaid an aggregate of S\$91,063, approximately \$67,220 at the 2021 exchange rate (2020 — S\$84,614, approximately \$61,379 at the 2020 exchange rate) of principal plus the respective accrued interest.

#### NOTE 18 — LOANS PAYABLE — RELATED PARTIES

Loans from related parties as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 consist of the following:

		As of December 31,		
		2021		2020
Loan payable to related parties for the acquisition of Wealth Dynamics	'			
Current portion	\$	425,551	\$	400,000
Non-current portion		<u> </u>		_
Subtotal		425,551	· ·	400,000
Other loans payable to related parties, current		_		189,502
Total loans payable to related parties	\$	425,551	\$	589,502

The loan payable to related parties for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non-interest bearing, with \$400,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition date. Other loans payable to related parties represent unsecured loans from shareholders, which bear no interest and are payable on demand.

The Company pays fees to Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd ("EIA"), an Australian company controlled and ultimately owned by Roger Hamilton and Sandra Morrell, directors of the Group. The total in 2021 was \$319,464 (2020:\$509,415). The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day to day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. EIA on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss, therefore the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement. Unpaid fees are recorded as a related party loan payable.

The Company pays fees to GeniusU Web Services India Pvt Ltd ("GU India"), an Indian company controlled and ultimately owned by Suraj Naik, an employee of the Group, and a family member of Suraj Naik. The total in 2021 was \$162,930 (2020:\$215,871). The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day to day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. GU India on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss, therefore the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement. Unpaid fees are recorded as a related party loan payable.

#### NOTE 19 — CONVERTIBLE DEBT OBLIGATIONS

As of December 31, 2021, and 2020, the Company's convertible obligations consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,				
		2021		2020	
Convertible debt obligations, beg, gross	\$	1,531,639	\$	1,918,340	
Converted to equity		(257,629)		(386,701)	
Deferred debt discount				_	
Convertible debt obligations, end, net	\$	1,274,010	\$	1,531,639	
Convertible debt obligations, current portion	\$	507,765	\$	1,531,639	
Convertible debt obligations, non-current portion	\$	766,245	\$	1,531,639	

During the year ended December 31, 2020, Genius Group Ltd issued 36-month convertible loans in the principal amount of \$,819,145 which bear interest at rates between 10% to 12% per annum, payable quarterly, annually or at maturity depending upon the convertible note (the "2019 Convertible Notes"). The convertible notes are convertible at the end of the term at the market price of the Company's ordinary shares. Additionally, in connection with the convertible note issuances, the Company incurred \$36,383 of debt issuance costs which are being accounted for as interest expenses.

During the year ended 2019, Entrepreneur Resorts issued 36-month convertible loans in the principal amount of \$,256,178 which bear interest at rates between 10% to 12% per annum, payable monthly, quarterly, annually or at maturity depending upon the convertible note (the "2019 Convertible Notes). The 2019 Convertible Notes are convertible upon Entrepreneur Resorts listing on the Australian Stock Exchange at a price equal to 70% of the initial listing price on the Australian Stock Exchange. The Company bifurcated the conversion option as a derivative liability with a fair value of \$783,735 with a debit to deferred debt discount to be amortized over the term of the 2019 Convertible Notes. Additionally, in connection with the 2019 Convertible Note issuances, the Company incurred \$134,152 of debt issuance costs which are being accounted for as debt discount and being amortized over the term of the 2019 Convertible notes. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recognized amortization of debt discount of \$322,947 as interest expense.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company and holders of 2020 Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$161,500 and \$6,170 of accrued interest were converted into 13,306 GeniusU Limited ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd at exercise prices equal to the fair value of a GeniusU Limited ordinary share at the time of conversion, or between \$10 and \$15 per GeniusU Limited ordinary share. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2021 Convertible Notes to equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company and holders of 2019 Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$7,884 and \$229 of accrued interest were converted into 13,487 Entrepreneurs Resorts Ltd ordinary shares and 1,003 GeniusU Limited ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd at exercise prices equal to the fair value of

Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd and Genius U Limited ordinary share at the time of conversion. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2019 Convertible Notes to equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company and holders of 2019 Convertible Notes in an aggregate principal amount of \$92,813 were converted into 496,408 shares of Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Entrepreneur Resorts at an exercise price equal to the fair value of an Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary share at the time of conversion, or \$2.00 per Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary share. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2019 Convertible Notes to equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company and holders of 2019 Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$739,160 and \$111 of accrued interest were converted into 19,605 Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd at exercise prices equal to the fair value of a Genius Group Ltd ordinary share at the time of conversion, or between \$34.87 and \$42.86 per Genius Group Ltd ordinary share. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2019 Convertible Notes to equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company and holders of 2020 Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$91,400 and \$23,016 of accrued interest were converted into 25,652 Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd at exercise prices equal to the fair value of a Genius Group Ltd ordinary share at the time of conversion, or between \$34.87 and \$42.86 per Genius Group Ltd ordinary share. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2020 Convertible Notes to equity.

# NOTE 20 — EQUITY

#### **Contributed Capital**

The company has 16,155,810 shares issued and outstanding.

Equity Issued

During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company issued ordinary shares for gross cash proceeds of \$,127,442 and \$2,222,000, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company issued Genius U Limited ordinary shares with a value of \$,308,617 (2020 - \$0) in exchange of cash and conversion from loan to equity. Company also issued Entrepreneur Resorts Limited ordinary shares with a value of \$953,087 (2020 - \$0) in exchange of cash and conversion from loan to equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company issued Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares with a value of \$0,997,810 in exchange for Entrepreneur Resorts shares with a contributed capital value of \$13,199,435 to Entrepreneur Resorts shareholders in connection with the 2020 acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts. The Genius Group Ltd shares were valued using the market approach based on the price per share paid by third parties for Genius Group Ltd shares as of the acquisition date and share delivery date.

See below for discussions regarding additional equity issuances.

Shares Issued Related to Debt Conversions

During the year December 31, 2021, convertible debt obligations consisting of \$177,689 (2020-\$1,671,188) of principal and accrued interest were converted into GeniusU Limited shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts Limited. See Note 19—Convertible Debt Obligations for additional information.

During the year December 31, 2021, convertible debt obligations consisting of \$37,085 (2020-\$992,816) of principal and accrued interest were converted into Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Entrepreneur Resorts. See Note 19 — Convertible Debt Obligations for additional information.

Shares Issued in Satisfaction of a Liability

During the year December 31, 2020, the Company issued \$350,000 of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares as partial settlement of a loan with the seller of Tau Game Lodge. See Note 17 — Loans Payable for additional information.

#### Derivative liability

In an agreement dated December 13, 2020, the Company granted a put option over shares issued in satisfaction of a liability. If the option is exercised the Company will be required to buy back the shares for \$250,000. See Note 15 - Accrued expenses for additional information.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

On December 31, 2020, options for the purchase of 233,501 Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary shares were exercised in exchange for a subscription receivable in the amount of \$140,680.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company granted options for the purchase of14,306 (2020 — 12,238) Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares equivalent to 85,836 (2020 — 73,428) shares after giving retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021), with a grant date value of \$181,559 (2020 — \$101,731). The options vest two years from the date of grant and are exercisable upon vesting at \$34.87 (2020 — \$34.87) per share. The Company funds the exercise price as a non-interest-bearing loan, which is repaid upon the sale of the underlying shares. Options that are not exercised on the vesting date are forfeited.

On December 31, 2021, options for the purchase of 12,238 Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares (equivalent to 73,428 shares after giving retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021) were exercised in exchange for a subscription receivable in the amount of \$\mathbb{g}33,783.

The Company values stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and used the following assumptions during the reporting periods:

	For the Years December	
	2021	2020
Risk-free interest rate	0.73 %	0.13 %
Contractual term (years)	1-3	2.00
Expected volatility	66.00 %	42.00 %
Expected dividends	0.00 %	0.00 %

A summary of the option activity during the year ended December 31, 2021 was as follows (revised to give retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021):

	No of Options	Weighted Average Share Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding Jan. 1, 2021	73,428	5.81	1.00	97,782
Granted	85,836	5.81	2	
Exercised	_	_	_	_
Expired	_	_	_	_
Outstanding Dec 31, 2021	159,264	5.81	1.00	

The following table presents information related to options outstanding at December 31, 2021 and 2020:

		Options O	utstanding		Options E	xercisable
			<u> </u>		Weighted	
					Average	
			Outstanding	Underlying	Remaining	Exercisable
	E	xercise	Number	Common	Life in	Number of
Year		Price	of options	Stock	Years	Warrants
2021	\$	5.81	85,836	Genius Group	1	n/a

The Company recorded stock-based compensation in the amount of \$394,717 and \$398,605 during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively, in connection with the amortization of the grant date value of the stock options and the value of deferred salary share grants in response to the impact of Covid-19. As of December 31, 2021, there was \$159,265 (2020-\$75,434) of unamortized stock-based compensation.

# NOTE 21 — REVENUES

The breakdown of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 are shown below. The revenue is disaggregated into the categories the Company believes depict how and the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors.

	1	For the Years Ended December 31,			
		2021		2020	
Campus Revenue					
– Sale of goods	\$	3,102,210	\$	1,280,320	
<ul> <li>Rendering of services.</li> </ul>		_		735,246	
Campus sub-total		3,102,210		2,015,566	
Education Revenue					
– Digital.		9,676,052		5,298,227	
– In-Person.				319,983	
Education sub-total		9,676,052		5,618,210	
Total Revenue	\$	12,778,262	\$	7,633,776	

The Company applies the practical expedient in paragraph 121.b of IFRS 15 and does not disclose information about its remaining performance obligations because the Company has a right to consideration from its customers in an amount that corresponds directly with the value to the customer of the Company's performance completed to date.

# NOTE 22 — OTHER OPERATING INCOME

For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, other operating income consists of:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2021	2020		
Other income	\$ _	\$	133,519	
Subsidy from Government	499,300		_	
	\$ 499,300	\$	133,519	

# NOTE 23 — GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

General and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 include the following:

		For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2021			2020	
Consulting and professional services	\$	660,117	\$	424,891	
Marketing		73,277		72,942	
Rent expense		250,994		144,423	
Repairs and maintenance		11,144		103,152	
Salaries, wages, bonuses and other benefits		4,197,397		3,031,485	
Travel		13,356		13,356	
Utilities		142,019		112,027	
Other		1,151,991		1,314,430	
Development charges		456,180		378,010	
Stock-based compensation		293,837		394,717	
Provision for doubtful debts		(39,108)		161,788	
Total general and administrative expenses	\$	7,211,204	\$	6,151,221	

# NOTE 24 — INTEREST EXPENSE, NET

For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company earned interest income and incurred interest expense as follows:

	Fe	For the Years Ended December 31,			
		2021		2020	
Interest (expense) income					
Bank and other cash	\$	(74,081)	\$	55,649	
Total interest (expense) income		(74,081)		55,649	
Interest expense/finance costs					
Lease liabilities		131,291		131,291	
Other interest paid – loans		103,357		455,394	
Amortization of debt discount		140,837		322,947	
Total interest expense/ finance costs		375,485		909,632	
Total interest (expense), net	\$	(449,566)	\$	(853,983)	

# NOTE 25 — INCOME TAX EXPENSE

The Company is subject to income taxes in the countries of Indonesia, Singapore, and South Africa. The provision for income taxes consists of the following provisions (benefits):

		Year Ended December 31,		
	· · · · · ·	2021		2020
Current tax:				
Current tax on profits for the year	\$	_	\$	_
				_
Deferred income tax:				
(Increase) decrease in deferred tax assets		(29,230)		155,603
Decrease in deferred tax liabilities		(99,622)		(86,358)
		(128,852)		69,245
(Benefit from) Provision for income taxes, as previously reported	\$	(128,852)	\$	69,245

The reconciliation of income taxes at the statutory rate of Singapore to the effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 is as follows:

	Years ended December 31,		
	2021		2020
Income (loss) from continuing operations before provision for income taxes	\$ (4,618,050)	\$	(3,123,070)
Tax at the Singapore rate of 17%	\$ (785,069)	\$	(530,922)
Reconciling items:			
Permanent differences	31,272		39,478
Current period net operating losses not recognized as a deferred tax asset	743,997		407,519
Rate differential – non-Singapore entities	(55,045)		(24,305)
Other deferred tax activity	(64,007)		177,474
Provision for income taxes	\$ (128,852)	\$	69,245

# NOTE 26 — EARNINGS PER SHARE

	Years ended December		iber 31,
	2021		2020
Basic loss per share from continuing operations	\$ (0.28)	\$	(0.25)
The calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share has been based on the following loss attributable to ordinary shareholders and the weighted average number of ordinary shares	 _		
Net Loss	\$ (4,489,198)	\$	(3,192,314)
Non-controlling Interest	(173,959)		(75,159)
Loss attributable to ordinary shareholders	\$ (4,663,157)	\$	(3,117,155)
Weighted average number of ordinary shares:	<u>.</u>		
Issued at the beginning of the year	16,155,812		9,742,998
Issued in current year			6,412,812
Issued at the end of the year	16,155,812		16,155,812
Weighted average	16,155,812		12,575,605
Diluted earnings (loss) per share:	<u> </u>		
There are no dilutive instruments and therefore diluted earnings per share is the same as basic earnings per share			
Instruments that could potentially dilute basic earnings per share in the future, but were not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share because they are antidilutive:			
Share Options	7,138,140	_	7,138,140

# NOTE 27 — FAIR VALUE INFORMATION

# Fair value hierarchy

The table below analyses assets and liabilities carried at fair value. The different levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1: Quoted unadjusted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company can access at measurement date.
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included in level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

As of December 31, 2021, and 2020, the Company's financial assets and liabilities by level within the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

	<u>-</u>	As of December 31, 2021							
	_		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Total
FINANCIAL ASSETS									
Financial assets at amortized cost									
Cash	:	\$	1,784,938	\$	_	\$	_	\$	1,784,938
Accounts receivable			_		1,018,003				1,018,003
Other Receivable							66,000		
Due from related parties			_		44,245		_		44,245
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss									
Investments at fair value			_		_		29,069		29,069
FINANCIAL LIABILITIES									
Financial liabilities at amortized cost									
Accounts payable			_		1,078,381		_		1,078,381
Derivative liability			_		250,000		_		250,000
Loans payable			_		151,273		_		151,273
Loans payable, related parties			_		425,551		_		425,551
Lease liabilities			_		1,330,860		_		1,330,860
Convertible debt obligations, net			_		1,274,010		_		1,274,010
	-				As of Decem	ber 3	31, 2020		
			Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Total
FINANCIAL ASSETS									
Financial assets at amortized cost									
Cash	:	\$	2,273,151	\$	_		_	\$	2,273,151
Accounts receivable					948,341				948,341
Due from related parties			_		53,851		_		53,851
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss									
Investments at fair value			_		_		29,076		29,076
FINANCIAL LIABILITIES									
Financial liabilities at amortized cost									
Accounts payable			_		821,820		_		821,820
Derivative liability			_		250,000		_		250,000
Loans payable			_		223,240		_		223,240
Loans payable, related parties			_		589,502		_		589,502
Lease liabilities			_		1,853,064		_		1,853,064
Convertible debt obligations, net			_		1,531,639		_		1,531,639

# NOTE 28 — FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Company's activities expose it to certain financial risks mainly related to:

- market risk (currency risk, interest rate risk and price risk);
- ➤ credit risk, and
- liquidity risk.

The board of directors has overall responsibility for the establishment and oversight of the Company's risk management framework. The board has established the risk committee, which is responsible for developing and monitoring the Company's risk management policies. The committee reports quarterly to the board of directors on its activities.

The Group's risk management policies are established to identify and analyze the risks faced by the Company, to set appropriate risk limits and controls, and to monitor risks and adherence to limits. Risk management policies and systems are reviewed regularly to reflect changes in market conditions and the Company's activities.

The Group's board of directors oversees how management monitors compliance with the risk management policies and procedures and reviews the adequacy of the risk management framework in relation to the risks faced by the Company.

#### Market risk

Interest rate risk

Fluctuations in interest rates impact on the value of investments and financing activities, giving rise to interest rate risk.

The debt of the Company is comprised of different instruments, which bear interest at either fixed or floating interest rates. The ratio of fixed and floating rate instruments in the loan portfolio is monitored and managed, by incurring either variable rate bank loans or fixed rate bonds as necessary. Interest rate swaps are also used where appropriate, in order to convert borrowings into either variable or fixed, in order to manage the composition of the ratio. Interest rates on all borrowings compare favorably with those rates available in the market.

The Company policy with regards to financial assets, is to invest cash at floating rates of interest and to maintain cash reserves in short-term investments in order to maintain liquidity, while also achieving a satisfactory return for shareholders.

Foreign currency risk

The Company is exposed to foreign currency risk as a result of certain transactions and borrowings which are denominated in foreign currencies. Exchange rate exposures are managed within approved policy parameters utilizing foreign forward exchange contracts where necessary. The foreign currencies in which the Company deals primarily are US Dollars, Singapore Dollars, Indonesian Rupees and South African Rands.

#### Credit risk

Credit risk arises from the potential default of a counterparty to an agreement or financial instrument, resulting in financial loss. The Company is exposed to credit risk in its operating activities (mainly in connection with trade receivables) and financial activities, including deposits with banks and other financial instruments contracted.

To mitigate risks associated with trade receivables, management makes use of credit approvals, limits and monitoring, and only deals with reputable counterparties with consistent payment histories. Sufficient collateral or guarantees are also obtained when necessary. Each counterparty is analyzed individually for creditworthiness before terms and conditions are offered. The analysis involves making use of information submitted by the counterparties as well as external bureau data (where available). Counterparty credit limits are in place and are reviewed and approved by credit management committees. The exposure to credit risk and the creditworthiness of counterparties is continuously monitored.

Credit loss allowances for expected credit losses are recognized for all debt instruments except those measured at fair value through profit or loss. Credit loss allowances are also recognized for loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. For trade receivables and contract assets which do not contain a significant financing component, the loss allowance is determined as the lifetime expected credit losses of the instruments. For all other trade receivables, contract assets and lease receivables, IFRS 9 permits the determination of the credit loss allowance by either determining whether there was a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition or by always making use of lifetime expected credit losses. Management has chosen as an accounting policy, to make use of lifetime expected credit losses. Management does therefore not make the annual assessment of whether the credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition for trade receivables, contract assets or lease receivables.

# Liquidity risk

The Company is exposed to liquidity risk, which is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulties in meeting its obligations as they become due.

The Company manages its liquidity risk by effectively managing its working capital, capital expenditure and cash flows. The financing requirements are met through a mixture of cash generated from operations, loans payable and convertible debt. Committed borrowing facilities are available for meeting liquidity requirements and deposits are held at central banking institutions.

# NOTE 29 — RELATED PARTIES

Relationships		
Members of key management	Roger James Hamilton	
	Dennis Owen Du Bois	
	Sandra Lee Morrell	
	Vilma Lisa Bovio	
	Jeremy Justin Harris	
	MI Senne	
	Suraj Naik	
	Suraj Naik	

See Note 18 — Loans Payable, Related Parties for information on related party balances.

# NOTE 30 — KEY MANAGEMENT COMPENSATION

The following tables set forth information regarding compensation awarded to or earned by our Executive Officers:

		For the Years Ended December 31,										
			2021		2020							
Name of the Director	Job Title	Salary	Stock-based	Total	Salary	Stock-based	Total					
Roger James Hamilton	Chief Executive Officer	\$ 593,195	\$ 28,310	\$ 621,505	\$ 463,235	\$ 103,223	\$ 566,458					
Michelle Clarke	Chief Marketing Officer	110,846	4,067	114,913	83,235	18,553	101,788					
Suraj Naik	Chief Technology Officer	88,682	3,921	92,603	67,719	13,274	80,993					
Sandra Morrell	Chief Operating Officer	40,172	6,748	46,920	151,439	30,284	181,723					

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation earned for service on our Board of Directors by our non-employee directors during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

		For the Years Ended December 31,										
			2021		2020							
Name of the Director	Job Title	Salary	Stock-based	Total	Salary	Stock-based	Total					
Patrick Grove	Director	\$ 8,889	_	\$ 8,889	\$ 8,705	\$ 34,870	\$ 43,575					
Nic Lim	Director	8,889	_	8,889	6,964	36,614	43,578					
Anna Gong	Director	8,889	_	8,889	8,705	34,870	43,575					
Jeremy Harris	Director	67,548	594	68,142	39,652	8,578	48,230					
Dennis DuBois	Director	24,000	_	24,000	20,400	3,592	23,992					
Lisa Bovio	Director	24,000	_	24,000	20,400	3,592	23,992					

# NOTE 31 — SEGMENT REPORTING

Each of the Company's business segments offer different, but synergistic products and services, and are managed separately. Discrete financial information is available for each segment, and segment performance is evaluated based on operating results. Adjustments to reconcile segment results to consolidated results are included under the caption "Intercompany" which eliminates the effect of transactions between the segments.

The Company's business consists of two reportable business segments:

- Education entrepreneur education, management consultancy and business development tools.
- Campus resorts, retreats and co-working cafes for entrepreneurs.

The detailed segment information of the Company is as follows:

	 For the Periods Ended December. 31													
			2021				2020							
	Education		Campus	Campus Total			Education		Campus		Total			
Revenues	\$ 9,676,052	\$	3,102,210	\$	12,778,262	\$	5,618,210	\$	2,015,566	\$	7,633,776			
Depreciation and Amortization (1)(2)	\$ 426,740	\$	1,148,173	\$	1,574,913	\$	616,195	\$	954,398	\$	1,570,593			
(Loss) income from Operations	\$ (2,153,975)	\$	(2,014,508)	\$	(4,168,484)	\$	306,710	\$	(2,987,559)	\$	(2,680,849)			
Net Profit or Loss	\$ (2,252,794)	\$	(2,365,255)	\$	(4,618,050)	\$	(53,722)	\$	(3,069,347)	\$	(3,123,069)			
Interest Expense, net	\$ 98,819	\$	350,747	\$	449,566	\$	107,833	\$	746,150	\$	853,983			
Capital Expenditures	\$ _		_	\$	_	\$	437,764	\$	233,823	\$	671,587			
Total Property and Equipment, net	\$ 15,442	\$	6,760,674	\$	6,776,116	\$	10,881	\$	7,586,109	\$	7,596,990			
Total Assets	\$ 5,122,967	\$	12,472,440	\$	17,595,407	\$	3,336,242	\$	13,621,471	\$	16,957,713			
Total Liabilities	\$ 3,589,315	\$	6,020,096	\$	9,609,411	\$	5,852,323	\$	3,399,301	\$	9,251,624			

<sup>(1)</sup> Depreciation and amortization related to the Education segment is included in cost of revenue in the accompanying statements of operations.

A summary of revenue by geographic location appears below:

	2021						2020						
	Education		Campus		Total		Education		Campus		Total		
Europe / Middle East / Africa	\$ 3,630,760	\$	1,554,828	\$	5,185,588	\$	2,068,037	\$	1,010,699	\$	3,078,736		
Asia / Pacific	3,346,691		1,547,382		4,894,073		1,954,842		1,004,867		2,959,709		
North America / South America	2,698,601		_		2,698,601		1,595,331		_		1,595,331		
	\$ 9,676,052	\$	3,102,210	\$	12,778,262	\$	5,618,210	\$	2,015,566	\$	7,633,776		

A summary of non-current assets (other than financial instruments) by geographic location appears below:

		For the Years Ended December 31,												
		2021						2020						
	Ed	ucation		Campus	Total		Education		Campus		Total			
Europe / Middle East / Africa	\$	602	\$	8,476,791	8,477,393	\$	802	\$	503,853	\$	504,655			
Asia / Pacific		_		2,120,102	2,120,102		499,772		10,500,388		11,000,159			
North America / South America		501,750			501,750		516,296				516,296			
	\$ 5	502,352	\$	10,596,893	11,099,245	\$	1,016,870	\$	11,004,240	\$	12,021,110			

# NOTE 32 — EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING PERIOD

# **Convertible Debt Obligations**

Subsequent to December 31, 2021 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, convertible debt obligations consisting of \$29,237 of principal and accrued interest were converted into 38,206 shares of Genius Group Ltd pursuant to conversion offers extended by the Company.

#### **Shares Issued for Cash**

Subsequent to December 31, 2021 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, GeniusU Ltd sold an aggregate non-controlling interest of 0.61% of GeniusU Ltd for gross proceeds of \$1,528,000 and incurred aggregate issuance costs of \$30,560.

<sup>(2)</sup> Depreciation and amortization related to the Campus segment Consists of \$1,109,309 (2020-\$937,773) which is included in cost of revenue and \$38,864 (2020-\$47,537) which is included in operating expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

## **Initial Public Offering**

Subsequent to December 31, 2021 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, Genius Group consummated its initial public offering on the NYSE American (ticker: GNS) as of April 14, 2022 with the issuance of 3,272,727 ordinary shares at an IPO price of \$6 per share. The Group also changed underwriters from ThinkEquity LLC to Boustead LLC.

#### **Business Combinations**

Subsequent to December 31, 2021 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, On April 21, 2022, Genius Group Limited, a Singapore public limited company ("Genius Group"), announced that it completed a series of business combinations with Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited ("Education Angels"), Property Investors Network Ltd and Mastermind Principles Limited ("PIN" and collectively the "IPO Acquisitions"). The Company is also in the process of trying to close two additional acquisitions: University of Antelope Valley and E-Square. In relation to the completed business combinations, the Company intends to obtain an independent valuation of the purchase price allocation for each acquisition. As of the date of the issuance of these financial statements this valuation is not yet available. As such, the disclosures required by IFRS 3 paragraph B64 are not included in these financial statements. Such disclosures are expected to be included in the next financial statements issued by the Company.

The detailed terms of each acquisition is stated below.

#### **Education Angels**

Education Angels delivers home educators and childcare for 0-5 year old's with creative thinking and play modules.

- > The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on October 22, 2020 between Genius Group and the owners of Education Angels, David Raymond Hitchins and Angela Stead, for the purchase of 100% of the shares in Education Angels.
- > The purchase price was NZ\$3 million (approximately US\$2 million) calculated as 2x the annual revenue in 2019 or 2020 (whichever is higher) of Education Angels, with a minimum purchase price of NZ\$3 million (approximately US\$2 million).
- > The payment was 100% in shares of Genius Group.
- > The share purchase included all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition, less any director's loans or shareholder's loans.
- > The sellers agreed not to sell any shares in Genius Group for at least6 months from closing in the case of David Hitchins and 12 months in the case of Angie Stead.
- Both parties have provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.
- An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to December 31, 2021.
- An extending letter was signed on December 17, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.

The acquisition of Education Angels was completed on April 30, 2022.

## **Property Investors Network**

PIN is a UK-based property networking organization.

> The Share Purchase Agreement was signed on November 30, 2020, between Genius Group and the owner of PIN, Simon Zutshi on behalf of Property Mastermind International Pte Ltd (MPL), for the purchase of 100% of the shares in Property Investors Network Ltd and Mastermind Principles Ltd.

- The purchase price was GBP 3.6 million (Approximately \$4.7 million) calculated as 1x the annual revenue in 2019 or 2020 (whichever was higher) of the two companies in the agreement.
- > The payment was 10% in cash and 90% in Genius Group ordinary shares, with the shares paid on closing and the cash paid within 7 days of closing.
- > The share purchase included all rights, title, interest and benefits appertaining to the company, including all contracts, intellectual property, goodwill and ongoing operations, all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet as of the date of the acquisition, less any director's loans or shareholder's loans.
- The parties agreed to clear all director's loans and shareholder's loans from the balance sheets of thetwo companies first by Genius Group paying £1.5 million (US\$2.0 million) to MPL on behalf of the seller in order to pay off part of the outstanding loans, and second by the seller repaying any remaining unpaid loans within three years of the closing date.
- Both parties provided various representations, warranties and indemnifications as part of the agreement.
- An extending letter was signed on September 30, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to December 31, 2021.
- An extending letter was signed on December 17, 2021 to extend the terms of the agreement to March 31, 2022.
- An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.
- > An amendment was signed on April 30, 2022, to reflect a change in the terms of the purchase price consideration to 2x revenue or 10x EBITDA.

The acquisition of Property Investors Network was completed on April 30, 2022.

#### E-Square

E-Square is a full campus with primary, secondary and college education for students in entrepreneurship. The terms of the acquisition were amended on April 19, 2022 to reflect that the closing is conditioned upon the approval of the South African Reserve Bank.

An extending letter was signed on March 24, 2022 to extend the terms of the agreement to June 30, 2022.

The acquisition of E-Square closed May 31, 2022.

# University of Antelope Valley

UAV is a California-based, WASC accredited, U.S. university issuing degrees on campus and on-line. Per the terms of the agreement, Genius Group has already paid UAV US\$7 million in cash and 1 million Genius Group ordinary shares (valued at US\$6 million) as closing consideration. An amendment was signed on May 18, 2022 to adjust the closing date to June 30, 2022 as well as updating the 'payment of top up consideration' based on the performance of UAV over the 2022, 2023 and 2024 fiscal years. A further amendment was signed on June 30, 2022 to adjust the closing date to July 7, 2022.

The acquisition of UAV was closed on July 7, 2022.

# Genius Group Limited and Subsidiaries Consolidated Financial Statements

# INDEX

Audited Consolidated Financial Statements	
Directors' Responsibilities and Approval	F-4
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-42
Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of December 31, 2020 and 2019	F-43
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019	F-44
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019	F-45
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019	F-46
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-47

# Genius Group Limited and Subsidiaries Directors' Statement For the financial year ended December 31, 2020

The directors are required in terms of the International Business Companies Act of 2016 to maintain adequate accounting records and are responsible for the content and integrity of the consolidated financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is their responsibility to ensure that the consolidated financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the Group at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended, in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and IFRS Interpretations committee (IFRIC). The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the consolidated financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB) and IFRS Interpretations committee (IFRIC) and are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The directors acknowledge that they are ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the Group and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the directors to meet these responsibilities, the board of directors sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or loss in a cost-effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the Group and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the Group's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the Group is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the Group. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the Group endeavors to minimize it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behavior are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The directors are of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the consolidated financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or loss.

The directors have reviewed the Group's cash flow forecast for the year to December 31, 2021 and, in light of this review and the current financial position, they are satisfied that the Group has or had access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The external auditors are responsible for independently auditing and reporting on the Group's consolidated financial statements. The consolidated financial statements have been examined by the Group's external auditors and their report is presented on page F-1.

The consolidated financial statements set out beginning on page F-3, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the board of directors on December 30, 2021 and were signed by:

/s/ Roger James Hamilton
Roger James Hamilton, Director
//0 127 !!
/s/ Suraj Naik
Suraj Naik, Director
Date: December 30, 2021

#### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors of Genius Group Ltd and Subsidiaries

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial position of Genius Group Limited and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020 and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board.

#### Restatement of the 2020 Financial Statements

As discussed in Notes 2 and 35 to the financial statements, the accompanying financial statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020, have been restated.

# **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

Melville, NY

July 3, 2021, except for the stock split described in Note 34 and the effects of the restatement described in Notes 2 and 35 and reflected in Notes 4, 8, 11, 12, 13, 21, 27, 28 and 33 as to which the date is December 30, 2021.

# GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION (Expressed in US Dollars)

			As of December 31,					
			2020	2019				
	Note		As restated(1)	Α	As restated(1)			
Assets								
Current Assets								
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	2,273,151	\$	3,290,095			
Accounts receivable, net			948,341		1,263,849			
Due from related parties	5		53,851		67,310			
Inventories	6		112,543		119,516			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	7	_	1,548,717		1,065,035			
Total Current Assets			4,936,603		5,805,805			
Property and equipment, net	8		7,596,990		7,399,412			
Operating lease right-of-use asset	9		1,663,881		2,194,073			
Investments at fair value	10		29,076		28,526			
Goodwill	11		1,209,953		1,209,953			
Intangible assets, net	12		1,004,914		922,379			
Other non-current assets	14		516,296		_			
Total Assets		\$	16,957,713	\$	17,560,148			
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity								
Current Liabilities								
Accounts payable		\$	821,820	\$	486,871			
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	15		1,810,222		1,442,590			
Deferred revenue	16		1,546,712		3,231,431			
Operating lease liabilities – current portion	9		545,132		544,551			
Loans payable – current portion	17		65,611		64,379			
Loans payable – related parties – current portion	18		589,502		432,800			
Total Current Liabilities			5,378,999		6,202,622			
Operating lease liabilities – non-current portion	9		1,307,932		1,729,188			
Loans payable – non-current portion	17		157,629		1,217,509			
Loans payable - related parties - noncurrent portion	18				400,000			
Convertible debt obligations, net of debt discount of \$0 and \$337,838 as of December 31, 2020 and					,			
December 31, 2019, respectively	19		1,531,639		1,918,340			
Deferred tax liability	13		875,425		736,645			
Other non-current liabilities	20		_		25,147			
Total Liabilities			9,251,624		12,229,451			
Commitments and Contingencies Stockholders' Equity:		_		_	<u> </u>			
Contributed capital	21		50,630,439		26,846,043			
Subscriptions receivable	21		(1,900,857)		(1,125,774)			
Reserves			(32,112,799)		(13,844,404)			
Accumulated deficit			(9,167,848)		(6,050,692)			
Treasury stock, at cost	21	_	(>,107,010)	_	(494,476)			
Capital and reserves attributable to owners of Genius Group Ltd	21		7,448,935		5,330,697			
Non-controlling interest			257,154					
Total Stockholders' Equity			7,706,089		5,330,697			
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		\$	16,957,713	\$	17,560,148			
Total Elabilities and Stockholders Equity		φ	10,337,713	φ	17,300,148			

<sup>1)</sup> Restatements in Note 35 to align with IFRS 3 book value method for business combination

# GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (Expressed in US Dollars)

			ears ended
		2020	2019
	Note	As restated(1)	As restated(1)
Revenue	22	\$ 7,633,776	\$ 9,949,057
Cost of revenue		(4,134,108)	(5,024,302)
Gross profit		3,499,668	4,924,755
Operating (Expenses) Income			
General and administrative	24	(6,151,221)	(7,102,720)
Depreciation and amortization		(40,906)	(47,537)
Other operating income	23	133,519	94,131
Bargain purchase gain		_	1,060,794
(Loss) gains from foreign currency transactions		(121,909)	31,704
Total operating expenses		(6,180,517)	(5,963,628)
Loss from Operations		(2,680,849)	(1,038,873)
(Expense) Income			
Interest expense, net	25	(853,983)	(863,871)
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities		_	783,735
Other income		411,763	_
Total Other Expense		(442,220)	(80,136)
Loss Before Income Tax		(3,123,069)	(1,119,009)
Income Tax Expense	27	(69,245)	(111,310)
Net Loss		(3,192,314)	(1,230,319)
Other comprehensive income:			
Foreign currency translation		2,129,081	(308,172)
Total Comprehensive Loss		\$ (1,063,233)	\$ (1,538,491)
Total Comprehensive Loss is attributable to:			
Owners of Genius Group Ltd		(1,006,037)	(1,538,491)
Non-controlling interest		(57,196)	`
Total Comprehensive Loss		\$ (1,063,233)	\$ (1,538,491)
Weighted-average number of shares outstanding, basic and diluted	28	12,575,605	8,492,924
Basic and diluted loss per share from continuing operations	28	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.14)

Restatements in Note 35 to align with IFRS 3 book value method for business combination

# GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020 AND 2019 (Expressed in US dollars)

						Accumulated Other	Comp	orehensive Loss						
	Contributed Capital As restated	Non-controlling Interest		ubscriptions Receivable		Foreign Currency As restated		Reserves As restated		Treasury Stock		occumulated Deficit As restated		Total Equity As restated
Balance, January 1, 2019,														
as restated	\$ 16,460,431	s —	\$	_	\$	(14,895)		(5,123,337)	\$	(132,501)	\$	(5,071,564)	\$	6,118,134
Net loss, as restated												(1,230,319)		(1,230,319)
Foreign currency translation adjustments						(308,172)								(308,172)
Impact of Entrepreneurs														
Institute common control														
merger	6,400,000											398,748		6,798,748
Shares issued for cash	2,599,978													2,599,978
Shares issued in satisfaction	,,.													,,
of liability	_													_
Shares issued for														
subscriptions receivable	1,125,774			(1,125,774)										_
Share based compensation	171,768			(-,,)										171,768
Purchase of treasury shares										(656,513)				(656,513)
Resale of treasury stock	88,092									294,538				382,630
Dividend	00,052									271,000				(147,557)
Adjustments to book value														(147,557)
method(1)								(8,398,000)						(8,398,000)
Balance, December 31,		_			_		_	(8,398,000)	_		_		_	(8,398,000)
2019, as restated	\$ 26,846,043	s –	S	(1,125,774)	S	(323,067)	S	(13,521,337)	s	(494,476)	s	(6,050,692)	S	5,330,697
Net loss, as restated	,,	<u> </u>		(1,111,111)	Ě	(===,===)	_	(20,022,007)	Ě	(33,173)	_	(3,192,315)	-	(3,192,315)
Foreign currency												(3,192,313)		(3,192,313)
						2 120 001								2 120 001
translation adjustments Shares issued for cash	2 222 000					2,129,081								2,129,081
Shares issued for cash Shares issued for	2,222,000													2,222,000
	015.763			(015.7(2)										
subscriptions receivable	915,763			(915,763)										_
Shares issued for														
conversion of convertible														
notes	2,664,004													2,664,004
Shares issued for														
acquisition of														
Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd	17,798,374													17,798,374
Eliminations on acquisition														
of Entrepreneur Resorts				140,680						494,476				635,156
Shares issued in satisfaction														
of a liability, net of														
derivative liability	100,000													100,000
Non-controlling Interest	(314,350)	257,154				(17,963)						75,159		_
Share based compensation	398,605													398,605
Adjustments to book value														
method(1)								(20,379,513)						(20,379,513)
Balance, December 31,														
2020, as restated	\$ 50,630,439	\$ 257,154	\$	(1,900,857)	\$	1,788,051	_	(33,900,850)	\$		\$	(9,167,848)	\$	7,706,089

Restatements in Note 35 to align with IFRS 3 book value method for business combination

#### GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Expressed in US Dollars)

For the Years Ended December 31, 2020 2019 As restated(1) As restated(1) **Cash Flows From Operating Activities** \$ (3,192,314) (1,230,319) Net loss Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: Stock-based compensation 398,605 171,768 1,262,108 (1,060,794) Depreciation and amortization 1,570,593 Bargain purchase gain Amortization of deferred tax liability Amortization of debt discount (68,808) 322,947 580,049 161,788 121,904 Provision for doubtful debts (31,704) Loss (gain) on foreign exchange transactions Loss on disposal of property and equipment Change in fair value of derivative liability 294 (783,735) Changes in operating assets and liabilities Accounts receivable 153,720 (557,044) (483,682) 6,973 (699,189) (27,793) Prepaid expenses and other current assets Inventory Accounts payable
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities 334,949 (138,625) 290,219 117,632 Deferred revenue (1.684.719)833,050 Deferred tax liability 138,052 84,046 Other non-current liabilities (25,147)22,323 Total adjustments 1.065,101 (55.321)Net Cash Used In Operating Activities (1,285,640) (2,127,213) Cash Flows From Investing Activities
Purchase of intangible assets (437,764) (423,959) Purchase of equipment (233,823) (636,165) 3,545 Sale of equipment Acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute 25,236 (800,000) Cash paid in Matla acquisition (1) Cash acquired in Matla acquisition Purchase of investment in Health360 14,759 (373) Deposit on investment in UAV Net Cash Used In Investing Activities (1,162,647) (1,842,194) Cash Flows From Financing Activities 48,066 (147,557) Amount due to/from related party 13,459 Dividends paid (656,513) 382,630 Purchase of treasury stock Proceeds from sale of treasury stock 1,819,145 2,256,178 (134,151) Proceeds from convertible debt, net of issuance costs Convertible debt issuance costs 2,599,978 (153,437) Proceeds from equity issuances, net of issuance costs 2,222,000 Operating lease liability (420,675)Repayments of loans payable (551,946) (218,572) Net Cash Provided By Financing Activities 3.081.983 3,976,622 (809,067) (1,016,944) (296,582) 552,206 Effect of Exchange Rate Changes on Cash Net (Decrease) Increase In Cash Cash – Beginning of year Cash – End of year 3,290,095 2,737,889 2.273.151 3,290,095 Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information: 335,606 266,059 Cash paid during the period for interest Non-Cash Investing and Financing Activities Debt discount for derivative liability 783,735 ROU asset for lease liability 2,427,176 Treasury stock adjustment 494,476 Condonation of loan 400,000 Shares issued for subscription receivable 1,125,774 Share issued in satisfaction of a liability, net of derivative liability (2020\$250,000) 100,000 Shares issued for the acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts and Entrepreneurs Institute 17,798,374 6,400,000 Shares issued for conversion of convertible notes 2,664,004 Loan payable for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute 800,000

Restatements in Note 35 to align with IFRS 3 book value method for business combination

#### GENIUS GROUP LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### NOTE 1 — BUSINESS ORGANIZATION AND NATURE OF OPERATIONS

Genius Group Ltd is a limited company incorporated on November 30, 2015 and domiciled in Singapore. The registered office and principal place of business of Genius Group Ltd is 8 Amoy Street, #01-01, Singapore 049950.

Genius Group Ltd operates through its subsidiaries, Genius U Ltd, which provides a full entrepreneur education system business development tools and management consultancy services to entrepreneurs and Entrepreneur Resorts.

Entrepreneur Resorts were incorporated in Seychelles on May 9, 2017, and represent a group of resorts, retreats and co-working cafes for entrepreneurs. Entrepreneur Resorts owns resorts in Bali and South Africa which run entrepreneur retreats and workshops. It also owns Genius Café, an entrepreneur beach club in Bali, and Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd, an entrepreneur co-working hub in Singapore.

As of the December 31, 2019, Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts were held under the common control of a shared director (the "Director"). In July 2020, Genius Group Ltd acquired a majority interest in Entrepreneur Resorts to form a consolidated group.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts, after elimination of all intercompany accounts and transactions, present the historical consolidated statements of financial positions, operations and comprehensive loss, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows of the Company. These consolidated financial statements have been derived from the accounting records of Genius Group Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts and should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes hereto.

In January 2020, the World Health Organization declared the COVID 19 virus an international pandemic. The virus spread throughout the world with unfavorable stock market condition during the beginning of March 2020. During March 2020, multiple countries went into a national enforced shut down. These lock downs put significant strain on the world economy and on companies worldwide. The Company has taken measures to control costs and is emphasizing its digital business given these conditions. Specific cost savings and government support resulted in a decrease to operating expenses of \$0.74 million contributed by

- Government Job Support Scheme \$0.23 million which we received for Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd (0.10 million), Entrepreneurs Institute (0.02 million) and Tau Game Lodge (0.11 million)
- Rental waiver of \$0.12 million for Genius Central Singapore
- Insurance support \$0.10 million for our resort in South Africa which includes \$0.08 million for Tau Game Lodge and 0.02 million for Matla Game Lodge
- Reduced or deferred salaries \$0.29 million resulted in reduction of expense of \$0.16 million for Genius U, \$0.02 million for Genius Group, \$0.06 million for Entrepreneur Resorts Limited and \$0.05 million for Tau Game Lodge.

General cost reductions across the Group in response to COVID-19 of 5% reduced operating expenses by approximately \$0.35 million.

The imposed 'lock down' and associated social distancing measures have had a significant effect on economic activity and have hurt in particular businesses in the travel, entertainment and leisure sectors. To cater to this unprecedented pandemic scenario, governments across the globe have enacted many emergency funding and support schemes in order to alleviate the hopefully short-term liquidity difficulties encountered by businesses and individuals. Such measures include corporate guarantee and liquidity measures, deferral of state taxes and/or suspension for debt obligations, measures to allow businesses to implement forbearance and furlough measures while the employees receive reasonable proportion of salaries and benefits. The Company has been able to avail itself of such measures as available to it which has been of assistance to survive the financial impact of the pandemic.

#### NOTE 2 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis in accordance with, and in compliance with, International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"), as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"), and International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC") interpretations issued and effective at the time of preparing these consolidated financial statements and the International Business Companies Act of 2016.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations that the realization of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost convention, unless otherwise stated in the accounting policies which follow and incorporate the principal accounting policies set out below. The presentation currency is USD.

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The consolidated financial statements incorporate the financial statements of the Company and all its subsidiaries. Subsidiaries are entities (including structured entities) which are controlled by the Company. The Company has control of an entity when it is exposed to or has rights to variable returns from involvement with the entity and it has the ability to affect those returns through use its power over the entity. The results of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements from the effective date of acquisition to the effective date of disposal. Adjustments are made when necessary to the financial statements of subsidiaries to bring their accounting policies in line with those of the Company. All inter-company transactions, balances, and unrealized gains on transactions between consolidated companies are eliminated in full upon consolidation. Unrealized losses on transactions between consolidated companies are also eliminated upon consolidation unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred.

#### **Business Combinations (as restated)**

The Company accounts for business combinations using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with IFRS. The cost of the business combination is measured as the aggregate of the fair values of assets given, liabilities incurred or assumed, and equity instruments issued. Costs directly attributable to the business combination are expensed as incurred, except the costs to issue debt which are amortized as part of the effective interest, and costs to issue equity which are included in stockholders' equity.

Any contingent consideration is included in the cost of the business combination at fair value as at the date of acquisition. Subsequent changes to the assets, liability or equity which arise as a result of the contingent consideration are not affected against goodwill, unless they are valid measurement period adjustments. Otherwise, all subsequent changes to the fair value of contingent consideration that is deemed to be an asset or liability is recognized in either profit or loss or in other comprehensive income, in accordance with relevant IFRS. Contingent consideration that is classified as equity is not remeasured, and its subsequent settlement is accounted for within stockholders' equity.

The acquiree's identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities which meet the recognition conditions of IFRS 3 — Business Combinations ("IFRS 3") are recognized at their fair values at acquisition date, except for non-current assets (or disposal groups) that are classified as held for sale in accordance with IFRS 5 — Non-current Assets Held For Sale and Discontinued Operations, which are recognized at fair value less costs to sell.

Contingent liabilities are only included in the identifiable assets and liabilities of the acquiree where there is a present obligation at acquisition date.

On acquisition, the acquiree's assets and liabilities are reassessed in terms of classification and are reclassified where the classification is inappropriate for Company purposes. This excludes lease agreements and insurance contracts whose classification remains as per their inception date.

Non-controlling interests in the acquiree are measured on an acquisition-by-acquisition basis either at fair value or at the non-controlling interests' proportionate share in the recognized amounts of the acquiree's identifiable net assets. This treatment applies to non-controlling interests which are present ownership interests and entitle their holders to a proportionate share of the entity's net assets in the event of liquidation. All other components of non-controlling interests are measured at their acquisition date fair values unless another measurement basis is required by IFRS.

In cases where the Company held a non-controlling shareholding in the acquiree prior to obtaining control, that interest is measured to fair value as at acquisition date. The measurement to fair value is included in profit or loss for the year. Where the existing shareholding was classified as an available-for-sale financial asset, the cumulative fair value adjustments recognized previously to other comprehensive income and accumulated in stockholders' equity are recognized in profit or loss as a reclassification adjustment.

Goodwill is determined as the consideration paid, plus the fair value of any shares held prior to obtaining control, plus non-controlling interest and less the fair value of the identifiable assets and liabilities of the acquiree. If, in the case of a bargain purchase, the result of this formula is negative, then the difference is recognized directly in profit or loss.

Goodwill is not amortized but is tested on an annual basis for impairment. If goodwill is assessed to be impaired, that impairment is not subsequently reversed.

Goodwill arising on acquisition of foreign entities is considered an asset of the foreign entity. In such cases, the goodwill is translated to the functional currency of the Company at the end of each reporting period with the adjustment recognized in equity through to other comprehensive income.

Common control business combinations are outside the scope of IFRS 3. The Company previously elected to account for common control business combinations using a modified acquisition method. This accounting policy was applied consistently to similar transactions. The Company's policy was to present the financial statements for the pre-acquisition period to include the results of the common control entity as if the acquisition had taken place at the beginning of the earliest period presented and, on the acquisition date, to restate the common control entity's identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities to their fair values as of the acquisition date and record goodwill, similar to the acquisition method.

The Company has changed its policy to correct its accounting for common control business combinations, from the modified acquisition method to the book value method. This accounting policy is applied consistently to similar transactions. The Company's policy is to present the financial statements for the pre-acquisition period to include the results of the common control entity as if the acquisition had taken place at the beginning of the earliest period presented and, on the acquisition date, to record any difference between the acquisition consideration and the book value of net assets at that date against reserves under Stockholder's Equity.

#### Restatement of the Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company has restated its consolidated financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 as a result of the correction to the policy for accounting for common control business combinations, as noted above.

See Note 4 — Business Combinations.

See Note 35 — Restatement of Previously Issued Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding the restatement adjustments made to the consolidated financial statements as a result of the above noted accounting policy correction for common control business combinations.

# Significant judgments and use of estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management, from time to time, to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. These estimates and associated assumptions are based on experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under these circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates. The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimates are revised and in any future periods affected.

#### Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

Management did not make critical judgements in the application of accounting policies, apart from those involving estimations, which would significantly affect the financial statements.

#### Fair value estimation

Several assets and liabilities of the Company are either measured at fair value or disclosure is made of their fair values. Observable market data is used as inputs to determine fair value, to the extent that such information is available.

#### Cash and cash equivalents

For the purpose of the consolidated statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents consist of cash in hand, bank balances and short-term deposits with original maturity of three months or less.

#### Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the receivables. Trade and other receivables, are classified as financial assets subsequently measured at amortized cost, adjusted for any loss allowance. For receivables which contain a significant financing component, interest income is calculated using the effective interest method, and is included in profit or loss in investment income.

#### Inventories

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

The cost of inventories comprises of all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

The cost of inventories of items that are not ordinarily interchangeable, and goods or services produced and segregated for specific projects, are assigned using specific identification of the individual costs.

The cost of inventories is assigned using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) formula. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the entity.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amount of those inventories are recognized as cost of sales in the period in which the related revenue is recognized. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realizable value and all losses of inventories are recognized as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories arising from an increase in net realizable value are recognized as a reduction in the amount general and administrative expenses in the period in which the reversal occurs.

# **Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment are tangible assets which the Company holds for its own use and which are expected to be used for more than one year. An item of property and equipment is recognized as an asset when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company, and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Property and equipment are initially measured at cost. Cost includes all of the expenditures which are directly attributable to the acquisition or construction of the asset, including the capitalization of borrowing costs on qualifying assets and adjustments in respect of hedge accounting, where appropriate.

Expenditures incurred subsequently for major services, additions to or replacements of parts of property and equipment are capitalized if it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the expenditure will flow to the Company and the cost can be measured

reliably. Day-to-day servicing costs are expensed as incurred. Subsequent to initial recognition, property and equipment are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Increases in the carrying amounts arising on revaluation of land and buildings are recognized, net of tax, in other comprehensive income and accumulated in reserves in shareholders' equity. To the extent that the increase reverses a decrease previously recognized in profit or loss, the increase is first recognized in profit or loss. Any decrease in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is recognized in profit or loss in the current year. Decreases that reverse previous increases of the same asset are first recognized in other comprehensive income to the extent of the accumulated other comprehensive income attributable to the asset; all other decreases are charged to profit or loss.

Depreciation of an asset commences when the asset is available for use as intended by management. Depreciation is charged to write off the asset's carrying amount over its estimated useful life to its estimated residual value, using a method that best reflects the pattern in which the asset's economic benefits are consumed by the Company. Depreciation is not charged to an asset if its estimated residual value exceeds or is equal to its carrying amount. Depreciation of an asset ceases at the earlier of the date that the asset is classified as held for sale or derecognized.

The useful lives of items of property and equipment have been assessed as follows:

Category	Depreciation Method	Useful Life
Buildings	Straight line	20 years
Machinery	Straight line	5 years
Furniture and fixtures	Straight line	5 years
Motor vehicles	Straight line	5 years
Office equipment	Straight line	5 years
IT equipment	Straight line	3-5 years
Computer software	Straight line	2-8 years
Spa equipment, curtains, crockery, glassware and linen	Straight line	5 years

Leasehold improvements are amortized over the period of the lease or useful lives of the asset, whichever is shorter.

The residual value, useful life and depreciation method of each asset are reviewed at the end of each reporting year. If the expectations differ from previous estimates, the change is accounted for prospectively as a change in accounting estimate. The depreciation charge for each year is recognized in profit or loss unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

An item of property or equipment is derecognized upon disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from its continued use or disposal. Any gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property or equipment, determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item, is included in profit or loss when the item is derecognized.

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$825,307 of construction in progress that had been placed into service in February 2020. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had \$0 of construction in progress. No depreciation expense is recorded on construction in progress until such time as the assets are completed and placed into service.

#### Intangible assets

An intangible asset is recognized when it is probable that the expected future economic benefits that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity and the cost of the asset can be measured reliably. Intangible assets are initially recognized at cost, less any accumulated amortization and any impairment losses. Changes in the expected useful life or the expected pattern of consumption of future economic benefits embodied in the asset are accounted for by changing the amortization period or method, as appropriate, and are treated as changes in accounting estimates.

Deferred development costs arising from development expenditures on GeniusU are recognized as an intangible asset when:

- it is technically feasible to complete the asset so that it will be available for use or sale.
- there is an intention to complete and use or sell it.
- there is an ability to use or sell it.
- · it will generate probable future economic benefits.
- there are available technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the asset.
- the expenditure attributable to the asset during its development can be measured reliably.

Amortization begins when development is complete, and the asset is available for use. Development costs are amortized based on a useful life offive years.

In addition, Entrepreneurs Institute developed content, customer relationships, and trade names and trademarks were recognized as part of the acquisition accounting in August 2019, and Entrepreneur Resorts' developed content, trade names and trademarks, and databases were recognized as part of the acquisition accounting in July 2020. Developed content is being amortized over ten years, and customer relationships and databases are being amortized over seven years. Trade names and trademarks have been determined to have an indefinite useful life. See Note 4 — Business Combinations.

## Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Impairment tests are performed on property and equipment when there is an indicator that they may be impaired. When the carrying amount of an item of property and equipment is assessed to be higher than the estimated recoverable amount, an impairment loss is recognized immediately in profit or loss to bring the carrying amount in line with the recoverable amount.

For intangible assets, reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result, the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortized over its useful life.

Management assesses at each end of the reporting period whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, management estimates the recoverable amount of the asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the individual asset, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs is determined.

The recoverable amount of an asset or a cash-generating unit is the higher of its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use. If the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. That reduction is an impairment loss. An impairment loss of assets carried at cost less any accumulated depreciation or amortization is recognized immediately in profit or loss. Any impairment loss of a revalued asset is treated as a revaluation decrease.

Goodwill acquired in a business combination is, from the acquisition date, allocated to each of the cash-generating units, or groups of cash-generating units, that are expected to benefit from the synergies of the combination, irrespective of whether other assets or liabilities of the acquiree are assigned to those units or groups of units. An impairment loss is recognized for cash-generating units if the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the units. The impairment loss is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the assets of the unit in the following order:

- first, to reduce the carrying amount of any goodwill allocated to the cash-generating unit and
- then, to the other assets of the unit, pro rata on the basis of the carrying amount of each asset in the unit.

An entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognized in prior periods for assets other than goodwill may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amounts of those assets are estimated.

The increased carrying amount of an asset other than goodwill attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss of assets carried at cost less accumulated depreciation or amortization other than goodwill is recognized immediately in profit or loss. Any reversal of an impairment loss of a revalued asset is treated as a revaluation increase.

#### **Financial Instruments**

Financial instruments held by the Company are classified in accordance with the provisions of IFRS 9 — Financial Instruments. Broadly, the classification possibilities, which are adopted by the Company, as applicable, are as follows:

Financial assets which are equity instruments:

- Mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss; or
- Designated as at fair value through other comprehensive income. (This designation is not available to equity instruments which are held for trading or which are contingent consideration in a business combination).

Financial assets which are debt instruments:

- Amortized cost. (This category applies only when the contractual terms of the instrument give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely
  payments of principal and interest on principal, and where the instrument is held under a business model whose objective is met by holding the
  instrument to collect contractual cash flows); or
- Mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss. (This classification automatically applies to all debt instruments which do not qualify as at amortized cost or at fair value through other comprehensive income); or
- Designated at fair value through profit or loss. (This classification option can only be applied when it eliminates or significantly reduces an
  accounting mismatch;

#### Financial liabilities:

- Amortized cost:
- Mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss. (This applies to contingent consideration in a business combination or to liabilities which are held for trading); or
- Designated at fair value through profit or loss. (This classification option can be applied when it eliminates or significantly reduces an accounting mismatch:
- the liability forms part of a group of financial instruments managed on a fair value basis; or it forms part of a contract containing an embedded derivative and the entire contract is designated as at fair value through profit or loss).

#### Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables, including amounts due from related parties, are classified as financial assets subsequently measured at amortized cost. They have been classified in this manner because their contractual terms give rise, on specified dates, to cash flows that are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal outstanding, and the Company's business model is to collect the contractual cash flows on trade and other receivables.

Trade and other receivables are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the receivables. They are measured, at initial recognition, at fair value plus transaction costs, if any and are subsequently measured at amortized cost. The amortized cost is the amount recognized on the receivable initially, minus principal repayments, plus cumulative amortization (interest) using the effective interest method of any difference between the initial amount and the maturity amount, adjusted for any loss allowance.

A loss allowance for expected credit losses is recognized on trade and other receivables and is updated at each reporting date. The Company measures the loss allowance for trade and other receivables at an amount equal to lifetime expected credit losses (lifetime ECL), which represents the expected credit losses that will result from all possible default events over the expected life of the receivable.

A provision matrix is used as a practical expedient to the determination of expected credit losses on trade and other receivables. The provision matrix is based on the Company's historic credit loss experience, adjusted for factors that are specific to the debtors, general economic conditions and an assessment of both the current and forecasted direction of conditions at the reporting date, including the time value of money, where appropriate.

The loss allowance is calculated on a collective basis for all trade and other receivables in totality. An impairment gain or loss is recognized in profit or loss with a corresponding adjustment to the carrying amount of trade and other receivables, through use of a loss allowance account. The impairment loss is included in operating expenses as a movement in credit loss allowance.

Receivables are written off when there is information indicating that the counterparty is in severe financial difficulty and there is no realistic prospect of recovery, e.g., when the counterparty has been placed under liquidation or has entered into bankruptcy proceedings. Receivables written off may still be subject to enforcement activities under the Company's recovery procedures, taking into account legal advice where appropriate. Any recoveries made are recognized in profit or loss.

#### Investments in equity instruments

Investments in equity instruments are presented in Note 10, Investments at Fair Value. Investments in equity instruments are designated as mandatorily at fair value through profit or loss. As an exception to this classification, the Company may make an irrevocable election, on an instrument-by-instrument basis, and on initial recognition, to designate certain investments in equity instruments as at fair value through other comprehensive income. The designation as at fair value through other comprehensive income is never made on investments which are either held for trading or contingent consideration in a business combination.

Investments in equity instruments are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. The investments are measured, at initial recognition, at fair value. Transaction costs are added to the initial carrying amount for those investments which have been designated as at fair value through other comprehensive income. All other transaction costs are recognized in profit or loss.

Investments in equity instruments are subsequently measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized either in profit or loss or in other comprehensive income (and accumulated in equity in the reserve for valuation of investments), depending on their classification. Fair value gains or losses recognized on investments at fair value through profit or loss are included in other operating gains (losses).

Dividends received on equity investments are recognized in profit or loss when the Company's right to receive the dividends is established, unless the dividends clearly represent a recovery of part of the cost of the investment. Dividends are included in investment income.

Investments in equity instruments are not subject to impairment provisions.

The gains or losses which accumulated in equity in the reserve for valuation of investments for equity investments at fair value through other comprehensive income are not reclassified to profit or loss on derecognition of the related investment. Instead, the cumulative amount is transferred directly to retained earnings.

#### Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables, excluding VAT and amounts received in advance, are classified as financial liabilities subsequently measured at amortized cost. They are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions, and are measured, at initial recognition, at fair value plus transaction costs, if any, and are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortized cost of a financial liability and of allocating interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments (including all fees and points paid or received that form an integral part of the effective interest rate, transaction costs and other premiums or discounts) through the expected life of the financial liability, or (where appropriate) a shorter period, to the amortized cost of a financial liability.

If trade and other payables contain a significant financing component, and the effective interest method results in the recognition of interest expense, then it is included in profit or loss. Trade and other payables expose the Company to liquidity risk and possibly to interest rate risk. Refer to Note 30, Financial Risk Management, for details of risk exposure and management thereof.

#### Loans payable and convertible debt

Loans payable are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the loan and are classified as financial liabilities subsequently measured at amortized cost.

The loans are measured, at initial recognition, at fair value plus transaction costs, if any, and are subsequently measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. Interest expense, calculated on the effective interest method, is included in profit or loss. Borrowings expose the Company to liquidity risk. Refer to Note 30, Financial Risk Management, for details of risk exposure and management thereof.

Convertible debt is bifurcated into its liability component and equity or derivative liability component at the date of issue, in accordance with the substance of the debt agreements. Conversion options that are bifurcated as derivative liabilities are recorded as a debt discount, which is amortized over the term of the related debt. Derivative liabilities are recorded at fair value at issuance and are marked-to-market at each statement of financial position date.

#### **Income taxes Current income taxes**

Current income tax assets and liabilities for the current and prior periods are measured at the amount expected to be recovered from or paid to the taxation authorities. The tax rates and tax laws used to compute the amount are those that are enacted or substantively enacted at the reporting date.

Current income taxes are recognized in profit or loss except to the extent that the tax relates to items recognized outside profit or loss, either in other comprehensive income or directly in equity. Management evaluates positions taken in the tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulations are subject to interpretation and establishes provisions where appropriate.

#### Deferred taxes

A deferred tax asset or liability is recognized for all taxable temporary differences, except to the extent that the deferred tax asset or liability arises from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction which at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit (tax loss).

A deferred tax asset is recognized for all deductible temporary differences to the extent that it is probable that taxable profit will be available against which the deductible temporary difference can be utilized. A deferred tax asset is recognized for the carry forward of unused tax losses and unused Secondary Tax on Companies ("STC") credits to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profit will be available against which the unused tax losses and unused STC credits can be utilized.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply to the period when the asset is realized or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

Current and deferred taxes are recognized as income or an expense and included in profit or loss for the period, except to the extent that the tax arises from:

- a transaction or event which is recognized, in the same or a different period, to other comprehensive income, or
- · a business combination.

Current tax and deferred taxes are charged or credited to other comprehensive income if the tax relates to items that are credited or charged, in the same or a different period, to other comprehensive income.

Current tax and deferred taxes are charged or credited directly to equity if the tax relates to items that are credited or charged, in the same or a different period, directly in equity.

#### Leases

The Company adopted IFRS 16, Leases ("IFRS 16") on January 1, 2019.

Management assesses whether a contract is or contains a lease at the inception of the contract. A contract is or contains a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

In order to assess whether a contract is or contains a lease, management determines whether the asset under consideration is "identified," which means that the asset is either explicitly or implicitly specified in the contract and that the supplier does not have a substantial right of substitution throughout the period of use. Once management has concluded that the contract includes an identified asset, the right to control the use thereof is considered. To this end, control over the use of an identified asset only exists when the Company has the right to substantially all of the economic benefits from the use of the asset as well as the right to direct the use of the asset.

Pursuant to IFRS 16, a lease liability and corresponding right-of-use asset are recognized at the lease commencement date for all lease agreements for which the Company is a lessee. Details of leasing arrangements where the Company is a lessee are presented in Note 9, Right of Use Asset and Lease Liability.

#### Right-of-use assets

Right-of-use assets are presented as a separate line item on the consolidated statement of financial position. Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability comprise the following:

- · the initial amount of the corresponding lease liability;
- any lease payments made at or before the commencement date;
- any initial direct costs incurred;
- any estimated costs to dismantle and remove the underlying asset or to restore the underlying asset or the site on which it is located, when the Company incurs an obligation to do so, unless these costs are incurred to produce inventories; and
- less any lease incentives received.

Right-of-use assets are subsequently measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Right-of-use assets are depreciated over the shorter period of lease term and useful life of the underlying asset. However, if a lease transfers ownership of the underlying asset or the cost of the right-of-use asset reflects that the Company expects to exercise a purchase option, the related right-of-use asset is depreciated over the useful life of the underlying asset. Depreciation starts at the commencement date of a lease.

For right-of-use assets which are depreciated over their useful lives, the useful lives are determined consistently with items of the same class of property and equipment. Refer to the accounting policy for property and equipment for details of useful lives.

The residual value, useful life and depreciation method of each asset are reviewed at the end of each reporting year. If the expectations differ from previous estimates, the change is accounted for prospectively as a change in accounting estimate. Each part of a right-of-use asset with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the asset is depreciated separately. The depreciation charge for each year is recognized in profit or loss unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

# Lease liability

The lease liability is initially measured at the present value of the lease payments that are not paid at the commencement date, discounted by using the rate implicit in the lease. If this rate cannot be readily determined, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate.

Lease payments included in the measurement of the lease liability comprise the following:

- fixed lease payments, including in-substance fixed payments, less any lease incentives;
- variable lease payments that depend on an index or rate, initially measured using the index or rate at the commencement date;
- the amount expected to be payable by the Company under residual value guarantees;
- the exercise price of purchase options, if the Company is reasonably certain to exercise the option;
- lease payments in an optional renewal period if the Company is reasonably certain to exercise an extension option, and
- penalties for early termination of a lease, if the lease term reflects the exercise of an option to terminate the lease.

Variable rents that do not depend on an index or rate are not included in the measurement of the lease liability (or right-of-use asset). The related payments are recognized as an expense in the period incurred and are included in operating expenses. The lease liability is presented as a separate line item on the consolidated statement of financial position. The lease liability is subsequently measured by increasing the carrying amount to reflect interest on the lease liability (using the effective interest method) and by reducing the carrying amount to reflect lease payments made. Interest charged on the lease liability is included in interest expense on the accompany consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

Management remeasures the lease liability when:

- there has been a change to the lease term, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using a revised discount rate:
- there has been a change in the assessment of whether the Company will exercise a purchase, termination or extension option, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using a revised discount rate;
- there has been a change to the lease payments due to a change in an index or a rate, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using the initial discount rate (unless the lease payments change is due to a change in a floating interest rate, in which case a revised discount rate is used);
- there has been a change in expected payment under a residual value guarantee, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised lease payments using the initial discount rate;
- a lease contract has been modified and the lease modification is not accounted for as a separate lease, in which case the lease liability is remeasured by discounting the revised payments using a revised discount rate.

When the lease liability is remeasured in this way, a corresponding adjustment is made to the carrying amount of the right-of- use asset or is recognized in profit or loss if the carrying amount of the right-of-use asset has been reduced to zero.

#### Leases accounted for under IAS 17

Pursuant to IAS 17, a lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. For leases classified as finance leases, the property is capitalized as leasehold property and is depreciated over the lease term. Leased assets are depreciated over the shorter of their expected useful lives and the lease term.

Finance leases are recognized as assets and liabilities in the consolidated statement of financial position at amounts equal to the fair value of the leased property or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments. The corresponding liability to the lessor is included in the consolidated balance sheet as a finance lease obligation.

The discount rate used in calculating the present value of the minimum lease payments is the interest rate implicit in the lease. The lease payments are apportioned between the finance charge and reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge is allocated to each period during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate on the remaining balance of the liability.

Operating lease payments are recognized as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognized as an expense and the contractual payments are recognized as an operating lease asset. This liability is not discounted. Any contingent rents are expensed in the period they are incurred.

#### Contributed capital and equity

Contributed capital represents the aggregate shareholder investment in Genius Group Ltd and ERL.

Non-controlling interest represents the portion of comprehensive income (loss) and net assets attributable to minority shareholders. Non-controlling interest is identified in the consolidated statements of operations and under equity in the consolidated statements of financial position.

#### Revenue from contracts with customers

The Company recognizes revenue from the following major sources:

- Digital education platform
- In person education courses
- Sales of goods retail
- Service revenue

Revenue is measured based on the consideration to which the Company expects to be entitled in exchange for transferring promised goods or services to a customer, excluding amounts collected on behalf of third parties. Revenue is recognized when the Company satisfies a performance obligation by transferring a promised good or service to the customer, which is when the customer obtains control of the good or service. A performance obligation may be satisfied at a point in time or over time. The amount of revenue recognized is the amount allocated to the satisfied performance obligation.

A detailed analysis of performance obligations for each revenue source follows.

#### Digital education platform

This revenue is derived from online workshops, training programs, assessments, courses, accreditations certifications and licenses provided by both the Company itself and by partners, as well as memberships. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, over the course of delivery of the product or service, which may be at the time of sale or may be monthly for up to twelve months. The company is compensated by way of fees for the product or service as displayed at events or online. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment.

#### In person education courses

This revenue is derived from workshops, training programs and conferences that are delivered in person at the Company's campuses or third-party venues. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, at the time of delivering the event. The company is compensated by way of course fees as displayed at events or online. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment.

#### Sales of goods - retail

This revenue is derived by the Company's campus businesses and includes food and beverage, spa products, merchandise and ancillary products. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, at the point in time of providing the goods; in the case of food and beverage delivered as part of a prepaid accommodation package, revenue is recognized daily over the time of guests' duration of stay. The company is compensated based on the advertised or agreed price of the goods as part of accommodation packages or on in-house menus in the case of food and beverage, and on in-house price lists or price tickets in the case of spa products, merchandise and ancillary products. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is:

- an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment and wishes to combine learning and experiences; and
- individuals, families and companies who are not necessarily seeking education but are attracted to the Company's venues and locations for recreation and hospitality experiences.

#### Service revenue

This revenue is derived by the Company's campus businesses and includes accommodation, spa, conferences and events, and memberships. Revenue is derived, and performance obligations are fulfilled, at the time of providing the services; in the case of accommodation as part of a pre-paid booking, revenue is recognized daily over the time of guests' duration of stay, and for memberships revenue is recognized monthly over the course of delivery of the product or service which may be up to twelve months. The company is compensated based on the advertised or agreed price of the goods as displayed online by the company or booking agents in the case of accommodation, on in-house price lists in the case of spa, by tailored quote in the case of conferences and events, and as displayed in-house or online in the case of memberships. The Company's typical customer for this revenue source is:

- an entrepreneur who seeks to acquire education in a community environment and wishes to combine learning and experiences; and
- individuals, families and companies who are not necessarily seeking education but are attracted to the Company's venues and locations for recreation and hospitality experiences.

#### **Deferred revenue**

The timing of the Company's revenue recognition may differ from the timing of payment by its customers. A contract asset (accounts receivable) is recorded when revenue is recognized prior to payment and the Company has an unconditional right to payment.

Alternatively, when payment precedes the provision of the related services, the Company records a contract liability (deferred revenue) until the performance obligations are satisfied.

Deferred revenue represents the Company's contract liability for cash collections received from its customers in advance of performance under the contract. Deferred revenue is recognized as revenue upon completion of the performance obligation, which generally occurs within one year.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had deferred revenue for remaining unsatisfied performance obligations of \$1,546,712 (2019: \$3,231,431), which is expected to be recognized within one year.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recognized revenue of \$2,905,691 (2019: \$2,155,612) that was included in the deferred revenue balance at the beginning of the period.

#### **Borrowing costs**

Coupon interest is recognized in the period in which it is incurred, while other borrow costs (debt discount) are amortized to interest expense over the expected term of the notes using the interest method.

#### Foreign currency transactions

The Company's reporting currency is the U.S. dollar. The functional currencies of the Genius Group and its subsidiaries are their local currencies (Singapore dollar, British pound, Indonesian rupiah and South African rand) and the functional currency of ERL and its subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar. The Company engages in foreign currency denominated transactions with customers and suppliers, as well as between subsidiaries with different functional currencies. Gains and losses resulting from transactions denominated in non-functional currencies are recognized in earnings.

At the end of the reporting period, assets and liabilities are translated into U.S. dollars using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date and revenue and expense accounts are translated at a weighted average exchange rate for the period or for the year then ended. Resulting translation adjustments are made directly to accumulated other comprehensive income.

Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items or on translating monetary items at rates different from those at which they were translated on initial recognition during the period, or in previous consolidated financial statements, are recognized in profit or loss in the period in which they arise.

When a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognized to other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity, any exchange component of that gain or loss is recognized to other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity. When a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognized in profit or loss, any exchange component of that gain or loss is recognized in profit or loss. Cash flows arising from transactions in a foreign currency are recorded in U.S. dollars by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the U.S. dollar and the foreign currency at the date of the cash flow.

#### Stock-based compensation

For service-based awards, compensation expense is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period, which is typically the vesting period.

#### NOTE 3 — RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

Standard/Interpretation	Effective for periods beginning on or after
Amendments to References to the Conceptual Framework in IFRS Standards	January 1, 2020
Amendments to FRS 1 and FRS 8 Definition of Material	January 1, 2020
Amendments to IFRS 3 Definition of a Business	January 1, 2020
Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39 and IFRS 7 Interest Rate Benchmark Reform	January 1, 2020
Amendment to IFRS 16 COVID-19 Related Rent Concessions	June 1,2020

The adoption of the standards above did not materially impact the Company's consolidated financial statements.

#### Recent Accounting Standards Not Yet Adopted

	Effective for periods
Standard/Interpretation	beginning on or after
Amendments to IFRS 9, IAS 39, IFRS 7, IFRS 4 and IFRS 16 Interest Rate Benchmark Reform – Phase 2	January 1, 2021
Amendments to IFRS 3 Reference to the Conceptual Framework Relating to Business Combinations	January 1, 2022
Amendments to IAS 37 Onerous Contracts – Cost of Fulfilling a Contract	January 1, 2022
Annual Improvements to IFRS Standards 2018-2020	January 1, 2022
Amendments to IAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment – Proceeds before Intended Use	January 1, 2022
Amendments to IAS 1 Classification of Liabilities as Current or Non-current	January 1, 2023
Amendments to IFRS 17 Insurance Contracts	January 1, 2023

The Company expects that the adoption of the standards above will have no material impact on the consolidated financial statements in the year of initial application.

# NOTE 4 — BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

The Company continues to make acquisitions to accelerate the revenue and profitability growth of the Group, to add valuable assets to the Group portfolio, and to fulfill management's vision for the business — in terms of both positive impact on customers and shareholder value. The Company believes that the acquisitions will further enhance the efficiency of the Group and will add value through synergies and leverage.

Genius Group's Acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute (as restated)

On August 30, 2019, Genius Group Ltd acquired 100% of the voting equity interest of Entrepreneurs Institute, an entity under common control with Genius Group Ltd, for \$8,000,000 of purchase consideration, including \$6,400,000 of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares, \$800,000 of cash and a \$800,000 non-interest bearing note payable to the sellers with \$400,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition date. Entrepreneurs Institute operates a suite of entrepreneur assessment tools.

Below is a summary of the book value of the assets and liabilities associated with Entrepreneurs Institute at acquisition.

	 Amount	
Cash & equivalents	\$ 159,000	
Accounts receivable	984,000	
Advances to affiliates	830,000	
Prepaid expenses	468,000	
Other assets	 9,000	
Total acquired assets	2,450,000	
Less: Acquired liabilities Accounts payable	(566,000)	
Accrued expenses	(58,000)	
Deferred revenue	(2,224,000)	
Net assets acquired	\$ (398,000)	

The corrections as disclosed in Note 2 resulted in the following restatement adjustments.

- Assets and liability previously identified and recorded which have been removed:-
- Trade names and trademarks \$2,530,000
- Developed content \$2,460,000
- Customer relationships \$350,000
- Goodwill \$3,655,567
- Deferred tax liability —\$597,567
- The difference between the purchase consideration and the total of net assets acquired amounts to\$8,398,000 and is recorded under Reserves.

The operating results of Entrepreneurs Institute were consolidated with Genius Group for the year ended December 31, 2019, on the basis that the entities were under common control. As such, the revenue and profit or loss of Entrepreneurs Institute for the year have been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in full.

Entrepreneur Resorts' Acquisition of Matla Game Lodge

On August 22, 2019, Entrepreneur Resorts acquired 100% of the voting equity interest of Matla Game Lodge Proprietary Limited ("Matla") for \$\sqrt{2}\$ of cash purchase consideration. Matla became one of the Genius Group Ltd campuses. The Company recognized a \$1,060,795 bargain purchase gain on the acquisition date to the fact that the fair value of Matla's net assets exceeded the purchase price. The seller agreed to sell the property for purchase consideration that was less than the property's fair value because recurring losses resulting from operating restrictions imposed by the land lease had negatively impacted the seller's cash flows. Entrepreneur Resorts management has determined that the impact of these operating restrictions on the Entrepreneur Resorts business are mitigated by synergies provided by Entrepreneur Resorts' business association with Genius Group Ltd and the operation of Entrepreneur Resorts' existing Tau Game lodge.

Below is a summary of the fair value of the assets and liabilities associated with Matla at acquisition.

	Amount	
Cash & equivalents	\$ 14,759	
Buildings	975,008	
Right of use asset	166,925	
Other property and equipment	290,865	
Other assets	9,888	
Total acquired assets	1,457,445	
Less: Acquired liabilities Accounts payable	(8,499)	
Lease liability	(166,925)	
Deferred tax liability	(218,402)	
Other liabilities	(2,824)	
Net assets acquired	\$ 1,060,795	

Had Matla been consolidated from January 1, 2019, the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss would have included revenue of \$0.11 million and loss of \$0.17 million (unaudited).

Genius Group Ltd.'s Acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts (as restated)

On July 17, 2020, Genius Group Ltd acquired 97.8% of the voting equity interest of Entrepreneur Resorts, an entity under common control with Genius Group Ltd, and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, for \$30,997,810 of purchase consideration, made up of

\$30,997,810 of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares. The excess of the purchase consideration over the carrying value of Entrepreneur Resort's assets and liabilities was charged off to capital reserves. Entrepreneur Resorts operates entrepreneur resorts and cafes.

Below is a summary of the book value of the assets and liabilities associated with Entrepreneur Resorts at acquisition.

	 Amount
Cash and cash equivalents	1,376,396
Accounts receivable, net	196,434
Due from related parties	3,171
Inventories	157,927
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	613,164
Property and equipment, net	6,865,544
Operating lease right-of-use asset	1,740,083
Other intangible assets	67,849
Goodwill	 1,209,953
Total acquired assets	12,230,521
Less: Acquired liabilities Accounts payable	56,490
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	1,013,665
Deferred revenue	564,215
Operating lease liabilities – current portion	519,740
Deferred tax liability	607,270
Operating lease liabilities – non-current portion	1,311,110
Loans payable – non-current portion	1,000,000
Convertible debt obligations	1,220,450
Total acquired liabilities	6,292,940
Net assets	\$ 5,937,581
Net assets acquired – 97.8% controlling interest	\$ 5,806,954

The corrections as disclosed in Note 2 resulted in the following restatement adjustments.

- Assets previously identified and recorded which have been removed:-
- Trademarks, Trade Names and Domain Names —\$9,919,269
- Developed Content \$3,769,322
- Databases \$1,290,000
- Asset and liability for which the amounts are restated:-
- Goodwill from \$14,991,931 to \$1,209,953
- Deferred tax liability from \$3,602,988 to \$607,270
- The difference between the purchase consideration and the total of net assets acquired amounts to \$25,190,856 and is recorded under Reserves. The amounts recorded under Reserves in the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity are reconciled as follows:
- During 2017, Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd acquired all of the issued shares of Entrepreneur Resorts Pte Ltd. This was a common control business combination. The difference between the purchase consideration and the net assets acquired was \$5,123,337, which is recorded against reserves prior to 2019 and is shown in the consolidated statement of changes in stockholders' equity as the opening balance of Reserves As restated as at January 1, 2019.

- During 2020, Genius Group Ltd acquired 97.8% of the issued shares of Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd. This was a common control business combination. The difference between the purchase consideration and the net assets acquired was \$25,190,856. The amount of \$5,123,337 referenced in the dot point above forms part of this difference, leaving a remaining amount of \$20,067,519. A foreign currency translation adjustment of \$311,994 was recorded in relation to the transaction, resulting in the amount of \$20,379,513 recorded under Reserves As restated in 2020.
- The difference between the consideration for the acquisition of\$30,997,810 and the amount of \$17,798,374 for ordinary shares issued for this acquisition is reconciled as follows:
- The Company's policy for accounting for common control business combinations, as restated in Note 2, is to apply the book value method. In accordance with this policy, the financial statements for the pre-acquisition period are presented to include the results of the common control entity as if the acquisition had taken place at the beginning of the earliest period presented and, on the acquisition date, to record any difference between the acquisition consideration and the book value of net assets at that date against reserves under Stockholder's Equity.
- As such, the issued value of Entrepreneur Resorts contributed capital immediately prior to the acquisition of \$3,199,436 was included in the
  consolidated financial statements of the Pre- IPO Group as part of contributed capital immediately prior to the acquisition.
- For the consideration for the acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts, Genius Group Ltd issued shares to Entrepreneur Resorts shareholders with a total value of \$30,997,810. The transaction was a swap of Genius Group Ltd shares for Entrepreneur Resorts shares. As\$13,199,436 of contributed capital of Entrepreneur Resorts was already included in consolidated contributed capital of the Pre-IPO Group, we have recognized only the difference in value of \$17,798,374 as the net increase in contributed capital on a consolidated basis.
- On consolidation as at December 31, 2020, the contributed capital of Entrepreneur Resorts in the amount of \$13,199,436 was eliminated along with Genius Group Ltd's shareholding in Entrepreneur Resorts of \$30,997,810. As such, the issued value of Genius Group Ltd shares from the transaction of \$30,997,810 forms part of total Contributed Capital as at December 31, 2020. The difference on elimination of \$17,798,374 forms part of reserves as a result of the application of the book method for the business combination. The combination of these eliminations results in the full elimination of \$30,997,810.

The operating results of Entrepreneur Resorts were consolidated with Genius Group for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 on the basis that the entities were under common control. As such, the revenue and profit or loss of Entrepreneur Resorts for both years have been included in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss in full.

#### NOTE 5 — DUE FROM RELATED PARTY

Due from related parties at December 31, 2020 and 2019 represents amounts receivable from entities that are controlled by a director of the Company. The receivables are unsecured, bear no interest and are due on demand.

#### NOTE 6 — INVENTORIES

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019 inventories consist of:

		December 31,		
	2020	-		2019
Food and beverage	\$ 42,	594	\$	47,224
Merchandise	59,	)43		65,098
Consumables	9,	906		7,194
Total inventories	<u>\$ 112,</u>	543	\$	119,516

## NOTE 7 — PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of:

	Decem	December 31,				
	2020	2019	9			
Prepaid expenses	\$ 1,305,088	\$ 832	2,280			
Deposits	226,189	223	3,718			
Other receivables	17,440_	9	9,037			
Total	\$ 1,548,717	\$ 1,065	5,035			

## NOTE 8 — PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment consist of the following as of December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	2020							2019	
		Cost As restated		As restated Accumulated Depreciation		Carrying Value As restated	 Cost	Accumulated Depreciation	Carrying Value
Land	\$	1,486,718	\$		\$	1,486,718	\$ 1,486,718	\$ 	\$ 1,486,718
Buildings, as restated		4,625,408		(674,781)		3,950,627	3,774,580	(344,035)	3,430,545
Leasehold property		4,251,845		(2,596,718)		1,655,127	3,373,869	(2,354,975)	1,018,894
Plant and machinery		164,137		(79,453)		84,684	167,428	(71,509)	95,919
Furniture and fixtures		466,277		(276,904)		189,373	450,618	(219,166)	231,452
Motor vehicles		341,906		(248,580)		93,326	356,094	(220,244)	135,850
Office equipment		23,599		(13,164)		10,435	23,700	(10,909)	12,791
IT equipment		113,790		(80,800)		32,990	113,630	(71,190)	42,440
Computer Software		4,456		(4,456)		_	4,456	(4,456)	_
Construction in progress		_		_		_	825,307	_	825,307
Spa equipment, curtains, crockery, glassware and									
linen.		255,434		(161,724)		93,710	257,094	(137,598)	119,496
	\$	11,733,570	\$	(4,136,580)	\$	7,596,990	\$ 10,833,494	\$ (3,434,082)	\$ 7,399,412

## Reconciliation of property and equipment — 2020

	Opening Balance	Additions	Disposals	Translation	Reclass	Depreciation	Closing Balance As restated
Land	1,486,718			·			1,486,718
Buildings, as restated	3,430,545	490,961	_	359,867		(330,746)	3,950,627
Leasehold Property	1,018,894	54,250	_	(1,579)	825,307	(241,743)	1,655,129
Plant & Machinery	95,919	_	_	(3,291)		(7,944)	84,684
Furniture and Fixtures	231,452	39,739	(24,033)			(57,785)	189,373
Motor Vehicles	135,850	_	_	(13,734)		(28,336)	93,780
Office Equipment	12,791	3,893	(1,203)	(2,751)		(2,295)	10,435
IT Equipment	42,440	_	_	(341)		(9,564)	32,535
Construction in progress	825,307	_	_		(825,307)	_	_
Spa Equipment, curtains, crockery,							
glassware and linen	119,496	_	_	(1,661)		(24,126)	93,709
	\$ 7,399,412	\$ 588,843	\$ (25,236)	\$ 336,510	<u>\$</u>	\$ (702,539)	\$ 7,596,990

## Reconciliation of property and equipment — 2019

	Opening Balance	Additions	Disposals	Translation	Revaluation	Depreciation	Closing Balance
Land	1,486,453	265					1,486,718
Buildings	3,448,091	147,815	_			(165,361)	3,430,545
Leasehold Property	832,002	706,146	_			(519,254)	1,018,894
Plant & Machinery	13,390	93,074	(3,309)			(7,236)	95,919
Furniture and Fixtures	239,759	14,372	_			(22,679)	231,452
Motor Vehicles	74,055	70,791	_			(8,996)	135,850
Office Equipment	1,359	16,658	(214)			(5,012)	12,791
IT Equipment	36,015	18,682	_			(12,257)	42,440
Construction in progress	_	825,307	_			_	825,307
Spa Equipment, curtains,							
crockery, glassware and linen	130,301	8,928	(22)			(19,711)	119,496
	\$ 6,261,425	\$ 1,902,038	\$ (3,545)	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	\$ (760,506)	\$ 7,399,412

## NOTE 9 — RIGHT OF USE ASSET AND LEASE LIABILITY

#### Net carrying amounts of right-of-use assets

The carrying amounts of right-of-use assets are as follows:

	As of Dec	· 31,	
	2020		2019
Right of use asset – buildings	\$ 1,378,312	\$	1,378,312
Right of use asset – office space	58,412		58,412
Right of use asset – leaseholds	992,410		992,410
Foreign currency translation	(39,007)		_
Accumulated depreciation on right of use assets	(726,246)		(235,061)
Right of use asset, net.	\$ 1,663,881	\$	2,194,073

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company recorded depreciation of right-of-use assets of \$491,185 (2019 — \$235,061) which is included in cost of revenue on the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

## Lease liabilities

The maturity analysis of lease liabilities is as follows:

	As of December 31,				
	2020		2019		
Within one year	\$ 545,132	\$	544,551		
Two to five years	660,034		1,214,787		
Thereafter	9,924,141		15,534,632		
	 11,129,307		17,293,970		
Less: finance charges component	(9,276,243)		(15,020,231)		
	\$ 1,853,064	\$	2,273,739		
Lease liabilities, current	\$ 545,132	\$	544,551		
Lease liabilities, non-current	1,307,932		1,729,188		
	\$ 1,853,064	\$	2,273,739		

The weighted average discount rate utilized to calculate the present value of the lease liabilities was 1.25%.

## NOTE 10 — INVESTMENTS AT FAIR VALUE

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, investments at fair value consist of:

		As of December 31,				
	2020		2019			
Investments in YouGo World	\$	28,698	\$	28,155		
Other investments		378		371		
Total	\$	29,076	\$	28,526		

On September 11, 2017, the Company entered into an agreement to purchase a2.5% interest in yougo.world ltd., a start-up company focusing on mixed reality platforms, content and services. The investment was funded in 2018.

## NOTE 11 — GOODWILL (as restated)

Changes in goodwill are as follows during the years ended December 31, 2020, and 2019:

Balance as of December 31, 2018, as restated	1,209,953
Additions –	
Balance as of December 31, 2019, as restated	\$ 1,209,953
Additions –	
Balance as of December 31, 2020, as restated	\$ 1,209,953

See Note 4 — Business Combinations for additional details related to the Entrepreneurs Institute and Entrepreneur Resorts goodwill.

Goodwill is allocated to the Company's cash-generating units. The recoverable amounts of these cash-generating units have been determined based on value in use calculations. Other assumptions included in value in use calculations are closely linked to entity-specific key performance indicators. Management believes that any reasonably possible change in the key assumptions on which recoverable amounts are based would not cause the aggregate carrying amount to exceed the aggregate recoverable amount of the cash-generating units.

## NOTE 12 — INTANGIBLE ASSETS (as restated)

The Company's intangible assets consist of costs incurred in connection with the development of the Company's digital education software platform.

A reconciliation of intangible assets for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	Balance at December 31, 2019	Software Development Additions	Purchase of Intangibles	Amortization Expense	Foreign Currency Translation	Balance at December 31, 2020, as restated
Trademarks	\$ —	<u> </u>	\$ 13,234	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 13,234
GeniusU software platform	\$ 1,563,193	\$ 424,530	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 19,459	\$ 2,007,182
Accumulated amortization	(640,814)	_	_	(359,822)	(14,866)	(1,015,502)
Net carrying value	\$ 922,379	\$ 424,530	\$ 13,234	\$ (359,822)	\$ 4,593	\$ 1,004,914
	Balance at	Software	Purchase		Foreign	Balance at
	December 31, 2018	Development Additions	of Intangibles	Amortization Expense	Currency Translation	December 31, 2019, as restated
GeniusU software platform	\$ 1,103,705	\$ 423,959	\$ —	\$	\$ 35,529	\$ 1,563,193
Accumulated Amortization	(358,067)	Ψ 423,737	φ —	(268,499)	(14,248)	(640,814)
Net carrying value	\$ 745,638	\$ 423,959	<u>\$</u>	\$ (268,499)	\$ 21,281	\$ 922,379

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company recorded amortization of intangible assets in the amount of \$\$59,822 and \$268,499 respectively, which is included in cost of revenue on the accompanying statements of operations and comprehensive loss.

See Note 4 — Business Combinations for additional details related to the Entrepreneurs Institute and Entrepreneur Resorts acquisitions.

## NOTE 13 — DEFERRED TAX ASSETS AND LIABILITIES (as restated)

Deferred tax assets and (liabilities) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and the related activity for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	Balance December 31, 2019, as restated		Recognized In Business Combinations		In Provision For		Balance December 31, 2020, as restated	
Non-current assets:								
Intangible assets	\$	_	\$	_	\$	\$	_	
Property, plant, and equipment		(1,005,005)		(69,537)	94,930		(979,612)	
Other					(8,431)	\$	(8,431)	
		(1,005,005)		(69,537)	86,499	\$	(988,043)	
Current assets:								
Other (Section 24C allowance)		(11,709)		_	(140)		(11,849)	
Other (Other)					26,452		26,452	
		(11,709)			26,312		14,603	
Current liabilities:								
Income in Advance		105,108		_	(7,093)		98,015	
Tax Losses		174,963			(174,963)		_	
		280,071			(182,056)		98,015	
Net deferred tax assets and (liabilities)	\$	(736,645)	\$	(69,537)	\$ (69,245)	\$	(875,425)	
		Balance December 3 2018	31,	Recognized In Business Combinations	Recognized In Provision For Income Taxes		Balance December 31, 19, as restated	
Non-current assets:		December 3	31,	Business Combinations	Provision For Income Taxes	20	December 31,	
Intangible assets		December 3 2018	_	Business Combinations  \$ —	Provision For Income Taxes  \$ —	\$	December 31, 19, as restated	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment		December 3	_	Business Combinations	Provision For Income Taxes	\$ \$	December 31,	
Intangible assets		December 3 2018 \$ (853,2)	31)	Business Combinations  \$ — (218,402) ——	Provision For Income Taxes  \$	\$	December 31, 19, as restated ————————————————————————————————————	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other		December 3 2018	31)	Business Combinations  \$ —	Provision For Income Taxes  \$ —	\$ \$	December 31, 19, as restated	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets:		December 3 2018 \$ (853,2)	31)	Business Combinations  \$ — (218,402) ——	Provision For Income Taxes  \$	\$ \$ \$ \$	December 31, 19, as restated ————————————————————————————————————	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables		\$ (853,2)	31) = 31)	Business Combinations  \$ — (218,402) ——	Provision For Income Taxes  \$ 66,628 66,628	\$ \$ \$ \$	December 31, 19, as restated ————————————————————————————————————	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables Prepaid expenses		\$ (853,2) (1,5.4)	31) — 31) — 36)	Business Combinations  \$	Provision For Income Taxes  \$	\$ \$ \$ \$	(1,005,005) (1,005,005)	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables		\$ (853,2) (1,5, (70,4)	31) — 31) — 36) 27)	Business Combinations  \$	Provision For Income Taxes  \$ 66,628 66,628 1,536 58,718	\$ \$ \$ \$	Cecember 31, 19, as restated (1,005,005) (1,005,005) (1,005,005) (11,709)	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables Prepaid expenses Other (Section 24C allowance)		\$ (853,2) (1,5.4)	31) — 31) — 36) 27)	Business Combinations  \$	Provision For Income Taxes  \$	\$ \$ \$ \$	(1,005,005) (1,005,005)	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables Prepaid expenses Other (Section 24C allowance)  Current liabilities:		\$ (853,2) (1,5, (70,4)	31) — 31) — 36) 27)	Business Combinations  \$ (218,402) (218,402)	Provision For Income Taxes  \$ 66,628 66,628 1,536 58,718	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	Cecember 31, 19, as restated (1,005,005) (1,005,005) (1,005,005) (11,709)	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables Prepaid expenses Other (Section 24C allowance)  Current liabilities: Depreciation		\$ (853,2) (853,2) (1,5) (70,4) (71,9)	31) ————————————————————————————————————	Business Combinations  \$ (218,402) (218,402)	Provision For Income Taxes  \$	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	December 31, 19, as restated	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables Prepaid expenses Other (Section 24C allowance)  Current liabilities: Depreciation Income in Advance		\$ (853,2) (853,2) (1,5) (70,4) (71,9)	31) 331) 331) 336) 227) 63)	Business Combinations  \$ (218,402) (218,402)	Provision For Income Taxes  \$	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	December 31, 19, as restated	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables Prepaid expenses Other (Section 24C allowance)  Current liabilities: Depreciation		\$ (853,2) (853,2) (1,5) (70,4) (71,9) 117,3 373,6	331) ———————————————————————————————————	S	\$ — 66,628 — 1,536 — 58,718 — (12,270) (198,656)	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	(1,005,005)  (1,005,005)  (1,005,005)  (1,005,005)  (11,709)  (11,709)  105,108 174,963	
Intangible assets Property, plant, and equipment Other  Current assets: Receivables Prepaid expenses Other (Section 24C allowance)  Current liabilities: Depreciation Income in Advance		\$ (853,2) (853,2) (1,5) (70,4) (71,9)	331) 336) 336) 537) 539	S	Provision For Income Taxes  \$	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	December 31, 19, as restated	

Unused tax losses for which no deferred tax assets have been recognized as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	 2020		2019	
Unused tax losses for which no deferred tax assets has been recognized	\$ (6,155,623)	\$	(4,044,750)	
Potential tax benefit of such unused tax losses at applicable statutory tax rates	\$ (1,305,245)	\$	(768,413)	

Management has evaluated and concluded that there wereno material uncertain tax positions requiring recognition in the Company's financial statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

No tax audits were commenced or were in process during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 and no tax related interest or penalties were incurred during those years.

#### NOTE 14 — OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

As of December 31, 2020, other non-current assets amounting to \$516,296 consists of a deposit on a proposed acquisition of University of Antelope Valley.

#### NOTE 15 — ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, accrued expenses and other current liabilities consist of:

	As of December 31,				
	2020		2019		
Accrued expenses	\$ 233,842	\$	275,258		
North West Parks Board	1,049,515		986,516		
Other taxation payable	104,368		135,381		
VAT	28,271		33,938		
Derivative liability	250,000		_		
Sundry payables	144,226		11,497		
Total	\$ 1,810,222	\$	1,442,590		

The North West Parks Board accrual represents the amounts owed related to the Company's Tau Game Lodge land lease. The Derivative liability is explained at Note 17 — Loans Payable.

#### NOTE 16 — DEFERRED REVENUE

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, deferred revenue consists of:

	 As of December 31,			
	2020		2019	
Advance bookings for lodges	\$ 379,305	\$	399,291	
Educational revenue paid in advance	1,026,700		2,724,427	
Other prepaid income	 140,707		107,713	
Total	\$ 1,546,712	\$	3,231,431	

#### NOTE 17 — LOANS PAYABLE

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, loans payable consisted of:

	As of De	ecember 31,
	2020	2019
Loans payable – current portion	\$ 65,611	\$ 64,379
Loans payable – non-current portion	157,629	1,217,509
Total	\$ 223,240	\$ 1,281,888

In 2017, the Company purchased shares of an entity for consideration of \$4,000,000, settled by payment of \$2,500,000 in cash and through the issuance of an unsecured loan in the amount of \$1,500,000 which bears interest at rates per annum as agreed upon by the parties from time to time. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company repaid \$500,000 of the loan in conjunction with the negotiation of the purchase of the Matla Game Lodge. The loan provided for a maturity date based on the completion of specified conditions that had not been met as of December 31, 2019. Accordingly, the loan which then had an outstanding balance of \$1,000,000 was not mandatorily repayable within twelve months from December 31, 2019 and as a result was classified as a non-current loan payable as of December 31, 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company settled the balance of the loan for \$600,000 by in payment of \$250,000 in cash and through the issuance of stock valued at \$350,000. As part of the agreement, a put option was granted which, if exercised, will require the company to buy back the stock for \$250,000. This amount is recorded as a Derivative liability. See Note 15 — Accrued Expenses and Other Current Liabilities.

In September of 2019, the Company obtained lines of credit in the aggregate amount of \$\$400,000 (approximately \$296,912 at the 2019 exchange rate) for working capital and business expansions requirements, which the Company drew down on in full. Loans in the amount of \$\$100,000 (approximately \$74,228 at the 2019 exchange rate) shall be repaid over36 monthly installments including both principal and the respective accrued interest. Interest on such principal shall bear at a rate of 8% per annum plus a margin of 0.88%, subject to adjustment. The Company has the option to prepay the loan before its maturity date, subject to a fee of 6.88% if paid within twelve months from the drawdown date. Loans in the amount of \$\$00,000 (approximately \$222,684 at the 2019 exchange rate) shall be repaid over60 monthly installments including both principal and the respective accrued interest. Interest on such principal shall bear at a rate of 6.25% per annum, subject to adjustment. The loans are secured by personal guarantees of the Director. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company repaid an aggregate of \$\$84,614, approximately \$61,379 at the 2020 exchange rate (2019 — \$\$20,241, approximately \$15,024 at the 2019 exchange rate) of principal plus the respective accrued interest. In 2020, loans amounting to \$00,000 were settled by the creditor in favor of the Company.

#### NOTE 18 — LOANS PAYABLE — RELATED PARTIES

Loans from related parties as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 consist of the following:

	As of December 31,			r 31,
		2020		2019
Loan payable to related parties for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute				
Current portion	\$	400,000	\$	400,000
Non-current portion				400,000
Subtotal		400,000		800,000
Other loans payable to related parties, current		189,502		32,800
Total loans payable to related parties	\$	589,502	\$	832,800

The loan payable to related parties for the acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute is non-interest bearing, with \$400,000 payable on each of the first and second anniversaries of the acquisition date. Other loans payable to related parties represent unsecured loans from shareholders, which bear no interest and are payable on demand.

The Company pays fees to Entrepreneurs Institute Australia Pty Ltd ("EIA"), an Australian company controlled and ultimately owned by Roger Hamilton and Sandra Morrell, directors of the Group. The total in 2020 was \$319,464 (2019:\$509,415). The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day to day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. EIA on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss, therefore the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement. Unpaid fees are recorded as a related party loan payable.

The Company pays fees to GeniusU Web Services India Pvt Ltd ("GU India"), an Indian company controlled and ultimately owned by Suraj Naik, an employee of the Group, and a family member of Suraj Naik. The total in 2020 was \$162,930 (2019:\$215,871). The sole purpose of the entity is to engage local team and physical resources to provide day to day support to the Group with its own business requirements as well as catering to external clients. GU India on-charges its costs and does not record a material profit or loss, therefore the related party shareholders do not receive any financial benefit from this arrangement.

Unpaid fees are recorded as a related party loan payable.

#### NOTE 19 — CONVERTIBLE DEBT OBLIGATIONS

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company's convertible obligations consisted of the following:

	As of December 31,		
	2020		2019
Convertible debt obligations, gross	\$ 1,531,639	\$	2,256,178
Deferred debt discount	_		(337,838)
Convertible debt obligations, net	\$ 1,531,639	\$	1,918,340

During the year ended December 31, 2020, Genius Group Ltd issued 36-month convertible loans in the principal amount of \$,819,145 which bear interest at rates between 10% to 12% per annum, payable quarterly, annually or at maturity depending upon the convertible note (the "2020 Convertible Notes"). The convertible notes are convertible at the end of the term at the market price. Additionally, in connection with the convertible note issuances, the Company incurred \$36,383 of debt issuance costs which are being accounted for as interest expenses.

During the year ended 2019, Entrepreneur Resorts issued 36-month convertible loans in the principal amount of \$,256,178 which bear interest at rates between 10% to 12% per annum, payable monthly, quarterly, annually or at maturity depending upon the convertible note (the "2019 Convertible Notes). The 2019 Convertible Notes are convertible upon Entrepreneur Resorts listing on the Australian Stock Exchange at a price equal to 70% of the initial listing price on the Australian Stock Exchange. The Company bifurcated the conversion option as a derivative liability with a fair value of \$783,735 with a debit to deferred debt discount to be amortized over the term of the 2019 Convertible Notes. Additionally, in connection with the 2019 Convertible Note issuances, the Company incurred \$134,152 of debt issuance costs which are being accounted for as debt discount and being amortized over the term of the 2019 Convertible Notes. During the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, the Company recognized amortization of debt discount of \$580,049 and \$322,960 respectively as interest expense.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company and holders of 2019 Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$992,813 were converted into 496,408 shares of Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Entrepreneur Resorts at an exercise price equal to the fair value of an Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary share at the time of conversion, or \$2.00 per Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary share. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2019 Convertible Notes to equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company and holders of 2019 Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$\mathbb{S}\)39,160 and \$111 of accrued interest were converted into 19,605 Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd at exercise prices equal to the fair value of a Genius Group Ltd ordinary share at the time of conversion, or between \$34.87 and \$42.86 per Genius Group Ltd ordinary share. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2019 Convertible Notes to equity.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company and holders of 2020 Convertible Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$891,400 and \$23,016 of accrued interest were converted into 25,652 Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd at exercise prices equal to the fair value of a Genius Group Ltd ordinary share at the time of conversion, or between \$34.87 and \$42.86 per Genius Group Ltd ordinary share. The Company recorded the conversions by reclassifying the carrying value of the 2020 Convertible Notes to equity.

#### NOTE 20 — OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES

Other non-current liabilities of \$25,147 at December 31, 2019 related to investor deposits for the purchase of common stock of the Company.

## NOTE 21 — EQUITY

#### **Contributed Capital**

Equity Issued

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company issued ordinary shares for gross cash proceeds of \$2,222,000 and \$2,599,978, respectively.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company issued Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares with a value of \$0,997,810 in exchange for Entrepreneur Resorts shares with a contributed capital value of \$13,199,435 to Entrepreneur Resorts shareholders in connection with the 2020 acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts. The Genius Group Ltd shares were valued using the market approach based on the price per share paid by third parties for Genius Group Ltd shares as of the acquisition date and share delivery date.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company issued Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares valued at \$,400,000 to the seller in connection with the 2019 acquisition of Entrepreneurs Institute. The Genius Group Ltd shares were valued using the market approach based on the price per share paid by third parties for Genius Group Ltd shares as of the acquisition date and share delivery date.

See below for discussions regarding additional equity issuances.

Shares Issued Related to Debt Conversions

During the year December 31, 2020, convertible debt obligations consisting of \$1,671,188 of principal and accrued interest were converted into Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Genius Group Ltd. See Note 19 — Convertible Debt Obligations for additional information.

During the year December 31, 2020, convertible debt obligations consisting of \$992,816 of principal and accrued interest were converted into Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary shares pursuant to conversion offers extended by Entrepreneur Resorts. See Note 19 — Convertible Debt Obligations for additional information.

Shares Issued in Satisfaction of a Liability

During the year December 31, 2020, the Company issued \$350,000 of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares as partial settlement of a loan with the seller of Tau Game Lodge. See Note 17 — Loans Payable for additional information.

Derivative liability

In an agreement dated December 13, 2020 the Company granted a put option over shares issued in satisfaction of a liability. If the option is exercised the Company will be required to buy back the shares for \$250,000. See Note 17 – Loans Payable for additional information.

Subscriptions Receivable

On December 31, 2019, an entity owned by the Company's Chief Executive Officer purchased 25,507 Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares (equivalent to 153,042 Genius Group shares after giving retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021) in exchange for a \$68,214 subscription receivable.

Also, see Stock-Based Compensation below.

#### Table of Contents

#### Stock-Based Compensation

In January 2018, the Company granted options for the purchase of 20,317 Genius U Pte Ltd ordinary shares (equivalent to 121,902 Genius Group shares after giving retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021), with a grant date value of \$91,941. The options vested on December 31, 2019 and were exercisable upon vesting at \$15.45 per share. The Company funds the exercise price as a non-interest-bearing loan, which is repaid upon the sale of the underlying shares. Options that are not exercised on the vesting date are forfeited.

On December 31, 2019, the Company issued 20,317 Genius U Pte Ltd ordinary shares (equivalent to 121,902 Genius Group shares after giving retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021) in exchange for a subscription receivable of \$ Agreed to previously issued F-1in connection with the exercise of stock options.

In January 2018, the Company granted options for the purchase of 233,501 Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary shares, with a grant date value of \$88,213. The options vested on December 31, 2019 and were exercisable upon vesting at \$1.30 per share. The Company funds the exercise price as a non-interest-bearing loan, which is repaid upon the sale of the underlying shares. Options that are not exercised on the vesting date are forfeited.

On December 31, 2019, options for the purchase of 233,501 Entrepreneur Resorts ordinary shares were exercised in exchange for a subscription receivable in the amount of \$140,680.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company granted options for the purchase of 12,238 (2019 — 42,913) Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares equivalent to 73,428 (2019 — 257,478) shares after giving retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021), with a grant date value of \$101,731 (2019 — \$210,930). The options vest two years from the date of grant and are exercisable upon vesting at \$34.87 (2019 — \$21.34) per share. The Company funds the exercise price as a non-interest-bearing loan, which is repaid upon the sale of the underlying shares. Options that are not exercised on the vesting date are forfeited.

On December 31, 2020, options for the purchase of 42,913 Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares (equivalent to 257,478 shares after giving retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021) were exercised in exchange for a subscription receivable in the amount of \$15,763.

The Company values stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and used the following assumptions during the reporting periods:

	For the Year December	
	2020	2019
Risk-free interest rate	0.13 %	2.50 %
Contractual term (years)	2.00	2.00
Expected volatility	42.00 %	39.00 %
Expected dividends	0.00 %	0.00 %

#### Table of Contents

A summary of the option activity during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was as follows (revised to give retroactive effect to the 6 for 1 stock split in April 2021):

		Weighted Average	Weighted Average	Aggregate
	No of	Share	Remaining	Intrinsic
	Options	Price	Life	Value
Outstanding Jan. 1, 2018	253,818	2.43	1.00	119,667
Granted	257,478	3.56	0.00	0
Exercised	(253,818)	2.43	0.00	0
Expired	0	0.00	0.00	0
Outstanding Dec 31, 2019	257,478	3.56	1.00	580,613
Granted	73,428	5.81	0.00	0
Exercised	(257,478)	0.00	0.00	0
Expired	0	0.00	0.00	0
Outstanding Dec 31, 2020	73,428	5.81	1.00	97,782

The following table presents information related to options outstanding at December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Options Outstanding			Options E	xercisable
	 		Weighted	<u>.</u>	
				Average	
		Outstanding	Underlying	Remaining	Exercisable
	Exercise	Number	Common	Life in	Number of
Year	Price	of options	Stock	Years	Warrants
2019	\$ 3.56	257,478	Genius Group	n/a	n/a
2020	\$ 5.81	73,428	Genius Group	n/a	n/a

The Company recorded stock-based compensation in the amount of \$398,605 and \$171,768 during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, in connection with the amortization of the grant date value of the stock options and the value of deferred salary share grants in response to the impact of Covid-19. As of December 31, 2020, there was \$75,434 of unamortized stock-based compensation.

#### Reserves

Reserves represent the excess of the purchase consideration over the carrying value of the assets and liabilities acquired in common control acquisitions. See Note 4 — Business Combinations.

#### Treasury Stock

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company repurchased ordinary shares for \$3 and \$656,513 of cash consideration, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company resold ordinary shares for gross proceeds of \$0 and \$382,630, respectively.

#### Other

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, Entrepreneurs Institute paid \$0 and \$147,557 of dividends, respectively.

## NOTE 22 — REVENUES

The breakdown of revenues for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 are shown below. The revenue is disaggregated into the categories the Company believes depict how and the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors.

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
		2020		2019
Campus Revenue				
<ul> <li>Sale of goods</li> </ul>	\$	1,280,320	\$	1,796,961
<ul> <li>Rendering of services.</li> </ul>		735,246		2,635,035
Campus sub-total		2,015,566		4,431,996
Education Revenue				
– Digital.		5,298,227		4,771,253
– In-Person.		319,983		745,808
Education sub-total		5,618,210		5,517,061
Total Revenue	\$	7,633,776	\$	9,949,057

The Company applies the practical expedient in paragraph 121.b of IFRS 15 and does not disclose information about its remaining performance obligations because the Company has a right to consideration from its customers in an amount that corresponds directly with the value to the customer of the Company's performance completed to date.

## NOTE 23 — OTHER OPERATING INCOME

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, other operating income consists of:

	For the Years E	For the Years Ended December 31,			
	2020		2019		
Administration and management fees received	<u>s</u> —	\$	12,458		
Other income	133,519		81,673		
	\$ 133,519	\$	94,131		

#### NOTE 24 — GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

General and administrative expenses for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 include the following:

	For the Years Ended December 31,			
		2020		2019
Consulting and professional services	\$	424,891	\$	606,738
Marketing		72,942		814,873
Rent expense		144,423		457,735
Repairs and maintenance		103,152		120,023
Salaries, wages, bonuses and other benefits		3,031,485		3,538,114
Travel		13,356		447,383
Utilities		112,027		85,319
Other		1,314,430		499,834
Development charges		378,010		360,933
Stock-based compensation		394,717		171,768
Provision for doubtful debts		161,788		_
Total general and administrative expenses	\$	6,151,221	\$	7,102,720

## NOTE 25 — INTEREST EXPENSE, NET

For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company earned interest income and incurred interest expense as follows:

	Fo	For the Years Ended December 31,		
		2020	2019	
Interest income				
Bank and other cash	\$	55,649	\$	1,996
Other financial assets – loans		_		102,431
Total interest income		55,649		104,427
Interest expense/finance costs				
Lease liabilities		131,291		122,190
Other interest paid – loans		455,394		266,059
Amortization of debt discount		322,947		580,049
Total interest expense/ finance costs		909,632		968,298
Total interest (expense) income, net	\$	(853,983)	\$	(863,871)

## NOTE 26 — CHANGE IN FAIR VALUE OF DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recorded Level 3 derivative liabilities that were measured at fair value at issuance in the aggregate amount of \$783,735, related to the redemption features of certain convertible notes payable. See Note 19 — Convertible Debt Obligations for additional details. Management estimated the fair value of the redemption features recorded as derivative liabilities to be \$0 as of December 31, 2019 and recorded a change in fair value of derivative liabilities of \$783,735 during the year ended December 31, 2019. The fair value of the derivative was valued using management's estimate of the probability of Entrepreneur Resorts listing on the Australian Stock Exchange, which was 80% at issuance and was 0% as of December 31, 2019. During the year ended December 31, 2020 the company granted a put option in respect of shares issued which, if exercised, will require the company to buy back the shares for \$250,000.

#### NOTE 27 — INCOME TAX EXPENSE (as restated)

The Company is subject to income taxes in the countries of Indonesia, Singapore, and South Africa. The provision for income taxes consists of the following provisions (benefits):

	Year Ended	December 31,
	2020	2019
	As restated	As restated
Current tax:		
Current tax on profits for the year	\$ —	\$ 27,265
		27,265
Deferred income tax:		
(Increase) decrease in deferred tax assets	155,603	210,926
Decrease in deferred tax liabilities	(86,358)	(126,881)
	69,245	84,045
Provision for income taxes, as restated	\$ 69,245	\$ 111,310

The reconciliation of income taxes at the statutory rate of Singapore to the effective tax rates for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows:

	Years ended	Dece	mber 31,
	2020		2019
	As re	state	d
Income (loss) from continuing operations before provision for income taxes	\$ (3,123,070)	\$	(1,119,009)
Tax at the Singapore rate of 17%	\$ (530,922)	\$	(190,232)
Reconciling items:			
Permanent differences	39,478		91,519
Usage of unrecorded net operating loss deferred tax asset	_		(316,226)
Current period net operating losses not recognized as a deferred tax asset	407,519		272,204
Rate differential – non-Singapore entities	(24,305)		188,728
Reversal of deferred tax liability	_		_
Other deferred tax activity	177,474		65,317
Provision for income taxes, as restated	\$ 69,245	\$	111,310

## NOTE 28 — EARNINGS PER SHARE (as restated)

	Years ended	Decen	iber 31,
	2020		2019
Basic loss per share from continuing operations, as restated	\$ (0.25)	\$	(0.14)
The calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share has been based on the following loss attributable to ordinary shareholders and the weighted average number of ordinary shares	 _		_
Net Loss, as restated	\$ (3,192,314)	\$	(1,230,319)
Non-controlling Interest	75,159		_
Loss attributable to ordinary shareholders, as restated	\$ (3,117,155)	\$	(1,230,319)
Weighted average number of ordinary shares:			
Issued at the beginning of the year	9,742,998		7,926,570
Issued in current year	6,412,812		1,816,428
Issued at the end of the year	16,155,812		9,742,998
Weighted average	12,575,605		8,492,924
Diluted earnings (loss) per share:			
There are no dilutive instruments and therefore diluted earnings per share is the same as basic earnings per share			
Instruments that could potentially dilute basic earnings per share in the future, but were not included in the			
calculation of diluted earnings per share because they are antidilutive:			
Share Options	 7,138,140		377,928

## NOTE 29 — FAIR VALUE INFORMATION

## Fair value hierarchy

The table below analyses assets and liabilities carried at fair value. The different levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1: Quoted unadjusted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company can access at measurement date.
- Level 2: Inputs other than quoted prices included in level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized a gain on the change in fair value of derivative liabilities of \$83,785 related to the mark-to-market of the bifurcated conversion options of convertible notes issued during 2019. See Note 19, Convertible Debt Obligations, for additional details. No gain or loss on the change in fair value was recorded for year ended December 31, 2020.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company's financial assets and liabilities by level within the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

			As of Decem	ber 31, 2020	
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
FINANCIAL ASSETS					
Financial assets at amortized cost					
Cash	\$	2,273,151	\$ _	\$ —	\$ 2,273,151
Accounts receivable		_	948,341	_	948,341
Due from related parties		_	53,851	_	53,851
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss					
Investments at fair value		_	_	29,076	29,076
FINANCIAL LIABILITIES					
Financial liabilities at amortized cost					
Accounts payable		_	821,820	_	821,820
Derivative liability		_	250,000	_	250,000
Loans payable		_	223,240	_	223,240
Loans payable, related parties		_	589,502	_	589,502
Lease liabilities		_	1,853,064	_	1,853,064
Convertible debt obligations, net		_	1,531,639	_	1,531,639
			As of Decem		
	_	Level 1	 Level 2	Level 3	 Total
FINANCIAL ASSETS					
Financial assets at amortized cost					
Cash	\$	3,290,095	\$ 	_	\$ 3,290,095
Accounts receivable			1,263,849		1,263,849
Dua fuam nalatad mantias					
Due from related parties		_	67,310	_	97,310
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss		_	67,310	_	ĺ
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Investments at fair value		_ _	67,310	28,526	97,310 28,526
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Investments at fair value FINANCIAL LIABILITIES		_ _	67,310	28,526	ĺ
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Investments at fair value FINANCIAL LIABILITIES Financial liabilities at amortized cost		_ _	_	28,526	28,526
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Investments at fair value FINANCIAL LIABILITIES Financial liabilities at amortized cost Accounts payable		_ 	486,871	28,526 —	28,526 486,871
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Investments at fair value FINANCIAL LIABILITIES Financial liabilities at amortized cost Accounts payable Loans payable		_ 	486,871 1,281,888	,	28,526 486,871 1,281,888
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Investments at fair value FINANCIAL LIABILITIES Financial liabilities at amortized cost Accounts payable Loans payable Loans payable, related parties		_  	486,871 1,281,888 832,800		28,526 486,871 1,281,888 832,800
Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss Investments at fair value FINANCIAL LIABILITIES Financial liabilities at amortized cost Accounts payable Loans payable			486,871 1,281,888	,	28,526 486,871 1,281,888

#### NOTE 30 — FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

The Company's activities expose it to certain financial risks mainly related to:

- market risk (currency risk, interest rate risk and price risk);
- · credit risk, and
- liquidity risk.

#### Table of Contents

The board of directors has overall responsibility for the establishment and oversight of the Company's risk management framework. The board has established the risk committee, which is responsible for developing and monitoring the Company's risk management policies. The committee reports quarterly to the board of directors on its activities.

The Group's risk management policies are established to identify and analyze the risks faced by the Company, to set appropriate risk limits and controls, and to monitor risks and adherence to limits. Risk management policies and systems are reviewed regularly to reflect changes in market conditions and the Company's activities.

The Group's board of directors oversees how management monitors compliance with the risk management policies and procedures and reviews the adequacy of the risk management framework in relation to the risks faced by the Company.

#### Market risk

Interest rate risk

Fluctuations in interest rates impact on the value of investments and financing activities, giving rise to interest rate risk.

The debt of the Company is comprised of different instruments, which bear interest at either fixed or floating interest rates. The ratio of fixed and floating rate instruments in the loan portfolio is monitored and managed, by incurring either variable rate bank loans or fixed rate bonds as necessary. Interest rate swaps are also used where appropriate, in order to convert borrowings into either variable or fixed, in order to manage the composition of the ratio. Interest rates on all borrowings compare favorably with those rates available in the market.

The Company policy with regards to financial assets, is to invest cash at floating rates of interest and to maintain cash reserves in short-term investments in order to maintain liquidity, while also achieving a satisfactory return for shareholders.

Foreign currency risk

The Company is exposed to foreign currency risk as a result of certain transactions and borrowings which are denominated in foreign currencies. Exchange rate exposures are managed within approved policy parameters utilizing foreign forward exchange contracts where necessary. The foreign currencies in which the Company deals primarily are US Dollars, Singapore Dollars, Indonesian Rupees and South African Rands.

#### Credit risk

Credit risk arises from the potential default of a counterparty to an agreement or financial instrument, resulting in financial loss. The Company is exposed to credit risk in its operating activities (mainly in connection with trade receivables) and financial activities, including deposits with banks and other financial institutions and other financial instruments contracted.

To mitigate risks associated with trade receivables, management makes use of credit approvals, limits and monitoring, and only deals with reputable counterparties with consistent payment histories. Sufficient collateral or guarantees are also obtained when necessary. Each counterparty is analyzed individually for creditworthiness before terms and conditions are offered. The analysis involves making use of information submitted by the counterparties as well as external bureau data (where available). Counterparty credit limits are in place and are reviewed and approved by credit management committees. The exposure to credit risk and the creditworthiness of counterparties is continuously monitored.

Credit loss allowances for expected credit losses are recognized for all debt instruments except those measured at fair value through profit or loss. Credit loss allowances are also recognized for loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts. For trade receivables and contract assets which do not contain a significant financing component, the loss allowance is determined as the lifetime expected credit losses of the instruments. For all other trade receivables, contract assets and lease receivables, IFRS 9 permits the determination of the credit loss allowance by either determining whether there was a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition or by always making use of lifetime expected credit losses. Management has chosen as an accounting policy, to make use of lifetime expected credit losses. Management does therefore not make the annual assessment of whether the credit risk has increased significantly since initial recognition for trade receivables, contract assets or lease receivables.

## Liquidity risk

The Company is exposed to liquidity risk, which is the risk that the Company will encounter difficulties in meeting its obligations as they become due.

The Company manages its liquidity risk by effectively managing its working capital, capital expenditure and cash flows. The financing requirements are met through a mixture of cash generated from operations, loans payable and convertible debt. Committed borrowing facilities are available for meeting liquidity requirements and deposits are held at central banking institutions.

## NOTE 31 — RELATED PARTIES

Roger James Hamilton
Dennis Owen Du Bois
Sandra Lee Morrell
Vilma Lisa Bovio
Jeremy Justin Harris
MI Senne
Suraj Naik

See Note 18 — Loans Payable, Related Parties for information on related party balances.

## NOTE 32 — KEY MANAGEMENT COMPENSATION

The following tables set forth information regarding compensation awarded to or earned by our Executive Officers:

		For the Years Ended December 31,									
			2020			2019					
Name of the Director	Job Title	Salary	Stock-based	Total	Salary	Stock-based	Total				
Roger James Hamilton	Chief Executive Officer	\$ 463,235	\$ 103,223	\$ 566,458	\$ 432,411	\$ 60,007	\$ 492,418				
Michelle Clarke	Chief Marketing Officer	83,235	18,553	101,788	93,746	15,870	109,616				
Suraj Naik	Chief Technology Officer	67,719	13,274	80,993	75,701	11,588	82,289				
Sandra Morrell	Chief Operating Officer	151,439	30,284	181,723	165,947	20,150	186,097				

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation earned for service on our Board of Directors by our non-employee directors during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

		For the Years Ended December 31,											
					2020					2	019		
Name of the Director	Job Title	- 1	Salary	St	ock-based		Total		Salary	Stock	k-based		Total
Patrick Grove	Director	\$	8,705	\$	34,870	\$	43,575	\$		\$	_	\$	_
Nic Lim	Director		6,964		36,614		43,578		5,882		_		5,882
Anna Gong	Director		8,705		34,870		43,575		5,882		_		5,882
Jeremy Harris	Director		39,652		8,578		48,230		50,688		_		50,688
Dennis DuBois	Director		20,400		3,592		23,992		24,000		_		24,000
Lisa Bovio	Director		20,400		3,592		23,992		24,000		_		24,000

## NOTE 33 — SEGMENT REPORTING

Each of the Company's business segments offer different, but synergistic products and services, and are managed separately. Discrete financial information is available for each segment, and segment performance is evaluated based on operating results. Adjustments to reconcile segment results to consolidated results are included under the caption "Intercompany" which eliminates the effect of transactions between the segments.

The Company's business consists of two reportable business segments:

- Education entrepreneur education, management consultancy and business development tools.
- Campus resorts, retreats and co-working cafes for entrepreneurs.

The detailed segment information of the Company is as follows:

The detailed segment information of the Company is as follows:

	For the Years Ended December 31,											
				2020						2019		
		Education		Campus		Total		Education		Campus		Total
Revenues	\$	5,618,210	\$	2,015,566	\$	7,633,776	\$	5,517,061	\$	4,431,996	\$	9,949,057
Depreciation and Amortization, as restated (1)(2)	\$	616,195	\$	954,398	\$	1,570,593		276,798	\$	985,310	\$	1,262,108
(Loss) income from Operations, as restated	\$	306,710	\$	(2,987,559)	\$	(2,680,849)	\$	(1,205,784)	\$	166,911		(1,038,873)
Net (Loss) income as restated	\$	(67,609)	\$	(3,124,705)	\$	(3,192,314)	\$	(1,205,785)	\$	(24,534)	\$	(1,230,319)
Interest Expense, net	\$	107,833	\$	746,150	\$	853,983	\$	_	\$	863,871	\$	863,871
Capital Expenditures	\$	437,764	\$	233,823	\$	671,587	\$	423,959	\$	636,165	\$	1,060,124
Total Property and Equipment, net, as												
restated	\$	10,881	\$	7,586,109	\$	7,596,990	\$	11,519	\$	7,387,893	\$	7,399,412
Total Assets, as restated	\$	3,336,242	\$	13,621,471	\$	16,957,713	\$	3,523,344	\$	14,036,804	\$	17,560,148
Total Liabilities, as restated	\$	5,852,323	\$	3,399,301	\$	9,251,624	\$	4,468,709	\$	7,760,742	\$	12,229,451

<sup>(1)</sup> Depreciation and amortization related to the Education segment is included in cost of revenue in the accompanying statements of operations.

<sup>(2)</sup> Depreciation and amortization related to the Campus segment consists of \$913,492 (2019-\$937,773) which is included in cost of revenue and \$40,906 (2019-\$47,537) which is included in operating expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

				F	or the Years End	ed D	ecember 31,				
	-		2020						2019		
	Education	_	Campus	_	Total	_	Education	_	Campus	_	Total
Revenues	\$ 5,618,210	\$	2,015,566	\$	7,633,776	\$	5,517,061	\$	4,431,996	\$	9,949,057
Depreciation and Amortization, as	014.105	Ф	1 226 121	Ф	2 1 40 226	Ф	272 465	Ф	005 210	•	1 250 775
previously reported	914,195	\$	1,226,131	\$	2,140,326	\$	373,465	\$	985,310	<u>\$</u>	1,358,775
Adjustments (Note 4)(1)	(298,000)	_	(271,733)	_	(569,733)	_	(96,667)	_		_	(96,667)
Depreciation and Amortization, as	616,195	\$	954,398	\$	1,570,593		276,798	\$	985,310	\$	1,262,108
restated (Loss) income from Operations, as	010,193	Ф	934,398	Ф	1,370,393	_	270,798	Ф	983,310	Ф	1,202,108
previously reported	8,710	\$	(3,259,292)	\$	(3,250,582)	\$	(1,302,451)	\$	166,911	s	(1,135,540)
Adjustments (Note 4)	298,000	Ψ_	271,733	Ψ	569,733	Ψ	96,667	=	100,511	_	96,667
(Loss) income from Operations, as	278,000	-	2/1,/33	_	307,733	_	70,007	_		_	70,007
restated	306,710	\$	(2,987,559)	\$	(2,680,849)	\$	(1,205,784)	\$	166,911		(1,038,873)
Net (Loss), as previously reported	\$ (135,636)	\$	(3,341,080)	\$	(3,476,716)	\$	(1,286,019)	÷	(24,534)	\$	(1,310,553)
Adjustments (Note 4)	298,000	Ť	271,733	Ť	569,733	Ť	96,667	_	(= 1,5 5 1)	Ť	96,667
Adjustments (Note 4 - income tax)	(229,973)	_	(55,358)	_	(285,331)	_	(16,433)	_		_	(16,433)
Net (Loss), as restated	(67,609)	\$	(3,124,705)	\$	(3,192,314)	\$	(1,205,785)	\$	(24,534)	\$	(1,230,319)
Interest Expense, net	\$ 107,833	\$	746,150	\$	853,983	\$	(1,203,763)	\$	863,871	\$	863,871
•		<u> </u>		_ <del>-</del>		<u> </u>	422.050	÷		<u> </u>	
Capital Expenditures Total Property and Equipment, net,	\$ 437,764	\$	233,823	\$	671,587	\$	423,959	\$	636,165	\$	1,060,124
as previously reported	10,881	\$	7,239,965	\$	7,250,846	\$	11,519	\$	7,387,893	2	7.399.412
Adjustments (Note 4)	10,001	Ψ	346.144	Ψ	346,144	Ψ		Ψ	7,567,675	Ψ	7,577,412
Total Property and Equipment, net,		-	340,144	_	340,144	_		_		_	
as restated	10,881	\$	7,586,109	\$	7,596,990	\$	11,519	\$	7,387,893	\$	7,399,412
Total Assets, as previously reported	\$ 12.030.161	\$	41,755,288	\$	53,785,449	\$	12,422,243	\$	19,160,141	\$	31,582,385
Adjustments (Note 4 - Property and	,,	<u> </u>	,,	<del>-</del>		<del>-</del>	,,	Ť	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	Ť	21,202,200
equipment)	_		346,144		346,144		_		_		_
Adjustments (Note 4 - Goodwill)	(3,655,567)		(14,110,257)		(17,765,824)		(3,655,567)		(5,123,337)		(8,778,904)
Adjustments (Note 4 - Intangible		_		_		_		_		_	
assets)	(4,945,333)		(14,697,982)		(19,643,315)		(5,243,333)				(5,243,333)
Adjustments (Foreign currency											
translation)		_	235,259	_	235,259	_		_		_	
Total Assets, as restated	\$ 3,429,261	\$	13,528,452	\$	16,957,713	\$	3,523,343	\$	14,036,804	\$	17,560,147
Total Liabilities, as previously	Ф. <b>5.672.</b> 010	Ф	6.050.125	Φ.	10.540.145	Φ.	4.460.700	Φ.	0.241.056		10 010 505
reported	\$ 5,673,010	\$	6,870,135	\$	12,543,145	\$	4,468,709	\$	8,341,876	\$	12,810,585
Adjustments (Note 4 - deferred tax liability)	229,973		(3,521,494)		(3,291,521)				(581,134)		(581,134)
Total Liabilities, as restated		_		_		_				_	
i otai Liabilities, as i estateu	\$ 5,902,983	\$	3,348,641	\$	9,251,624	\$	4,468,709	\$	7,760,742	\$	12,229,451

<sup>(1)</sup> Depreciation and amortization adjustments are adjusted to cost of revenue in the accompanying statements of operations.

A summary of revenue by geographic location appears below:

		2020			2019	
	 Education	Campus	Total	Education	Campus	Total
Europe / Middle East / Africa	\$ 2,068,037	\$ 1,010,699	\$ 3,078,736	\$ 1,818,859	\$ 1,951,769	\$ 3,770,628
Asia / Pacific	1,954,842	1,004,867	2,959,709	2,108,503	2,480,027	4,588,530
North America / South America	1,595,331		 1,595,331	1,589,899		1,589,899
	\$ 5,618,210	\$ 2,015,566	\$ 7,633,776	\$ 5,517,261	\$ 4,431,796	\$ 9,949,057

A summary of non-current assets (other than financial instruments) by geographic location appears below:

				For	the Years Ended	Dec	ember 31,		
			2020					2019	
		1	As restated					As restated	
	Education		Campus		Total	]	Education	Campus	Total
Europe / Middle East / Africa	\$ 802	\$	503,853	\$	504,655	\$		\$ 7,786,240	\$ 7,786,240
Asia / Pacific	499,772		10,500,387		11,000,159		962,424	3,005,679	3,968,103
North America / South America	516,296				516,296		_		 _
	\$ 1,016,870	\$	11,004,240	\$	12,021,110	\$	962,424	\$ 10,791,919	\$ 11,754,343

#### NOTE 34 — EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING PERIOD

#### **Convertible Debt Obligations**

Subsequent to December 31, 2020 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, convertible debt obligations consisting of \$61,500 of principal and \$6,170 of accrued interest were converted into 13,307 shares of Genius U Ltd pursuant to conversion offers extended by the Company.

#### **Shares Issued for Cash**

Subsequent to December 31, 2020 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, GeniusU Ltd sold an aggregate non-controlling interest o£.45% of GeniusU Ltd for gross proceeds of \$2,652,577 and incurred aggregate issuance costs of \$53,052.

Subsequent to December 31, 2020 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd commenced making offers for sale of shares. No shares have been issued as of the date of issuance of these financial statements.

#### Stock Split

On April 29, 2021, Genius Group Ltd effected a 6-for-1 stock split with respect to ordinary shares. Refer to Note 21 for more information on the retroactive effect of the share split on specific disclosures in these financial statements.

## **Stock-Based Compensation**

Subsequent to December 31, 2020 and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, Genius Group Ltd agreed to issue an aggregate of 3,842 options for shares of common stock to key management and partners. The options vest at various stages over three years, subject to satisfaction of relevant conditions including continued employment.

## **Business Combinations**

The Pre-IPO Group continues to make acquisitions to accelerate the revenue and profitability growth of the Group, to add valuable assets to the Group portfolio, and to fulfill management's vision for the business — in terms of both positive impact on customers and shareholder value. The Pre-IPO Group believes that the acquisitions will further enhance the efficiency of the Group and will add value through synergies and leverage.

Subsequent to December 31, 2020, and prior to the issuance of these financial statements, the Pre-IPO Group executed definitive agreements to close the following business combinations upon the completion of the Pre-IPO Group's initial public offering:

Genius Group Ltd.'s Pending Acquisition of Education Angels

On October 22, 2020, Genius Group Ltd signed a definitive agreement to acquire 100% of the voting equity interest of Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited for purchase consideration of NZ 3 million (approximately \$2.0 million US dollars) of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares. Education Angels delivers home educators and childcare for 0-5 year olds with creative thinking and play modules.

Genius Group Ltd.'s Pending Acquisition of E-Square

On November 28, 2020, Genius Group Ltd signed a definitive agreement to acquire100% of the voting equity interest of E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd for purchase consideration of ZAR 10 million (approximately \$654,000 US dollars) of Genius Group Ltd.'s ordinary shares. E-Square is a full campus with primary, secondary and college education for students in entrepreneurship.

Genius Group Ltd.'s Pending Acquisition of Property Investors Network

On November 30, 2020, Genius Group Ltd signed a definitive agreement to acquire100% of the voting equity interest of Property Investors Network Ltd and Mastermind Principles Limited for purchase consideration equal to its December 31, 2019, annual revenue, of which 90% will be paid in Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares and 10% will be paid in cash. Property Investors Network is an investor education network with investor meetups held in50 cities and on-line.

Genius Group Ltd.'s Pending Acquisition of the University of Antelope Valley

On March 22, 2021, Genius Group Ltd signed a definitive agreement to acquire100% of the voting equity interest of University of Antelope Valley for \$30 million of purchase consideration, including \$6 million of Genius Group Ltd ordinary shares and \$24 million of cash. The University of Antelope Valley is a California-based, WASC accredited, U.S. university issuing degrees on campus and on-line. An amendment was signed on March 24, 2022 to amend the consideration to \$6.5 million in cash, \$6 million in shares in Genius Group and \$17.5 million in a note payable.

#### NOTE 35 — RESTATEMENT OF THE PREVIOUSLY ISSUED AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The financial statements have been restated to reflect the correction to the accounting policy for common control business combinations as discussed in Note 2 for the following common control business combinations:

- acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts Pte Ltd ("ERPL") by Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd ("ER") in May 2017
- acquisition of Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd ("WD") by Genius Group Ltd ("GG") on August 30, 2019
- acquisition of Entrepreneur Resorts Ltd ("ER") by Genius Group Ltd ("GG") on June 30, 2020

The impact of the restatement on the Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss, Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity and Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years then ended is presented in the tables below.

As of and for the year ended December 31, 2020

- increase in Property and equipment \$346,144, being reversal of translation adjustment on ER acquisition and subsequent depreciation
- reduction in Goodwill of \$17,437,545 to remove increase in valuation arising from ERPL, WD and ER acquisitions

#### Table of Contents

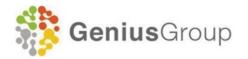
- reduction in Intangible assets of \$19,736,335 to remove increase in valuation arising from WD and ER acquisitions and subsequent amortization
- reduction in Deferred tax liability of\$3,291,521 relating to Intangible assets on WD and ER acquisitions and subsequent amortization
- the recording of a \$33,900,850 reduction to reserves account being the excess of purchase consideration over book value of net assets on ERPL, WD and ER acquisitions
- reduction in Cost of revenue of \$569,733 being reduction in amortization of intangible assets
- reduction in Income tax benefit of \$285,331 being reduction in amortization of deferred tax liability
- increase in Non-controlling interest of \$5,869 as a result of reduction in Net loss
- reduction in Basic and diluted loss per share from continuing operations of \$0.02 as a result of reduction in Net loss

#### As of and for the year ended December 31, 2019

- reduction in Goodwill of \$8,778,904 to remove increase in valuation arising from ERPL and WD acquisitions
- reduction in Intangible assets of \$5,243,333 to remove increase in valuation arising from WD acquisition and subsequent amortization
- reduction in Deferred tax liability of \$581,134 relating to Intangible assets on WD acquisition and subsequent amortization
- the recording of a \$13,521,337 reduction to reserves account being the excess of purchase consideration over book value of net assets on ERPL and WD acquisitions
- reduction in Cost of revenue of \$96,667 being reduction in amortization of intangible assets
- reduction in Income tax benefit of \$16,433 being reduction in amortization of deferred tax liability
- reduction in Basic and diluted loss per share from continuing operations of \$0.01 as a result of reduction in Net loss

Second Function   Second Fun		As previously reported S	Adjustments S	Restated S
Peper pase quequeme				<u> </u>
Geodes         IRAPINO         IRAPINO         10,073,51         10,093,1           Intemples seas         20,141,624         (19,70,153)         10,004,10           Deferend suitability         1,146,646         (20,131)         15,525           Received         1,776,051         (20,141)         (20,141)           Received         1,776,051         (20,141)         (20,141)           Received         1,776,051         (30,000)         (21,120)           Copial and Intervine Ministrational Seasons of Genius Group Ltd         4,900,100         (33,410)         1,780,201           Non-controlling interest         1,221,255         5,500         25,111           Total Subschieder's Fapiny         1,200,200         (20,700)         1,700,000           Total Liabilities         1,500,500         (3,775,00)         1,200,500           Total Subschieder's Fapiny         1,500,500         (3,775,00)         1,200,500           Total Subschieder's Equity         3,500,500         (3,000,50)         1,203,500         1,203,500           Total Subschieder's Equity         3,500,500         1,500,500         1,203,500         1,203,500         1,203,500         1,203,500         1,203,500         1,203,500         1,203,500         1,203,500         1,203,500 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
timageles sesser         20,741,249         (30,751,551)         (10,401,511)           Delients lating         1,750,440         (30,271,512)         1,205,173           Delients lating         1,250,141         (30,201,512)         22,11,204           Reserves         1,780,851         (33,300,509)         (22,11,279)           Accumulated deficient         6,900,160,100         (33,500,500)         (22,11,279)           Collision of the contract antibulate is some of Genius Group Ltd         6,900,160,100         (35,500,500)         (22,11,279)           Collision of Contract antibulate is some of Genius Group Ltd         6,900,160,100         (35,500,500)         (22,1279)           Collision of Contract antibulate is some of Genius Group Ltd         6,900,170,100         (35,700,500)         (22,700,500)           Collision of Contract antibulate is some of Genius Group Ltd         8,900,500         (20,700,500)         (22,700,500)           Collision of Contract antibulate is some of Genius Group Ltd         1,800,500         (20,700,500)         (20,700,500)           Collision of Secrece antibulate is contract antibulate in contract antibulate				
Tax Jasses         57,85,464         (3,07,75)         187,571           Deferred at silkilling         (4,064)         (3,07,75)         187,525           Rearred         (1,38,664)         (3,00,869)         (3,11,279)           Rearred         (1,38,664)         (33,47,66)         (2,11,279)           Cylind and reserves authbraible to owners of Genius Group Ltd         (90,001)         (3,34,278)         (3,40,003)           Call and reserves authbraible to owners of Genius Group Ltd         (3,27,278)         (3,27,278)         (3,70,000)           Total Stackbolder's Eguty         (3,27,278)         (3,77,100)         (2,77,100)           Conduction         (3,80,278)         (3,77,200)         (2,77,100)           Conduction         (3,80,278)         (3,77,200)         (2,77,200)           Conduction         (3,80,278)         (4,20,237)         (2,77,200)           Conduction         (3,80,278)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)           Conduction         (3,80,278)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200)         (3,77,200) <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></th<>				
Deferent sinshipy         4,166,086         (3,91,15)         25,14,52           Tame Liabilities         1,254,145         (3,91,15)         25,14,52           Accession         1,254,145         (3,91,15)         25,12,52           Accession         4,99,109         (3,55,26)         7,17,18           Copial and recerve attributable to sources of Genius Group Lid         4,93,12,55         3,30         22,7,14           Nos-controlling interest         23,25,56         3,30         22,7,14           Nos-Controlling interest         3,50,55,66         4,00,57,10         1,00,57,11           North Controlling Interest         3,50,55,66         4,00,57,10         1,00,57,10           North Controlling Interest         3,50,55,67         4,00,51         1,00,57,10           Accessing Controlling Interest         3,50,55,67         4,00,50         1,00,51         1,00,50           Accessing Controlling Interest         3,50,55,67         4,00,50         1,00,50         1,00,50				
Team   1,500,				
Recent Accumulated cling of Accumulated contractors and studies to sense of Geinas Geopal at Capital and Fareira studies to sense of Geinas Geopal at Capital and Fareira studies to sense of Geinas Geopal at Capital and Fareira studies and Sacksdook's Fapity.         1,20,400,400,400,400,400,400,400,400,400,				
Opini and searows atthiosable to source of coines Groups (2014)         3,15,26,8         7,448,975           To Ris Sockobles's Equip.         412,25,20         (1,535,61)         7,000           To In Salmbert (2014)         412,25,20         (1,535,61)         7,000           To In Liabilitius and Sockobles's Equip.         8,000         1,535,61         7,000           Action (2014)         9,988,87         (3,79,40)         1,000           In James (2014)         315,23,33         (1,402,20)         1,500,40           In James (2014)         315,23,33         (1,402,20)         1,500,40           In James (2014)         315,23,33         (1,402,20)         1,500,40           In James (2014)         1,500,40         1,500,40         1,500,40           In James				
Nos. configuing interest         251,55         5,00         257,15           Total Subdischoler's Equir         1,000,000 <td>Accumulated deficit</td> <td>(9,526,614)</td> <td>358,766</td> <td>(9,167,848)</td>	Accumulated deficit	(9,526,614)	358,766	(9,167,848)
Stands (Same Springer)         4 (19,000)         35,000         7,000,000           Concional 1,000         0,908,87         7,000,000         1,000,000				
Total Labilities and Sockholder's Equity         5,378,479         5,082,779         1,085,773           Cool Pear Control         9,988,587         (8,78,904)         1,200,273           Total sack         1,168,772         (8,133,33)         1,202,279           Total sack         1,168,772         (1,22,133)         1,250,278           Total sack         1,202,703         (1,22,135)         (1,24,123)         1,250,178           Reserves         (2,21,005)         (1,52,133)         (1,34,440)         5,33,009           Capital and reserves anthrable to owners of Grains Group Lul         1,877,100         (3,44,100)         5,33,009           Capital and reserves anthrable to owners of Grains Group Lul         1,877,100         (3,44,100)         5,33,009           Capital and Seckholder's Equity         3,182,235         (4,000,002)         5,20,408           Stevener         (4,70,841)         50,73,23         (4,151,600)           Core (Revence Grain Group Lul         (3,200,000)         50,73,23         (4,151,600)           Core (Revence Grain Group Lul         (3,200,000)         50,73,23         (4,151,600)           Core (Revence Grain Group Lul         (3,200,000)         50,73,23         (4,151,600)           Core (Revence Grain Group Lul         (3,200,000) <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>				
As of December 31,090         9,88,87         (8,78,90)         10,000           Geodevill         6,165,712         (23,33)         92,379           Coll actions         1,165,712         (23,33)         19,237           Defense this lishing         1,105,853         (31,103)         12,237,81           Defense this lishing         1,105,853         (31,104)         12,237,81           Reserves         (20,30)         (31,103)         (31,44)         12,237,81           Accumulated deficit         (6,100,00)         80,34         (6,50,000)           Copili and reserves artibulable to owners of Genius Group Lad         (81,71,100)         13,41,100         33,000           Copili and reserves artibulable to owners of Genius Group Lad         (81,71,100)         13,41,100         33,000           Copili and reserves artibulable to owners of Genius Group Lad         (81,71,100)         13,41,100         33,000           Copili and reserves artibulable to owners of Genius Group Lad         (81,71,100)         13,41,100         33,000           Copili and reserves artibulable to owners of Genius Group Lad         (81,71,100)         13,41,100         13,41,100           Copili and reserves artibulable to owners of Genius Group Lad         (81,71,100)         14,100         14,100         14,100         14,100				
Condenimaghic sunsists	Total Liabilities and Stockholder's Equity	53,785,449	(36,827,736)	16,957,713
liming ble sesses.         4,515,722         (3,23,32)         22,279           Potel sestes         31,552,355         (1,402,227)         (75,64),88           Defered stability         13,177,79         (81,135)         75,646,88           Accomate deficie         (3,000)         (82,133)         (33,000)           Cipilal and reserve attributable to owners of Genius Group Ltd         (61,000)         (34,110)         53,000,70           Total Scholdor's Equity         (3,000)         (3,000)         (3,000)         75,000,000           Total Scholdor's Equity         (3,000)         (3,000)         (3,000)         75,000,000           Total Eachilisms and Scholdor's Equity         (3,000)         (3,000)         75,000,000         75,000,000           Total Eachilisms and Scholdor's Equity         (3,000)         (3,000)         75,000,000         7				
Total sases         31,582,385         (14,002,27)         75,60,485           Total labiluties         12,810,585         (81,136)         12,20,421           Reserves         12,810,585         (81,136)         12,20,421           Reserves         12,810,585         (81,136)         12,20,421           Capital and creames attributable to owners of Genius Group Ltd         18,771,800         (13,41,101)         53,00,677           Total Sockholder's Equity         13,823,855         (14,002,102)         73,00,607           Total Sockholder's Equity         13,823,855         (14,002,102)         73,00,608           Total Comprehensive Income         2,000,500         50,003         30,006,008           Control Comprehensive Income         2,000,500         50,003         30,002,009           Income tax herefit (expense)         2,000,500         50,003         30,002,009           Income tax herefit (expense)         2,000,500         50,000         30,002,009           Income tax he				
Deference task isability         1,210,755         (\$1,31,76)         1,20,655         (\$2,10),55         (\$1,31,32)				
Total labilities         (32,00%)         (31,13%)         (32,40%)           Reserves         (32,00%)         (31,213)         (31,40%)           Accumulated deficit         (61,30%)         (30,10%)         (30,40%)           Capilal and reserves attributable to owner of Cerius Group Ltd         (61,70%)         (11,414)         5,330,60%           Capilal and reserves attributable to owner of Cerius Group Ltd         (81,70%)         (11,414)         5,330,60%           Capilal and Scholder's Equity         31,82,83         (40,20%)         7,350,60%           Call Labilities and Scholder's Equity         31,82,83         (40,20%)         5,330,60%           Call Labilities and Scholder's Equity         60,90%         60,90%         60,90%         60,90%         4,41,40%           Carrier Labilities and Scholder's Equity         60,90%         59,733         2,60%         3,40%         60,00%         59,733         2,20%,80%         60,00%         59,733         2,20%,80%         60,00%         59,733         2,20%,80%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%         50,00%         60,00%				
Reserves         G.13,005         (1.53,123)         (1.84,046)           Capital and reserves sirbulable to owners of chrisis Group Lid         (6,130,056)         (8,131,056)         (1.84,101)         5.33,067           Toal In Suchbodies' Espiry         (1,871,000)         (1,841,100)         5.33,067           Toal In Suchbodies' Espiry         (1,871,000)         (1,841,100)         5.33,067           Toal Lost Division's Expiry         (1,871,000)         (1,841,000)         5.33,067           Toal Care Research 2007         (2,993)         5.97,33         4,946,000           Clos Form         2,293,935         5.97,33         4,140,000           Clos Sportific         2,293,935         5.97,33         4,140,000           Clos Form         2,293,935         5.97,33         4,204,000           Los Before Income Tax         (3,00,200)         5.97,33         1,208,000           Los Before Income Tax         (3,00,200)         5.97,33         1,208,000           Rot Sporting         (3,00,200)         5.97,33         1,208,000           Rot Sporting         (3,00,000)         5.04,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000         6,000 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
Accumaled deficit         (5,130,20)         80,234         (0,500,20)           Cipilal and reserves attribulable to works of Cenius Group Lab         18,713,00         (1,41,10)         5,300,207           Cipilal and reserves attribulable to works of Cenius Cipilal and Labilization and Scholoder's Equity         13,523,35         (1,500,40)           Total Labilization and Scholoder's Equity         15,723,20         (1,500,40)         13,700,40           Total Labilization and Scholoder's Equity         50,733         (2,500,40)         1,500,40         1,500,40           Colf of Receiver         10,705,40         50,733         (2,600,80)         1,500,30         1,500,80				
Open land reserves ambinulates owners of clinis from July 100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100 (100				
Signate (Stapping)         (18,71,80)         (13,10,10)         3,30,007           Total Labilities of Stockholder's Equity         3,152,038         104,202         105,008           Total Labilities of Stockholder's Equity         10,202				
Total Labilities and Sockholder's Equity         31,822,385         (14,022,237)         17,560,488           Statement of Profe loss and other comprehens's income         87,122,200         4,003,441         50,073         4,314,081           Cost of Revenue         2,229,955         509,733         3,096,688           Cost of Revenue         3,305,025         509,733         3,228,049           Loss from Operations         3,09,202         509,733         3,123,069           Loss from Circle (repease)         20,008         508,733         3,123,069           Not Loss from Circle (repease)         20,008         508,733         3,123,069           Not Loss from Circle (repease)         20,008         3,476,716         284,402         3,023,214           Not Cost (Revenue         (6,10,008)         2,402         3,023,231           Not Controlling interest         (6,10,008)         2,402         3,023,231           State and Biduted calming (loss) pershare from continuing operations         (6,10,009)         6,667         4,023,231           State and Equity         4,228,248         5,667         4,023,231           Loss from Circle (repease)         (1,10,100)         4,023,039         6,024,235           Loss from Circle (repease)         (1,10,100)         4,023,039				
Section of profits of loss and other comprehensive income   Perturbe year reading December 31, 2000   (7,01,841)   (7,01,841)   (8,01	•			
Gas feewene         (4,70,344)         50,733         3,49,808           Coss perfor         (3,25,952)         50,733         3,24,808           Loss Before Income Tax         (3,50,820)         50,733         3,(28,08,40)           Loss Before Income Tax         (3,60,800)         50,733         3,(28,08,40)           Loss Before Income See         21,088         26,131         (2,425)           Net Closs)         (3,47,610)         284,02         (3,124,31)           Non-corolling interest         (6,005)         5,560         (57,105)           Total Comprehensive (loss)         (0,27)         0.02         (0,23)           Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations         (0,27)         0.02         (0,23)           Total Comprehensive (loss)         (1,28,100)         96,667         (50,24,02)         (3,24,02)	Statement of profit or loss and other comprehensive income			
Grose profife         2,929,955         5,97,33         2,499,688           Loss from Operations         (3,92,802)         5,97,33         (3,20,808)           Loss from Operations         (3,02,802)         5,97,33         (3,02,805)           Not (1,000)         (3,07,671)         2,84,002         (3,02,801)           Not (1,000)         (3,07,671)         2,84,002         (3,02,801)           Not (1,000)         (3,07,671)         2,84,002         (3,02,802)           Not (1,000)         (3,07,671)         2,84,002         (3,02,802)           Stable and Induce attains (loss) per share from continuing operations         (3,02,002)         (3,02,002)           Basic and Induce attains (loss) per share from continuing operations         (5,120,909)         6,667         (3,03,832)           Cost of Revenue         (1,215,670)         6,667         (1,19,002)         (3,03,832)         6,942,475         (3,03,833)         (3,03,803)		(4.702.941)	560 722	(4.124.109)
Los Profestion         (3,692,00)         59,73         2,60,813           Doss Before (spens)         (3,692,00)         59,73         13,20,90           Net (168)         (3,476,10)         284,00         (28,31)         (28,43)           No-controlling interest         (3,676,10)         284,00         (3,10,20)           Data Comprehensive (189)         (3,147,65)         284,00         (3,10,20)           Data diducted earning (180s) per share from continuing operations         (3,147,65)         284,00         (3,04,20)           Description         (3,147,65)         284,00         (3,04,20)         (3,04,20)         (3,04,20)           Crive yeared December 31,2019         (3,159,00)         96,67         (3,04,20)         (3,04,2				
Loss Defor Income tax here (tycense)         (3,95,0%)         (5,97,0%)         (31,20,0%)         (20,0%)				
Income tax benefit (expense)         216,086         285,311         (9.45)           Net (1885)         (34,67,16)         28,402         (31,73,16)           Total Comprehensive (1885)         (13,065)         5,809         (37,16)           Total Comprehensive (1885)         (10,376,35)         28,402         (30,325)           Base and diluted earnings (1089) per share from continuing operations         (10,275,270)         0.02         0.025           Crit Person         (51,20,909)         96,67         (50,43,00)         0.027         (20,43,00)         0.02         0.023         0.023         0.023         0.023         0.023         0.023         0.023         0.024         0.024,300         0.024         0.024,300         0.024         0.024,300         0.024         0.024,300         0.024         0.024,300         0.024         0.024,300         0.024,				
Net (1985)         (3,46,716)         28,402         (3,21,314)           One-controlling interest         (6,30,65)         5,869         (57,104)           Data Comprehensive (1985)         (20,27)         28,402         (20,52,33)           Basic and diluted earnings (1985) er share from continuing operations         (0,27)         0.027         (20,52)           For the year ended December 31, 2019         (6,67)         (5,043,00)				
Non-controlling interest         (63,065)         5,806         (57,104)           Total Comprehensive (loss)         (3,02)         28,402         (1,032,33)           Base and diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations         (5,109,609)         9,667         (5,024,302)           Core of Revenue         (5,109,609)         9,667         (5,024,302)           Core of Revenue         (1,135,540)         9,667         (1,018,787)           Cost Before Income Tax         (1,135,540)         9,667         (1,018,787)           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,135,540)         9,667         (1,018,781)           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,135,540)         9,667         (1,018,813)           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,135,540)         9,667         (1,018,813)           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,135,540)         9,628         (1,528,81)           Statement Cax         (1,13				
Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations         (0.27)         0.02         (0.25)           For the year ended December 31, 2019         8         5         (5.20,400)         (5.20,600)         96,667         (5.024,300)	Non-controlling interest		5,869	
For the year ended December 31, 2019         5, 5, 20, 4, 30, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 2	Total Comprehensive (loss)	(1,347,635)	284,402	(1,063,233)
Cost Revnue         (5,120,96)         96,667         45,243,25           Coss profit         4,828,088         96,667         4,924,755           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,15,540)         96,667         (1,18,873)           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,215,676)         96,667         (1,113,09)           Income tax benefit (expense)         (9,4877)         (16,433)         (11,130)           Net Goss)         (1,518,725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (0,161,8725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (0,161,8725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (0,161,8725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Reserved Accommental Commental Comm	Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations	(0.27)	0.02	(0.25)
Cost Revnue         (5,120,96)         96,667         45,243,25           Coss profit         4,828,088         96,667         4,924,755           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,15,540)         96,667         (1,18,873)           Loss Before Income Tax         (1,215,676)         96,667         (1,113,09)           Income tax benefit (expense)         (9,4877)         (16,433)         (11,130)           Net Goss)         (1,518,725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (0,161,8725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (0,161,8725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (0,161,8725)         80,234         (1,20,309)           Reserved Accommental Commental Comm	For the year ended December 31, 2019			
Loss Enforn Operations         (1,135,40)         96,667         (1,08,875)           Loss Before Loss Horne Come Tax         (2,121,656)         96,667         (1,110,000)           Loss Before Loss Horne         (94,877)         (16,433)         (11,110)           Net (loss)         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (0,155)         80,234         (1,238,491)           Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations.         (0,15)         0.01         (0,14)           Statement of Longes in curity           Statement of Longes in curity           Statement of State (1,188,051)         3,900,850         257,154           Statement of Longes in curity           Statement of Longes in curity           Statement of Longes in curity           Statement of Longes in curity         4,124,034         33,536,25         257,154           Statement of Longes in curity         4,124,034         33,536,25         7,068,08           Colspan="2">Longe Longe Colspan="2">Longe Longe Colspan="2">Longe Longe Longe Longe Colspan="2">Longe Longe Longe Longe Colspan="2">Longe Longe	Cost of Revenue	(5,120,969)	96,667	(5,024,302)
Loss Before Income Tax         (1,215,676)         96,667         (1,119,000)           Income tax benefit (expense)         (94,877)         (16,433)         (11,310,310)           Net (Joss)         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Total Comprehensive Income (Joss)         (0,161,8725)         80,234         (1,230,419)           Stack and diluct earnings (Joss) per share from continuing operations.         (0,15)         0.01         (0,14)           Statement of changes in equity           For ty sear ended December 31, 200           Reserves         1,788,051         (33,00,850)         (32,112,799)           Reserves         1,788,051         (33,00,850)         (32,112,799)           For ty sear ended December 31, 2019         41,242,304         (33,536,215)         7,706,089           For ty sear ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (6,050,652)         6,050,652         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (3,050,652)         7,706,089         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (3,050,652)         7,706,089         7,706,089         7,706,089         7,706,089         7,706,089         7,706,089         7,706,089         7,706,089         7,706,089 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
Income tax benefit (expense)				
Net (loss)         (1,310,533)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Total Comprehensive Income (loss)         (1,618,725)         80,234         (1,538,491)           Basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share from continuing operations.         (0.15)         0.01         (0.148)           Statement of changes in equity           For the year ended December 31, 2020         251,285         5,869         257,154           Reserves         1,788,051         33,900,850         32,112,799           Non-controlling interest.         (9,256,614)         38,866         (9,167,848)           Reserves         1,242,304         33,536,215         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         33,206,71         18,211,337         (13,844,044)           Reserves.         (33,306)         15,211,337         (13,844,044)           Accumulated deficit         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,092)           Total Equity         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,950,092)				
Total Comprehensive Income (loss)				
Basic and diluted carnings (loss) per share from continuing operations.         0.15         0.01         0.0149           Statement of Changes in equity         For the year ended December 31, 2020           Non-controlling interest.         251,285         5,869         257,154           Reserves         1,788,051         33,900,8590         (32,12,799)           Accumulated losses         (9,52,66,14)         358,766         (9,61,848)           Total Equity         41,242,304         33,354,215         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (6,050,052)           Reserves         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,052)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,41,103)         5,33,697           Statement of cash flows         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (6,050,052)         80,234         (3,192,314)         80,234         (8,080)         80,234				
Statement of changes in equity           For the year ended December 31, 2020         251,285         5,869         257,154           Non-controlling interest.         251,285         5,869         257,154           Reserves         1,788,051         33,900,850         (32,112,799)           Accumulated loses         (9,526,614)         358,766         (9,167,848)           Total Equity         41,242,304         35,356,215         7,706,808           For the year ended December 31, 2019         823,067         15,21,337         13,844,049           Reserves.         (323,067)         15,21,337         13,844,049           Accumulated deficit         (61,30,926)         80,234         (6,050,692)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,41,103)         5,330,697           Statement of cash flows           Total Equity         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Mery sear ended December 31, 2020         (166,396)         97,588         6(8,808)           For the year ended December 31, 2021         (166,396)         97,588         6(8,808)           Deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         6(8,908)           Total Equity         (3,40,21)         1,50,5				
For the year ended December 31, 2020         251,285         5,869         257,154           Non-controlling interest.         1,788,051         (33,00,850)         (32,112,799)           Accumulated losses         (9,526,614)         358,766         (9,167,848)           Total Equity         41,242,304         (33,536,215)         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         (323,067)         (13,521,337)         (13,844,404)           Accumulated deficit         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,092)           Total Equity         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,092)           Total Equity         (83,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Net or exer ended December 31, 2020         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Net 10s         (49,691)         187,743         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         (1,643)         (3,64,34)         1,065,101 <td></td> <td>(0.15)</td> <td>0.01</td> <td>(0.14)</td>		(0.15)	0.01	(0.14)
Non-controlling interest.         251,285         5,869         257,154           Reserves         1,788,051         (33,900,850)         (32,112,799)           Accumulated losses         (95,26,614)         358,766         (9,16,7848)           Total Equity         41,242,304         (33,536,215)         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         823,007         (13,521,337)         (13,844,404)           Reserves.         323,067         (13,21,337)         (13,844,404)           Accumulated deficit         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,692)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,41,103)         5330,697           Test testing         18,771,800         (13,41,103)         5330,697           Test testing         4,671,100         28,402         (3,192,314)           Post the year ended December 31, 2020         24,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,393)         97,588         (68,808)           Poeferred tax liability         (16,393)         (56,973)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to recordie net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,502         (569,733)         1,570,593           For the year ended December 31, 2019				
Reserves         1,788,051         (33,908,850)         (32,112,799)           Accumulated loses         (9,526,614)         358,766         (9,167,848)           Total Equity         4124,204         (33,536,215)         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         323,007         (13,521,337)         (13,844,404)           Accumulated deficit         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,069,092)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,441,103)         5,330,697           Statement of cash flows           For the year ended December 31, 2020         34,767,161         28,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,339)         97,588         (68,808)           Deferred tax liability         (16,396)         97,588         (68,808)           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,26         (50,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to recordic net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (28,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         32,402         1,065,101         1,065,101         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         32,402         1,065,101         1,065,101         1,065,101         1		251 285	5.860	257 154
Accumulated losses         (9,526,614)         358,766         (9,167,848)           Total Equity         41,242,304         335,352,15)         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         (323,067)         (13,521,337)         (13,844,404)           Accumulated deficit         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,092)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,441,103)         5,330,697           Statement of cash flow         8         1,347,100         284,402         (3,192,314)           Net los         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         (68,08)           Deferred tax liability         (49,691)         187,743         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (569,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in         2,140,326         (569,733)         1,505,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         1,065,101         1,065,101         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         1,065,101         1,065,101         1,065,10				
Total Equity         41,242,304         (33,536,215)         7,706,089           For the year ended December 31, 2019         (323,067)         (13,521,337)         (13,844,404)           Accumulated deficit         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,692)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,41,103)         5,330,697           Statement of cash flows           For the year ended December 31, 2020           Net loss         (3,476,716)         28,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         (68,808)           Deferred tax liability         (16,969)         187,743         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (569,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to recordle net losts to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (28,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         1,349,503         28,402         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         1,349,503         28,402         1,065,101           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (1,6433)         16,433         -           Obspreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)				
Reserves.         (323,067)         (13,521,337)         (13,844,04)           Accumulated deficit         (6,130,26)         80,234         (6,050,692)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,441,03)         5330,697           Statement of cash flows           For the year ended December 31, 2020           Net loss         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         (68,808)           Deferred tax liability         (49,691)         187,743         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (569,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         Net loss before income tax         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Mentization of deferred tax liability         (1,6433)         16,433         -           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108				
Accumulated deficit         (6,130,926)         80,234         (6,050,692)           Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,441,103)         5,330,697           Statement of cash flows           For the year ended December 31, 2020           Net los         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         (68,808)           Deferred tax liability         (49,691)         187,743         188,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (569,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (1,230,319)           Net loss before income tax         (1,6433)         16,433         6,433           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,433)         16,433         6,643           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108	For the year ended December 31, 2019			
Total Equity         18,771,800         (13,441,103)         5,330,697           Statement of cash flows				
Statement of cash flows           For the year ended December 31, 2020         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Men toils         (166,396)         97,588         (68,808)           Deferred tax liability         (49,691)         187,743         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (59,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         Net loss before income tax         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Mentization of deferred tax liability         (16,433)         16,433         —           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108	Accumulated deficit			
For the year ended December 31, 2020         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Net loss         (3,676,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         (68,088)           Deferred tax liability         (49,691)         187,433         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (569,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (1,230,319)           Net loss before income tax         (1,6433)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (1,6433)         1,6433         -           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108	Total Equity	18,771,800	(13,441,103)	5,330,697
Net loss         (3,476,716)         284,402         (3,192,314)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         (68,808)           Deferred tax liability         (49,691)         187,743         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (59,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         Total separation of deferred tax liability         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,433)         16,433         -           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108				
Amortization of deferred tax liability         (166,396)         97,588         (68,088)           Deferred tax liability         (49,691)         187,743         138,052           Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (59,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         Net loss before income tax         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,433)         16,433         —           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108		(3,476,716)	284,402	(3,192,314)
Depreciation and amortization         2,140,326         (569,733)         1,570,593           Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (1,230,319)           Net loss before income tax         (1,6433)         16,433         6,643           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (1,6433)         1,643         6           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108	Amortization of deferred tax liability	(166,396)		(68,808)
Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities.         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         80,234         (1,230,319)           Net loss before income tax         (16,433)         16,433         —           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,643)         16,433         —           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108				
operating activities.         1,349,503         (284,402)         1,065,101           For the year ended December 31, 2019         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Net loss before income tax         (16,433)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,433)         -           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108		2,140,326	(569,733)	1,570,593
For the year ended December 31, 2019 Net loss before income tax (1,310,553) (1,6433) (1,230,319) Amortization of deferred tax liability (16,433) (1,387,75) (1,6433) (1,262,108)		1,349,503	(284,402)	1,065,101
Net loss before income tax         (1,310,553)         80,234         (1,230,319)           Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,433)         16,433         —           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108				, ,
Amortization of deferred tax liability         (16,433)         16,433         —           Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108		(1.310.553)	80.234	(1.230.319)
Depreciation and amortization         1,358,775         (96,667)         1,262,108				
Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities 24,913 (80,234) (55,321)	Depreciation and amortization		(96,667)	1,262,108
	Total adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities	24,913	(80,234)	(55,321)

# **11,572,296 Ordinary Shares**



# **Genius Group Limited**

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

, 2022

#### Part II

#### Information not required in prospectus

#### Item 6. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Section 172 of the Singapore Companies Act prohibits a company from exempting or indemnifying its officers (including directors acting in an executive capacity) and similarly Section 208A of the Singapore Companies Act prohibits a company from exempting or indemnifying its auditors against any liability, which by law would otherwise attach to them for any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which they may be guilty relating to us. However, a company is not prohibited from (a) purchasing and maintaining for any such individual insurance against any such liability, or (b) indemnifying such individual against any liability incurred by him in defending any proceedings, whether civil or criminal, in which judgment is given in his favor or in which he is acquitted, or in connection with any application under Section 76A(13) or 391 or any other provision of the Singapore Companies Act in which relief is granted to him by the court, (c) or indemnifying an officer against liability incurred by him or her to a person other than the company except in circumstances where such liability is for any criminal or regulatory fines or penalties, or where such liability is incurred in respect of (i) defending criminal proceedings in which he or she is convicted, (ii) defending civil proceedings commenced by the company or a related company against him in which judgment is given against him or (iii) in connection with an application for relief under section 76A(13) or section 391 of the Singapore Companies Act in which the court refuses to grant him relief.

Subject to the Singapore Companies Act and every other Singapore statute for the time being in force concerning companies and affecting us, our constitution provides that each of our directors and officers and those of our subsidiaries and affiliates shall be entitled to be indemnified by us or such subsidiary against any liability incurred by him or her arising out of or in connection with any acts, omissions or conduct, actual or alleged, by such individual acting in his or her capacity as either director, officer, secretary or employee of us or the relevant subsidiary, except to such extent as would not be permitted under applicable Singapore laws or which would otherwise result in such indemnity being void in accordance with the provisions of the Singapore Companies Act.

We may indemnify our directors and officers against costs, charges, fees, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred by any of them in defending any proceedings (whether civil or criminal) relating to anything done or omitted or alleged to be done or omitted by such person acting in his or her capacity as a director, officer or employee of our Company, in which judgment is given in his or her favor, or in which he or she is acquitted or in which the courts have granted relief pursuant to the provisions of the Singapore Companies Act or other applicable statutes, provided that such indemnity shall not extend to any liability which by law would otherwise attach to him or her in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to our Company, or which would otherwise result in such indemnity being voided under applicable Singapore laws. No director or officer of our Company shall be liable for any acts, omissions, neglects, defaults or other conduct of any other director or officer, and to the extent permitted by Singapore law, our Company shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by a director or officer in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of such director or officer, taking into consideration any other relevant equitable considerations, including acts of other directors or officers and our Company, and the relative fault of such parties in respect thereof.

In addition, subject to the Singapore Companies Act and every other Singapore statute for the time being in force concerning companies and affecting our Company, no director, managing director or other officer shall be liable for the acts, receipts, neglects or defaults of any other director or officer, or for joining in any receipt or other act for conformity, or for any loss or expense incurred by us, through the insufficiency or deficiency of title to any property acquired by order of the directors for us or for the insufficiency or deficiency of any security upon which any of our moneys are invested or for any loss or damage arising from the bankruptcy, insolvency or tortious act of any person with whom any moneys, securities or effects are deposited, or any other loss, damage or misfortune which happens in the execution of his duties, unless the same happens through his own negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust.

We expect to maintain standard policies of insurance that provide coverage (1) to our directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act and (2) to us with respect to indemnification payments that we may make to such directors and officers.

#### Item 7. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

During the past three years, we have issued the following ordinary shares. We believe that each of the following issuances was exempt from registration under the Securities Act pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act regarding transactions not involving a public offering. No underwriters were involved in these issuances of ordinary shares.

Description	Date of Sale	Number of Shares	Consideration
Description (D. C. 2016)			(USD)
Opening Share Capital Balance (Before 2018)	2017 and Prior	1,300,007	1,649,201
Share Issue – 10 Investors @ \$21.34 per share	Q2 2018	21,088	450,020
Share Issue – 3 Investors @ \$26.13 per share	Jan 2019	7,653	200,000
Share Issue – 37 Investors @ 28.75 per share	May to Jul 2019	39,349	1,131,000
Share Issue – 34 Investors @ 29.53 per share	Aug 2019	21,372	631,168
Share Issue – 3 Investors @ 32.81 per share	-		
(Entrepreneurs Institute Acquisition)	Aug 2019	195,062	6,399,984
Share Issue – 35 Investors @ 32.91 per share	Aug 2019 to Sep 2019	8,054	265,049
Share Issue – 5 Investors @ 32.91 per share	Dec 2019	4,255	140,000
Share Issue – 23 Investors @ 34.87 per share	Dec 2019	6,676	232,760
Share Issue – 13 Investors (Employee Share Issue for			
2018 Options – Exercised)	Dec 2019	20,317	313,897
Share Issue – 7 Investors @ 32.91	Jan 2020	5,167	170,033
Share Issue – 22 Investors @ 34.87	Feb 2020 to Jun 2020	8,863	309,000
Share Issue – 112 Investors @ 34.87	Jul to Aug 2020	55,046	1,919,427
Share Issue – 251 Investors @ 34.87 (Entrepreneur			
Resorts Acquisition)	Jul 2020	888,962	30,997,810
Share Issue – 51 Investors @ 42.86	Sep 2020	37,582	1,610,809
Share Issue – 7 @ 0.01 (Entrepreneur Resorts	_		
Directors)	Sep 2020	72,264	722.64
Share Issue – 14 @ 1 (City Leader Promotion)	Sep 2020	918	918

#### Item 8. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

#### a) Exhibits

See Exhibit Index beginning on page II-7 of this registration statement.

The agreements included as exhibits to this registration statement contain representations and warranties by each of the parties to the applicable agreement. These representations and warranties were made solely for the benefit of the other parties to the applicable agreement and (i) were not intended to be treated as categorical statements of fact, but rather as a way of allocating the risk to one of the parties if those statements prove to be inaccurate; (ii) may have been qualified in such agreement by disclosure that was made to the other party in connection with the negotiation of the applicable agreement; (iii) may apply contract standards of "materiality" that are different from "materiality" under the applicable securities laws; and (iv) were made only as of the date of the applicable agreement or such other date or dates as may be specified in the agreement.

We acknowledge that, notwithstanding the inclusion of the foregoing cautionary statements, we are responsible for considering whether additional specific disclosure of material information regarding material contractual provisions is required to make the statements in this registration statement not misleading.

#### b) Financial Statement Schedules

Schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in our combined and consolidated financial statements or the notes thereto.

#### Item 9. Undertakings.

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
  - (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
    - To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933:
    - ii. To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post- effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
    - iii. To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
  - (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and this offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
  - (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
  - (4) To file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement to include any financial statements required by Item 8.A. of Form 20-F at the start of any delayed offering or throughout a continuous offering. Financial statements and information otherwise required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Act need not be furnished, provided that the registrant includes in the prospectus, by means of a post-effective amendment, financial statements required pursuant to this paragraph (a)(4) and other information necessary to ensure that all other information in the prospectus is at least as current as the date of those financial statements.
  - (5) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933,
    - (i) If the Registrant is relying on Rule 430B:
      - (A) Each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement; and
      - (B) Each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1)(i), (vii), or (x) for the purpose of providing the information required by section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date; or

- (ii) if the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A (§ 230.430A of this chapter), shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the provisions described in Item 6, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
  - (1) That for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
  - (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

# **Signatures**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form F-1 and has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Singapore, on September 9, 2022.

## GENIUS GROUP LIMITED

By: /s/ Roger James Hamilton

Name: Roger James Hamilton Title: Chief Executive Officer

#### Power of Attorney

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS that each individual whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Roger James Hamilton, as his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments, including post-effective amendments, to this registration statement, and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933 increasing the number of shares for which registration is sought, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and all documents in connection therewith, making such changes in this registration statement as such attorney-in-fact and agent so acting deem appropriate, with the SEC, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done with respect to the offering of securities contemplated by this registration statement, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agent or any of them, or his, her or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done or by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Roger James Hamilton Roger James Hamilton	Chief Executive Officer, Chairman (principal executive officer)	September 9, 2022
/s/ Michelle Clarke Michelle Clarke	Chief Marketing Officer, Director	September 9, 2022
/s/ Suraj Naik Suraj Naik	Chief Technology Officer, Director	September 9, 2022
/s/ Erez Simha Erez Simha	Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)	September 9, 2022
/s/ Sandra Morrell Sandra Morrell	Director	September 9, 2022
/s/ Patrick Grove Patrick Grove	Director	September 9, 2022
/s/ Nic Lim Nic Lim	Director	September 9, 2022
/s/ Anna Gong Anna Gong	Director	September 9, 2022
/s/ Richard J. Berman Richard J. Berman	Director	September 9, 2022

# **Signature of Authorized Representative in The United States**

Pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, the undersigned, the duly authorized representative in the United States of Genius Group Limited, has signed this registration statement or amendment thereto in Newark, Delaware on September 9, 2022.

## **PUGLISI & ASSOCIATES**

By: /s/ Donald J. Puglisi

Name: Mr. Donald J. Puglisi Title: Managing Director

# **Genius Group Limited Exhibit Index**

Exhibit Number	Description of Document	
2.1	Share Purchase Agreement dated Oct. 22, 2020, as amended Aug. 5, 2021, among Genius Group Ltd, David Raymond Hitchins and Angela Stead (1)	
2.2	Share Purchase Agreement dated Nov. 28, 2020, as amended Aug. 5, 2021, between Genius Group Ltd and Lillian Magdalena Niemann (1)	
2.3	Share Purchase Agreement dated Nov. 30, 2020, as amended Jul. 28, 2021, between Genius Group Ltd and Property Mastermind International PTE Ltd. (1)	
2.4	Stock Purchase Agreement dated March 21, 2021, as amended Jul. 29, 2021, among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (1)	
2.5	Tender Offer Letter dated May 14, 2020 for Genius Group Ltd to acquire Entrepreneur Resorts Limited (1)	
2.6	Asset Transfer Agreement dated Oct. 1, 2019 between Genius Group Ltd and GeniusU Ltd (1)	
2.7	Share Purchase Agreement dated Aug. 30, 2019 between Genius Group Ltd and Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd (1)	
2.8	Extending Letter dated September 30, 2021 amending the Share Purchase Agreement among Genius Group Ltd, David Raymond Hitchins and Angela Stead (1)	
2.9	Extending Letter dated September 30, 2021 amending the Share Purchase Agreement between Genius Group Ltd and Lillian Magdalena Niemann (1)	
2.10	Extending Letter dated September 30, 2021 amending the Share Purchase Agreement between Genius Group Ltd and Property  Mastermind International PTE Ltd. (1)	
2.11	Extending Letter dated September 30, 2021 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (1)	
2.12	Extending Letter dated December 17, 2021 amending the Share Purchase Agreement among Genius Group Ltd, David Raymond Hitchins and Angela Stead (1)	
2.13	Extending Letter dated December 17, 2021 amending the Share Purchase Agreement between Genius Group Ltd and Lillian Magdalena Niemann (1)	
2.14	Extending Letter dated December 17, 2021 amending the Share Purchase Agreement between Genius Group Ltd and Property Mastermind International PTE Ltd. (1)	
2.15	Extending Letter dated December 21, 2021 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (1)	
2.16	Extending Letter dated January 23, 2022 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (1)	
2.17	Extending Letter dated February 25, 2022 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (1)	
2.18	Amendment Letter dated March 24, 2022 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (1)	
2.19	Extending Letter dated March 24, 2022 amending the Share Purchase Agreement between Genius Group Ltd and Lillian Magdalena Niemann (1)	
2.20	Extending Letter dated March 24, 2022 amending the Share Purchase Agreement among Genius Group Ltd, David Raymond Hitchins and Angela Stead (1)	
2.21	Extending Letter dated March 24, 2022 amending the Share Purchase Agreement between Genius Group Ltd and Property Mastermind International PTE Ltd. (1)	
2.22	Amendment Letter dated April 18, 2022 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (2)	

Exhibit			
Number	Description of Document		
2.23	Amendment Letter dated May 18, 2022 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of		
	Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (2)		
2.24	Amendment Letter dated June 30, 2022 amending the Stock Purchase Agreement among Sandra Johnson, Marco Johnson, University of		
	Antelope Valley, Inc., and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, and Genius Group Ltd. (2)		
2.25	Revised Share Purchase Agreement dated April 30, 2022, replacing the Share Purchase Agreement between Genius Group Ltd and		
	Property Mastermind International PTE Ltd. (2)		
2.26	Transaction closing document for Education Angels, dated April 30, 2022		
2.27	Transaction closing document for E-Squared Education, dated May 31, 2022		
2.28	Transaction closing document for University of Antelope Valley, dated July 7, 2022		
2.29	Transaction closing document for Property Investors Network, dated April 30, 2022		
3.1	Constitution of the Registrant (1)		
4.1	Registrant's Specimen Certificate for Ordinary Shares (1)		
5.1	Opinion of Allen & Gledhill LLP regarding legality of offered shares		
10.1	Tenancy Agreement dated June 27, 2019 between China Classic Pte Ltd and Entrepreneur Resorts Pte Ltd (1)		
10.2	Employment and Board of Directors Agreement dated June 15, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and Roger James Hamilton (1)		
10.3	Employment and Board of Directors Agreement dated June 15, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and Michelle Clarke (1)		
10.4	Employment and Board of Directors Agreement dated June 15, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and Suraj Naik (1)		
10.5	Employment of Director Agreement dated June 15, 20202 between Genius Group Ltd and Sandra Morrell (1)		
10.6	Employment Agreement dated June 15, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and Jeremy Harris (1)		
10.7	Board of Directors Services Agreement dated Jan. 1, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and Patrick Grove (1)		
10.8	Board of Directors Services Agreement dated Jan. 1, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and Anna Gong (1)		
10.9	Board of Directors Services Agreement dated Jan. 1, 2020 between Genius Group Ltd and Nic Lim Kah Wui (1)		
10.10	Facility Letter dated Sept. 12, 2019 between Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd and United Overseas Bank Limited (1)		
10.11	Employee Share Option Scheme Rules (1)		
10.12	Service Level Agreement with Salesforce (Includes attachments) (1)		
10.13	Matla Game Lodge Lease (Including Change of Name) (1)		
10.14	Tau Game Lodge Lease Agreement — Office (1)		
10.15	Tau Game Lodge Lease Agreement — Lodge (1)		
10.16	Novation Tenancy Agreement dated January 23, 2020 between China Classic Pte Ltd and Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd. (1)		
10.17	Board of Directors Services Agreement dated Jan. 1, 2022 between Genius Group Ltd and Richard J. Berman (1)		
10.18	Employment Agreement dated April 11, 2022 between Genius Group Ltd and Bradley Joseph Warkins		
10.19	Employment Agreement dated June 29, 2022, between Genius Group Ltd and Ravinder Karwal		
10.20	Employment Agreement dated July 18, 2022, between Genius Group Ltd and Erez Simha		
10.21	Securities Purchase Agreement dated August 24, 2022 between Genius Group Ltd and Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC - Segregated		
	Master Portfolio B (4)		
10.22	Convertible Note dated August 26, 2022 (4)		
10.23	Subsidiary Guarantee dated August 26, 2022 (4)		
10.24	Registration Rights Agreement dated August 24, 2022, between Genius Group Ltd. and certain Convertible Note holders (4)		

Exhibit	
Number	Description of Document
10.25	Form of Voting Agreement dated August 26, 2022, between Genius Group Ltd. and certain security holders (4)
14.1	Code of Ethics (1)
21.1	List of Subsidiaries
23.1	Consent of Marcum LLP
23.2	Consent of Lightheart, Sanders and Associates
23.3	Consent of Bailey Group for Property Investors Network Ltd
23.4	Consent of Bailey Group for Mastermind Principles Limited
23.5	Consent of Allen & Gledhill LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page)
99.1	Charter of Audit Committee (1)
99.2	Charter of Compensation Committee (1)
99.3	Charter of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee (1)
99.4	University of Antelope Valley, Inc. Audited Financial Statements for the Year Ended Dec. 31, 2019 (1)
99.5	University of Antelope Valley, Inc. Audited Financial Statements for the Year Ended Dec. 31, 2020 (1)
99.6	University of Antelope Valley, Inc. Audited Financial Statements for the Year Ended Dec. 31, 2021 (3)
99.7	Property Investors Network Ltd Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2019 (1)
99.8	Property Investors Network Ltd Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2020 (1)
99.9	Property Investors Network Ltd Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2021 (3)
99.10	Mastermind Principles Limited Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2019 (1)
99.11	Mastermind Principles Limited Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2020 (1)
99.12	Mastermind Principles Limited Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2021 (3)
<u>107</u>	Calculation of Registration Fee

- (1) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Registration Statement on Form F-1 (Registration No. 333-257700), initially filed with the SEC on July 6, 2021, as amended
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Form 6-K filed with the SEC on July 25,  $2022\,$
- (3) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Annual Report on Form 20-F filed with the SEC on May 13, 2022
- (4) Incorporated by reference to the Company's Form 6-K filed with the SEC on August 26,

#### TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT

## **DATED APRIL 30, 2022**

**Genius Group Ltd** (the "**Purchaser**" and "**GG**"), a public company duly organised and operating under the Laws of Singapore under registration number UEN 201541844 C, having its registered seat at 8 Amoy Street, #01-01 Singapore 049950, represented by **Roger James Hamilton and** 

- (A) **David Raymond HITCHINS** (the "**Seller**") holds 50 (fifty) common shares of the New Zealand Company **Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited** with registered seat in 23 Cornwall Street, Lower Hutt, Wellington, 5010, NZ
- (B) Angela STEAD (the "Seller") holds 50 (fifty) common shares of the New Zealand Company Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited with registered seat in 23 Cornwall Street, Lower Hutt, Wellington, 5010, NZ

The Parties agreed as follows:

- The transaction is closed as of April 30, 2022;
- 2. The Sellers delivered the transaction documents of **Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited** in particular:
  - (a) Certified extract of the resolutions passed by the Board of EA approving the transfer of the Sale Shares from the Sellers to the Purchaser.
  - (b) Certified extract of the register of members and the share transfer register of the EA evidencing the entries relating to the transfer of the Sale Shares from the Sellers to the Purchaser **Genius Group Limited** registration number UEN 201541844 C with registered seat at 8 Amoy Street, #01-01 Singapore 049950.
  - (c) New Share certificate with respect to the Sale Shares, reflecting the name of the Purchaser as the registered holder of the Sale Shares with respect to **Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited.**

- 3. The Sellers represent that the transaction documents stipulated in point 2 of this Closing Document has been filed to Registration Office of the Companies in New Zealand in purpose to reflect the change of the owner of sold Shares of **Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited.**
- 4. The price shall be paid and calculated by the Purchaser due to the provision of Section 2 point 2.1 of the Sale Purchased Agreement dated November 30, 2021 in the following way:
  - i. **Consideration:** NZ\$ 3 million in 100% Shares Converted to US\$1,939,281 considering the exchange rate of 30th April 2022 of 0.646427:

The consideration is US\$1,939,281 results in 333,687 shares to Seller at a share price of \$34.87 multiplied by 6 for share split.

ii. After the loan adjustment:

**Angela Stead** receives 141,382 GG shares and **David Raymond HITCHINS** receives 192,305 GG shares

- iii. Write off of Loan Payable:
  - (a) to founder **Angela Stead** and **David Raymond HITCHINS** the amount of NZ\$719,103.
  - (b) **Winara** Trust No 1 NZ\$588,462
  - (c) Magic Sparks NZ\$130,641
- 5. The Parties acknowledge that the Purchased Price has been calculated on the basis of the following documents which constitutes the Annexure to this Transaction Closing Document:
  - i. Balance Sheet 30th April 2022
  - ii. Shares Proceed working and calculation
  - iii. Share Issue Confirmation

/s/ Angela STEAD Angela STEAD	/s/ Roger James Hamilton Genius Group Limited
	represented by Roger James Hamilton
/s/ David Raymond HITCHINS  David Raymond HITCHINS	

**THIS TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT** has been agreed by the Parties and entered into on the date stated at the beginning of this Document.

## Balance Sheet Education Angels in Home Childcare Ltd (Numbers are in NZD)

	30 Apr 2022	A	ljustments	Final	30 Jun 2020	A	Adjustments	Final
Assets								
Bank								
600-ASB Business A/c-00	40,798	\$	_	\$ 40,798.00	\$ 3,010.41	\$	_	\$ 3,010.41
602-ASB Savings A/c-50	6	\$	_	\$ 6.00	\$ 2,001.77	\$	_	\$ 2,001.77
603-ANZ-Current Account	931	\$	_	\$ 931.00	\$ (96,434.18)	\$	_	\$ (96,434.18)
Total Bank	41,735		0	41,735	(91,422)		0	(91,422)
Current Assets								
610-Accounts Receivable	0	\$	_	\$ _	\$ 251,326.37	\$	251,326.37	\$ _
617-Other Debtors	0	\$	_	\$ _	\$ 112,713.76	\$	_	\$ 112,713.76
615-Accured Income	16,495	\$	_	\$ 16,495.00	\$ 50,093.61	\$	_	\$ 50,093.61
Total Current Assets	16,495		0	16,495	 414,134		251,326	162,807
Fixed Assets								
712-Furniture and Fittings	27,774	\$	_	\$ 27,774.00	\$ 27,774.48	\$	_	\$ 27,774.48
713-Less Accumulated Depreciation on Furniture								
an Fittings	(24,255)	\$	_	\$ (24,255.00)	\$ (22,545.04)	\$	_	\$ (22,545.04)
720-Computer Equipment	10,341	\$	_	\$ 10,341.00	\$ 9,550.41	\$	_	\$ 9,550.41
721-Less Accumulated Depreciation on Computer								
Equipment	(8,604)	\$	_	\$ (8,604.00)	\$ (6,987.26)	\$	_	\$ (6,987.26)
730-Motor Vehicle	230,133	\$	_	\$ 230,133.00	\$ 141,563.68	\$	_	\$ 141,563.68
731-Less Accumulated Depreciation on Motor								
Vehicle	(127,553)	\$	_	\$ (127,553.00)	\$ (89,249.70)	\$	_	\$ (89,249.70)
Total Fixed Assets	107,836		0	107,836	 60,107		0	60,107
Non-Current Assets								
780-Goodwill	774,532	\$	_	\$ 774,532.00	\$ 769,031.52	\$	_	\$ 769,031.52
Total Non-current Assets	774,532		0	774,532	769,032		0	769,032
Total Assets	940,598		0	940,598	 1,151,850		251,326	900,523

Liabilities							
Liabilities							
Current Liabilities							
605-Visa	377	\$ _	\$ 377.00	\$	27.52	\$ _	\$ 27.52
800-Accounts Payable	6,968	\$ _	\$ 6,968.00	\$	34,421.53	\$ _	\$
801-Unpaid Expense Claims	0	\$ _	\$ 	\$	0	\$ 0	\$ 
805-Accrued Liabilities	23,133	\$ _	\$ 23,133.00	\$	3,509.88	\$ _	\$ 3,509.88
820-GST	148,612	\$ 159,203.00	\$ (10,591.00)	\$	98,340.86	\$ _	\$ 98,340.86
825-PAYE & Kiwisaver Payable	9,906	\$ _	\$ 9,906.00	\$	11,947.53	\$ _	\$ 11,947.53
826-Holiday Pay Accrual	31,903	\$ _	\$ 31,903.00	\$	25,949.91	\$ _	\$ 25,949.91
835-Revenue Received in Advance	174,617	\$ _	\$ 174,617.00	\$	0	\$ _	\$ _
Total Current Liabilities	395,516	159,203	236,313		174,197	0	174,197
Non-Current Liabilities							
810-Fees/Payments as Agent - Parent	16	\$ _	\$ 16.00	\$	(7,584.45)	\$ _	\$ (7,584.45)
811-Fees/Payments as Agent - WINZ	12,928	\$ _	\$ 12,928.00	\$	11,467.89	\$ _	\$ 11,467.89
900-Loan – Magic Sparks/Clydestead	51,040	\$ 51,040.00	\$ _	\$	378,176.71	\$ 378,176.71	\$ _
902-Loan – UDC Finance	0	\$ _	\$ _	\$	6,770.12	\$ _	\$ 6,770.12
904-Loan – Heartland Bank	3,401	\$ _	\$ 3,401.00	\$	11,049.75	\$ _	\$ 11,049.75
940-Advanced Funding Loan	0	\$ _	\$ _	\$	35,000.00	\$ _	\$ 35,000.00
905-Loan – Nissan Financial Services	84,286	\$ _	\$ 84,286.00	\$	0	\$ 0	\$ _
950-Loan from Winara Trust No 1	508,860	\$ 508,860.00	\$ _	\$	836,638.07	\$ 836,638.07	\$ _
958-IRD – Govt Loan for Business	31,600	\$ _	\$ 31,600.0	\$	31,600.00	\$ _	\$ 31,600.00
Total Non-Current Liabilities	692,131	559,900	132,231		1,303,118	1,214,815	88,303
Total Liabilities	1,087,647	719,103	368,544		1,477,315	1,214,815	262,501
Net Assets	(147,049)	(719,103)	572,054	_	(325,465)	(963,488)	638,023
Total Equity	(147,049)	(719,103)	572,054		(325,465)	(963,488)	638,023

# Education Angels Share Sale Proceeds Calculation and Division - revised 13 June 2022

Education In Home Childcare Limite	d			[	Sha	are of Proceeds	
Sale Price based on 2 X Annual Revenu	e in 2019 or 2020,	Minimum \$3.0		3,000,000			
Shareholder Debts	31/03/2022	Current	Arrears	Settlement	Angie	David	Total
Winara Trust No.1	508,860	36,585	43,016	588,462	Ü	588,462	588,462
Magic Sparks	51,040	36,585	43,016	130,641	130,641		130,641
	559,900	73,170	86,033	719,103			
Balance for Shares			· ·	2,280,897	1,140,448	1,140,448	2,280,897
				NZ\$	1,271,090	1,728,910	3,000,000
			0.646427	US\$	821,667	1,117,614	1,939,281
				Issue Price	34.87	34.87	34.87
				X6	141,382	192,305	333,687



#### GENIUS GROUP LTD.

WINARA TRUST (NO.1) 4/44 QUEENS DRIVE, HUTT CENTRAL LOWER HUTT 5010 NEW ZEALAND

## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

480

ACCOUNT NUMBER

TICKER SYMBOL: GNS CUSIP: Y3005A109

Summary of Account Hole	dings as of 06/16/2022			
CERTIFICATED	RESTRICTED	DRS BALANCE	FREE TRADING	TOTAL SHARES IN
BALANCE	BOOK BALANCE		BOOK BALANCE	ACCOUNT
0	192,305	0	0	192,305
Transaction Activity for the	ne Period	01/01/2010 - 06/16/2022		
C	ERTIFICATE NUMBER /		SHARES IN /	

DATE	CERTIFICATE NUMBER / TRANSACTION DESCRIPTION	SHARES IN / SHARES OUT	SHARE BALANCE
06/15/22	ISSUE SECURITIES	192,305	192,305

 $<sup>{\</sup>rm *Certificate\ Balanced-Reflects\ the\ aggregate\ number\ of\ shares\ issued\ with\ physical\ certificate(s).}$ 

If you have any questions or concerns, please do not hestitate to contact us at (212) 828-8436 or via email at info@vstocktransfer.com.

<sup>\*</sup>Restricted Book Balance – Reflects the aggregate number of restricted shares that VStock Transfer maintains for you in an electronic account and a physical certificate was not issued.

<sup>\*</sup>Free-Trading Book Balance – Reflects the aggregate number of free-trading shares that VStock Transfer maintains for you in an electronic account and a physical certificate was not issued.

<sup>\*</sup>Total Shares – The sum of all certificated and all book shares.



#### GENIUS GROUP LTD.

ANGELA STEAD 4 TENNYSON AVENUE AVALON LOWER HUTT 5011 NEW ZEALAND

06/15/22

### STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

141,382

ACCOUNT NUMBER

481

TICKER SYMBOL:

GNS

141,382

**CUSIP:** 

Y3005A109

Summary of Account	t Holdings as of 06/16/2022			
CERTIFICATED BALANCE	RESTRICTED BOOK BALANCE	DRS BALANCE	FREE TRADING BOOK BALANCE	TOTAL SHARES IN ACCOUNT
0	141,382	0	0	141,382
Transaction Activity	for the Period	01/01/2010 - 06/16/2022		
DATE	CERTIFICATE NUMBER / TRANSACTION DESCRIPTION	_	SHARES IN / SHARES OUT	SHARE BALANCE

<sup>\*</sup>Certificate Balanced – Reflects the aggregate number of shares issued with physical certificate(s).

ISSUE SECURITIES

If you have any questions or concerns, please do not hestitate to contact us at (212) 828-8436 or via email at info@vstocktransfer.com.

<sup>\*</sup>Restricted Book Balance – Reflects the aggregate number of restricted shares that VStock Transfer maintains for you in an electronic account and a physical certificate was not issued.

<sup>\*</sup>Free-Trading Book Balance – Reflects the aggregate number of free-trading shares that VStock Transfer maintains for you in an electronic account and a physical certificate was not issued.

<sup>\*</sup>Total Shares – The sum of all certificated and all book shares.

#### TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT

### **DATED MAY 31, 2022**

**Genius Group Ltd** (the "**Purchaser**"), a public company duly organised and operating under the Laws of Singapore under registration number UEN 201541844 C, having its registered seat at 8 Amoy Street, #01-01 Singapore 049950 represented by **Roger James Hamilton** 

and

**Lilian Magdalena Niemann** holding 100% of the Shares in **E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd.** (the "**Seller or ESQ**"), a private company duly incorporated and registered in accordance with the relevant Laws of the Republic of South Africa, with registered address at 1 Govan Mbeki Avenue, Medscheme House, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape 6001 represented by **Lilian Magdalena Niemann**.

### The Parties agreed as follows:

- 1. The transaction is closed as of May 31, 2022
- 2. At the Closing Date the Seller shall deliver the transaction documents of **E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd.** in particular:
  - i. New Share certificate with respect to the initial 154 (hundred and fifty-four) Sale Shares, reflecting the name of the Purchaser as the registered holder of the Sale Shares with respect to EE.
  - ii. resolutions passed by the Board of ESQ approving the transfer of the Sale Shares from the Seller to the Purchaser.
  - iii. Share certificate(s) representing the Sale Shares transferred by the Seller to the Purchaser.
  - iv. resolutions of non-profit Affiliates of Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd. and its Affiliates reflecting changes in their Boards of Directors.

- v. balance sheet and financial statements dated May 31, 2022.
- 3. The Seller warrants and represents that the transaction documents stipulated in point 2 of this Closing Document shall be filed to Registration Office of the Companies in Republic of South Africa in purpose to reflect the change of the owner of sold Shares of **E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd.** within 7 days from the date of Closing i.e. 31 May 2022.
- 4. The price shall be paid and calculated by the Purchaser due to the provision of Section 2 point 2.4 of the Sale Purchased Agreement dated April 19, 2022 in the following way:
  - Consideration Cash Payment of ZAR 10,000,000.
  - ii. **The amount** of ZAR 6,400,000 is paid as Balance of ZAR 3,600,000 to be paid 6 months from the closing date.
  - iii. **Loan Agreement -** The Purchaser has paid E-Squared Enterprises Pty Ltd ZAR 4,000,000 as an intercompany loan after closing date of the Share Purchase Agreement.
- 5. The Parties acknowledge that the Purchased Price has been calculated on the basis of the following documents which constitutes the Annexure to this Transaction Closing Document:

#### Annexure

- (a) Balance Sheet Consolidated 31 May 2022 (Closing Date)
- (b) Fund Transfer Confirmation to the seller- ZAR 6,400,000
- (c) Fund Transfer Confirmation ZAR 4,000,000 (Intercompany)

THIS TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT has been agreed by the Parties and entered into on the date stated at the beginning of this Document.

/s/ Lilian Magdalena Niemann	/s/ Genius Group Limited
Lilian Magdalena Niemann	Genius Group Limited

represented by Roger James Hamilton

1 2	C	N
		1
1 2		
3		
4 E-Squa	red Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd	
5 (Registration	Number 2002/020554/07)	
6 Consolidated	Management Statements as at 31 May 2022	
7		
8 Statemen	of Financial Position	
9 Figures in R		May 2022
10		
11 Assets		
12 Non-Current	Assets	
	t and equipment	122,176
15 Intangible ass	• •	4,762,569
24 Loan to share		134,772
25 Loan to relate		2,247,787
30		7,267,304
31		7,207,504
32 Current Asso	ts	
	er receivables	4,400,362
45 Cash and cash		4,195,356
46		8,595,718
47		0,373,710
50 Total Assets		15,863,022
51		
52 Equity and I	iabilities	
53 Equity		
54 Issued capital		480
	ings/ (accumulated loss)	2,608,167
57		2,608,647
60		
61 Non-Current	Liabilities	
62 Loan from sh	nreholder	1,000
63 Loan from rel	ated party	6,150,697
72		6,151,697
73		
74 Current Lial	ilities	
76 Trade and oth	er payables	6,436,964
78 Current taxati	on liability	71,712
89 Dividend		500,000
90 Bank overdra	ì	94,002
91		7,102,678
92		., 12,000
	and Liabilities	15,863,022
96		

UNITED OVERSEAS BANK LTD OUTWARD REMITTANCE 396 ALEXANDRA ROAD 17-00 SINGAPORE 119954 TEL 68921111 DEBIT ADVICE \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

GENIUS GROUP LIMITED 8 AMOY STREET SINGAPORE 049950

19 MAY, 22

WE HAVE EFFECTED THE FOLLOWING REMITTANCE AND DEBITED YOUR ACCOUNT 3929031464

OUR REFERENCE 10R205181913 D01 REMSTTP

BENEFICIARY BENEFICIARY'S BANK

/080034608 STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA

MRS LILIAN NIEMANN JOHANNESBURG

SOUTH AFRICA

PAYING BANK/ORDERING CUSTOMER

ABSA BANK LIMITED

SANLAM CTR FLR 26 CORNER JEPPE AND VON WEILLIGH ST., JOHANNESBURG 2001

PAYMENT DETAILS Part Payment ESQ Aquisition

CONTRACT NO.: 024578895

VALUE DATE/REFERENCE 23/05/22 FT22050157066406

REMITTANCE AMT : ZAR\*\*\*\*\*3,200,000.00

@ 15.8765000

USD\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*201,555.76
COMMISSION : \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*70.85

TELEX : \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*14.17
1OR PC AMT DEBITED : USD\*\*\*\*\*\*\*201,640.78

THIS REMITTANCE IS SUBJECT TO OUR TERMS AND CONDITIONS

THIS IS A COMPUTER GENERATED PRINTOUT. NO SIGNATURE IS REQUIRED.

UNITED OVERSEAS BANK LTD OUTWARD REMITTANCE 396 ALEXANDRA ROAD 17-00 SINGAPORE 119954 TEL 68921111 DEBIT ADVICE \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

GENIUS GROUP LIMITED 8 AMOY STREET SINGAPORE 049950

19 MAY, 22

WE HAVE EFFECTED THE FOLLOWING REMITTANCE AND DEBITED YOUR ACCOUNT 3929031464

OUR REFERENCE 10R205181920 D01 REMSTTP

BENEFICIARY BENEFICIARY'S BANK

/080034608 STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA

MRS LILIAN NIEMANN JOHANNESBURG

SOUTH AFRICA

PAYING BANK/ORDERING CUSTOMER

ABSA BANK LIMITED

SANLAM CTR FLR 26 CORNER JEPPE AND

VON WEILLIGH ST., JOHANNESBURG 2001 PAYMENT DETAILS

Part Payment ESQ Aquisition

VALUE DATE/REFERENCE 23/05/22 FT22050157066756

REMITTANCE AMT : ZAR\*\*\*\*\*3,200,000.00

@ 15.8765000

USD\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*201,555.76 COMMISSION : \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*70.85

CONTRACT NO.: 024578895 1OR PC AMT DEBITED : USD\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*201,640.78

THIS REMITTANCE IS SUBJECT TO OUR TERMS AND CONDITIONS
THIS IS A COMPUTER GENERATED PRINTOUT. NO SIGNATURE IS REQUIRED.

UNITED OVERSEAS BANK LTD OUTWARD REMITTANCE 396 ALEXANDRA ROAD 17-00 SINGAPORE 119954 TEL 68921111

TEL 68921111

GENIUS GROUP LIMITED 8 AMOY STREET SINGAPORE 049950

19 MAY, 22

DEBIT ADVICE

\*\*\*\*\*\*

WE HAVE EFFECTED THE FOLLOWING REMITTANCE AND DEBITED YOUR ACCOUNT 3929031464

OUR REFERENCE 10R205181901 D01 REMSTTP

BENEFICIARY BENEFICIARY'S BANK

/080172636 STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA

E SQUARED EDUCATION ENTERPRISES PTY JOHANNESBURG JOHANNESBURG SOUTH AFRICA

PAYING BANK/ORDERING CUSTOMER

ABSA BANK LIMITED

SANLAM CTR FLR 26 CORNER JEPPE AND VON WEILLIGH ST., JOHANNESBURG 2001

PAYMENT DETAILS Acquisition of ESQ Loan

CONTRACT NO.: 024578895

VALUE DATE/REFERENCE 23/05/22 FT22050157063872

REMITTANCE AMT : ZAR\*\*\*\*\*4,000,000.00

@ 15.8765000

USD\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*251,944.70
COMMISSION : \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*70.85

TELEX : \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*14.17
1OR PC AMT DEBITED : USD\*\*\*\*\*\*\*252,029.72

THIS REMITTANCE IS SUBJECT TO OUR TERMS AND CONDITIONS THIS IS A COMPUTER GENERATED PRINTOUT. NO SIGNATURE IS REQUIRED.

#### TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT

### **DATED July 7, 2022**

Genius Group Limited (the "Purchaser"), a corporation organized under the laws of the Republic of Singapore, and Sandra Johnson and Marco Johnson, residents of the State of California ("Sellers"), University of Antelope Valley, Inc., a California corporation ("UAV"), and University of Antelope Valley, LLC, a California limited liability company ("UAV Property Company") ("UAV and UAV Property Company, collectively, the "Companies").

#### WHEREAS:

Seller, UAV, Purchaser and UAV Property Company (solely with respect to Section 1.2(b) of the Purchase Agreement) entered into that certain Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of March 22, 2021, the Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of July 29, 2021, the Second Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated September 30, 2021, the Third Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated November 22, 2021, the Fourth Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated December 21, 2021, the Fifth Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated January 23, 2022, the Sixth Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated February 25, 2022, the Seventh Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated March 22, 2022, the Eighth Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated April 18, 2022 and the Ninth Amendment to Stock Purchase Agreement dated May 18, 2022 (collectively, "Stock Purchase Agreement").

#### The Parties agree as follows:

- 1. The transaction contemplated by the Stock Purchase Agreement is closed as of July 7, 2022. Capitalized terms used herein, and not otherwise defined, shall have the meaning assigned to them in the Stock Purchase Agreement.
- 2. The Sellers delivered certain Closing documents with respect to the Companies in particular:
  - the stock certificates and stock assignment certificates representing all of the issued and outstanding Stock, duly endorsed,
  - (ii) a duly executed IRS Form W-
  - (iii) a certificate of good standing dated no earlier than five Business Days prior to the Closing Date from the Secretary of State of California as to the good standing of UAV in the State of California,
  - (iv) a certificate of the secretary (or other similar officer) of UAV, dated as of the Closing Date, certifying as true, complete and accurate as of the Closing, and

attaching UAV's: (a) articles of incorporation and any amendments thereto; (b) bylaws and any other corporate governance documents; and (c) requisite resolutions or actions of UAV's board of directors approving the execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and the consummation of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the other Contemplated Transactions

- (v) a certificate of good standing dated no earlier than five Business Days prior to the Closing Date from the Secretary of State of California as to the good standing of UAV Property Company in the State of California, and each and any other jurisdiction in which UAV Property Company is required to be qualified to do business
- (vi) the ROFR/Option, duly executed by UAV Property Company
- (vii) Seller states that no Closing Consideration Spreadsheet or any Pay Off Letters representing any Indebtedness are required or necessary.
- 3. The Closing Consideration for the Stock has been paid and was calculated as agreed by the parties and pursuant to the attached spreadsheet.
- 4. The Purchaser delivered certain Closing documents with respect to the Purchaser in particular:
  - (i) a certificate of good standing dated no earlier than five Business Days prior to the Closing Date from the Republic of Singapore as to the good standing of Purchaser,
  - (ii) a certificate of the officer of Purchaser, dated as of the Closing Date, certifying as true, complete and accurate as of the Closing, and attaching Purchaser's: (a) certificate confirming incorporation of company; (b) the memorandum of association of Purchaser; and (c) requisite resolutions or actions of Purchaser board of directors approving the execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and the consummation of the Stock Purchase Agreement and the other Contemplated Transactions
- 5. **THIS TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT** has been agreed by the Parties and entered into on the date stated at the beginning of this Document.

The parties hereby have caused this Amendment to be executed and delivered as of the Effective Date.

By: /s/ Sandra Johnson
Sandra Johnson

By: /s/ Marco Johnson

Marco Johnson

## University of Antelope Valley, Inc.,

a California corporation

By: /s/ Marco Johnson

Name: Marco Johnson

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

## University of Antelope Valley, LLC

a California limited liability company

By: /s/ Marco Johnson

Name: Marco Johnson

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

## Genius Group Limited,

a Singapore corporation

By: /s/ Roger Hamilton

Name: Roger Hamilton Title: Founder and Director

#### TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT

### DATED 30 APRIL, 2022

**Genius Group Limited** (the "**Purchaser**"), a public company duly organised and operating under the Laws of Singapore under registration number UEN 201541844 C, having its registered seat at 8 Amoy Street, #01-01 Singapore 049950 represented by **Roger James Hamilton** 

#### and

Simon Zutshi ("SZ"), an individual with a principal place of residence at Flat 2, 90 Harborne, Road, Birmingham, B15 3UH WHEREAS:

- (1) On the basis of the Share Purchase Agreement dated 24 June, 2022, GG acquired from Simon Zutshi the Shares of:
  - (i) **Property Investors Network Ltd**, a private company limited by shares (hereinafter referred to as "**PIN**"), registered under the number 8166332 at the Register for the Companies for England and Wales with its registered office at Quadrant Court Calthorpe Road Edgbaston Birmingham B15 1TH; and
  - (ii) **Mastermind Principles Limited**, a private company limited by shares (hereinafter referred to as "MPL"), registered under the number 07106363 at the Register for the Companies for England and Wales with its registered office at Quadrant Court Calthorpe Road Edgbaston Birmingham B15 1TH.

Hereinafter referred to as the "Companies"

## The Parties agreed as follows:

- 1. The transaction is closed as of 30 April 2022.
- 2. The Seller delivered the transaction documents with respect to the Companies in particular:

- (a) Certified extract of the resolutions passed by the Board of **Property Investment Network Ltd**. (hereinafter referred to as "**PIN**") and **Mastermind Principles Ltd** (hereinafter referred to as "**MPL**") approving the transfer of the Sale Shares from the Sellers to the Purchaser.
- (b) Certified extract of the register of members and the share transfer register of the Property Investment Network Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as "PIN") and Mastermind Principles Ltd (hereinafter referred to as "MPL") evidencing the entries relating to the transfer of the Sale Shares from the Sellers to the Purchaser Genius Group Limited registration number UEN 201541844 C with registered seat at 8 Amoy Street, #01-01 Singapore 049950
- (c) New Share certificate with respect to the Sale Shares, reflecting the name of the Property Investment Network Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as "PIN") and Mastermind Principles Ltd (hereinafter referred to as "MPL") as the registered holder of the Sale Shares.
- 3. The price shall be paid and calculated by the Purchaser due to the provision of Section 3 point 3.1 and 3.2 of the Sale Purchased Agreement dated November 30, 2021 in the following way:
  - (i) Consideration:

Total Consideration is agreed to be GBP 14,617,408 divided between entities as follows-

If to PIN 3,515,770.00 If to MPL 11,101,638.40

- (ii) Purchase price calculated as 2x Revenue in 2020 or 10x EBITDA whichever is greater
  - 2x Revenue (Revenue 3,365,813, GBP 6,731,626)
  - 10x EBITDA (EBITDA 1,461,741 GBP 14,617,408)
- (iii) Cash Portion 10% in Cash GBP 1,461,741;
- (iv) GG Shares GBP 13,155,667 The amount has been converted to USD 17,199,720 with the exchange rate of 1.3074 to issue shares at \$34.87 multiplied by 6 for share split. Total shares issued 2,959,518;
- (v) Loan to MPL to be paid in 7 instalments of GBP 1,500,000.00 of which GBP 200,000.00 paid on 29 April 2022 and GBP 200,000.00 paid on 27 May 2022;

- 4. The Parties acknowledge that the Purchased Price has been calculated based on the following documents which constitutes the Annexure to this Transaction Closing Document:
  - i. Balance Sheet 30th April 2022
  - ii. EBITDA Calculation FY 2020

THIS TRANSACTION CLOSING DOCUMENT has been agreed by the Parties and entered into on the date stated at the beginning of this Document.

/s/ Simon Zutshi
Simon Zutshi

Roger James Hamilton Roger James Hamilton, on behalf of Genius Group Limited

Net Asset Acquired

PIN MPL Elimination Total Total (in USD) Assets **Current Assets** 329,455 Cash and cash equivalents 5.841 256,220 262,061 Accounts receivable, net of allowance 16,529 350,313 366,842 461,181 Other receivable 0 0 Notes receivable - current portion 0 0 0 Inventory 0 7,459 7,459 9 377 Prepaid expenses and other assets Loans receivable - current portion

Loans receivable - related parties - current portion 12,995 12,995 16,337 1,059,494 4,590,534 -1,009,494 4,640,534 5,833,922 1,081,864 5,217,521 -1,009,494 5,289,892 6,650,272 **Total Current Assets** 569 19,309 19,878 24,990 Property and equipment, net Intangible assets, net 0 0 Operating lease right-of-use asset 0 0 Investments at fair value 0 0 Investment in Subsidiary 0 0 Goodwill Deferred tax asset 0 0 Other non-current assets 0 0 Loans receivable - related parties - non-current portion 0 0 **Total Assets** 1,082,434 5,236,830 -1,009,494 5,309,770 6,675,262 Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity **Current Liabilities** 42,271 1,855 44,126 55,474 Accounts payable Accounts payable, related parties 0 0 Accrued expenses and other current liabilities 112,501 1,137,064 1,249,565 1,570,911 Deferred revenue 0 0 Operating lease liabilities - current portion 0 0 Loans payable - current portion 18.159 18.159 22.829 Loans payable - related parties - current portion -1,009,494 1,429 1,009,494 1,429 1,796 Income tax payable 0 0 Total current liabilities 115,785 2,206,988 -1,009,494 1,313,280 1,651,010 0 0 Operating lease liabilities - non current portion Loans payable - non current portion 124,423 601,349 725,771 912,415 Loans payable - related parties - noncurrent portion 0 0 Convertible debt obligations 0 0 Provision for reinstatement costs 0 0 Other non-current liabilities 0 0 Deferred Tax Liability 0 0 Total liabilities 240,208 2,808,337 -1,009,494 2,039,051 2,563,425 Stockholders' Equity: Contributed capital 5 2 9 Minority Interest 0 0 0 Subscriptions receivable Derivative liability 0 0 0 Treasury stock, at cost Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) 0 0 Retained earnings 842,221 2,428,491 3,270,712 4,111,827 **Total Stockholders' Equity** 842,226 2,428,493 3,270,719 4,111,836 Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity 1,082,434 5,236,830 -1,009,494 5,309,770 6,675,262 CHECK 0

842,226

2,428,493

3,270,719

0

4,111,836

Spot Rate

1.257166

### Balance Sheet Property Investors Network Ltd (Numbers in GBP)

	30 Apr 2022
Assets	
Bank	
1202 Bank Transactions	0.01
Property Investors Network Ltd	3,562.08
Stripe payments	2,124.85
Total Bank	5,686.94
Current Assets	
Accounts Receivable	16,529.33
BG2 Ltd- Loan Account	50,000.00
Mastermind Principles	1,009,493.84
Petty Cash	154.25
Total Current Assets	1,076,177.42
Fixed Assets	
Computer Equipment	1,892.36
Less Accumulated Depreciation on Computer Equipment	-1,323.28
Office Equipment	2,816.21
Less Accumulated Depreciation on Office Equipment  Total Fixed Assets	-2,816.00 <b>569.29</b>
Total Fixed Assets	309.29
Total Assets	1,082,433.65
Liabilities	
Current Liabilities	
Accounts Payable	1,854.65
Accruals	1,500.00
Directors' Loan Account	1,429.00
NIC Payable	-2,538.63
PAYE Payable Pensions Payable	2,288.00 344.03
Provision for Corporation Tax	85,513.30
Rounding	-0.02
VAT	25,394.75
Alan Webb Loan Account	0
Total Current Liabilities	115,785.08
Non-Current Liabilities	
Lloyds Bounceback Loan	40,201.10
The Funding Circle	84,221.48
Total Non-Current Liabilities	124,422.58
Total Liabilities	240,207.66
Net Assets	842,225.99
Equity	
Capital - x,xxx Ordinary Shares	5
Capital - X,XXX Olumaly Shares	
Current Year Earnings	56,583.45
	56,583.45 785,637.54 <b>842,225.99</b>

### Balance Sheet Mastermind Principles Ltd (Numbers in GBP)

	30 Apr 2022
Assets	
Bank	
Amex	-14,673.22
Bartercard	66,202.27
BBX	64,896.52
Mastermind Principles	135,132.83
Petty Cash account	230.32
Savings Account	1.2
Squareup Terminal Payments	0
Stripe payments	4,430.26
Total Bank	256,220.18
Current Assets	
Accounts Receivable	556,167.49
Less Provision for Doubtful Debts	-205,854.66
BG2 Ltd - Loan Account	0
BG3 Ltd.	581,701.78
BG4 Ltd	750
BMV Finance	1,582,166.76
Crowd Property Loan Account	215,014.48
Dean Powers	0
Deposit - Crown House	995
Elaine Millhouse	0
Hatfield House	40,205.18
Mark Dearing	0
P J Finn	593,650.84
Prepayments	7,458.86
Property Mastermind International	115,621.62
Rent to Buy Richard Evans	1,569.64
Simon Zutshi - Director's Loan Account	12,000.00 793,383.04
Sundry Assets	793,383.04
The Successful Trader Ltd	-50,000.00
Throckley	170,954.00
Vishal Misal	0
Vision1 Investments	231,314.80
Zutshi LLP	314,202.00

Total Current Assets	4,961,300.83
Fixed Assets	
Computer Equipment	5,658.24
Office Equipment	70,528.15
Less Accumulated Depreciation on Office Equ	-56,877.71
Total Fixed Assets	19,308.68
Total Assets	5,236,829.69
Liabilities	
Current Liabilities	
Accounts Payable	42,271.32
Accruals	698,819.40
Funding Circle Flexipay	18,159.19
NIC Payable	14,704.85
PAYE Payable	10,289.80
Pensions Payable	4,398.96
Pin Limited	1,009,493.84
Provision for Corporation Tax	236,374.08
Rounding	-1.09
Student Loan Deductions Payable	738.27
VAT	171,739.65
Total Current Liabilities	2,206,988.27
Non-Current Liabilities	
Funding Circle Loan	276,348.78
Lloyds CBIL	165,000.00
Loan	160,000.00
Total Non-Current Liabilities	601,348.78
Total Liabilities	2,808,337.05
Net Assets	2,428,492.64
Equity	
Capital - x ,xxx Ordinary Shares	2
Current Year Earnings	13,848.94
Retained Earnings	2,414,641.70
Total Equity	2,428,492.64
	2,120,152101

## Profit and Loss

## Property Investors Network Ltd For the 12 months ended 31 December 2020

Income Other Revenue Sales	£30.00
Total Income	£167,139.78 <b>£167,169.78</b>
Less Cost of Sales	
Advertising & Marketing	£22,092.87
Domain Names	£3,047.15
IT Engineer	£14,975.00
Pin Academy commission	£6,466.98
Pin host training	-£266.45
Pin meeting commission	£39,071.92
Pin Venues	£27,295.98
Postage, Freight and Carriage	£178.30
Prize Draws	£6,250.50
Servers Staff/ Hotel/ Travel/ Food	£784.24
	£1,173.12
Stage/ Audio/ Filming Stationery and Workbooks	£1,992.21 £11,348.85
Text messages	£4,145.41
Total Cost of Sales	£138,556.08
Gross Profit	£28,613.70
	320,020,7
Plus Other Income	057 000 00
BSPN Commission Full Power Utilities Commission	£57,000.00 £24,140.86
Internet Business School Commission	£31,413.31
LNPG Commission	£1,058.33
Other commission	£65,053.83
Preferred Partners	£37,514.13
Property Tax Advice Commission	£10,944.25
Rethink Academy Commission	£125,860.15
Right Plan Commission	£6,237.61
YPN Commission	£49,318.58
Total Other Income	£408,541.05
Less Operating Expenses	
Audit & Accountancy fees	-£783.00
Bank Fees	£542.20
Consulting	£34,287.99
Corporation Tax	£65,360.00
General Expenses	£183.72
IT Software and Consumables	£1,221.04
Payment System Charges	£6,177.33
Pensions Costs	£1,410.26
Postage, Freight & Courier Printing & Stationery	£1,175.25 £240.23
Printing & Stationery Rent	£12,073.00
Sagepay	£405.00
Staff Welfare	£105.48
Subscriptions	£105.48 £41.82
Subsistence	£2.55
Team Salaries	£28,050.87
Telephone & Internet	£205.00
Travel - National	£238.31
Total Operating Expenses	£150,937.05
Net Profit	£286,217.70

## **Profit and Loss**

# Mastermind Principles Ltd For the 12 months ended 31 December 2020

Closing Work in Progress	Commission         £82,6           Sales         £2,690,9           Spensorship         £1,6           Total Income         £2,76,3           Less Cost of Sales         4           Advertising and Marketing         £42,0           Amazon Reseller         £48           Books etc.         £2,8           Coaching & Mentoring         £178,3           Commissions         £176,8           Delegates Kits         £2,6           Domain Names         £34,1           Hosts and facilitators         £58,1           PM Books         £25,6           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,5           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,0           Text Messages         £8,8           Venues         £190,3           Webitationary & Workbooks         £15,9           Text Messages         £8,8           Venues         £10,3           Webitationary & Workbooks         £15,9           Text Messages         £8,8           Venues         £10,0           Webite Updates         £3,5           Total Cost of Sales         £79,9           Gross Profit         £1,9           Lest Operating Ex		Dec-20
F89,635.34   Interest Income	Commission         £89.6           Interest Income         £5.2           Sales         £2,090.9           Sponsorship         £1,6           Total Income         £2,776.3           Less Cost of Sales         ***           Advertising and Marketing         £42.0           Amazon Reseller         £48.           Books etc.         £2.8           Coaching & Mentoring         £178.3           Commissions         £176.8           Delegates Kits         £1,6           Domain Names         £2.6           Domain In American         £3.4           Hosts and facilitators         £3.5           PM Books         £25.6           Solarida Mentoring         £2.5           SatisfTravel/Hotel/Food         £2.7           Stationery & Workboks         £3.5           Stationery & Workboks         £3.5           Stationery & Workboks         £3.5           Stationery & Workboks         £3.5           Morense         £1.5           Webinats         £5.4           Webinats         £5.4           Webinats         £5.4           Webinats         £5.4           Meshite Under Income		611 107 07
1.5.256.66   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.08.12   2.5.909.09.18   2.5.909.09.18   2.5.909.09.18   2.5.909.09.18   2.5.909.09   2.	Interest Income         £ 5,20           Sales         £ 2,900,9           Sponsorship         £ 1,6           Total Income         £ 2,776,3           Less Cost of Sales         Advertising and Marketing         £ 42,0           Amazon Reseller         £ 4           Books etc.         £ 2,8           Coaching & Mentoring         £ 178,3           Commissions         £ 176,8           Delegates Kits         £ 2,5           Domain Names         £ 3,4           Hobsts and facilitators         £ 5,2           PM Books         £ 25,6           Postage, Freight & Courier         £ 3,5           Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food         £ 9.7           Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food         £ 9.7           Staff Workbooks         £ 35,0           Fext Messages         £ 8,8           Venues         £ 150,3           Wb Tokens         £ 1,8           Website Updates         £ 13           Total Cost of Sales         £ 1979,9           Gross Profit         £ 1,978,3           Flust Updates         £ 1,978,3           Gross Profit         £ 1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £ 12,0           Rental Incom		
Sales	Sales         £2,960.9           Fotal Income         £2,776.3           Less Cost of Sales         Advertising and Marketing         £42.0           Anazorn Reseller         £42.0           Books etc.         £2.8           Coaching & Mentoring         £178.3           Commissions         £176.8           Delegates Kirs         £2.6           Domain Names         £3.4           Hosts and facilitators         £58.1           PM Books         £25.6           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3.5           Staff Travel/Hotel/Food         £9.7           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92.3           Stationery & Workbooks         £35.0           Ext Messages         £8.8           Venues         £150.3           Web Direct         £1.8           Webinars         £1.8           Website Updates         £1.8           Gross Profit         £1.978.3           Float Order Income         £12.0           Less Operating Expenses         £2.8           Audif & Accountancy fees         £4.2           Bank Fees         £2.8           Claritable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts </td <td></td> <td></td>		
Sponsorbip	Sponsorbip		
Total Income         £2,776,329,83           Advertising and Marketing         £42,090.18           Annazon Reseller         £45,58           Books etc.         £2,811.78           Coaching & Mentoring         £178,383.10           Commissions         £176,832.10           Delegates Kits         £2,680.32           Delegates Kits         £2,600.00           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,500.00           Robit Sand facilitators         £25,600.00           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,500.00           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,364.34           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031.26           Etx Messages         £8,856.42           Venues         £150.00           Wo Tokens         £150.00           Website Updates         £3,000.00           Verenes         £1,800.00           Website Updates         £3,000.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £1,200.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Audit	Total Income         £2,776,32           Less Cost of Sales         Advertising and Marketing         £42,0           Annazon Reseller         £42,0           Books etc.         £2,8           Coaching & Mentoring         £176,8           Delegates Kits         £2,6           Domain Names         £3,4           Hosts and facilitators         £35,5           PM Books         £25,6           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,5           Stafe/Travel/Horel/Food         £9,7           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,3           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,0           Text Messages         £8,8           Venues         £150,3           Webinars         £5,4           Webinars         £5,4           Website Updates         £18,8           Fors Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Carry Construction         £2,978,3           Coros Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Carry Construction         £2,28           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Clie		
Advertising and Marketing Amazon Reseller Books etc. 12.811.75 Coaching & Mentoring Commissions 1178.386.00 Books etc. 12.811.75 Coaching & Mentoring 1178.386.00 Books etc. 12.811.75 Coaching & Mentoring 1178.386.00 Books etc. 12.800main Names 12.680.35 Books etc. 12.800main Names 12.680.35 Books etc. 12.800main Names 12.84.69.10 Books etc. 12.800main Names 12.84.69.10 Books etc. 12.800.00 Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food etc. 12.800.00 Staff/Travel/Ho	Advertising and Marketing Amazon Reseller Books etc.  \$2.8 Coaching & Mentoring \$178,3 Commissions \$176,8 Delegates Kits \$2.6 Domain Names \$12,6 Books Postage, Freight & Courier \$2.8 Baff/Travel/Hotel/Food \$2.8 Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Tr		
Advertising and Marketing Amazon Reseller Books etc. 12,811,75 Coaching & Mentoring 1178,386.00 Commissions 1176,832.10 Delegates Kits 12,680.35 Domain Names 13,469,10 Hosts and facilitators PM Books Postage, Freight & Courier 12,560.00 Postage, Freight & Courier 13,560.00 Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food 18,178,286.00 Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food 19,768.89 Stage/Audio-Fliming 192,364.34 Stationery & Workbooks 153,031.26 Ext Messages 18,856.42 Venues 1150,394.20 WD Tokens 11,800.00 Website Updates 15,100.00 Website Updates 15,410.00 Website Updates 15,410.00 Website Updates 15,410.00 Total Cost of Sales 1797,947.46  Gross Profit 11,978,382.37  Plus Other Income Rental Income 121,000.00 Total Other Income 121,000.00 Corporation Tax 16,100.00 Exes Operating Expenses Audit & Accountancy fees 12,809.55 Charitable and Political Donations 1724.42 Consulting 18,856.24 Consulting 18,856.25 Consported Fine 11,976,73 Enployers National Insurance 19,100.00 Employers National Insurance 19,100.00 Employers National Insurance 11,976.00 Employers National Insurance 11,976.70 Engineer 12,000.00 Engloyers Stationery 11,462.81 Engloyers 12,480.83 Engloyers 11,462.81 Engloyers 11,462.81 Engloyers 11,462.81 Engloyers 11,462.81 Engloyers 11,462.87 Engloyer 11,462.87 Engloyer 11,462.87 Engloyer 11,462.87 Engloyer 11,462.	Advertising and Marketing Amazon Reseller Books etc.  \$2.8 Coaching & Mentoring \$178,3 Commissions \$176,8 Delegates Kits \$2.6 Domain Names \$12,6 Books Postage, Freight & Courier \$2.8 Baff/Travel/Hotel/Food \$2.8 Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Travel-Hotel/Food \$2.9 Staff/Tr	Lace Cast of Salas	
Amazon Reseller Books etc.  2.2,811.75 Coaching & Mentoring	Amazon Reseller Books etc. Caeching & Mentoring Commissions El 176,8 Delegates Kits Delegates Kits Delegates Kits Delegates Kits PM Books Postage, Freight & Courier Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food Stage/Audio/Filming Stationery & Workbooks Fext Messages Fext Mes		f42 090 18
Books etc.         £2,811.75           Commissions         £178,386.00           Commissions         £178,382.10           Delegates Kits         £2,680.35           Bomain Names         £3,469.10           Hosts and facilitators         £25,600.00           PVB Books         £25,600.00           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,560.00           Staff Travel/Hotel/Food         £9,768.89           Stage/Audio-Filming         £92,364.54           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031.26           Fext Messages         £15,394.20           Wornes         £150,394.20           WD Tokens         £1,800.00           Website Updates         £310.00           Cordat Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978.382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Giths         £51.20           Corporation Tax         £10,000.00	Books etc.         £2,8           Commissions         £176,8           Delegates Kits         £2,6           Domain Names         £3,1           Hosts and facilitators         £58,1           PWB Books         £25,6           Porstage, Freight & Courier         £3,5           Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food         £9,7           Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food         £9,7           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,3           Statonery & Workbooks         £5,0           Fext Messages         £8,8           Venues         £15,0           Webinars         £1,8           Webinars         £1,8           Webinars         £1,8           Webinars         £5,0           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Fors Profit         £1,978,3           Forsit Profit         £1,978,3           Pus Other Income         £12,0           Cross Profit         £1,978,3           Pus Other Income         £12,0           Cross Profit         £1,978,3           Pus Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Audit & Acco		
Coaching & Mentoring         £178,385.00           Commissions         £176,832.10           Delegates Kits         £2,680.35           Domain Names         £3,469.10           Hosts and facilitators         £3,560.00           PM Books         £25,600.00           Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food         £9,768.89           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,364,35           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031.26           Text Messages         £8,856,42           Venues         £15,094.20           WD Tokens         £1,800.00           Webitate Updates         £1,800.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Chairatole and Political Donations         £724.20           Coroparation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,873           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20 <tr< td=""><td>  Coaching &amp; Mentoring</td><td></td><td></td></tr<>	Coaching & Mentoring		
Commissions	Commissions	Coaching & Mentoring	
Domain Names         £3,469.10           Host and facilitators         £58,116.87           PM Books         £25,600.00           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,560.00           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,364.54           Stagio/Audio/Filming         £92,364.54           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031.26           Ext Messages         £8,856.42           Venues         £150,394.20           WD Tokens         £1,800.00           Webinars         £5,410.00           Webisite Updates         £310.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Cilent Gifts         £5,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Engluipment Hire         £3,941.25           HR Support         £77.62           I	Domain Names         £3,4           MM Books         £58,1           PM Books         £25,6           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,5           Stage/Audio/Filming         £9,7           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,3           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,0           Fext Messages         £8,8           Venues         £150,3           Web Tokens         £1,8           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income           Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         Audit & Accountancy fees           Audit & Accountancy fees         £42,8           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £6           Corporation Tax         £2,10           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £52,4		£176,832.10
Hosts and facilitators	Hosts and facilitators	Delegates Kits	£2,680.35
PM Books         £25,600,00           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,500,00           Stagf/Travel/Hotel/Food         £9,768,89           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,364,54           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031,26           Fext Messages         £8,856,42           Venues         £150,304,20           WD Tokens         £1,800,00           Website Updates         £310,00           Total Cost of Sales         £779,347,46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382,37           Folial Comme         £12,000,00           Rental Income         £12,000,00           Total Other Income         £12,000,00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200,00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,200,00           Bank Fees         £2,809,55           Charitable and Political Donations         £72,44           Client Girls         £5,856,25           Consulting         £2,85,62,56           Corporation Tax         £210,000,00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887,878           Englupment Hire         £15,976,72           HR Support         £77,60           Insurance         £15,976,72           Inter	PM Books         £25,6           Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,5           Stage/Audio/Filming         £9,7           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,3           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,0           Fext Messages         £8,8           Venues         £150,3           Web Tokens         £1,8           Website Updates         £3           Foral Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Flue Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Cross Profit         £1,978,3           Flue Other Income         £12,0           Cross Profit         £1,978,3           Flue Other Income         £12,0           Cross Profit         £1,978,3           Flue Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Bank Fee         £2,2           Bank Fee         £2,2           Bank Fee         £2,2           Consulting         £3,2           Consulting         £3,2           Consulting         £3,2           Consulting         £3,2           Employers National Insurance <td></td> <td></td>		
Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,560.00           Staff(Travel/Hotel/Food)         £9,768.89           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,364.58           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031.26           Fext Messages         £8,856.42           Venues         £15,039.20           WD Tokens         £1,800.00           Webinars         £310.00           Webinars         £310.00           Webinars         £310.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         44,000.00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,62.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887,87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           Interest Paid<	Postage, Freight & Courier         £3,5           Staff/Travel/Hotel/Food         £9,7           Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,3           Stationery & Workbooks         £15,0           Cext Messages         £8,8           Vernues         £15,0           WD Tokens         £1,8           Webinars         £5,4           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Flux Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         42,2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Cient Giffs         £5           Consulting         £58,2           Consulting         £5,2           Consulting         £5,2           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £5,2           Interest Paid         £5,2           Interest Paid         £1,0 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td></t<>		
StaffTravelHotel/Food         £9,768.89           Stationery & Workbooks         £15,031.26           Ext Messages         £8,856.42           Venues         £15,0394.20           WD Tokens         £1,800.00           Website Updates         £310.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Consportation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,841.20           Permises Expenses         £4,503.97           Permises Expenses         £4,503.97           Permises Expen	StaffTravelHotel/Food         £92,3           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,0           Text Messages         £8,8           Venues         £150,3           WD Tokens         £1,8           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Flus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £42,8           Audit & Accountancy fees         £42,8           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £0           Corporation Tax         £10,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Employers National Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £38,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2		
Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,364,24           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031,26           Fext Messages         £8,856,42           Venues         £150,394,20           WD Tokens         £1,800,00           Webinars         £5,410,00           Webinars         £1310,00           Fortal Cost of Sales         £797,947,46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382,37           Plus Other Income         £12,000,00           Rental Income         £12,000,00           Less Operating Expenses         42,200,00           Bank Fees         £2,809,55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724,42           Cinent Girls         £51,20           Consulting         £58,562,56           Consportation Tax         £210,000,00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887,83           Equipment Hire         £3,941,20           Insurance         £15,976,72           Insurance         £15,976,72           Interest Paid         £58,445,25           IT Engineer         £16,575,94           Legal Expenses         £4,803,69           Marketing IT         £1,040,00           Medical Insurance         £4,803,69 <td>Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,3           Stationery &amp; Workbooks         £35,0           Ext Messages         £8,8           Venues         £150,3           Wb Tokens         £1,8           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Audit &amp; Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £2,8           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £4,1           Marketing IT         £1,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Permises Expenses         £11,4           Printing &amp; Stationery         £4,6</td> <td></td> <td></td>	Stage/Audio/Filming         £92,3           Stationery & Workbooks         £35,0           Ext Messages         £8,8           Venues         £150,3           Wb Tokens         £1,8           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £2,8           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £4,1           Marketing IT         £1,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Permises Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6		
Stationery & Workbooks         £35,031_26           Text Messages         £8,856.42           Wenues         £150,394.20           WD Tokens         £18,00.00           Webinars         £5,410.00           Website Updates         £310.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,200.00           Total Other Income           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Corportation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HK Support         £77.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.20           Marketing IT         £10,675.94           Medical Insurance         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £1,607.89           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85	Stationery & Workbooks   £35.0     Text Messages   £8.8     Venues   £15.0     Webinars   £1.8     Webinars   £5.4     Website Updates   £3     Total Cost of Sales   £797.9     Gross Profit   £1.978.3     Total Cost of Sales   £797.9     Gross Profit   £1.978.3     Total Other Income   £12.0     Total Other Income   £12.0     Less Operating Expenses   £4.2     Bank Fees   £2.8     Charitable and Political Donations   £77.0     Client Gifts   £2.0     Corporation Tax   £21.0     Employers National Insurance   £40.8     Equipment Hire   £3.9     His Support   £7     Insurance   £15.9     Interest Paid   £58.4     Capal Expenses   £4.2     Marketing IT   £1.0     Madical Insurance   £4.0     Madical Insurance   £4.0     Engles Expenses   £4.1     Pensions Costs   £12.4     Pensions Costs   £1.4     Pensions & Maintenance   £4.0     Software and consumables   £2.7     Subscriptions   £2.4     Subscriptions   £2.7     Staff welfare   £1.9     Subscriptions   £2.4     Subscriptions   £2.4     Subscriptions   £2.4     Subscriptions   £2.5     Staff welfare   £2.7     Subscriptions   £2.7     Staff welfare   £2.7     Subscriptions   £2.7     Staff welfare   £2.7     Subscriptions   £2.7     Staff welfare   £2.7     Subscript		
Text Messages         £8,856.42           Venues         £150,394.20           WD Tokens         £1,800.00           Webinars         £5,410.00           Website Updates         £100.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         4Audit & Accountancy fees           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51,200.00           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           Insurance         £15,976.25           Interest Paid         £58,452.55           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,844.25           Payment system charges         £4,800.36           Pensions Costs         £1,262.88           Printing & Stationery         £4,600.79           Recal Expenses         £11,402.81           Priming & Stationery         £4,600.79           Recal Repairs & Mainten	Text Messages         £8,8           Venues         £150,3           Web Tokens         £15,4           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £42,2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifs         £           Conyoration Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HRS Support         £7           Interest Paid         £5,2           Interest Paid         £10,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £10,5           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellancous Expenses         £4,1           Permi		
Venues         £150,394,20           Web Tokens         £1,800,00           Website Updates         £310,00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947,46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382,37           Plus Other Income         £12,000,00           Rental Income         £12,000,00           Total Other Income         £12,000,00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200,00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £2,809,55           Bank Fees         £2,809,55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724,42           Client Giffs         £51,20           Corsulting         £58,65,25           Corporation Tax         £210,000,00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887,87           Equipment Hire         £3,941,20           HR Support         £77,60           Insurance         £15,976,72           Interest Paid         £58,445,25           IT Engineer         £16,575,94           Legal Expenses         £3,834,03           Marketing IT         £1,000,00           Medical Insurance         £5,262,85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,803,69           Pensions Costs         <	Venues         £150,3           Web Drokens         £1,8           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income           Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £           Consulting         £58,5           Consulting         £58,5           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HK Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Tengineer         £15,9           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses		
WD Tokens         £1,800,00           Webinars         £5,410,00           Website Updates         £310,00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947,46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382,37           Plus Other Income         £12,000,00           Rental Income         £12,000,00           Total Other Income         £12,000,00           Less Operating Expenses         44,200,00           Bank Fees         £2,809,55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724,42           Client Gifs         £51,20           Corporation Tax         £210,000,00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887,87           Equipment Hire         £3,941,20           Hirs Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445,25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,843,03           Marketing IT         £1,040,00           Medical Insurance         £3,834,03           Medical Insurance         £4,630,79           Mexicellaneous Expenses         £4,630,79           Permises Expenses         £11,462.78           Priming & Stationery	WD Tokens		
Website Updates         £5,410.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Corsoluting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Mesceruitment Expenses         £4,159.88           Permisines Costs         £2,462.78           Premises	Webinars         £5,4           Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,2           Bank Fees         £2,2           Bank Fees         £2,2           Consulting of Expenses         £7.2           Charitable and Political Donations         £7.2           Cinent Giffs         £.2           Consulting         £8,5           Consulting         £8,5           Consulting         £8,2           Comployers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,8           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £5,2           Interest Paid         £8,8           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £10,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Premises Expenses		
Website Updates         £310.00           Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £42,000.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51,20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Comporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           It Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,843.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Permises Expenses         £4,803.69           Premises Expenses         £1,2462.78           Premises Expenses         £1,262.78	Website Updates         £3           Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2,8           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £5,2           Consulting         £58,5           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Insurance         £15,9           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,4           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellanceous Expenses         £4,1           Permises Expenses         £1,1           Printing & Stationery         £4,6		
Total Cost of Sales         £797,947.46           Gross Profit         £1,978,382.37           Plus Other Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         4.400.00           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Englupment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £10,40.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Pre	Total Cost of Sales         £797,9           Gross Profit         £1,978,3           Plus Other Income         £12,0           Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £5           Consulting         £58,2           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Insurance         £15,9           Insurance         £16,9           Insurance         £16,4           TE Engineer         £16,6           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,4           Medical Insurance         £5,4           Premises Expenses         £4,1           Permises Expenses         £4,1           Premises Expenses         £1,2           Pr		
Plus Other Income   £12,000.00     Total Other Income   £12,000.00     Less Operating Expenses   £4,200.00     Bank Fees   £2,809.55     Charitable and Political Donations   £724.42     Client Gifts   £51.20     Consulting   £58,562.56     Corporation Tax   £210,000.00     Employers National Insurance   £40,887.87     Equipment Hire   £3,941.20     HR Support   £777.60     Insurance   £15,976.25     Interest Paid   £58,445.25     IT Engineer   £16,575.94     Legal Expenses   £3,834.03     Marketing IT   £1,040.00     Medical Insurance   £40,803.69     Payment systems   £41,159.88     Payment systems   £41,159.88     Payment systems   £11,462.81     Printing & Stationery   £4,630.79     Recruitment Expenses   £11,462.81     Printing & Stationery   £4,630.79     Repairs & Maintenance   £484.20     Salegapay   £459.00     Salegapay   £	Plus Other Income		
Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51,20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,34.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Printing & Stationery         £4,603.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Software and consumables         £4,948.75           Staff welfare<	Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Client Gifts         £           Consulting         £58,5           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £15,9           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £41,1           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £11,2,4           Premises Expenses         £11,2,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Rent         £40,7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4 </td <td>Gross Profit</td> <td>£1,978,382.37</td>	Gross Profit	£1,978,382.37
Rental Income         £12,000.00           Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,384.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Printing & Stationery         £4,803.79           Recruitment Expenses         £2,253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Software and cons	Rental Income         £12,0           Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         4.2           Audit & Accountancy fees         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7           Cilent Gifts         £           Consulting         £58,5           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £11,2,4           Premises Expenses         £11,2,4           Premises Expenses         £11,2,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,0           Software and consumables         £2,	Plus Other Income	
Total Other Income         £12,000.00           Less Operating Expenses         £4,200.00           Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,844.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.48           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Rent         £40,793.26           Subristener         £4,803.79           Repairs & Maintenance         £4,807.79           Saff welfare	Total Other Income         £12,0           Less Operating Expenses         £4,2           Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7.           Client Gifts         £58,5           Consoulting         £58,5           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £10,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,2           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,0           Software and consumables         £2,7           Staff welfare         <		£12,000.00
Audit & Accountancy fees £4,200.00 Bank Fees £2,809.55 Charitable and Political Donations £724.42 Client Gifts £51.20 Consulting £58,562.56 Corporation Tax £210,000.00 Employers National Insurance £40,887.87 Equipment Hire £3,941.20 HR Support £777.60 Insurance £15,976.72 Interest Paid £58,445.25 IT Engineer £16,575.94 Legal Expenses £16,575.94 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Medical Insurance £5,262.85 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Medical Insurance £5,262.85 Payment system charges £48,003.69 Pensions Costs £11,462.81 Printing & Stationery £48,003.69 Pensions Costs £11,462.87 Recruitment Expenses £11,462.87 Repairs & Maintenance £40,793.26 Software and consumables £40,793.26 Staff welfare £6,965.51 Subscriptions £2,488.08 Subsistence £4,948.75 Subscriptions £2,488.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £4,948.75 Telephone & Internet £13,378.48 Travel - National £2,761.84	Audit & Accountancy fees	Total Other Income	
Audit & Accountancy fees £4,200.00 Bank Fees £2,809.55 Charitable and Political Donations £724.42 Client Gifts £51.20 Consulting £58,562.56 Corporation Tax £210,000.00 Employers National Insurance £40,887.87 Equipment Hire £3,941.20 HR Support £777.60 Insurance £15,796.72 Interest Paid £58,445.25 IT Engineer £16,575.94 Legal Expenses £3,844.03 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Medical Insurance £3,262.85 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Medical Insurance £5,262.85 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Pensions Costs £44,159.88 Payment system charges £48,003.69 Pensions Costs £11,462.81 Printing & Stationery £46,30.79 Recruitment Expenses £11,462.87 Repairs Maintenance £40,793.26 Repairs Maintenance £40,793.26 Software and consumables £4,948.75 Software and consumables £27,063.05 Subsistence £4,948.75 Subscriptions £2,488.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £4,979,35.91 Team Training £1,817.00 Team Wages and Salaries £4,979,85.91 Teaphone & Internet £13,378.48 Travel - National	Audit & Accountancy fees	Less Operating Expenses	
Bank Fees         £2,809.55           Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £10,400.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £41,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Rent         £40,793.26           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £48.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £7,06	Bank Fees         £2,8           Charitable and Political Donations         £7.           Client Gifts         £7.           Consulting         £58,5           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £10,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Subscriptions         £2,2           Subscriptions         £2,2           Subscriptions         £2,2		£4.200.00
Charitable and Political Donations         £724.42           Client Gifts         £51.20           Consulting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £1,000.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Permises Expenses         £11,462.81           Permises Expenses         £11,462.81           Permises Expenses         £11,462.81           Permises Expenses         £14,603.79           Recruitment Expenses         £213.29           Repairs & Maintenance         £253.29           S	Charitable and Political Donations         £7.           Client Gifts         £8.           Consulting         £8.           Corsporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £15,9           Insurance         £15,9           Instrest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £52,8           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £112,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £21,2           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,2           Rent         £40,7           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,2           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,2           Software and consumables         £2,7           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4		
Consulting         £58,562.56           Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Premise Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Ren         £40,793.26           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £2,7063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subsistence         £1,888.98           Subsistence         £1,888.98	Consulting         £58,5           Corporation Tax         £210,0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £10,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,2           Rent         £40,7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £2,7           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,2           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,5           Scat Training         £2,5           Team Training </td <td>Charitable and Political Donations</td> <td></td>	Charitable and Political Donations	
Corporation Tax         £210,000.00           Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £10,400.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £41,59.88           Payment system charges         £48,030.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Printing & Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £12,532.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.98           St2 Training         £2,22.04           Team Training         £1,	Corporation Tax         £210.0           Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £52,4           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Permises Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2           Rent         £40,0           Repairs & Maintenance         £4,5           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,5,1           Team Training         £1,8           Team Training         £1,8           Team Training         £1,8 <t< td=""><td>Client Gifts</td><td>£51.20</td></t<>	Client Gifts	£51.20
Employers National Insurance         £40,887.87           Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           It Te Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Printing & Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £7,965.51           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,48.08           Subsistence         £1,888.08           Subsistence         £1,887.00           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Team Training         £457,985.91           Team Wages and Salaries	Employers National Insurance         £40,8           Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £15,9           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £112,4           Premises Expenses         £112,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,4           Rent         £40,7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,5           I Feam Wages and Salaries         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £4,7 <t< td=""><td>Consulting</td><td>£58,562.56</td></t<>	Consulting	£58,562.56
Equipment Hire         £3,941.20           HR Support         £777.60           Insurance         £15,976.72           Interest Paid         £58,445.25           IT Engineer         £16,575.94           Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Printing & Stationery         £48,03.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £7,08.35           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subsistence         £1,888.08           Subsistence         £1,888.08           Subsistence         £1,887.00           St Training         £2,712.04           Team Training         £457,985.91           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91	Equipment Hire         £3,9           HR Support         £7           Insurance         £15,9           Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,4           Rent         £40,7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,5           Subscriptions         £2,5           Subscriptions         £2,5           Team Training         £1,8           Team Training         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £47,9           Telephone & Internet </td <td></td> <td></td>		
HR Support £77.60 Insurance £15,976.72 Interest Paid £15,976.72 IT Engineer £16,575.94 Legal Expenses £16,575.94 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Medical Insurance £5,262.85 Miscellaneous Expenses £41,159.88 Payment system charges £48,003.69 Pensions Costs £12,462.78 Premises Expenses £11,462.81 Printing & Stationery £4,630.79 Recruitment Expenses £253.29 Rent £40,793.26 Repairs & Maintenance £40,793.26 Repairs & Maintenance £484.20 Shows & Exhibitions £4,948.75 Software and consumables £27,063.05 Staff welfare £6,965.51 Staff welfare £6,965.51 Subscriptions £2,488.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Team Training £1,817.00 Team Wages and Salaries £457,985.94 Telephone & Internet £13,788.94 Travel - National £2,761.84	HR Support £7 Insurance £15,9 Insurance £15,9 Interest Paid £58,4 IT Engineer £16,5 Legal Expenses £3,8 Marketing IT £1,0 Medical Insurance £5,2 Miscellaneous Expenses £4,1 Payment system charges £4,1 Permitses Expenses £4,1 Premiting & Stationery £4,6 Recruitment Expenses £11,4 Printing & Stationery £4,6 Recruitment Expenses £2,2 Rent £40,7 Repairs & Maintenance £4 Sagepay £4,6 Shows & Exhibitions £4,9 Software and consumables £2,7,0 Staff welfare £6,9 Subscriptions £2,4 In an impaired £4,6 Subscriptions £2,7 In an impaired £4,7 In a		
insurance £15,976.72 Interest Paid £58,445.25 IT Engineer £16,75.94 Legal Expenses £3,834.03 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Medical Insurance £5,262.85 Payment system charges £44,803.69 Pensions Costs £44,803.69 Pensions Costs £12,462.89 Printing & Stationery £4,630.79 Recruitment Expenses £11,462.81 Repairs & Maintenance £253.29 Rent £40,793.26 Repairs & Maintenance £44,793.26 Sagepay £459.00 Shows & Exhibitions £4,948.75 Software and consumables £27,063.05 Staff welfare £6,965.51 Subscriptions £2,488.08 SZ Training £25,122.04 Feam Training £251,122.04 Feam Training £18,17.00 Feam Wages and Salaries £457,985.94 Fravel - National £2,761.84	insurance £15,9 interest Paid £58,4 IT Engineer £16,5 Legal Expenses £3,8 Marketing IT £1,0 Medical Insurance £5,2 Miscellaneous Expenses £4,1 Permiser Expenses £44,0 Permiser Expenses £11,4 Permiser Expenses £11,4 Permiser Expenses £11,2 Permiser Expenses £1,2 Permiser Expenses £2,7 Permiser Expenses £2,7 Permiser Expenses £1,2 Permiser Expenses £1,3 Permiser		
Interest Paid £58,445.25 IT Engineer £16,575.94 Legal Expenses £3,834.03 Marketing IT £1,040.00 Medical Insurance £5,262.85 Payment system charges £44,159.88 Payment system charges £48,003.69 Pensions Costs £12,462.78 Premises Expenses £11,462.81 Printing & Stationery £4,630.79 Recruitment Expenses £253.29 Rene £40,793.26 Ret £40,793.26 Repairs & Maintenance £484.20 Software and consumables £4,948.75 Software and consumables £2,763.05 Staff welfare £6,965.51 Subsistence £1,888.08 Subsistence £1,888.08 Eam Training £25,122.04 Feam Training £25,122.04 Feam Training £25,122.04 Feam Wages and Salaries £457,985.91 Fleephone & Internet £13,788.48 Fravel - National £2,761.84	Interest Paid         £58,4           IT Engineer         £16,5           Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Permisons Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2,7           Rent         £40,7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,7           Subsistence         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Feam Training         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £1,3,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,000,2		
IT Engineer       £16,575.94         Legal Expenses       £3,834.03         Marketing IT       £1,040.00         Medical Insurance       £5,262.85         Miscellaneous Expenses       £4,159.88         Payment system charges       £48,003.69         Pensions Costs       £12,462.78         Premises Expenses       £11,462.81         Printing & Stationery       £4630.79         Recruitment Expenses       £253.29         Ren       £40,793.26         Repairs & Maintenance       £484.20         Saegepay       £459.00         Shows & Exhibitions       £4,948.75         Software and consumables       £27,063.05         Staff welfare       £6,965.51         Subsistence       £1,888.08         Subsistence       £1,888.08         SZ Training       £25,120.40         Icam Training       £1,817.00         Icam Wages and Salaries       £457,985.91         Ical Poly Company       £457,985.91         Ical Poly Company <t< td=""><td>IT Engineer       £16,5         Legal Expenses       £3,8         Marketing IT       £1,0         Medical Insurance       £5,2         Miscellaneous Expenses       £4,1         Peayment system charges       £48,0         Pensions Costs       £12,4         Premises Expenses       £11,4         Printing &amp; Stationery       £4,6         Recruitment Expenses       £2         Rent       £40,7         Repairs &amp; Maintenance       £4         Sagepay       £4         Shows &amp; Exhibitions       £4,9         Software and consumables       £27,0         Staff welfare       £6,9         Subscriptions       £2,7         Subscriptions       £2,5         Sizem Training       £25,1         Feam Training       £25,1         Feam Wages and Salaries       £457,9         Felephone &amp; Internet       £1,3         Travel - National       £2,7         Fotal Operating Expenses       £1,000,2</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	IT Engineer       £16,5         Legal Expenses       £3,8         Marketing IT       £1,0         Medical Insurance       £5,2         Miscellaneous Expenses       £4,1         Peayment system charges       £48,0         Pensions Costs       £12,4         Premises Expenses       £11,4         Printing & Stationery       £4,6         Recruitment Expenses       £2         Rent       £40,7         Repairs & Maintenance       £4         Sagepay       £4         Shows & Exhibitions       £4,9         Software and consumables       £27,0         Staff welfare       £6,9         Subscriptions       £2,7         Subscriptions       £2,5         Sizem Training       £25,1         Feam Training       £25,1         Feam Wages and Salaries       £457,9         Felephone & Internet       £1,3         Travel - National       £2,7         Fotal Operating Expenses       £1,000,2		
Legal Expenses         £3,834.03           Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Printing & Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £7,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           SUSubsistence         £1,888.98           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £1,378.48           Fravel - National         £2,761.84	Legal Expenses         £3,8           Marketing IT         £1,0           Medical Insurance         £5,2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,1           Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £112,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2           Retruitment Expenses         £2           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sapegay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,5,1           Feam Training         £25,1           feam Training         £25,1           feam Wages and Salaries         £457,9           felephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Marketing IT         £1,040.00           Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Printing & Stationery         £46,30.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.98           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Team Training         £1,817.00           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Telephone & Internet         £13,378.94           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Marketing IT       £ 1,0         Medical Insurance       £ 5,2         Miscellaneous Expenses       £ 4,8         Payment system charges       £ 48,0         Pensions Costs       £ 12,4         Primiting & Stationery       £ 4,6         Recruitment Expenses       £ 2.         Rener       £ 40,7         Repairs & Maintenance       £ 4,5         Sagepay       £ 4         Shows & Exhibitions       £ 27,0         Staff welfare       £ 6,9         Subscriptions       £ 2,4         Subscriptions       £ 2,4         Subscriptions       £ 2,5         Team Training       £ 25,1         Team Wages and Salaries       £ 457,9         Telephone & Internet       £ 13,3         Travel - National       £ 2,7         Total Operating Expenses       £ 1,090,2		
Medical Insurance         £5,262.85           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4,159.88           Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Printing & Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.98           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Icam Training         £1,817.00           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Telephone & Internet         £13,784.81           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Medical Insurance         £5.2           Miscellaneous Expenses         £4.1           Payment system charges         £48.0           Pensions Costs         £12.4           Premises Expenses         £11.4           Printing & Stationery         £4.6           Recruitment Expenses         £2.7           Rent         £40.7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £2.7           Software and consumables         £2.7           Staff welfare         £6.9           Subscriptions         £2.7           Subscriptions         £2.7           Subscriptions         £2.7           Subscriptions         £2.7           Subscriptions         £2.7           Feam Training         £2.5           Team Training         £1.8           Team Wages and Salaries         £45.9           Telephone & Internet         £1.3           Travel - National         £2.7           Total Operating Expenses         £1,090.2		
Miscellaneous Expenses       £4,159.88         Payment system charges       £48,003.69         Premisors Costs       £12,462.78         Premises Expenses       £11,462.81         Printing & Stationery       £4,630.79         Recruitment Expenses       £253.29         Rent       £40,793.26         Repairs & Maintenance       £484.20         Sagepay       £459.00         Shows & Exhibitions       £27,063.05         Software and consumables       £27,063.05         Staff welfare       £6,965.51         Subscriptions       £2,488.08         StZ Training       £1,888.98         SZ Training       £25,122.04         Team Training       £1,817.00         Team Wages and Salaries       £457,985.91         Telephone & Internet       £13,378.48         Travel - National       £2,761.84	Miscellaneous Expenses       £4,1         Payment system charges       £48,0         Pensions Costs       £12,4         Premises Expenses       £11,4         Printing & Stationery       £4,6         Recruitment Expenses       £2         Rent       £40,7         Repairs & Maintenance       £4         Sagepay       £4         Shows & Exhibitions       £27,0         Staff welfare       £6,9         Subscriptions       £2,4         Subscriptions       £2,5,1         Team Training       £1,8         Ecam Wages and Salaries       £457,9         Telephone & Internet       £13,3         Travel - National       £2,7         Total Operating Expenses       £1,090,2		
Payment system charges         £48,003.69           Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Primiting & Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subscriptions         £1,887.00           Team Training         £1,817.00           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Telephone & Internet         £13,78.48           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Payment system charges         £48,0           Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £11,2           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2.           Recruitment Expenses         £4,6           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £2,5,1           Team Training         £25,1           Team Wages and Salaries         £487,9           Telephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Total Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Pensions Costs         £12,462.78           Premises Expenses         £11,462.81           Printing & Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.08           SUS Training         £25,122.04           Team Training         £1,817.00           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Telephone & Internet         £13,378.4           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Pensions Costs         £12,4           Premises Expenses         £11,4           Printing & Stationery         £4,6           Recruitment Expenses         £2           Rent         £40,7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £2,7           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subsistence         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Team Training         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £47,9           Telephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Total Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Printing & Stationery         £4,630.79           Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £27,063.05           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.92           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Team Training         £1,817.00           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Telephone & Internet         £13,378.4           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Printing & Stationery       £4,6         Recruitment Expenses       £2         Rent       £40,7         Repairs & Maintenance       £4         Sagepay       £4         Shows & Exhibitions       £2,7         Staff welfare       £6,9         Subscriptions       £2,4         Subscriptions       £2,4         Subscriptions       £2,5,1         Team Training       £1,8         Team Training       £1,8         Team Wages and Salaries       £457,9         Telephone & Internet       £13,3         Travel - National       £2,7         Total Operating Expenses       £1,090,2		
Recruitment Expenses         £253.29           Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.08           ZZ Training         £25,122.04           Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Telephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Recruitment Expenses         £2.           Rent         £40.7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subsistence         £1,8           Scam Training         £25,1           Feam Training         £18,7,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Fravel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2	Premises Expenses	
Rent         £40,793.26           Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.98           SZ Training         £25,122.04           feam Training         £1,817.00           feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           felephone & Internet         £13,378.4           fravel - National         £2,761.84	Rent         £40,7           Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Team Training         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Telephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Total Operating Expenses         £1,090,2	Printing & Stationery	
Repairs & Maintenance         £484.20           Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           SkD Training         £25,122.04           Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Repairs & Maintenance         £4           Sagepay         £4           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscistence         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Team Training         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £487,9           Telephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Total Operating Expenses         £1,090,2	Recruitment Expenses	
Sagepay         £459.00           Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.06           SZ Training         £1,888.98           Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Sagepay         £4,9           Shows & Exhibitions         £2,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subsistence         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Feam Training         £1,8           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,000,2		
Shows & Exhibitions         £4,948.75           Software and consumables         £27,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.98           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Team Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Iravel - National         £2,761.84	Shows & Exhibitions         £4,9           Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subsistence         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Feam Training         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Software and consumables         £2,7,063.05           Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.98           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Fravel - National         £2,761.84	Software and consumables         £27,0           Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subsistence         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Team Training         £1,8           Team Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £1,3,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Staff welfare         £6,965.51           Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.98           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Staff welfare         £6,9           Subscriptions         £2,4           Subscriptions         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Team Training         £1,8           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,000,2		
Subscriptions         £2,488.08           Subsistence         £1,888.08           SZ Training         £25,122.04           Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Iravel - National         £2,761.84	Subscriptions         £2,4           Subsistence         £1,8           S2 Training         £25,1           Feam Training         £1,8           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Fravel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Subsistence     £1,888.98       SZ Training     £25,122.04       Feam Training     £1,817.00       Feam Wages and Salaries     £457,985.91       Felephone & Internet     £13,378.48       Fravel - National     £2,761.84	Subsistence         £1,8           SZ Training         £25,1           Feam Training         £1,8           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Fravel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
6Z Training     £25,122.04       Feam Training     £1,817.00       Feam Wages and Salaries     £457,985.37       Felephone & Internet     £13,378.48       Fravel - National     £2,761.84	6Z Training       £25,1         Feam Training       £1,8         Feam Wages and Salaries       £457,9         Felephone & Internet       £13,3         Fravel - National       £2,7         Total Operating Expenses       £1,090,2		
Feam Training         £1,817.00           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Travel - National         £2,761.84	Feam Training         £1,8           Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,985.91           Felephone & Internet         £13,378.48           Fravel - National         £2,761.84	Feam Wages and Salaries         £457,9           Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Γelephone & Internet £13,378.48 Γravel - National £2,761.84	Felephone & Internet         £13,3           Travel - National         £2,7           Fotal Operating Expenses         £1,090,2		
Fravel - National £2,761.84	Γravel - National     £2,7 <b>Γotal Operating Expenses</b> £1,090,2		
11,070,210.33			£2,761.84
	Net Profit £900,1	Total Operating Expenses	21,070,210.55

Net Profit After Tax	PIN 286,218	MPL 900,164	Total 1,186,382
Add Backs	200,210	200,20	1,100,002
Taxation	65,360	210,000	275,360
Loan Write Off	-	-	-
	-	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
Total Add Backs	65,360	210,000	275,360
Consideration	351,578	1,110,164	1,461,742

## **ALLEN & GLEDHILL**

DID: +65 6890 7730

Fax: +65 6302 3111

9 September 2022



From: Leonard Ching leonard.ching@allenandgledhill.com

Our reference : LCTP/1022005410

Your reference :

. LC11/1022005410

### **Genius Group Limited**

8 Amoy Street #01-01 Singapore 049950

Board of Directors of Genius Group Limited

Dear Sirs

#### GENIUS GROUP LIMITED (THE "COMPANY") - RESALE REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON FORM F-1 OF THE COMPANY

- 1. We have acted as Singapore legal counsel to the Company in connection with the Offering (as defined below) and we refer to the Resale Registration Statement on Form F-1 (Registration Statement No. 377-06337) (the "Resale Registration Statement") filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") in connection with the registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of up to 11,572,296 ordinary shares in the capital of the Company (the "Conversion Shares"), which are issuable and deliverable to the Buyer (as defined below) upon the full conversion of US\$18,130,000 in face amount of convertible notes (the "Convertible Notes") purchased by the Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement (as defined below) (the "Offering"). We have taken instructions solely from the Company. This opinion is being rendered solely to the Company in connection with the filing of the Resale Registration Statement.
- For the purpose of rendering this opinion, we have examined:
  - (a) the Securities Purchase Agreement dated 24 August 2022, entered into between (i) the Company, and (ii) Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC Segregated Master Portfolio B (the "Buyer") (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") filed as Exhibit 10.21 to the Resale Registration Statement;
  - (b) a copy of the Resale Registration Statement on Form F1:
  - (c) a copy of the Constitution of the Company;
  - (d) a copy of the Certificate Confirming Incorporation of Company dated 2 July 2020 issued by the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority of Singapore ("ACRA") confirming that the Company is a public company limited by shares;

Allen & Gledhill LLP One Marina Boulevard #28-00 Singapore 018989 Tel: +65 6890 7188 | Fax: +65 6327 3800

allenandgledhill.com

Allen & Gledhill LLP (UEN/Registration No. T07LL0925F) is registered in Singapore under the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2005 with limited liability. A list of the Partners and their professional qualifications may be inspected at the address specified above.

- (e) copies of the resolutions in writing of the board of directors of the Company dated 19 August 2022 (the "Board Resolutions");
- (f) a copy of the Notice of Annual General Meeting dated 19 August 2022 (the "Notice of AGM") containing the Shareholders' Resolutions to approve, among other things, issuances of shares and instruments (the "Shareholders' Resolutions", and together with the Board Resolutions, the "Resolutions");
- (g) an email from the Company dated 9 September 2022 confirming that all of the Shareholders' Resolutions in the Notice of AGM have been duly passed; and
- (h) such other documents as we have considered necessary or desirable in order that we may render this opinion.
- 3. Save as expressly provided in paragraph 5 of this legal opinion, we express no opinion whatsoever with respect to any agreement or document described in paragraph 2 of this legal opinion.
- 4. We have assumed:
  - (a) the correctness of all facts stated in all documents submitted to us:
  - (b) the genuineness of all signatures and seals on all documents and the completeness, and the conformity to original documents, of all copies submitted to us;
  - that copies of each of the Resolutions submitted to us for examination are true, complete and up-to-date copies and have not been modified, supplemented or superseded;
  - (d) that the Resolutions have not been rescinded or modified and they remain in full force and effect and that no other resolution or other action has been taken which may affect the validity of the Resolutions;
  - (e) that the appointment of each of the corporate representatives in relation to the Shareholders' approval for the allotment and issuance of the Conversion Shares by the board of directors of the Company had been validly authorised;
  - (f) that the Company was converted into a public company on 31 July 2019 in accordance and in compliance with Section 31(2) of the Companies Act 1967 of Singapore;

- (g) that, save in respect of certain information relating to the number of existing issued shares of the Company which the Company has on 9 September 2022 informed us is being updated by way of additional filings with ACRA, (i) the information disclosed by the electronic searches made on 9 September 2022 (the "ACRA Searches") of the electronic records of the ACRA against the Company is true and complete, (ii) such information has not since then been materially altered, and (iii) the ACRA Searches did not fail to disclose any material information which has been delivered for filing but did not appear on the public file at the time of the ACRA Searches;
- (h) that where a document has been submitted to us in draft form, it will be executed in the form of that draft;
- (i) the board of directors of the Company or, as the case may be, such person(s) as authorised by the board of directors of the Company shall, before the allotment, issuance and delivery of the Conversion Shares to the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Purchase Agreement, resolve to approve the allotment, issuance and delivery of such number of Conversion Shares to the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Purchase Agreement.
- 5. Based upon and subject to the foregoing, and subject to any matters or documents not disclosed to us, we are of the opinion that the Conversion Shares to be issued by the Company upon conversion of the Convertible Notes will be duly authorised by the Company for allotment, issuance and delivery thereof by the Company to the Buyer and, when allotted, issued and delivered by the Company to the Buyer in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Conversion Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 6. For the purposes of this opinion, we have assumed that the term "non-assessable" in relation to the Conversion Shares offered means under Singapore law that holders of such shares, having fully paid up all amounts due on such shares as to the issue price thereon, are under no further personal liability to contribute to the assets or liabilities of the Company in their capacities purely as holders of such shares.
- 7. This opinion relates only to the laws of general application of the Republic of Singapore as published at the date hereof and as currently applied by the courts of the Republic of Singapore, and is given on the basis that it will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Republic of Singapore. We have made no investigation of, and do not express or imply any views on, the laws of any country other than the Republic of Singapore. In respect of the Resale Registration Statement, we have assumed due compliance with all matters concerning the laws of all other jurisdictions other than the Republic of Singapore.
- 8. We hold ourselves out as only having legal expertise and our statements in this letter are made only to the extent that a law firm practising Singapore law in the Republic of Singapore, having our role in connection with the Offering, would reasonably be expected to have become aware of relevant facts and/or to have identified the implications of those facts.

- 9. Our opinion is strictly limited to the matters stated herein and is not to be read as extending by implication to any other matter in connection with the Offering or otherwise including, but without limitation, any other document signed in connection with the Offering. Subject to the foregoing, we consent to the use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Resale Registration Statement, and further consent to all references to us, if any, in the Resale Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto. In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules or regulations promulgated thereunder. Further, save for the use of this opinion as an exhibit to the Resale Registration Statement, this opinion is not to be circulated to, or relied upon by, any other person (other than persons entitled to rely on it pursuant to applicable federal securities laws in the United States, if applicable) or quoted or referred to in any public document or filed with any governmental body or agency without our prior written consent.
- 10. This opinion is given on the basis of the laws of the Republic of Singapore in force as at the date of this opinion and we undertake no responsibility to notify you of any change in the laws of the Republic of Singapore after the date of this opinion.

Yours faithfully

/s/ Allen & Gledhill LLP

Allen & Gledhill LLP



Genius Group Ltd

8 Amoy Street, #01-01, Far East Square, Singapore 049950

Brad Warkins Louisville, Colorado, USA

5th April 2022

Dear Brad,

The Management of Genius Group (hereinafter referred to as "GG") is pleased to offer you the position of Chief Operating Officer (COO) of GG.

The offer is for you to join us in this position with a Commencement Date of Monday 11th April 2022. The place of work is flexible, initially virtual, and to be mutually agreed in the future based on the most suitable location for yourself and the company as the company grows.

Your terms of contract are subject, but not limited to, the following terms and conditions.

#### 1 DUTIES & RESPONSIBILITIES

As the COO of Genius Group you will be reporting directly to the CEO.

Duties and responsibilities include:

- · Producing annual operation forecasting report and strategy
- Overseeing and evaluating day-to-day operations
- · Identifying new market opportunities to accelerate growth
- Establishing policies that promote company culture and vision
- Leading employees to encourage maximum performance and dedication
- Evaluating performance by analyzing and interpreting data and metrics
- Presenting operational strategy recommendations to the CEO
- Supporting the CEO on investor presentations and business development
- Managing the integration of acquisition companies into the group
- Reporting to the Board and investors on group company performance

#### 2 COMPENSATION

Your Annual Compensation package shall consist of th following

- Salary of US\$373,000 per annum
- Performance bonus up to 50% of salary for achieving pre-agreed annual company performance targets
- A suitable US health insurance scheme that will be mutually agreed based on market comparable schemes for your position and salary level.



## 3 SHARE OPTIONS OR RESTRICTED STOCK

Your compensation will also include Share Options or Restricted Stock Units (RSUs) in GG issued in a similar method to your previous company, with an amount of Share Options or RSUs equivalent to two years' salary issued every second year. You will work with the CEO to formalize the terms of this program within the first six months of joining the company, with the intention of rolling out an updated program to all senior executives and team members.

#### 4 EXPENSES

You will be reimbursed for all reasonable business and travel expenses incurred in the normal course of business. This includes travel to our annual retreat and to visit our various offices, campuses and resorts to meet the teams and review the operations.

## 5 PROBATION & CONFIRMATION

You shall be on Probation period for three months from the Commencement Date. You shall be confirmed on successful completion of your probation period.

Confirmation of your service is subject to suitable performance on pre-agreed performance expectations. Your probation period is liable to be extended subject to your performance for the period deemed necessary.

#### 7 NOTICE PERIOD

Prior to confirmation, you are required to serve one month notice in writing or pay one month salary in lieu of notice (post managements approval).

On confirmation, you are required to serve three months notice in writing or pay three month salary in lieu of notice (post managements approval).

#### 8 TERMINATION OF SERVICE

GG retains the right to terminate services without any prior notice or payment in lieu of notice, in the event of any misrepresentation, misconduct, and violation of discipline, criminal offence, illegal action, breach of GG policy or any activities amounting to moral turpitude or jeopardizing the interests of the Company.

## 9 INTEGRITY & CONFIDENTIALITY

You will be required to demonstrate a high degree of integrity in the performance of your responsibilities. During the course of your employment with GG you will have access to confidential and proprietary information of GG and its clients. You are expected to treat all such information in strict confidence. You need to adhere to organization's policy and procedures, pertaining to information security basis your role requirement. You cannot disclose it to any person/s within or outside GG, nor can you use it for any purpose other than that specified.

It is understood that this offer and its terms are confidential in nature and shall not be disclosed to any third party without the prior written consent of both parties.



Breach of the above obligation gives GG the right to terminate employment with immediate effect and also to initiate suitable civil or criminal action.

## 10 COMPANY RULES & REGULATIONS

Your working hours, weekly-offs, holidays, leave rules etc. will be governed by the rules and regulations of GG. You will be required to work 5days/week, You will observe and be governed by all the rules and regulations of GG that are in force now and also those that may come into force at a future date, even if they are not individually notified to you in writing. GG has the sole and absolute right to change any of its rules and regulations at any time to meet exigencies of business.

#### 11 AMENDMENT OF TERMS

GG reserves the right to cancel, add, amend or change any of the terms of your contract and all such terms shall be binding.

### 12 DOCUMENTS REQUIRED

Along with the acceptance, please provide the below to complete the onboarding process.

- One Passport size photograph
- Copy of Educational certificate
- Experience letter from previous employers
- 4. Last drawn salary slip of 3 months.
- 5. Permanent and Present Address
- 6. Copy of government issued ID.

Please sign a copy of this letter and return it to us as a token of your acceptance of this offer within one week of receiving this Offer Letter.

We welcome you as a member of our team and wish you a successful journey with Genius Group.

Yours Faithfully,

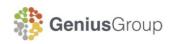
#### For Genius Group Ltd

/s/ Roger James Hamilton Roger James Hamilton CEO, Genius Group Ltd



## ACCEPTANCE FORM

I, Brad Warkins, accept this contract with Genius Group Ltd with the stipulated terms and conditions.				
/s/ Brad Warkins	April 7, 2022			
Signature	Date			
/s/ Roger James Hamilton	April 8, 2022			
For Genius Group Ltd	Date			



Genius Group Ltd

8 Amoy Street, #01-01, Far East Square, Singapore 049950

Rav Karwal 1014 Broadway Box 633 Santa Monica, CA, 90401 USA

5th June 2022

Dear Ray,

The Management of Genius Group (hereinafter referred to as "GG") is pleased to offer you the position of Chief Revenue Officer (CRO) of GG.

The offer is for you to join us in this position with a Commencement Date of Wednesday 29 th June 2022. The place of work is flexible, initially virtual, and to be mutually agreed in the future based on the most suitable location for yourself and the company as the company grows.

Your terms of employment are subject to, but not limited to, the following terms and conditions.

## 1) DUTIES & RESPONSIBILITIES

As the CRO of Genius Group, you will be reporting directly to the CEO. Duties and responsibilities include:

- Working directly with our CEO, you will set and execute GG's strategy for meeting and growing revenue targets. In this
  capacity, you will be responsible for revenue growth across all of our business units.
- In working closely with the CEO, you will occupy an important role in driving his and GG's vision to the sales and revenue organizations throughout the company, ensuring a culture of growth in support of our goals.
- You will work directly with business unit leaders and sales teams to set and execute revenue strategies, ensuring BU's have the
  mix of team and tools to reach and exceed our goals, and to ensure teams are accountable for their goals and targets.
- Major areas of responsibility include:
  - o Growth & revenue
  - o Sales
  - Partnerships
  - o Product mix & product development
  - R&D on products and solutions to drive revenue
  - o M&A Research & Due Diligence
- Beyond those key areas, you may be charged with the following:
  - Create a common and shared outreach for current and future clients and coordinate its implementation across sales channels, client management, and marketing and communications
  - Develop growth strategies with the executive team and CEO
  - O Create accountability within the company by developing appropriate metrics and coordinating compensation and promotions with these metrics
  - Prospect and close relationships with key target clients



- Monitor the revenue pipeline and leads, adjusting as necessary to create sustainable growth
- Establish both short-term results and long-term strategy, including revenue forecasting
- Monitor the strategies and processes across the revenue cycle from customer acquisition to engagement to success
- Fill management gaps by building and training individuals and teams in Sales and Account Management
- Develop and implement robust sales management processes pipeline, account planning, and proposals and ensure full integration with our SalesForce tools
- Oversee all Channel/Partner Development -- adding new sales channels and 3rd party resellers and partners
- O Drive a "lean startup" style environment of constant experimentation and learning
- Leverage customer research (quantity and quality) to provide strategic leadership for brand architecture and positioning

#### 2) COMPENSATION

Your Annual Compensation package shall consist of the following

- Salary of US\$370,000 per annum
- Performance bonus up to 50% of salary for achieving pre-agreed annual company performance targets
- A suitable US health insurance scheme that will be mutually agreed based on market comparable schemes for your position and salary level. Said scheme to be implemented no later than November 30, 2022.
- Restricted Stock Units (RSUs) in GG. These will be issued as follows:
  - You will receive a grant of RSUs amounting to US\$1,000,000, on your Commencement Date with the company.
     RSU count will be determined by the GNS stock price at close of business on your Commencement Date. The RSU grants will vest three years after date of issue.
  - You will also receive RSUs amounting to US\$1,000,000, each year on the anniversary of your Commencement
    Date. RSU count will be determined by the GNS stock price at close of business on the day of the grant. The RSU
    grants will vest three years after date of issue.
  - At the time at which the RSUs vest, they are assigned a fair market value based on our share price at the time. The RSUs are considered additional income, and income tax will be due at time of vesting.
  - o If you are no longer employed with the company, all unvested RSUs will automatically expire.
  - This program will be reviewed after three years of service. Any change will be discussed and mutually agreed with you and will not leave you with less compensation than as outlined above.
  - As an officer of the company, your compensation package is subject to review and change by our Compensation Committee in the face of changing business conditions

#### 3) EXPENSES

You will be reimbursed for all reasonable business and travel expenses incurred in the normal course of business. This includes travel to our annual retreat and may include visiting our various offices, campuses and resorts to meet the teams and review the sales operations.

## 4) PROBATION & CONFIRMATION



You shall be on Probation period for three months from the Commencement Date. You shall be confirmed on successful completion of your probation period.

Confirmation of your service is subject to suitable performance on pre-agreed performance expectations. Your probation period is liable to be extended subject to your performance for the period deemed necessary.

## 5) NOTICE PERIOD

Prior to confirmation, you are required to serve one-month notice in writing or pay one month salary in lieu of notice (post managements approval).

On confirmation, you are required to serve three-month notice in writing or pay three-month salary in lieu of notice (post managements approval).

# 6) TERMINATION OF SERVICE

GG retains the right to terminate services without any prior notice or payment in lieu of notice, in the event of any misrepresentation, misconduct, and violation of discipline, criminal offence, illegal action, breach of GG policy or any activities amounting to moral turpitude or jeopardizing the interests of the Company.

# 7) INTEGRITY & CONFIDENTIALITY

You will be required to demonstrate a high degree of integrity in the performance of your responsibilities. During your employment with GG, you will have access to confidential and proprietary information of GG and its clients. You are expected to treat all such information in strict confidence. You need to adhere to organization's policy and procedures, pertaining to information security basis your role requirement. You cannot disclose it to any person/s within or outside GG, nor can you use it for any purpose other than that specified.

It is understood that this offer and its terms are confidential in nature and shall not be disclosed to any third party without the prior written consent of both parties.

Breach of the above obligation gives GG the right to terminate employment with immediate effect and to initiate suitable civil or criminal action.

# 8) COMPANY RULES & REGULATIONS

Your working hours, weekly-offs, holidays, leave rules etc. will be governed by the rules and regulations of GG. You will be required to work 5days/week. You will observe and be governed by all the rules and regulations of GG that are in force now and those that may come into force at a future date, even if they are not individually notified to you in writing. GG has the sole and absolute right to change any of its rules and regulations at any time to meet exigencies of business.

# 9) AMENDMENT OF TERMS

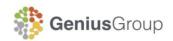
GG reserves the right to cancel, add, amend or change any of the terms of your contract and all such terms shall be binding.



Please sign a copy of this letter and return it to us as a token of your acceptance of this offer within one week of receiving this Offer Letter.
We welcome you as a member of our team and wish you a successful journey with Genius Group.
Yours Faithfully,
For Genius Group Ltd
/s/ Roger James Hamilton Roger James Hamilton CEO, Genius Group Ltd

### ACCEPTANCE FORM

/s/ Rav Karwal	June 7, 2022
Signature	Date
/s/ Roger James Hamilton	June 8, 2022
For Genius Group Ltd	Date



Genius Group Ltd

8 Amoy Street, #01-01, Far East Square, Singapore 049950

Erez Simha 150 Columbus Avenue Apartment 15AB New York, New York 10023 United States

27th June 2022

Dear Erez,

The Management of Genius Group (hereinafter referred to as "GG") is pleased to offer you the position of Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of GG.

The offer is for you to join us in this position with a Commencement Date not later than 3 \mathbb{f} July 2022. The place of work is flexible, initially virtual, and to be mutually agreed in the future based on the most suitable location for yourself and the company as the company grows.

Your terms of employment are subject to, but not limited to, the following terms and conditions.

# 1) DUTIES & RESPONSIBILITIES

As the CFO of Genius Group you will be reporting directly to the CEO.

Duties and responsibilities include:

- Lead all finance and accounting responsibilities across Genies Group and all subsidiary companies
- Produce annual operations forecasting report and strategy
- Ensure financial and legal reporting and compliance of GG as a public listed company
- Manage the accounting, investor relations, legal, tax, and treasury departments of GG
- Oversee the financial operations of subsidiary companies and foreign operations
- Manage any third parties to which accounting or finance functions have been outsourced
- Oversee the company's transaction processing systems
- Supervise acquisition due diligence and negotiate acquisitions
- Monitor cash balances and cash forecasts
- Participate in conference calls with the investment community
- Present financial strategy recommendations to the CEO
- · Support the CEO on investor presentations and business development
- Manage the systems integration of acquired companies into the group
- Report to the Board and investors on group company performance
- Participate in key decisions as a member of the executive management team
- Maintain in-depth relations with all members of the management team

#### 2) COMPENSATION

Your Annual Compensation package shall consist of the following



- Salary of US\$427,000 per annum
- Performance bonus up to 50% of salary for achieving pre-agreed annual company performance targets
- Your compensation will also include Restricted Stock Units (RSUs) in GG. These will be issued as follows:
  - You will receive a grant of RSUs amounting to US\$1,000,000, on your Commencement Date with the company. RSU count will be determined by the GNS stock price at close of business on your Commencement Date. \$333,000 will vest one year after the grant date, and the remaining \$667,000 will vest in eight equal amounts of \$83,375 at the end of each quarter thereafter.
  - You will also receive RSUs amounting to US\$1,000,000, each year on the anniversary of your Commencement Date. RSU count will be
    determined by the GNS stock price at close of business on the day of the grant. The RSU grants will vest on a similar schedule to the first grant
    of RSUs.
  - At the time at which the RSUs vest, they are assigned a fair market value based on our share price at the time. The RSUs are considered
    additional income, and income tax will be due at time of vesting.
  - In the event that you are no longer employed with the company, all unvested RSUs will automatically expire.
  - This program will be reviewed after three years of service. Any change will be discussed and mutually agreed with you and will not leave you
    with less compensation than as outlined above.
- A suitable US health insurance scheme that will be mutually agreed upon based on market comparable schemes for your position and salary level.
   Medical plan and coverage will be at least as define today at Aetna PPO 750 Tri state, and will include medical, dental and vision. Company will reimburse you for all cobra cost until medical plan is established by the company in US.
- Genius Group's unlimited vacation policy allows employees to take as much leave as they need, provided they are classified as non-exempt and/or in leadership positions and employed at the corporate (Genius Group) level. This policy is based on mutual trust between employer and employee. It gives employees opportunities to work or take time off as they see fit, as long as they keep fulfilling their duties.
- As an officer of the company, your compensation package is subject to review and change by our Compensation Committee in the face of changing business conditions

#### 3) EXPENSES

You will be reimbursed for all reasonable business and travel expenses incurred in the normal course of business. This includes but not limited to traveling to our annual retreat and to visit our various offices, campuses, and resorts in support of assigned business responsibilities.

## 4) NOTICE PERIOD

If you elect to resign from employment with GG, you agree to provide GG with written notification of resignation at least thirty (30) days prior to your intended resignation date. The Company may elect to waive all or part of the notice period in its sole discretion

# 5) TERMINATION OF SERVICE

GG retains the right to terminate services without any prior notice or payment in lieu of notice, in the event of any misrepresentation, misconduct, violation of discipline, criminal offence, illegal action, breach of GG policy or any activities amounting to moral turpitude or jeopardizing the interests of the Company.



# 6) INTEGRITY & CONFIDENTIALITY

You will be required to demonstrate a high degree of integrity in the performance of your responsibilities. During the course of your employment with GG you will have access to confidential and proprietary information of GG and its clients. You are expected to treat all such information in strict confidence. You need to adhere to organization's policy and procedures, pertaining to information security basis your role requirement. You cannot disclose it to any person/s within or outside GG, nor can you use it for any purpose other than that specified.

It is understood that this offer and its terms are confidential in nature and shall not be disclosed to any third party without the prior written consent of both parties.

Breach of the above obligation gives GG the right to terminate employment with immediate effect and also to initiate suitable civil or criminal action.

# 7) COMPANY RULES & REGULATIONS

Your working hours, weekly offs, holidays, leave rules etc. will be governed by the rules and regulations of GG, and will be based on customs and traditions in the United States. You will observe and be governed by all the rules and regulations of GG that are in force now and also those that may come into force at a future date, even if they are not individually notified to you in writing. GG has the sole and absolute right to change any of its rules and regulations at any time to meet the exigencies of business.

Please sign a copy of this letter and return it to us as a token of your acceptance of this offer within one week of receiving this Offer Letter.

We welcome you as a member of our team and wish you a successful journey with Genius Group.

Yours Faithfully,

For Genius Group Ltd

/s/ Roger James Hamilton Roger James Hamilton CEO, Genius Group Ltd



## ACCEPTANCE FORM

I, Erez Simha, accept employment with Genius Group Ltd with	h the stipulated terms and conditions.	
/s/ Erez Simha Signature	June 27, 2022 Date	
/s/ Roger James Hamilton For Genius Group Ltd	June 27, 2022 Date	

## List of Companies within the Group

Company	Country of Registration	Shareholders
Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd	Singapore	Genius Group Ltd
Talent Dynamics Pathway Pty Ltd	ÜŔ	Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd
		Wealth Dynamics Pte Ltd, Jo Anne Lesley
Health 360 Pte Ltd	Singapore	Formosa
The Entreprenuer Movement	Singapore	
Genius Group Ltd	Singapore	Various
GeniusU Pte Ltd	Singapore	Genius Group Ltd
Entrepreneur Resorts Limited	Seychelles	Listed at Merj Stock exchange
Entrepreneur Resorts Pte Ltd	Singapore	Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, Seychelles
Genius Central Singapore Pte Ltd	Singapore	Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, Seychelles
XL Vision Villas	Bali	Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, Seychelles
Genius Cafe, Bali	Bali	XL Vision Villas
Tau Game Lodge	South Africa	Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, Seychelles
Matla Game Lodge	South Africa	Entrepreneur Resorts Limited, Seychelles
World Game Pte Ltd	Singapore	RH
Entreprenuers Institute Australia Pty Ltd	Australia	RH, Lesan Nominees Pty Ltd
Wealth Dynamics LLC	America	The Island Project LLC
GeniusU Web Services Pvt Ltd	India	Suraj Naik & Prakash Naik
		Michelle Clarke, Angela Stead, Sandra
Genius Movement Pte Ltd	Singapore	Morrell, RH
Property Investors Network Ltd	ÜŔ	Genius Group Ltd
Mastermind Principles Limited	UK	Genius Group Ltd
University of Antelope Valley, Inc.	California, USA	Genius Group Ltd
Education Angels in Home Childcare Limited	New Zealand	Genius Group Ltd
C	South Africa	•
E-Squared Education Enterprises (Pty) Ltd		Genius Group Ltd
Genius Group USA Inc.	Delaware, USA	Genius Group Ltd

### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement of Genius Group Limited on Form F-1 of our report dated May 13, 2022 with respect to our audits of the consolidated financial statements of Genius Group Limited as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 and for the each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2021, which report appears in the Prospectus, which is part of this Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to our Firm under the heading "Experts" in such Prospectus.

Marcum LLP Melville, NY September 9, 2022

# LIGHTEART | SANDERS

#### CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

We hereby consent to the inclusion of our Auditor's Report, dated April 22, 2022, on the financial statements of the University of Antelope Valley, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2021, in Genius Group Ltd's annual report on Form 20-F. We also consent to application of such report to the financial information in the Report in Genius Group Ltd's annual report on Form 20-F, when such financial information is read in conjunction with the financial statements referred to in our reports.

Lightheart Sanders and Associates
Lightheart, Sanders and Associates
Certified Public Accountants

Madison, Mississippi September 9, 2022



w: baileygroup.co.uk

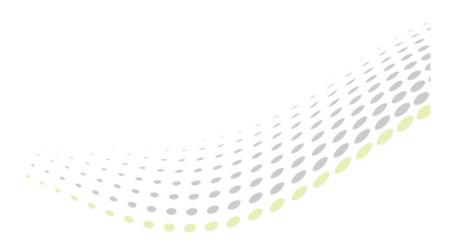
#### **CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS**

We hereby consent to the inclusion of our Auditors' Reports, dated April 22, 2022, on the financial statements of Property Investors Network Ltd, for the years ended December 31, 2021, in Genius Group Ltd's annual report on Form F-20. We also consent to application of such report to the financial information in the Report in Genius Group Ltd's annual report on Form F-20, when such financial information is read in conjunction with the financial statements referred to in our reports.

SKS Bailey Group Ltd Chartered Accountants

SKS Lady Gruy Hd.

Peterlee, County Durham 9 September, 2022



SKS Bailey Group Limited. 3 Sheen Road, Richmond Upon Thames, England, TW9 1AD Directors: Christopher Bailey, Sanjay Swarup, Anil Swarup. Company Number: 12748942.



30 Yoden Way Peterlee County Durham SR8 1AL

t: 0191 586 1615

e: peterlee@baileygroup.co.uk

w: baileygroup.co.uk

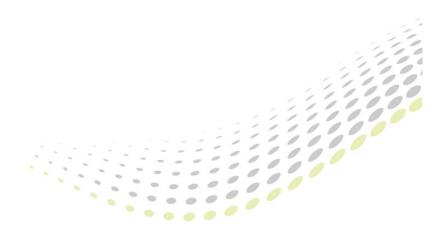
#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

We hereby consent to the inclusion of our Auditor's Report, dated 20 September 2021, on the financial statements of Mastermind Principles Ltd, for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively and Accountant's Review Reports, dated December 23 2021 on the financial statements of Mastermind Principles Ltd, for the six months then ended June 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, in Genius Group Ltd's registration statement on the form F-1 MEF. We also consent to application of such report to the financial information in the Report in Genius Group Ltd's registration statement on Form F-1 MEF, when such financial information is read in conjunction with the financial statements referred to in our reports.

SKS Bailey Group Ltd Chartered Accountants

SKS & arly Grup Hd.

Peterlee, County Durham 9 September, 2022



SKS Bailey Group Limited. 3 Sheen Road, Richmond Upon Thames, England, TW9 1AD Directors: Christopher Bailey, Sanjay Swarup, Anil Swarup. Company Number: 12748942.

## **Calculation of Filing Fee Tables**

## FORM F-1

(Form Type)

# Genius Group Limited (Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

# Not Applicable (Translation of Registrant's Name into English)

**Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities** 

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered <sup>(1)</sup>	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price Registered See	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee	Carry Forward Form Type	Carry Forward File Number	Carry Forward Initial effective date	Filing Fee Previously Paid In Connection with Unsold Securities to be Carried Forward
-	Ei4	Ordinary	457(-)	11,572,296(2)	\$2.51(3)	\$29,046,463	0.0000927	\$2,692.61				
Fees to Be	-	shares issuable upon conversion of outstanding convertible note	457(c)	-	\$2.31(d)	-	-	\$2,072.01	-	-	-	_
Previously Paid												
1 alu						Carry Forwar	d Securities					
Carry Forward Securities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total Offering Ar Total Fees Previo Total Fee Offsets Net Fee Due					\$29,046,463		\$2,692.61				

- 1) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the shares of the Registrant's ordinary shares being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of shares as may be issuable with respect to the shares being registered hereunder as a result of share splits, share dividends or similar transactions.
- 2) Represents the maximum number of shares that the Registrant expects could be issuable upon conversion of the note held by the selling shareholder named in this Registration Statement.
- 3) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(c) under the Securities Act based on the average of the high and low reported trading prices of the Registrant's ordinary shares as reported on the NYSE American on September 2, 2022.

#### **Table 2: Fee Offset Claims and Sources**

	Registrant or Filer Name	Form or Filing Type	File Number	Initial Filing Date	Filing Date	Fee Offset Claimed	Security Type Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Security Title Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Unsold Securities Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Unsold Aggregate Offering Amount Associated with Fee Offset Claimed	Fee Paid with Fee Offset Source
Rules 457(b) and 0-11(a)(2)											
Fee Offset Claims	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fee Offset Sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rule 457(p)											
Fee Offset Claims	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_
Fee Offset Sources	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

## **Table 3: Combined Prospectuses**

Amount of Securities of Securities Form File Initial  Security Type Security Class Title Previously Registered Previously Registered Type Number Effective Date				Maximum Aggregate Offering Price			
	Security Type	Security Class Title	Amount of Securities Previously Registered	of Securities Previously Registered	Form Type	File Number	Initial Effective Date